This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.

+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.

+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.

+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`

Harvard College Library

TRANSFERRED TO
FINE ARTS LIBRARY

FROM THE LIBRARY OF
FRANKLIN HAVEN
OF BOSTON
AND OF
FRANKLIN HAVEN, JR.
(Class of 1857)

GIFT OF
MARY E. HAVEN
July 2, 1914

TRANSFERRED TO
FINE ARTS LIBRARY
LAMONT LIBRARY

TRANSFERRED TO
FINE ARTS LIBRARY
TRANSFERRED
TO
LLEGE

The Castles of England

"I have noticed that when a man of average intelligence once begins to yield to the fascination of ancient castles and earthworks, it is all over with him."

Dr. A. JESSOP.

Tower of London.

THE

Castles of England

THEIR STORY AND STRUCTURE

BY

SIR JAMES D. MACKENZIE

BARONET OF SCATWELL AND TARBAT

WITH FORTY PLATES, ONE HUNDRED AND FIFTY-EIGHT TEXT ILLUSTRATIONS AND SEVENTY PLANS

IN TWO VOLUMES

VOL. I.

NEW YORK

THE MACMILLAN CO.

1896

~~HWF 727.1115~~

~~F 732.F735.3~~
F 5.19

HARVARD COLLEGE LIBRARY
GIFT OF
MARY E. HAVEN
JULY 2, 1914.

(2v)

FA2397.2.3

(1)

All rights reserved

To

HER MAJESTY QUEEN VICTORIA

EMPRESS OF INDIA

the beloved successor of a mighty line of Sovereigns

whose history and deeds are inseparably

connected with so many

of

the Ancient Fortresses of England

this Work is

by Her Majesty's gracious permission

with profound loyalty, most humbly

Dedicated

HAREWOOD, YORKSHIRE (*See Vol. II*)

Preface

THESE volumes owe their existence to the enduring interest attaching to the relics of the military architecture of this country, and to a feeling of regret that so little of this rich store has survived the centuries. Between 600 and 700 castles were built in England from the Conquest to the reign of Henry VIII., and of these little more than one-half have withstood the corrosion of time and climate, and the destroying hand of man. Those of which ruins still remain have often been written about, from the time of Leland to the present day; not so those that have disappeared entirely, or almost so; while of some it is barely possible to trace even their sites—*periere etiam ruinæ.*

It is here attempted to collect whatever is known of these fastnesses in a reference book, which shall unite—even if it contain little that is new—such information as can be gathered from the various county histories, the Proceedings of Archæological and other Societies, and from special chronicles. The division attempted in these volumes, into three classes—chief, minor, and non-existent castles—will be found convenient for reference, and it has been the

author's endeavour to keep his description of the 660 castles in question, with their lords and their architectural peculiarities, within the narrowest compass possible.

King, at the end of the last century, was probably the first who dealt at all adequately with the subject, and his essay, with all its errors, was printed in the "Archæologia." Interesting records of buildings existing at an earlier date are to be found in the drawings and accounts published by the Bucks and in Grose's volumes. In recent years much the most accurate and valuable work has been done by Mr. George T. Clark, whose treatment of eighty of the most important English castles, in his Military Architecture of the Middle Ages, is a perfect example of what this sort of research ought to be. His book must be consulted for fuller details than are here given of all the castles he mentions, while Mr. Bates's and Mr. Hartshorne's works give ampler information regarding the northern fortresses.

With the exception of some stonework at Corfe, there remains probably no masonry of any castles dating prior to the Conquest, and the earliest Norman military structure is probably St. Leonard's Tower at West Malling, in Kent, built by Bishop Gundulph, the architect of the White Tower of London. At that time the country was fortified at its chief strategic points by the lofty earthwork mounds of the Saxons and Danes, thrown up generally to command a passage or a river ford, or to dominate certain tracts of country. The Normans seized these, and, in order to keep the land in proper subjection, strengthened and enlarged them with moats or dry ditches and palisades, and with timber fortalices.

By degrees these temporary strongholds gave way to substantial stonework towers and walls, whose erection the Conqueror effected, either by himself or through his nobles, for the securer holding of the lands taken from their Saxon possessors. Upon the old mound or burh arose generally an annular or polygonal open tower, or donjon, within which were built the lodgings of its defenders; while on rocky sites, or where the mound had become sufficiently consolidated to bear the weight, this keep took the form of a lofty rectangular tower, with or without turrets at the angles, as at Guildford, Christchurch, Clun, and other places. This keep, whether "shell" or solid, formed the turris of the chroniclers; while the strong castle walls, extending each way from the mound enclosing the ballium, with bastions or turrets on its circuit, concluded the fortification called the "castra" or "castellum."

From these somewhat simple defences grew the elaborate concentric fortress of Edwardian times, with its double line of walls—as at the Tower of London—entailing, in case of attack, a regular siege.

At a later period more accommodation and greater comfort were required. The keep no longer held the lords and their retainers, so that ranges of dwellings

had to be added, and also State apartments, banqueting hall, chapel, domestic offices, and stabling. Thus the extension of the outer walls afforded an opportunity for the art and resources of the builder in the best era of military structures.

When it was further discovered — notably at the siege of Berwick by Henry IV.—that the old walls, which resisted successfully the battering-ram and engines, were of no avail against cannon, reliance was placed more on the breadth of water defences, as at Bodiam and Leeds and Shirburn, than on the stonework.

With a more settled condition of the country, the grim and formidable fortress gave way to the more symmetrical and beautiful mansion of brick or stone, such as Hurstmonceux, Tattershall, and Broughton, secured as they were against a *coup de main* by a moat with drawbridge.

The end of the Wars of the Roses and the reign of Richard III. did away with the necessity for such fortifications even; and where in certain cases several castles passed into the same hand, some were sure to be neglected, because the keeping up of many such costly dwellings had outgrown individual means. Small wonder that when John Leland was sent by Henry VIII. to inspect the country, he found castles of England "running to decay."

Partial repair and strengthening of such fortresses as could be made use of ensued during the Civil War of the seventeenth century, but most of them were wrecked by sieges, and others were, by order of the Parliamentary Commission appointed to control the castles, either demolished or "slighted." Defences were removed and frequently roofs, windows, and fittings were taken out, so as to make them untenable. In other cases, they became merely a local quarry, open to every spoiler, and that is generally how Grose and Buck represent them.

It is not possible to accept the statement of the former, on the authority of Daniel, whom he quotes, that in King Stephen's time there were 1117 castles in England, all built during his reign, and that these were demolished in accordance with the treaty made with Henry II. at Winchester, in 1154. After the most careful research, the author can offer reliable records of only 660 castles, and of these 270 have to be classed as non-existent. If any castles, of which traces or records can be found, should be missed from these pages, the author will be grateful for information, which will certainly be made use of in the case of a second edition. Such omissions in a work of this description are probably inevitable, but the purpose of these volumes will be fairly fulfilled if they lead to the collection of further material regarding our ancient fortresses.

It will be observed that a very strict line has had to be drawn so as to include

only *bonâ fide* defensible strongholds, and to omit the halls innumerable and other buildings with doubtful fortifications. A few of these latter, such as Thornbury in Gloucestershire, had to be mentioned for special reasons, either on account of their importance in the local history, or because they stand upon the site of a once existing genuine castle.

The author has to tender his sincerest thanks to the veteran explorer and exponent of mediæval architecture, Mr. George T. Clark, for the great assistance he has rendered, and for the use of his most valuable papers and plans. He is also much indebted to Mr. C. J. Bates for his information about Border holds, and for revising the chapter on Northumbrian castles and towers. In addition, it is a pleasure to recognise the ready help received from a large number of correspondents, owners of castles and others, who have liberally supplied him with views and information; and lastly, the author is under special obligation to the authorities of the British Museum for the way in which they have, during the last three years, facilitated his labours.

The majority of the illustrations are from photographs by Messrs. F. Frith and Son, of Reigate, the view of Framlingham is by Messrs. Poulton of Lee, and that of Appleby, by Mr. Scott, of Carlisle.

LONDON, *October*, 1896.

Contents

	PAGE
KENT	1
SUSSEX	60
SURREY	91
MIDDLESEX	102
HERTFORDSHIRE	126
BEDFORDSHIRE	135
BUCKINGHAMSHIRE	143
OXFORDSHIRE	149
BERKSHIRE	169
HAMPSHIRE	191
WILTSHIRE	219
DORSETSHIRE	239
ESSEX	256
SUFFOLK	272
NORFOLK	288
CAMBRIDGESHIRE	309
HUNTINGDONSHIRE	314
NORTHAMPTONSHIRE	319
WARWICKSHIRE	344
GLOUCESTERSHIRE	368
WORCESTERSHIRE	382
STAFFORDSHIRE	389
LEICESTERSHIRE	409
RUTLAND	420
LINCOLNSHIRE	425
NOTTINGHAMSHIRE	447
DERBYSHIRE	461

List of Plates

Tower of London	*Frontispiece*	
Dover Castle	*To face page*	14
Hever Castle	„	20
Leeds Castle	„	26
Rochester Castle	„	32
Bodiam Castle	„	64
Hurstmonceux Castle	„	74
Pevensey Castle	„	82
Tower of London	„	106
Windsor Castle	„	182
St. George's Chapel, Windsor	„	188
Carisbrooke Castle	„	200
Corfe Castle	„	242
Framlingham Castle	„	278
Rockingham Castle	„	336
Kenilworth Castle	„	352
Maxstoke Castle	„	358
Caverswall Castle	„	390
Lincoln Castle	„	436
Newark Castle	„	450

Bibliography

General

1789 Camden's Magna Britannia. Ed. Gough.
1884 Mediæval Military Architecture. G.T. Clark.
Bibliotheca Topographica Britannica. Nichol, Pegge, &c.
Leland's Itinerary.
1774 S. and N. Buck's Antiquities.
Beauties of England and Wales. Bayley and Britton.
Murray and Black's Handbooks.
1730 Itinerarium Curiosum. Stukeley.
1851 / 1859 Domestic Architecture of the Middle Ages. Turner and Parker.
1884 / 1893 Life of Henry IV. J. H. Wylie.
1844 Castles and Abbeys. W. Beattie.
1870 Abbeys, Castles, and Ancient Halls. John Timbs.
1844 The Baron's War. W. H. Blaauw.
1799 Archæologia, Vols. 4 & 6. E. King, on Castles.
Gentleman's Magazine.
The Archæological Journal.
1870 / 1875 History of the Norman Conquest. E. A. Freeman.
History of William Rufus. E. A. Freeman.
Grose's Antiquities.
Life of Henry II. Lord Lyttleton.
1857 Visits to Fields of Battle. R. Brooke.
History of the Queens of England. Agnes Strickland.
1860 Collectanea Archæologica.
Reports of Associated Architectural, &c., Societies.
1825 Ancient Castles in England and Wales. E. W. Brayley.
1813 Vestiges of Antiquity. T. Hastings.
1826 Vestigia Anglicana. S. R. Cooke.
1647 Anglia Rediviva. Sprigg.
1857 Gleanings Among Castles. Henry Harrod.
1838 Architectural Remains. Dawson Turner.
1807 Antiquarian and Topographical Cabinet.
1853 Architecture of England. Dallaway.
1769 A Description of England and Wales.
1778 The Vertuosi's Museum.
Wanderings of an Antiquary. C. Wright.
1840 Visits to Remarkable Places, &c. W. Howitt.
Magna Britannia. D. Lyson.
Old English History. E. A. Freeman.
History of England. Hume.
History of Scotland. Tytler.
1878 History of the English People. J. R. Green.
History of England. J. A. Froude.
1631 Ancient Funeral Monuments. Weever.
1880 Historical Notes. Ed. Kite.
1853 Memoirs of Western Counties. By Archæological Institute.
1859 / 1861 Guides to the S. and E. Coasts. Walcott.
Proceedings. Royal Archæological Institute.
Monumenta Antiqua. King.
Monasticon Anglicanum. Dugdale.

Kent

Archæologia Cantiana.
1767 History of Kent. Hasted.
1869 History of Leeds Castle. C. Wykeham Martin.
1865 History of Tonbridge Castle. T. P. Fleming.
1864 The Church and Fortress of Dover. Jno. Puckle.
1797 History of Dover Castle. Wm. Darell.
1888 The Cinque Ports. Burrows.
1799 History of Canterbury. Ed. Hasted.
1859 Guide to the Coasts of Kent. M. E. C. Walcott.
1959 Villare Cantianum. Thos. Philipot.
1876 Kentish Archæology. W. A. S. Robertson.

1838 Rambles in Sheppy. H. T. A. Turmine.
Biographical Dictionary. Chalmers.
1854 Life of Sir Thomas Wyatt. (Bell's English Poets.)
History of Sandwich. Boys.
Memoirs of Colonel Hutchinson. *Re* Sandown Castle.
1719 History of Kent. J. Harris.
Evelyn's Diary. *Re* Leeds Castle.

Sussex

1870 History of Sussex. M. A. Lower.
Sussex Archæological Society's Reports, &c.
1815 History of West Sussex. J. Dallaway.
History of Sussex. Horsefield.
Beauties of Sussex. Rouse.
1894 Sussex. Rev. A. C. Hare.
1876 Castles of West Sussex. Elwes.
1831 Bodiam Castle. William Cotton.
1835 Horsefield's Antiquities, &c., of Sussex.
Pevensey Castle. Rev. J. L. Ward Pettey.
1856 Pevensey: Transactions Archæological Institute. Lower.
Hurstmonceux Castle. C. S. Harington.

Surrey

1804, 1814 Surrey. Manning and Bray.
1858 Surrey Archæological Society's Reports, &c.
1829 History of Farnham. W. C. Smith.
1860 Handbook to Reigate. R. F. Palgrave.
Antiquities of Surrey. Salmon.
1841, 1848 Topographical History. E. Brayley.
Beauties of Surrey and Sussex. Allen.

Middlesex

1830 Memoirs of the Tower of London. E. W. Brayley
1830 Memoirs of the Tower of London. John Britton.
1871 Memoirs of the Tower of London. Lord De Ros.
1830 The Tower of London. John Bayley.
London and Middlesex Archæological Society, Transactions of.
1881 Life of Father Gerard. John Morris.
1871 The Catholics under James I. J. Gerard.
1872, 1877 The Troubles of our Catholic Forefathers. John Morris.

Hertfordshire

1826 Historical Antiquities of Hertfordshire. Sir H. Chauncey.
1728 History of Herts. Salmon.
1855 Lectures on the History and Antiquities of Berkhamstead. J. M. Cobb.
1815 History of Herts. Clutterbuck.

Bedfordshire

1827 Select Illustrations of Bedfordshire. Rev. J. D. Parry.
1812, 1836 Historical Collection, &c., of Bedfordshire. T. Fisher.
1861 History of Bedford Castle. Hartshorne.
1784 Collections for a History of Bedfordshire.
1873, 1874 Reports, Associated Architectural Societies.

Buckinghamshire

1847 History of Bucks. Lipscomb.
1862 History of Bucks. J. J. Sheahen.
Gentleman's Magazine.
History of Newport Pagnell. Staines.
1850 Associated Architectural Societies' Reports. Vol. i.
1813 Magna Britannia. D. Lysons.

Oxfordshire

1773 Ancient State of Oxford. Sir John Peshall.
1843 Oxonia Antiqua. Skelton. 2nd. Ed.
1841 History of Banbury. Beesley.
1852 Gazetteer of the County of Oxford.
1848 History of Bampton. Giles.
1871 Notes of North Oxford Archæological Society.
1887 Notices of Shirburn Castle. Countess of Macclesfield.
1888) Reports of Oxford Archæological Society.
1889)
Life of Brunetto Latini, from the Danish.
1802 Monthly Magazine, vols. xii. and xiii. (*Re* Brunetto Latini), Feb.–June.
1796 Vestiges of Oxford Castle. *Ed.* King.
Chronicon Gesta Stephani.
1823 Oxfordshire. Dunkin.

Berkshire

1858 Windsor Castle. Tighe and Davis.
1736 Antiquities of Berkshire. E. Ashmole.
1715 Institution of the Garter. E. Ashmole.
1885 History of Berks. Lieut.-Col. Cooper King.
History of Berks. Kirby Hedges.
1858 Annals of Windsor. R. R. Tighe.
1841 Essay on Windsor Castle. Wyatt.
1841 Illustrations of Windsor Castle. Sir Jeffry Wyattville.
1870 Chronicles of Wallingford. J. H. Crofts.
1774 Faringdon Hill. H. Jas. Pye.
1871 Transactions of the Newbury District Field Club.
1839 History and Antiquities of Newbury.
1783 Bibliotheca Topographica Britannica. (*Re* Donnington), vol. v.
MSS. by Symonds. British Museum. (*Re* Donnington)

Hampshire

1868 Hampshire. J. Leland.
1861) General History of Hants. B. B. Wood-
1869) ward.
1846 Antiquarian and Historical Sketches of Hants. Henry Moody.
1834 Antiquities of the Priory of Christchurch, Hants. E. W. Brayley
1845 Proceedings of the Archæological Institute at Winchester.
1809 History of Winchester. John Milner. 2nd Ed.
1859 Guide to the Coasts of Hants, &c. M. E. C. Walcott.
1862 The Priory Church of Christchurch. M. E. C. Walcott.
1793 Topographical Remarks on South-Western Hants. Richard Warner.
History, &c., of Porchester Castle. C. H. Hartshorne.
1845 History, &c., of Porchester Castle. C. H. Hartshorne.
History, &c., of Porchester Castle. Rev. J. Vaughan (Pamphlet).
Hants. Robert Mudie. *Re* Bps. Waltham.
A Description of the Siege of Basing House.
1645 Basing House, and "A Looking-glasse for Popish Garrisons," &c.
1882 The Civil War in Hampshire.
1844 History of Bishop's Waltham. C. Walters.
1829 History of Farnham, &c. W. C. Smith.

Wiltshire

1862 Wiltshire Topographical Collection.
1854 Wiltshire Archæological, &c. Magazine.
1852 History of Castle Combe. G. P. Scrope
1857 Notes, &c., on Wiltshire. Henry Moody.
1863 History of Malmesbury. Canon J. E. Jackson.
1814 Beauties of Wilts. Britton.
1839 History of Farleigh Castle. Taylor.
1880 Transactions of British Archæological Association. E. Kite.
1862 Collections of John Aubrey. Canon Jackson.
Mercurius Rusticus. Bruno Ryves.
1822) Ancient History of Wiltshire. Sir R. C.
1844) Hoare

Dorsetshire

1853 Story of Corfe Castle. Rt. Hon. Geo. Bankes.
1774 History of Dorset. J. Hutchin.
1884 Collection of Topographical Tracts. Rev. E. Harston.
Weymouth Guide.
Memoirs of the History and Antiquities of the Western Counties.
1882 History of the House of Arundel. J. P. Yeatman.

Essex

1858 Transactions of the Essex Archæological Society.
1892 Bygone Essex. W. Andrews.
1812 Architectural Antiquities. Britton.
1594 Historical and Chorographical Description. Norden.
1836 History and Topography of Essex. Thos. Wright.
1803 History of Pleshy. R. Gough.
1768 History, &c., of Essex. P. Morant.
1525 History, &c., of Colchester. F. Cromwell.

Suffolk

Suffolk. Suckling
1891 Proceedings, Bury and West Suffolk Archæological Institute.
1878 Guide to Framlingham. R. Green. 3rd Ed.
1810 History, &c., of Framlingham. Ed. Clay.
1829 Topography and History of Suffolk.
1748 Historical Account of Suffolk. J. E. Kirby.
1849 Suffolk Antiquary. J. Clark.
Suffolk Archæology. Rev. C. R. Manning.
1819 Excursions in the County of Suffolk.
Suffolk Traveller.

Norfolk

1847 Norfolk Archæological Society's Tracts.
1805 / 1810 Norfolk Blomefield.
1885 History of Norfolk Walter Rye.
1843 Castle and Priory of Castle Acre. J. H. Bloom
1845 History of Orders, &c., and Castle of Norwich. J. Kirkpatrick.
1842 History of Caistor Castle. Dawson Turner.
1829 General History of Caistor Castle. J. Chambers.

Cambridgeshire

1808 Magna Britannia D. Lyson
1846 Publications of Cambridge Antiquarian Society.

Huntingdonshire

Topography and History of Hunts. Cooke.

Northamptonshire

1848 Historic Memorials of Northampton. Rev. C. H. Hartshorne.
1821 History of Northampton.
1821 Historic Notices of Fotheringhay. Rev. H. K. Bowney.
1886 Fotheringhay. Cuthbert Bede.
1852 Rockingham Castle. Rev. C. H. Hartshorne.
1891 Rockingham Castle. C. Wise.
1859 Life of Thomas à Becket. Canon J. C. Robertson.
1878 Handbook for Northampton and Rutland.
1891 History and Antiquities of Northampton and Rutland. J. Bridges.
1822 History and Antiquities of Northampton and Rutland. G. Baker.
1849 Guide to Northampton. Wetton.
1879 Reports, Associated Architectural Societies.
1878 Archæological Journal.
1787 Memoirs of the Protectoral House of Cromwell. Mark Noble.

Warwicksbire

1862 Illustrations of Warwickshire. J. Jeffry.
1815 Historic Account of Warwick and neighbourhood. F. W.
1893 Bygone Warwickshire. W. Andrews.
1765 Warwickshire. Dugdale.
1830 History of Warwickshire. Smith.
1820 Guide to Kenilworth.
History of Tamworth.

Gloucestersbire

1791 Historical, &c., Collections of Gloucestershire. R. Bigland.
1791 History of Sudeley Castle. C. Willyams.
1877 Annals of Winchcombe and Sudeley. Emma Dent.
1821 Berkeley MSS. F. D. Fosbroke.
1712 History of Gloucestershire. Sir R. Atkyns.
1779 History of Gloucestershire. S. Rudder.

Worcestersbire

1850 Architectural and Archæological Society Reports.
1781 } Collections for a History of Worcestershire.
1799 } T. R. Nash.
1861 British Archæological Association. Reports on Worcester
1877 Worcestershire Relics. J. Noake.
1868 Guide to Worcestershire. J. Noake.

Staffordsbire

1880 Salt Archæological Society.
1686 Natural History of Staffordshire. Rob. Plot.
1830 Views &c., in Staffordshire &c. Wm. West.
1867 History of Dudley Castle. C. Twamley.
1843 Borough of Stoke upon Trent. John Ward.
1832 History of Tutbury. Sir O. Mosley.
1798 Staffordshire. Shaw.

Leicestersbire

1791 History, &c., of Leicester. James Throsby.
1859 Account of Leicester Castle. J. Thompson.
1855 } Midland Counties Historical Collection.
1856 } Vols. I. and II.
1892 Bygone Leicestershire. W. Andrews.
Reports, Leicester Architect. Society.
1842 History of Charnwood. Potter.
History of Leicester. Curtis.

Rutlandshire

1811 History and Antiquities of Rutland. Blore.

Lincolnshire

1841 / 1850 Memoirs of Archæological Society of Lincolnshire.
1841 / 1842 Lincolnshire Topographical Society's Reports.
1857 Associated Architectural, &c., Society's Reports, *Re* Lincolnshire.
1851 Selections from Ancient, &c., Edifices in Lincolnshire. Geo. S. Padley.
1872 History of Sleaford. Bishop Trollope.
1871 History of Castle Bytham. John Wild.
1816 Historical Description of Grantham. Wm Marrat.
1820 Historical Sketches of Horncastle. G. Weir.
1879 History of Stamford. C. Nevinson.
1840 Tattershall Castle.
1867 Memorials of Stamford. M. E. C. Walcott.
History of Lincolnshire. J. Saunders.
1871 Lincolnshire Diocesan Architectural Society's Reports.

Nottinghamshire

1853 Old and New Nottingham. Wm. H. Wylie.
1893 Popular History of Notts. Wylie and Briscoe.
1677 History of Nottinghamshire. Thorston.
1826 History, &c., of Worksop. John Holland.
1893 Bygone Nottingham. Wm. Stevenson.
1879 Annals of Newark-on-Trent. Cornelius Brown.
1843 / 1844 Topographical History of Newark. J. Curtis
1887 Reports, Associated Architectural Societies.

Derbyshire

1880 The Derbyshire Gatherer of Archeological, &c., Facts. W. Andrews.
History of Derbyshire. John Pendleton.
1879 Derbyshire Archæological, &c., Society's Journal.
1831 History of Derbyshire. Stephen Glover.
1846 Bolsover Castle.
1895 Bolsover Castle. Rev. G. P. A. Downman.
1866 Derbyshire Gatherings. J. B. Robinson.
1777 Tour in Derbyshire. Bray
1823 History of Chesterfield. Rev. Geo. Hall.

Cornwall

History of Cornwall. Borlase.
Journal of the Royal Institution of Cornwall.

Devonshire

Devonshire Association for the Advancement of Science (Transactions).
Memoirs of Berry Pomeroy.
Sprigg's Anglia Rediviva.

Somersetshire

History of Somerset. Collinson.
Somerset. Philip.

Monmouthshire

History of Monmouthshire. Williams.
1801 Tour in Monmouthshire. Coxe.
1839 Descriptive account, &c., of Monmouthshire. Heath C.

Herefordshire

1804 History of Herefordshire. Duncomb.

Herefordshire Castles and their Owners. Robinson.

Shropshire

1856 Antiquities of Shropshire. Eyton.
1841 History of Ludlow. H. Clive
1837 History, &c., of Shropshire. C. Hulbert.
1868 Castles and Old Mansions of Shropshire. F. S. Acton.
1835 Account of Hawkstone.
1830 Views, &c., of Towns in Shropshire and Stafford. W. West.
1341 History of Tong. S. F. Every.

Cheshire

1875 History of Cheshire. G. Ormerod.
1893 Views in Cheshire and Lancashire. N. G. Philips.
1855 Memorials Archæological, &c., of Chester. M. E. C. Walcott.

Westmorland and Cumberland

History and Antiquities of Cumberland. Jefferson.
1777 History of Cumberland. Nicolson and Burns.
1794 History of Cumberland. Hutchinson.
Roman Wall. Bruce.
Tour. Pennant.
Several printed Memoirs of Druidical Castles as noticed.

Lancashire

1824 History, &c., of the County of Lancashire. Ed. Baines.
1844 Chetham Society, Reviews of.
Transactions of Historic Society of Lancashire and Cheshire.
Traditions of Lancashire. J. Roby.
Old Halls of Lancashire. N. G. Philips.
Richmondshire. Whitaker.
1872 History of Whalley. Whitaker.
1817 Fragments of Lancashire. Gregson.
1892 Lancashire. L. H. Grindon.

Yorkshire

Richmondshire. Whitaker.
Guide to Craven. J. R. Thomson.
1878 Craven. Ord.
1867 Description of Craven. J. Cooke.
History of Cleveland. Ord.
History of Cleveland. J. C. Atkinson.
1808 History of Cleveland. Grave.
Castles and Abbeys of Yorkshire. W. Grainge.
1859 Vale of Mowbray. W. Grainge.
1885 House of Nevill. H. J. Swallow.
History of Yorkshire. Hutchinson.
1831 History of the County of Yorkshire. Allen.
History of Yorkshire. Sheahan and Whellan.
1797 Historical Account of Wressel.
1871, 1877 Yorkshire Past and Present. Thos. E. Baines.
1798 History of Kingston-upon-Hull. Tickell.
Surtees Society's Publications. Vols. 37–47.
1865 History of Masham. J. Fisher.
1865 Honour, &c., of Pontefract. Rev. C. H. Hartshorne.
1860 History, &c., of Blyth. John Raine.
1848 Memoirs of York. Archæological Society.
1824 History of Sheriff Hutton. G. Todd.
1875 Chronological History of Bolton. Jas. Clegg.
Reports of the Associated Architectural, &c., Societies, Vol. 10.
1853 Antiquities of Leeds. Jas. Wardell.
1892 Bygone Yorkshire. W. Andrews.
1791 History of Northallerton. A. Crossfield.
History of Hallamshire. Hunter.
History. Hinderwell.

Durham

History of Durham. Surtees.
View of the County of Durham. Mackenzie and Ross.
Raby Castle and its Lords by the Duchess of Cleveland.
History of Durham. Ormsby.
Visits to Remarkable Places. Howitt.
Memorials of the Rebellion of 1569. Howard.
1863 } Transactions of the Architectural, &c.,
1864 } Society of Durham.
1851 Guide to Raby.
1852 Historical Account of Bishop Auckland. Jas. Raine.

Northumberland

1832 History of Northumberland. Hodgson.
Archæologia Æliana.
1891 Border Holds of Northumberland. C. J. Bates.
1825 View of the Castles of Northumberland. E. Mackenzie.
1858 Feudal and Military Antiquities of Northumberland. Rev. C. H. Hartshorne.
1776 Border History. Ridpath.
1861 Guide to Tynemouth, &c. W. S. Gibson.
1769 Antiquities of Northumberland and Durham. J. Wallis.
Coasts of Northumberland. M. E. C. Walcott.
1850 Dilston Hall. W. S. Gibson.
1857 Battle and History of Otterburne. J. R. Smith.
1852 History and Antiquities of North Durham. Jas. Raine.
1857 Illustrations of Alnwick. Rev. C. H. Hartshorne.
1858 Memoirs of the Archæological Institution of Great Britain and Ireland. Vols. 1 and 2.
1893 County History of Northumberland.
1854 Descriptive Notices of Northumbrian Castles.
1799 History of Berwick-on-Tweed. John Fuller.
1849 History of Berwick-on-Tweed. Fred Sheldon.

Summary of Castles

VOL. I.

COUNTIES	CHIEF	MINOR	NON-EXISTENT	TOTAL
Kent	7	18	5	30
Sussex	5	10	3	18
Surrey	1	1	4	6
Middlesex	1	--	2	3
Hertfordshire	—	3	2	5
Bedfordshire	-	4	8	12
Buckinghamshire	--	1	9	10
Oxfordshire	2	4	18	24
Berkshire	1	1	7	9
Hampshire	2	10	5	17
Wiltshire	1	3	9	13
Dorsetshire	2	5	5	12
Essex	2	4	2	8
Suffolk	1	8	2	11
Norfolk	3	4	10	17
Cambridgeshire	—	—	5	5
Huntingdonshire	1	2	2	5
Northamptonshire	1	4	4	9
Warwickshire	3	2	13	18
Gloucestershire	3	2	4	9
Worcestershire	1	2	4	7
Staffordshire	3	5	3	11
Leicestershire	2	2	9	13
Rutlandshire	—	1	2	3
Lincolnshire	3	8	6	17
Nottinghamshire	1	1	6	8
Derbyshire	1	3	4	8
Totals	47	108	153	308

VOL. II.

Cornwall	4	7	9	20
Devonshire	5	12	5	22
Somersetshire	2	4	6	12
Monmouthshire	5	12	2	19
Herefordshire	3	8	24	35
Shropshire	3	13	10	26
Cheshire	3	3	14	20
Lancashire	3	9	7	19
Yorkshire	12	20	21	53
Westmorland	3	12	2	17
Cumberland	5	20	8	33
Durham	8	3	2	13
Northumberland	9	46	8	63
Totals	65	169	118	352

LEEDS

Kent

ALLINGTON (*chief*)

ON the left bank of the Medway, a little below Maidstone, stood originally a Saxon fortress which was razed by the Danes. After the Conquest the place was included among the many grants of land to Odo, Bishop of Bayeux, the warlike half-brother of William, created Earl of Kent, and after his forfeiture the Red King gave it to the great Earl de Warrenne. There are no records of his possession of the manor, nor of anything regarding, it for over one hundred years, until the year 1224 (8 Henry III.), when, as Philipott tells us, a survey was made of the castles in England, and this fortress, then a small one, was possessed by William de Columbers, who was also lord of the manor. Towards the end of this reign it was owned by Sir Stephen de Penchester, a descendant of the Paul de Penchester who in Domesday Book has Penshurst, West Leigh, and other lands; this knight was married to Margaret, daughter of the famous Hubert de Burgh, Earl of Kent, and was Sheriff of Kent (53 and 54 Henry III.), Constable of Dover, and Lord Warden of the Cinque Ports. He obtained (9 Edward I. 1281) a licence to erect and embattle a castle, granted to Stephanus de Penecestre "et Margaretæ uxori ejus domum crenellare," &c., which date must be that of the erection of Allington Castle. He left two daughters, the elder of whom, Joan, married Henry (or Stephen), Lord Cobham, and brought this castle to him, and it and the manor flourished as Allington Cobham in that family till the beginning of the reign of Edward IV., when we find them possessed

by one Brent, whose son, John Brent (8 Henry VII.), alienated them to Sir Henry Wyatt, a Privy Councillor to that Sovereign.

The family of Wyatt (spelt in various ways) was originally from Southange, Yorkshire, and of good standing (temp. Edward III.). Sir Henry was a staunch Lancastrian, who suffered imprisonment, and some say torture, in the Tower (temp. Richard III.), and an old legend in the family recounts how he was preserved from starvation by a cat, which brought him occasionally a pigeon from a neighbouring dovecot that he bribed his keeper to cook for him; pictures of this

ALLINGTON

knight are said to have always a cat represented with him. He was one of the councillors appointed for the management of affairs during the minority of the young King Henry, in whose reign he distinguished himself at the Battle of Spurs, where he was made a Banneret on the field; he filled the offices of Keeper of the Jewels and King's Ewerer to Henry VIII., and in 1527 entertained his Sovereign at Allington Castle, which estate, together with that of the Mote, also near Maidstone, he had purchased.

His son was Thomas Wyatt, the poet and wit, born 1503, who, though a courtier all his life in the capricious favour of Henry VIII., and at his dangerous court, yet managed to die in his bed. A former admirer of Anne Boleyn he was, and said to be too friendly with her, yet just before her death he was knighted by Henry, and made High Sheriff of Kent. After a difficult embassy to the Emperor

Charles V., from which he returned with honour in 1539, he was ill-treated by the tyrant, and on the fall of Cromwell, who was himself arrested at the Council Board, having been committed to the Tower he was tried but acquitted in July 1541. The king then made him keeper of the royal messuage at Maidstone, and allowed him to retire to his home at Allington, where he was at length able to enjoy the varied delights of country life, of which he writes so warmly in his poetry. But this not for long, for the next year Wyatt was sent by the king to meet a foreign embassy unexpectedly arrived at Falmouth, whither he hurried in a rapid journey that proved fatal to him. Seized with fever at Sherborne, he was unable to proceed, and died there after a few days, in October 1542, in his thirty-ninth year. From his friend and brother-poet, the Earl of Surrey, we have many notices of Sir Thomas's talents, and several of his *bon mots* are related, by one of which he is said to have almost originated the Reformation in the mind of Henry, when, in allusion to the king's compunction for his marriage with Katharine of Arragon, he said it was a pity that a man could not repent of his sins without the permission of the Pope of Rome.

By his marriage with Elizabeth, daughter of Lord Cobham, he left an only child, the second Sir Thomas, who inherited his father's spirit and courage. In the Protestant conspiracy against Mary and her Spanish marriage, which came to a head in January 1554, Sir Thomas Wyatt undertook to raise the readily moved county of Kent, where the county gentry were mostly under his influence, and where his uncle, Lord Cobham, was known to be his supporter. He called a meeting of his friends at Allington Castle, the result of which was that the rising was fixed for January 25, and that day was ushered in with the pealing of bells and the issue of a proclamation by Wyatt, to the effect that the Spaniards were coming to take the realm and that all loyal Englishmen should rally to prevent it. Then he left the castle—which he never saw again—and raised his standard at Rochester, where next day he took possession of some of the royal ships in the Medway.

In London, where the feeling against the marriage was very strong, the Queen had only the City musters to rely on, and the retainers of her councillors and other peers; but 500 of the former were promised at once, and the Duke of Norfolk was sent in advance of them, with some guns and a small force, to check Wyatt at Gravesend. Norfolk proceeded to Strood, opposite to the Rochester bridge, and planted his guns there, when word was brought that the London bands ("Whitecoats" as they were called) had deserted, with their captain, Bret, to the enemy, whereon Norfolk and his supporters fled from the scene, leaving their guns and stores for Wyatt to capture. This he did, and with them and his force of 2000 men, took the extraordinary measure of proceeding to storm his uncle, Lord Cobham's, house of Cooling (*q.v.*), in order to compel his adhesion to the insurrection. The castle was taken after a fight of several hours and was pillaged, and Lord Cobham and his sons were carried away by

Wyatt, who proceeded to London and came to Southwark, where he demanded the custody of the Tower and of the Queen's person.

Mary's position was critical: she sent away the Spanish ambassadors, and, riding to the Guildhall, she harangued the citizens in a speech, "in her deep man's voice," which had a great success, the corporation vowing to support her with 25,000 men, who were enrolled next day; £100 being offered for Wyatt's capture. Then a reaction set in, and Wyatt met with a favourable reception at Southwark, where, however, he found the drawbridge cut off in the long street leading thence over London Bridge, and guns laid to receive him; and he therefore moved his forces in order to march round by Kingston. Here he found thirty feet of the bridge cut away, and it was not till the night of February 7 that after repairing the bridge with lighters and planks, he was able to cross and proceed, with some 1500 men, towards London. Meanwhile a panic prevailed here, and at 4 A.M. on the 7th the train-bands were drummed up to muster at Charing Cross. The Queen was implored to leave Whitehall for the Tower or Windsor, but she declared her intention of remaining at the palace. By 8 A.M. more than 10,000 men were under arms in the open fields to the west of the town; and at the old Cross, which stood at the top of St. James's Street, a battery of guns was drawn up, while a strong force of mounted gentlemen advanced to Hyde Park Corner. Delaying foolishly at Brentford about a broken-down gun for two hours, which were all-important to him, Sir Thomas brought his tired troops at 9 o'clock straggling along the road where Piccadilly now is; and here, in what is now Park Lane, were drawn up a troop of horse, who, after the half of Wyatt's force had passed along, fell upon their line and captured all the rear half.

Sir Thomas, however, with Knyvett and the two sons of Lord Cobham, pressed on, and overpowering the battery at the Cross, passed down the street where Pall Mall is, and approached Charing Cross, while part of his column went round to Whitehall. Here a frightened guard had taken refuge within doors, and Mary had herself to come forth to infuse any spirit of resistance into the knaves. Anything was possible at this moment for a well-managed attack, but the rebels contented themselves with shooting a few arrows at the palace, and then went on to overtake their leader at Charing Cross, where they found themselves beset by a strong body of archers, and after a sharp fight the whole party was dispersed.

Wyatt and about 300 men still pushed on up the Strand, the lines of troops and the crowd opening to let him pass as far as Ludgate, where the gates were closed against him. His case was now hopeless and desperate, and he dismounted and sat down on a bench outside the Belle Sauvage Inn on the hill side, and then with only twenty-four men—for the rest had been hustled or had deserted—retraced his steps to Temple Bar, where he was forced to yield himself, together with Knyvett, Bret, and one of the Cobhams. Thence they were brought to Whitehall Stairs, and the Queen beheld them borne off in a barge to the Tower.

Sir Thomas was executed on April 11, declaring, before his death, both the Princess Elizabeth and Courtenay, Earl of Devonshire, to be innocent of any participation in the plot.

Allington then became vested in the Crown, and Elizabeth in her eleventh year, granted the castle on lease to John Astley, Master of her Jewels, whose son, Sir John Astley, dying *s.p.*, the property passed to Jacob, created Lord Astley by Charles I. at Oxford; from his descendant it was bought by Sir Robert Marsham, and thence was added to the estates of the Earl of Romney. The Astleys left it in order to live at Maidstone, and then the old fabric fell into decay, and its park, disparked, was turned into arable land.

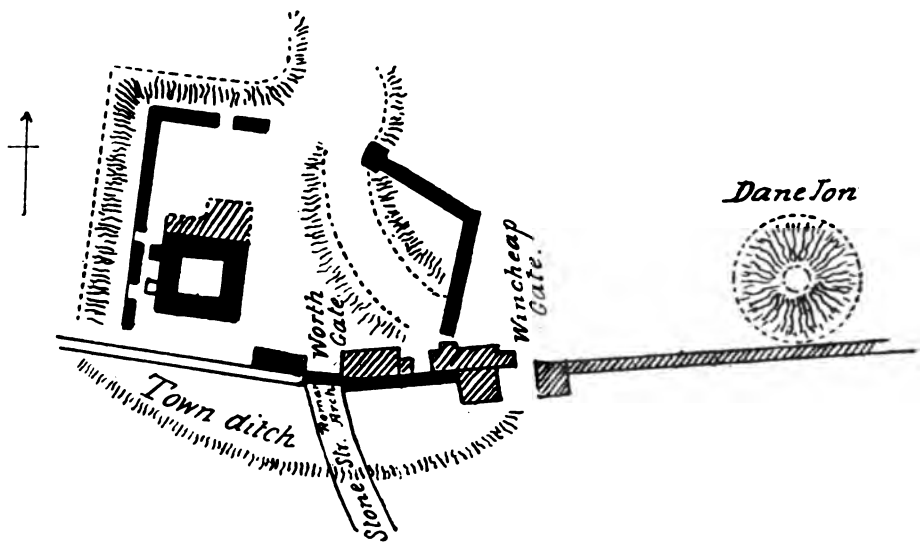
Buck's drawing (published 1774) shows the castle standing in a low-lying and wooded country, close to a bend of the Medway flowing on its S. and E. sides; between the river and the ruins is the walled moat, nearly encircling the castle. The great entrance gatehouse is at the W. end, flanked by two lofty circular towers, and at the opposite end, outside, is a strong circular water-tower, commanding the river. The castle formed a large parallelogram, divided into two courts; that on the N. being the latest built—perhaps by the Wyatts. On the river side the walls are high, and are defended at intervals by circular buttressed towers; at the S.W. angle of the inner court is an old round tower, which served as a keep, being probably the one said by Grose to have been built by Sir Stephen de Penchester, and called "Solomon's Tower." The hall and chapel were in the S. front. The two courts are separated by low buildings and an arched entrance; and a great part of the structure has been used in converting a portion into a farmhouse with gabled roofs and porches, as shown in Grose's drawings.

BAYFORD (*non-existent*)

IN the marshes near Sittingbourne are the remains of an ancient encampment said to have been formed by King Alfred, and in later times occupied by a castle. Hasted says that the Danes, coming up the Thames in 893, built a fort on Kemsley Downs, a quarter of a mile from the church issuing whence they ravaged and plundered the country around in a merciless way. Bayford is on the other side of the creek from Kemsley, and may have been formed to check the enemy. In after-times the fortified manor-house was the residence of the successive families of Leybourne, de Nottingham, Cheyney, and Lovelace, until the end of the sixteenth century, when the castle had become a farmhouse. Temp. Edward I. it was the seat of Robert de Nottingham, whose descendant was Sheriff of Kent (48 Edward III.). A moat, or some ditches, with a fragment of stonework, alone remain.

CANTERBURY (*minor*)

KILBURN, in his Survey, states that a castle here was burnt and razed by the Danes, and continued in ruins till after the Conquest, when William I. erected the existing one upon the former site, naming it the "New Castle," to which the name "Lodan's Castle" was also given, and placing in it a garrison of 700 men, to keep under the men of Kent. The castle is mentioned in 1 William II.; and in the reign of Stephen, William d'Ypres, Earl of Kent, who was that king's captain of mercenaries, was its governor. From the time of Richard I. to that of John, the custody of Canterbury was held by



CANTERBURY

Theoricus le Vineter. Henry II. had increased the extent of the fortress and its defences by the addition of some lands in the vicinity, and it was then probably a strong place; but when Louis the Dauphin arrived, in 1216, in the Isle of Thanet, he came on to Canterbury, and received the submission both of the city and its castle. Early in the reign of Henry III. Hubert de Burgh had the custody of it, and later the place seems to have become a common prison; and although early in the reign of Edward II. orders were sent to the sheriff to furnish this castle with provisions and munitions of war, still it continued as the chief prison of the county from those times till the reign of Henry VIII. or Elizabeth, when the gaol was removed elsewhere. It was at one time the custom for prisoners to sit in the barbican and beg from the passers-by; many Jews were confined here, and Plot states that in his time (1672) there remained some versicles of the Psalms inscribed by them on the wall of the N.E. staircase.

There are scarcely any historical notices recorded of Canterbury Castle. It

lies on the S.W. of the city, and commanded the approach by the Stone Street. The Conqueror appears to have obtained the site by exchange with the Archbishop and the Abbot of St. Augustine's Monastery. The ancient Roman brick archway, called the Worth Gate, adjoined the castle at the commencement of the Roman causeway to the Portus Lemanis, or Lymne, called the Stone Street, by which the knights rode in to the murder of Becket, as is related in the account of Saltwood Castle (*q.v.*). This splendid specimen of a Roman arch was cleared away at the end of the last century. Stukeley writes in its praise. It was built up at the time of Wyatt's insurrection, in 1554, for the security of the castle and city.

The area covered by the castle contained 4¼ acres, and the later city wall was built 50 feet beyond it, this ancient wall, which included the Worth Gate, forming the S. ballium or bailey of the castle. A deep ditch surrounded the enclosure, outside of which was a barbican with a thick wall, defended by four towers, and the passage to the town from the gatehouse lay over a drawbridge. The wall and ditch were both in existence in 1792, when they were demolished to give place to some buildings, the ditch being filled in.

Nothing remains now but the great Norman keep, measuring 88 feet by 80 feet, being the third largest now standing in England. It is complete, though ruinous; the corners are supported by strong pilasters, of which there are also two along each front; the walls are 11 feet thick, and about 50 feet in height, with fine windows in the upper, or state storey, ornamented, as at Rochester, with Norman chevron work. Inside there are two partition walls, with arches to allow of communication, and, as at Rochester and Dover, the well is brought up through the wall in a shaft, with openings on each floor for supplying water. There are also a mural gallery and spiral staircases, one of these descending to the basement. The entrance was at the N. end, high up on the second floor, where appears a large arch closed up. A projecting fore-building, as at Dover and Rochester, containing a grand staircase and rooms, led up to this doorway, which is finely ornamented inside; the foundations of this fore-building may still be traced.

The property of the castle and grounds seems to have continued with the Crown till the end of the reign of James I., who granted it to one Watson, in whose family it continued for more than one hundred years, when it was sold, and it has since passed to many owners. It is now a part of the town gas works. The "Dane John" hill, about 300 yards distant, and within the walls of the city, does not seem to have had any connection with the castle.

An engraving of the tower, given in "Vestiges of Antiquity," by T. Hastings, folio, published 1813, shows the front of a square Norman keep, with slightly projecting corner pilasters, forming the corner turrets, and two central pilasters, all having ashlar groins. The tower is demolished in the middle of the upper or third stage, and shows circular headed Late Norman windows. There are no lights in the basement or, rather, the ground floor.

CHILHAM (*minor*)

THIS ruined castle stands on high ground, over the valley of the Stour, about seven miles S.W. from Canterbury. It is surrounded by a deep ditch enclosing an area of eight acres. Originally a stronghold of the Saxon kings of Kent, it was founded by one of these, a convert to Christianity, in what had been a Roman camp. The Conqueror granted the place and lands to Bishop Odo, and after his fall they were given to a Norman knight named Fulbert, who, being one of the eight knights of Dover, assumed that name, his family name being Lucy (Harris). His son Richard dying *s.p.*, King John, by charter in his sixteenth year, restored Chilham to Fulbert's daughter and heir, Roesia de Dover, who was married to Richard Fitzroy, the king's natural son. They had two daughters, one of whom, Lora, was wife to William Marmion, and the other, Isabel, married (first) David de Strathbolgy, Earl of Athol, with issue, and (secondly) Sir Alexander de Baliol, who was summoned to Parliament, *jure uxoris*, as the lord of Chilham. Isabel died at Chilham in 1292, seised of the barony of Chilham and the church of Charlton, and is buried in the crypt of Canterbury Cathedral (Weever). John, Earl of Athol, her son by her first husband, was condemned for treason (34 Edward I.), and hanged by that king at Canterbury upon a gibbet fifty feet high, he being "of nobler blood, being of the king's blood;" he was cut down alive and beheaded, and his body burnt, and his estates, inclusive of Chilham, which he inherited at his mother Isabel's death, as the *caput baroniæ*, were confiscated by the Crown. Edward II., in his fifth year, granted the castle and manor to "the rich lord," Bartholomew de Badlesmere, of Leeds, or Ledes, Castle, Kent (*q.v.*), and on his attainder, they were given to David de Strathbolgy, the grandson of the former Earl, during his lifetime, reverting at his death to the Crown. Afterwards, coming into the possession of William, Lord de Roos of Hamlake, when his descendant Thomas, Lord Roos, was attainted after Towton (1 Edward IV.), the property was again seized and given for life to Sir John Scott, a Privy Councillor. Reverting again to the Crown, at last Henry VIII. granted the Honour, Castle, Lordship, and Manor of Chylham to Sir Thomas Cheyney, Warden of the Cinque Ports. This knight resided long here, and added much to the buildings, strengthening the defences, and increasing the comfort of the Castle.

The present house, which is close to the old fabric, is a good specimen of a Jacobean mansion, built in 1616. In 1752 it came to the Colebrooks, and thence to the Herons and Wildmans; it was now the property of Lieut.-Col. C. S. Hardy.

The only part of the old Norman castle now standing in at all a perfect state is the ancient octagonal keep, three storeys in height, in the N.W. angle.

COLEBRIDGE (*minor*)

A STRONG castle stood here below the hill towards Egerton, in the parish of Boughton Malherbe. Fulk de Peyforer had a charter of free-warren for his lands in Colewebrigge in 32 Edward I., and again a licence to crenellate his house there in 7 Edward II. Soon after this it seems to have passed to the family of Leybourne, who were old settlers in this parish; but in 28 Edward III., William de Clinton, Earl of Huntingdon, died possessed of it through his wife Juliana, daughter of Thomas de Leybourne. His wife outlived him, her fourth husband, and died owner of this castle as of Leybourne Castle (*q.v.*), in 41 Edward III. No direct heir to her estates being forthcoming, this manor, with the rest, was escheated to the Crown, and thus continued till the beginning of the reign of Richard II., when it became vested in John, Duke of Lancaster, in trust for certain religious bequests under the will of King Edward III.; and in 21 Richard II. was conveyed to the dean and canons of Westminster, in whose possession it remained till 1 Edward VI. He granted Colebridge to Sir Edward Wotton of the Boughton estates, whose fortunes it followed down to Philip, Earl of Chesterfield, in 1750, when that nobleman sold the property, with the rest of the Wotton estates, to Walter Mann, father of Sir Horace Mann, the correspondent of Horace Walpole.

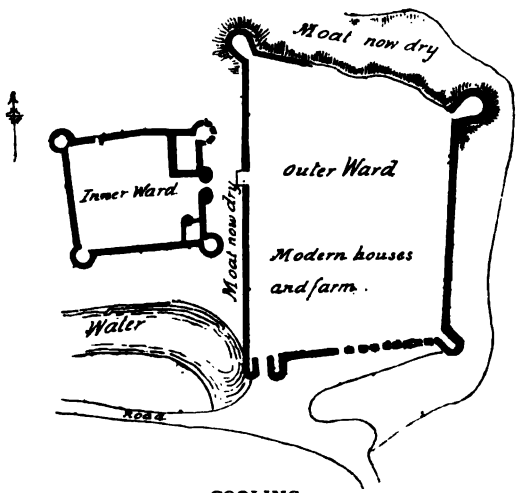
The scanty remains of this castle still indicate its having been a place of considerable strength, and Harris says that the materials of it were used to build the mansion of Boughton Place, at Chilston in the same parish. This may have been effected therefore by Robert Corbye, who built and embattled Boughton in 36 Edward III., which would fix the date of the demolition of Colebridge.

COOLING, OR COWLING (*minor*)

THE railway which now runs eastward from Gravesend to a new pier and harbour called Port Victoria, at the E. extremity of the Isle of Grain, passes, at about one mile E. of Cliffe, the ancient seat of the Cobham family, called at that time Coulyng Castle. The manor is said to have been purchased for 400 marks (about £6700 of our money) by Sir John de Cobham, who died in 1252. At that time no castle existed, but there was a stately manor house within a demesne of more than 700 acres; and the Cobhams held this property from that time till the reign of James I., a period of more than 350 years. The whole estate is described in an inquisition held in 1300, after the death of Sir John, son of the founder, and father of Henry, first Lord Cobham. Edward I. and his son held this Sir John in such high esteem, that a Mass was said before Prince Edward in his Chapel Royal for the soul of the dead knight upon his burial day.

The castle was erected under a licence to crenellate, of 3 Richard II. (1380),

granted to Johannes de Cobeham, third Baron Cobham, a munificent patron of the building art. He first founded a chantry at Cobham, the place from which the name was derived, between Gravesend and Rochester, and where the family was founded in the twelfth century by one Serlo de Cobham, whose son Henry purchased that manor. Here he also repaired several churches, and, after obtaining his licence, erected this castle for the safety of the district, which had been greatly disturbed, first by the Kentish rebellion of Wat Tyler, and in 1379 by an invasion of the French, who landing in these parts, ravaged the country as far as Gravesend. The building was completed in 1385.



COOLING

The fortress consisted of two quadrangular enclosures, built fair with the compass, of curtain walls and corner towers, entirely surrounded by broad and deep moats; the larger enceinte, on the E., or outer ward, having a great gatehouse of entrance at its S.W. angle, and at the other corners large semi-circular headed turrets or bastions, open at the gorge. The W. front was of greater length than the one on the E., and in the centre of it was an opening opposite to the entrance gatehouse of the inner ward, to which a drawbridge across the intervening moat gave access. This inner ward or court was a smaller square enclosure, with curtain walls and corner bastions like the outer; no strong building or keep tower existed in it, but there were dwellings attached to the walls. The old manor house was contained in the outer ballium.

Thirteen years after completing his fortress, Sir John Cobham, for opposing the tyranny of Richard II., was tried for high treason and condemned to a traitor's death, though an old man over eighty years of age. But the king conceded to him the life he no longer valued, banishing him to Guernsey and seizing his property, which, on the accession of Henry IV., was restored, and Cobham was recalled. He enjoyed his estates for another ten years, dying in 1408 at the age of near a hundred years, when his granddaughter Joan came into the property, being thirty years of age, and made Coulyng her chief residence. After losing three husbands, she married, as the fourth, Sir John Oldcastle, of Almely, Herefordshire (*q.v.*), the Lollard martyr, who, in her right, became Lord Cobham. The name of this great man is indissolubly connected with Cooling; for although he could not have actually lived there more than five years, "his noble stand for Christian truth and for liberty of conscience bestowed so great a

benefit on posterity," that his memory is more indelibly impressed upon Cooling than that of any other of its possessors.

Sir John Oldcastle was one of the early leaders of the reforming party, and was at great expense in collecting and transcribing the works of Wicklyffe, which he dispersed among the people, maintaining itinerant preachers in many parts of the country. This, of course, animated the clergy against him, and they eventually destroyed him. He was a great and able soldier, and in the reign of Henry IV. commanded an English army in France, which obliged the Duke of Orleans to raise the siege of Paris. He also served with Henry V., and was attached to his court. This king did at first hinder the attack of the clerical party on Oldcastle, but when in discussion with him regarding the supremacy of the Pope he called the Pontiff the Anti-Christ of Revelation, the king turned away from him shocked, and withdrew in displeasure, leaving his old companion-in-arms to the tender mercies of his enemies, who got him condemned as a heretic, and committed him to the Tower. He managed to escape, however, into Wales, where he carried on his work of reformation. Then the clerics worked on the king by a story that Lord Cobham was leading an army of 20,000 Lollards against the Crown, and though an assembly of only one hundred persons was found, and these collected merely for devotion, Henry was led to issue an attainder, and set a price on Cobham's head of 1000 marks (about £10,000 of our currency). At last, after four years' hiding in Wales, his enemies captured the good man, and bringing him to London, dragged him to execution in St. Giles' Fields. They hung him in chains from a gibbet alive, and then lighting a fire beneath, burnt him to death : and this on Christmas Day, 1417. He was a man of much learning and talent, and his greatness of soul would not brook concessions to tenets which he thought false, (Chambers.)

After this, his widow Joan consoled herself with a fifth husband, Sir John Harpenden, who, although he lived at Cooling three times as long as Oldcastle, is not recalled in memory.

The most remarkable event in the history of this castle is its assault and capture by Sir Thomas Wyatt in January 1554, its then owner, the Lord of Cobham and Coulyng, being George Brooke, whose sister was Wyatt's mother. It appears that the original intention in Wyatt's mind was to make an armed demonstration, in order to prevent the marriage of Queen Mary with Philip of Spain ; but his movement was rebellion in the eye of the law, and certainly grew into this. Wyatt defeated, near Gravesend, the Duke of Norfolk and his small force of "Whitecoats" supplied from London, who, under Captain Bret, went over to him ; then the insurgents, seizing the Duke's six guns, brought them on to the assault of Cooling Castle. A full report of this siege, written by Lord Cobham to the Queen, is extant, from which it appears that Wyatt's force, 2000 strong, came before the castle at eleven o'clock A.M., and battered the great entrance of the outer ward with two great guns, while the other four were laid

against another side of the castle. Lord Cobham defended his house with his three sons and a handful of men till five o'clock in the evening, having no weapons but four or five hand-guns; several of his men had then been killed, the ammunition was nearly expended, and the gates and drawbridge so injured that his men began to murmur and mutiny. So he was obliged to yield. In spite of this gallant defence, he and his sons were sent to the Tower, where the name of his younger son still appears carved on a window of the Beauchamp Tower: "Thomas Cobham, 1555." They were, however, released in the following March.

Some stone and iron cannon-balls have been found in the moat among the fallen masonry of the W. wall of the outer court. It seems as if Wyatt effected an entrance into this ward, and was successfully battering the gatehouse of the inner court, across the moat, when Cobham capitulated. After this Cooling was probably seldom used, and was suffered to fall into ruin, after an existence of little more than 200 years. The park, however, was long maintained, and the magnificent mansion of Cobham Hall was built between 1584 and 1603.

The great gatehouse at the S.W. angle of the outer court is literally perfect. It has two lofty semi-circular flanking towers, heavily machicolated, and a portcullis. The arched gateway, 15 feet high, was closed by heavy doors, the four iron gudgeons of which are still remaining, and the entrance was also defended by a number of apertures, called *meurtrières*, 3 feet long and 1 foot broad, and by loops. Upon the E. tower is still a copper plate with Lord Cobham's well-known inscription, or charter, with his seal attached, and in these words:

Knouweth that beth and schal be
That I am mad in help of the cuntre
In knowyng of whyche thyng
Thys is chartre and wytnessyng.

(*Seal, Gules a chevron or, and three lions rampant sable.*)

On entering the outer enclosure, the modern buildings and farm are found to block the area, and proceeding to the centre of the W. wall we pass over the dry moat into the inner ward, the walls of which are built of chalkstone faced with rag and flints in chess-board pattern. Here in the N.E. corner was a great chamber, or hall, part of the vaulted crypt of which alone remains. The corner bastion has disappeared, but seems to have been hexagonal internally; the walls are from 15 to 27 feet in height. Of this gatehouse the circular fronts of its two towers remain, with the axle-bearings of the drawbridge, the portcullis groove and loopholes. The dwellings can be traced by their foundations. In the S.E. corner is a curious square chamber with staircase down to the vaults, and a pointed window over the moat, which has been walled up; it is suggested that this has contained a bath like the one at Leeds Castle. There

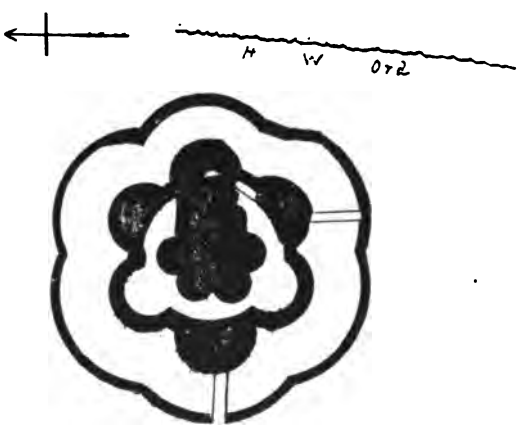
was a water-gate in the W. wall, close to the N.W. tower, and here the remains of a small boat have been dug up.

DEAL (*minor*)

THIS fort, or blockhouse, was built by Henry VIII. in 1539, at the same time as were those of Walmer and Sandown, on either side of it, and is of much the same character, though somewhat more complicated and stronger. In

DEAL

the centre is a massive round tower, carried up with a square front to seaward, its foot being supported by four low semicircular bomb-proofs; an area, or ditch, divides this from a girdle of six semicircular lunettes, two of which are merely the counterscarp walls, the others being low casemated bomb-proof batteries, with embrasures for guns. The whole is surrounded by a ditch and counterscarp wall, built with six segments concentric with the interior buildings, and fitted with a drawbridge. It stands close to the S. end of the town of Deal, and immediately above high water line.



DEAL

Before these forts were erected at Deal and Walmer, there existed between them two eminences of earthwork, called the *Greater* and the *Lesser Bulwarks*, and there was a third between the N. end of Deal and Sandown Castle; also one about the middle of the town,

and two others on the sites of these forts, all having gun embrasures. These six works formed a line of batteries to defend that low part of the coast, in front of which was sheltered and deep water, and to hinder the disembarkation of a hostile force along this shore. It has been demonstrated with sufficient clearness that it was upon this particular point of Kent that the first landing of Cæsar in Britain took place (*see* WALMER). Hasted gives an engraving of Deal Castle as it appeared in 1640; it has always contained handsome quarters for a governor and staff.

For further accounts of these sixteenth century forts, *see* also HANTS and DORSET.

DOVER (*chief*)

THE tradition of a strong British, or Celtic, fortress having occupied the high cliff of Dover is justified by still existing traces, and here, as elsewhere, the Romans, taking possession of the earlier position, established a camp, or castrum; their Pharos, with its base of Roman masonry, still standing in proof of their occupation, while the lines of the castrum can be partly traced to this day.

Saxon times have left but small records on these heights; but that a strong fortalice, probably of timber and some masonry, existed inside the Roman work, is evident from the undertaking made by Harold, when in the power of Duke William, to deliver to him this castle with its well, showing how William's mind had long been set on acquiring the important post of Dover. But all vestiges of this primitive fortress have vanished, save in the foundation of a strong rubble rampart which runs along the upper edge of the Roman work.

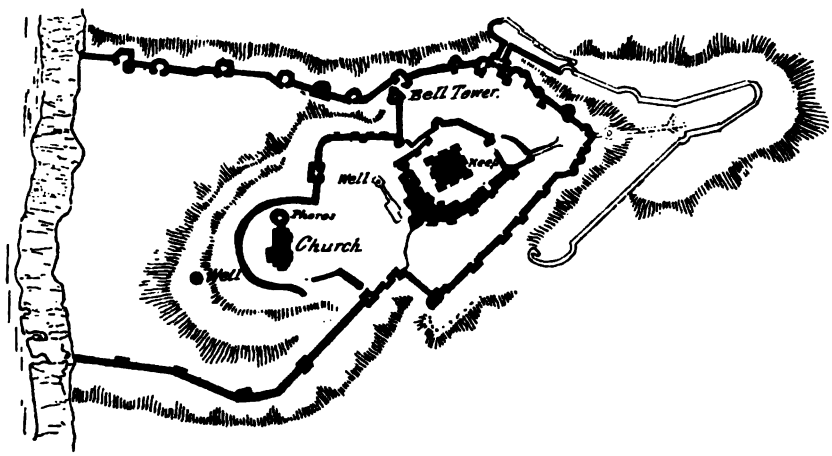
The Saxon work was formed between the existing Inner Ward and the edge of the cliff towards the S.W., and included in a broad circular sweep of wall the Pharos and the early church. Its approach was on the S.W. towards the same Colton Tower through which the visitor enters to-day, and there was on the opposite side of the enceinte, northwards, a more strongly fortified gatehouse with its great well (the same being still in use on the parade ground), with its "Well" towers and gateway.

There were afterwards three other towers erected on this southern side of the Saxon fort, outside of it and detached. The one on the E. which defended Earl Godwin's Entrance on that side, was square and was called after Sir Geoffry Clinton, treasurer to Henry I. This tower, or its foundations, remained till 1794. The next was a drum tower at the salient of the enclosure, at edge of cliff, bearing the name of Sir William Valence, of the reign of Henry III., and was afterwards called the Mill Tower. The third was on the S.W., a heavy work in front of the Colton Gateway, named after Sir Ralph Mortimer, who is best known from his successes at Wigmore and on the Welsh Marches, in the reigns of

Dover Castle.

Edward I. and II. A fragment of the base of this old tower still remains embedded in the solid chalk. The tower over the Colton Gate, with its octagonal turret, originally a Saxon work, has undergone much alteration and has now an Edwardian appearance. It bears the arms of Lord Burghersh who commanded here (temp. Edward III.), when it seems that the top of the Roman Pharos was built under Constable Richard de Grey, whose arms are sculptured upon it; but nothing else remains of the three other towers which have been sacrificed, certainly without necessity, at various periods to the fancies of presiding engineers in comparatively late times.

The next stage is that of the Norman fortress which we possess, in which the defensive works were carried out upon a scale far more extended than was adopted



DOVER

elsewhere in this country. It is a concentric fortification, in which, since water defences were of necessity absent, security had to be sought chiefly in its massive walls, encrusted with flanking towers, and in the mutual support afforded between these and certain detached towers and outworks. The immense outer circuit of walls, enclosing an area of thirty-five acres, started from the Monks' or Canons' Tower (now vanished) on the S.W. at the edge of the cliff, and proceeding northward to its salient returned again to the edge of the precipice above the sea on the S.E., its trace being somewhat that of a hyperbola. This outer curtain is studded throughout its length with mural towers, twenty-seven in number, some round-fronted and others square; frequently open in rear, they were built at irregular distances, and some larger ones contained gateways and entrances. Each of these towers bore a special name.

In the middle of this Outer Ward is the Inner Ward, consisting of a lofty wall and fourteen square watch-towers contained in its circuit, having a defensible gateway on both its N. and S. faces, and the trace of the walls forming a sort of oval. In the centre of it stands the great Norman keep, reputed to have been

commenced by Prince Henry, son of the Empress Maud, in 1153, before he came to the throne.

The importance of Dover had been fully recognised, as a port, in Saxon times, when it was regarded as the *key* of England; but the real history of the place begins with the Charter of Edward the Confessor to the Cinque Ports, which consisted of Hastings, Romney, Hythe, Dover, and Sandwich, with Winchelsea

DOVER

and Rye as members; and at this time we have in the oath of Harold to Duke William clear evidence that a strong castle then existed on these heights.

It was not long after Senlac that the Conqueror turned on Dover, whose castle, William of Poictiers tells us, was impregnable; the town, too, was of considerable size, and the population numerous and strongly anti-Norman, but having no leader they were powerless, and both town and castle were at once surrendered. Then William, who treated the people with lenity, placed a Norman garrison in the castle, and having remained there eight days, and strengthened its defences, proceeded to Canterbury and Rochester, leaving Kent in the charge of Odo, Bishop of Bayeux, his half brother. After this quiet prevailed here for eight years, but in 1174 the men of Kent, headed by Eustace, Count of Boulogne, the brother-in-law of the Confessor, revolted and laid siege to the castle in the absence of Odo, who, however, obtained outside aid, and obliged the besiegers to retire.

Although a fortress of such national importance, Dover Castle has but few records of any particular interest throughout Plantagenet and Tudor times. Its constables, whose list amounts to 138, were always appointed by the Crown, from the days of the Conqueror, who gave the post in perpetual tenure to John de Fiennes, whom he also made Warden of the Cinque Ports. This castellan was assisted by eight subsidiary confederate knights, who held their lands elsewhere on the service of the castle guard at Dover, each of them having to furnish a certain number of warders for so many days in each year. These knights were (1) William d'Albrincis, lord of Folkestone; (2) Fulbert de Dover, lord of Chilham (*q.v.*); (3) William d'Arsic; (4) Geoffrey Peverell; (5) William Maminot; (6) Robert de Port; (7) Hugh de Crévecœur; (8) Adam Fitzwilliam.

Three of the Fiennes family held this post during the reigns of William I. and II., and Henry I., and in their time the main outer wall seems to have been completed by the building of a large number of watch towers and gatehouses, which received the names of the above knights and their successors.

Walchelin Maminot, though appointed constable by Stephen, held the castle against him in 1137, and then yielded it to the Empress Maud. King Stephen died at Dover, in all probability in the castle, and Henry II., immediately on his accession in 1154, is believed to have built the great Norman keep, and the wall and towers of the Inner Ward during the constableship of one of the Fiennes. Henry came to Dover in 1158, and, on the death of his brother, Geoffry, assembled here an army for the invasion of the territory of Nantes, claimed by him after Geoffry. Richard Cœur de Lion was here when fitting out the fleet of 180 sail, with which he crossed to Gravelines on his way overland to Palestine for the Crusade.

It was here that King John is said to have done his degrading homage to Pandolf, the Papal Legate; and at the end of his reign he appointed as Constable of Dover, his faithful servant, Hubert de Burgh, who defended the castle with great determination against the Dauphin in 1216. Louis, coming to the assistance of the barons with a promise from them of the succession, brought over a strong French army, which, being supplied with siege artillery and all the best military engines of the day, closely besieged Dover Castle. A covered way, or trench, was opened against the N.W. face, and also at the northern salient, where, after the siege, de Burgh formed the great outwork as an additional defence, with its underground passages, which still exists. The French attack was manfully withstood, and a reinforcement of 400 men was introduced by Sir Stephen Penchester when matters were becoming difficult with the garrison. At last, after the death of John, and the defeat of a French fleet bearing relays of soldiers, the Dauphin retreated, and, his cause being hopeless, returned to his own country.

Henry III. came here in state in 1255; but four years later his rebel barons

held Dover, until the King recovered it from Hugh le Bigot, whom they had made castellan. Then, in 1263, the surrender of this castle was insisted on by the barons on the conclusion of a truce with the King, and it was handed over by Prince Edward. But this did not prevent the faithless King from making, four months after, an attack upon Dover, which Richard de Grey, the constable, successfully resisted, turning back the King and Prince Edward from the gates. After the victory of the barons at Lewes in 1264, their most dangerous foe, Prince Edward, was sent prisoner to Dover Castle under the custody of his cousin Henry de Montfort, and his ride to Dover under such altered circumstances was a popular topic of ridicule in those days (Blaauw). In the following February (1265), Eleanor, Countess of Leicester, when things began to look gloomy for her husband, leaving Odiham (*q.v.* Hants) came for security to Dover, where her eldest son Henry was still constable, and where were then gathered a large number of de Montfort's supporters. After Evesham and the slaughter of her husband, the widowed countess was banished by her brother, King Henry, and left Dover for France; and at this time it was that, with the help of twelve Royalist prisoners confined there, who had seized two of the towers, Prince Edward obtained possession of Dover Castle, which thenceforth remained Royal property till the war of the seventeenth century.

Edward I. came as King to Dover in 1274, landing here on his return from the Holy Land, and he generally used the port for his departure when repairing to the continent. The great Constable's Tower and St. John's Postern are probably of the early period of this reign. Edward II. came here on several occasions early in his reign, and went hence to Boulogne on the occasion of his marriage, and here he received his bride on her arrival. Edward III. was often at Dover Castle, and started thence on his secret expedition by night to Calais on receiving news of the intended treason of the governor of that fortress; and in 1347 Queen Philippa lodged at the castle before joining the King at Calais. Henry V. also used Dover for his port of departure on his last expedition to France, and here he entertained the Emperor Sigismund.

We hear nothing of Dover during the Wars of the Roses, but in 1520 Henry VIII. came there with Wolsey to receive with great state in the castle the Emperor Charles, and they continued here for five days. It is likely that when this King was spending large sums in fortifying the coast against an expected attack by the Catholic powers, particularly in the immediate vicinity of Dover, he did not neglect this fortress. Charles I.'s Queen, Henrietta Maria, came hither as a bride in 1625, and it was in this castle that she bade farewell to the King on her return to France in 1642. At this time the fortress must have fallen into a state of neglect and disrepair, and its Royalist garrison must have been reduced, as it was won over to the Parliamentary side by a Dover merchant named Drake, who with only twelve followers managed to get round, in the night, to the N.E. angle of the outer walls at the edge of the cliff. They scaled the wall with ropes, and over-

powering a sentry, obtained command of the gate, whereupon the officer in charge, deceived as to the strength of the party, yielded the castle to them. Then Drake, sending to Canterbury, obtained 120 men to enable him to retain what he had so strangely captured, and when the Royalists attempted to retake the fortress, so strong a force was sent against them that they retreated, and Dover remained in the hands of the Parliament. After this the place was allowed to moulder and decay, and appears to have been quite neglected until the days of the French Revolution and the war, when the Government deemed it necessary that so important a fortress should be placed in a state of security and adequately occupied.

The outer curtain wall, with its numerous towers already spoken of, rises straight from the counterscarp of its broad and deep ditch, and these mural towers act as buttresses to it, besides affording a flanking support at all points; those on the W. are generally open bastions, which must have been fitted within with wooden platforms and allures; on the E. there are turrets also of smaller dimensions, while five of these bastions are connected with gateways.

Starting from the vanished Canon's Tower at the S.W. commencement of the wall—(1) is the Rokesley Tower; (2) is Fulbert's, once used as a prison; (3) is Hirst's Tower, at an angle of the wall; (4) is d'Arsic's; (5) Gatton's; and (6) Peverell's, or the Marshal's Tower, which formed one side also of an inner gate-house dividing the Outer Ward into two divisions, and provided with a ditch on its S. front, and with a drawbridge. The 7th was Port's, or Queen Mary's, having been repaired in that reign. The 8th is Fiennes', or the Constable's Tower, and is one of the grandest in the country; it presents a salient in its centre, supported at each of its extremities by two circular towers, and having a central tower rising in the midst and dominating the whole fabric. Its entrance is vaulted and is furnished with gates and a portcullis; the ditch in front, 50 feet deep, being crossed by a drawbridge. The whole is of the Decorated Period.

The names of the towers thence, going N., are: (9) The Clopton, or Treasurer's; (10) God's-foes; (11) Crévecœur's. Here again is a bastion of the first importance, and of considerable extent; first come two circular strong towers, connected by a short curtain, which extends in great strength eastwards, having four other circular and smaller towers in its length. Its name in Henry III.'s reign was changed to that of the Earl of Norfolk, in honour of the commander, Hugh le Bigot; its province was to command the ancient approach and bridge from the landward side. From the base of this work there is a covered gallery of descent into the outer ditch to the round tower, called St. John's, built in the centre of the ditch for enfilade purposes, and this gallery is continued through the tower and counterscarp into a circular chamber underground, from whence three galleries branch off to different points: one to an old postern and another to a work of Hubert de Burgh's, now converted into a ravelin. The French attack in 1216 was directed against this salient of the fortress. The 17th tower is

Fitzwilliam's, and was connected with another postern, and at present has a caponnière ; then come 18 and 19, being too unnamed watch towers, and beyond them is (20) Avranche's Tower, at a re-entering angle which contains another postern ; it commands the S. ditch, and behind it is (21) Penchester's Tower which adjoined the wall closing the division of the Outer Ward on the E. side. Beyond were five more mural towers along the wall up to the edge of the cliff, three of them being called the Ashford Towers ; but this part of the outer defences has been remodelled, the old Anglo-Norman wall having disappeared.

The Inner Ward of Henry II. is an irregular polygon, and of its fourteen square mural towers, two on the S.W. have the name of Maminot, and one that of Gore ; they are all built of flint rubble with ashlar quoins, and some of these towers have bold garderobe machicolations. Within the area, built against the wall, are many apartments and buildings, mostly of Early English construction, the largest being Arthur's Hall, used as a mess-room, with a gallery, and the others being now officers' and other quarters, and offices of the garrison. There are two entrances into this Ward, the King's Gate on the N. and the Palace Gate at the S. end, having vaulted passages and square flanking towers, with a portcullis groove ; each gate has an outwork, that on the N. being perfect, but the one at the S. gate is nearly destroyed ; and the whole was enclosed by a broad and deep ditch, which is now absent on the S.

The keep is a fine example of late Norman work—its date about 1154 ; it is almost a square of 98 and 96 feet, the total height to top of turrets being 95 feet ; the base of the keep is 373 feet above high water level. The angles are supported by broad pilasters, having a bold projection of 5 feet, meeting at the corners ; and in the centre of three of the faces is another pilaster. The whole of the E. face, from ground level to the string course of the second storey, is occupied with the fore-building, containing the main entrance stairs which lead to the doorway on the second floor ; in it are also a chapel on the first floor, and an oratory over this, with one or two small rooms ; this out-building is strengthened by three separate towers of its own. The walls of the keep are of immense and unusual thickness, being at the basement from 17 to 21 feet through ; this allows of a great many mural vaulted chambers and galleries, which in the lowest storey are now used as water tanks and powder magazines.

A centre wall, as in other Norman keeps, divides the interior into two almost equal parts from basement to roof, and in the N.E. and S.W. corners are two wide well staircases giving access to the different floors. The two rooms on the first floor measure each about 52 feet by 22 feet, having numerous recesses and chambers contrived in the walls, and lighted originally by loopholes only.

On the second floor are the main or state apartments, upon which the great staircase opens ; this floor had two tiers of windows, as at London, Rochester, and Hedingham, the upper tier being half way up the walls on the outside of the

Hever Castle.

mural gallery. This storey was much disfigured at the end of the last century by the addition of a brick vaulting to form a gun platform on the roof, and upon the roof thus formed are carried, on the S. front, a platform with six embrasures, and another with five on the W., and there are barbette guns on the remaining faces. There was no portcullis in the keep, access being stopped by doors with wooden bars only. The masonry is good but quite plain, the only ornament being at the entrance in the fore-building. The keep contained two wells, carried up in the walls, this being the only known instance of the provision of a second well. They are 4 feet in diameter and nearly 300 feet deep, but only one is now in use.

EYNSFORD (*minor*)

THIS place is a little S. of Dartford, in the valley of the Darenth, where the ancient road from London to Maidstone crosses that stream. Near the river are the remains of the walls, enclosing about three-quarters of an acre, which formed the Castle of Eynsford, and there are also fragments in the centre of its square Norman keep, built of flints, in which Roman bricks are mingled. Round the whole went a large moat, supplied by the Darenth, but this has been filled up, and converted into an orchard.

The castle and manor belonged to the See of Canterbury, and were held under the church by a family called D'Eynsford, until the reign of Edward I., when they passed into the hands of the great Kentish family of Criol (*see* WESTENHANGER). Thereafter they became the property of many different owners, but the castle appears to have been neglected and ruinous at an early date.

HEVER (*chief*)

THE little river Eden flows through the S.W. corner of Kent to its border at Edenbridge, and from it the moats of Hever Castle are filled. This fortress stands a quarter of a mile N. of the village, and a mile from the railway station, and is a good specimen of a fifteenth century house, altered and adapted in the Elizabethan period; its exterior is very perfect, and it is still inhabited as a farmhouse.

A very early building was here, probably on the same site, as there is a licence granted 55 Henry III. (1272), to "Stephanus de Penecestr. kernellare domum suam, of Hevre, Kanc.;" but nothing is known of this building, and the existing castle is said to be the work of Sir William de Hever (temp. Edward III.), though there is no licence recorded in that reign applicable to Hever.

Sir William's daughter, as a co-heiress, brought the place to her husband, Reginald, Lord Cobham of Sterborough, from whom it was purchased (37 Henry VI.) by Sir Geoffrey Boleyn, a wealthy mercer and Lord Mayor of London,

the great grandfather of Anne Boleyn, the mother of Queen Elizabeth. He practically built the existing fabric, which was completed by his grandson, Sir Thomas, the father of Queen Anne Boleyn.

The family of Bullen, or Boleyn, originally French, settled in Norfolk soon after the Conquest, and in this county Sir Geoffrey bought the manor of Blickling, from Sir John Fastolf. His son, Sir William, rose from the counting-house to be a successful courtier, and much must his pride have been gratified when his son, Sir Thomas, married the Lady Elizabeth Howard, daughter of Thomas, Duke of Norfolk. Their daughter Anne was born about the year 1501, and was educated, if not altogether brought up, at Hever under a French governess before she went to France in the train of the Princess Mary, the King's sister. Returning to England in 1522, she became a maid of honour to Queen Catherine of Arragon in 1527. Shortly afterwards her father, who had been made Viscount Rochford in 1525, was advanced to the Earldom of Wiltshire and Ormond. In June 1532, while Henry's divorce from Catherine was proceeding, she was styled Dame Anne Rochford, and three months after was created Marchioness of Pembroke. On January 25, 1533, Anne was privately married to Henry, and on June 1 was crowned Queen of England, amid much public rejoicing. It was a short reign, for on May 2, 1535, Anne was taken a prisoner to the Tower, to the same queen's lodgings which she had occupied two years before at her coronation.

Henry's character, and the fact of his being already absorbed with his wife's maid, Jane Seymour, must ever cloud with doubt the truth of his case against Anne, but it is difficult to believe in her entire innocence in view of the recorded facts. Brought to trial in the Tower on May 15, and judged to be burnt or beheaded "on the green within the Tower," the Calais headsman was brought over, and on May 19 she suffered. The common story is that she refused to have her eyes bandaged, and, watching the executioner, almost unmanned him; at last, managing to get the Queen's attention diverted for a moment, and taking off his shoes, he was able to approach her unperceived and to strike with his sword the fatal blow. No coffin had been prepared, and the poor Queen's body was placed in an old arrow chest and buried in the chancel of St. Peter's ad Vincula.

Here the remains were found when the church was refitted in 1876, heaped together in a small space : they were then carefully gathered, placed in a leaden case covered with oak, and reburied. Miss Strickland believes it certain that Anne was born at Blickling in Norfolk, and gives her age at her death as thirty-five. At Salle Church in Norfolk is shown a plain black marble slab, which is there believed to cover the interment of the body, removed from the Tower secretly by night, but we may trust the late Tower officials to have proof otherwise.

It was at Hever that Henry first saw Anne, in the garden, and entered into conversation with her, which he related to Wolsey on his return to Westminster, saying that he had "been conversing with a young lady, who had the wit of an angel, and was worthy of a crown."

After the attainder of Anne's brother, Lord Rochford, who was beheaded two days before her on Tower Hill, the castle of Hever and other estates were escheated to the Crown, and this castle was settled on Anne of Cleves for her life. At her death in 1557, it was sold by commissioners to Sir Edward Waldegrave, chamberlain to Queen Mary, and from his family the manor and castle passed to Sir William Humfreys, a Lord Mayor of London in 1716; afterwards it came to Sir T. Waldo, whose descendant, Mr. E. W. Meade Waldo, is the present owner.

Hever is described by the Messrs. Parker as a small quadrangular castellated house of the fifteenth century. One line of the double moat almost washes the foot of the walls. The grand feature is the gatehouse, through which the amorous king used to ride on his love-making missions; it is a superb structure, quite disproportioned to the house, with its battlements and machicoulis, and its fine gateway, in which are three portcullis grooves. Inside, the buildings remain, tolerably perfect, as they were left after the re-modelling (temp. Elizabeth), with high roofs and gables. A poorish hall remains, and rooms are shown, said to have been occupied by Anne Boleyn. Beyond the moat is a range of very curious wooden stables, of date not later than the fifteenth century. (Parker.)

In the diary of Sir Thomas More's daughter Margaret, a glimpse of Henry VIII. is afforded, as he was seen in 1524, in his thirty-fourth year. She says her mother "calls him a fine man; he is indeed big enough, and like to become too big, with long slits of eyes that gaze freelie on all, as who should say: 'Who dare let or hinder us.' His brow betokens sense and frankness, his eyebrows are supercilious, and his cheeks puffy; a rolling straggling gait, and abrupt speech." The bulk of his love-letters are in the Vatican library.

Mary Boleyn, Anne's younger sister, died at Rochford Hall, Essex, leaving two children, a daughter, who married Sir Francis Knollys, and a son, Henry Carey, whom Elizabeth, as her cousin-german, created Baron Hunsdon, distinguished at Court as "the honest courtier."

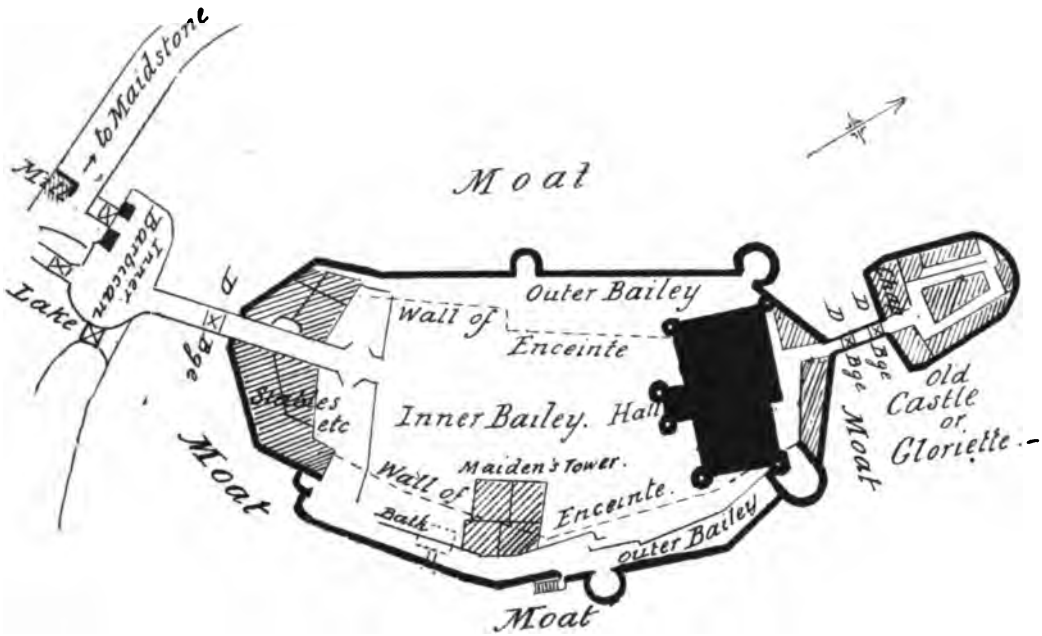
GILLINGHAM (*minor*)

THE village stands on a hill overlooking the Medway, two miles N.E. of Chatham; and on the shore of the river below are the ruins of a fort, built in the reign of Charles I. for the defence of the dockyard and fleet. The only occasion on which this fort came into notice was in June 1667, when the Dutch invasion of the Medway took place, as related in the account of Upnor Castle (*q.v.*); but as the armament was but a battery of four serviceable guns, it had little effect in checking the onset of De Ruyter and Van Gent, when, after taking Sheerness, they passed the chain at Gillingham, and proceeded to destroy the English ships of war.

This fort, though enlarged and dignified with the name of *castle*, was never of any military utility.

LEEDS, OR LEDES (*chief*)

AS Rochester blocked the Watling Street, at the crossing of the Medway, between Dover, or rather Canterbury, and London, so the central fortress of Leeds lay close to the second Roman road, starting from the Lemanis Portus at West Hythe, and passing by Charing and Maidstone, either to Rochester, or to a junction with the Watling Street east of Dartford. The first notice found



LEEDS

of the place is towards the end of the ninth century, when it was built, as is believed, during the reign of Ethelbert, King of Kent. Some stronghold existed there at the Conquest, which, with the lands, was given to Bishop Odo, after whose fall in 1088 the Crown resumed possession and granted Ledes to a member of the Norman Crévecœur family. Hugh Crévecœur was one of the eight knights appointed under their tenures to guard Dover Castle; they were (1) William d'Albrincis; (2) Fulbert de Dover; (3) William d'Arsic; (4) Geoffrey Peverell; (5) William Maminot; (6) Robert du Port; (7) Hugh Crévecœur; (8) Adam Fitzwilliam. Ledes was one of the manors thus held. Hugh was brother to Hamo Dapifer, and seems to have been father of Robert de Crévecœur, who began the building of the Norman castle of Leeds, with its chapel, which Robert, his grandson, completed. Hamo Crévecœur (temp. John) joined the Barons' league, and had to pay a composition for the recovery of his lands; his grandson, Robert, was the last of his race possessing Leeds, being

young at his grandfather's death (47 Henry III.). He was an ambitious and turbulent knight, who, early in the Barons' war, had espoused their side, but afterwards went over to the King, who received him with favour; then, having succeeded to his lands, he fought on the barons' side at Lewes, and was accordingly dispossessed of Leeds, and made to exchange it for Flete, and other lands, with Roger de Leybourne; his only son, William, died *s.p.* Leeds was then made over by Leybourne to the King, whose councillor he had been, and it was settled by him upon Queen Eleanor. Roger de Leybourne went with the Prince to the Holy Land, and died there (56 Henry III.). His son, William, was a rough soldier, who is sketched in the poem of "Cærlaverock" as "a man without a but or an if."

"Guillemes de Leybourne ansi
Vaillans homs sans mes et sans si."

Leeds belonged to the Crown, in chief, from Edward I. till the reign of Edward VI., a period of near 300 years. The first Edward and his Queen were here several times between 1279 and 1290, at which latter period the swimming-bath and its tower were planned and built, the many alterations and additions then in progress taking several years to carry out. At this time the castle was used frequently for the entertainment of distinguished foreigners on their way to and from the Continent.

Edward II., on the death of the Queen Dowager Margaret in 1314, gave the reversion of Leeds to his faithless Queen, Isabella, but a noble of great importance, Bartholomew, Lord Badlesmere, was appointed constable, an office which meant possession, in some cases, from father to son. In his time occurred one of the most memorable events in the history of the fortress. Badlesmere had taken part with the associated barons in 1321 against the King's favourites, the Despencers, and was away in the north, leaving his wife and children at Leeds, when one evening Queen Isabella, returning from Canterbury, appeared with a considerable attendant force before the gates demanding admittance. She had formed this plan of recovering possession of the castle, which it is quite unlikely had been exchanged with Badlesmere, as was pretended, for Aldrithleye, in Shropshire, without any notification to the Queen, especially as the absent owner afterwards wrote a letter, approving of his wife's refusal of what really amounted to delivery. At all events, the castellan, Sir Thomas Colepeper, refused to open the gates without orders from his lord, and on the party of the Queen trying to force an entrance, they were received with a volley of arrows, which slew six of them.* Isabella had to find a lodging in the vicinity, and then, repairing to the King at the Tower of London, complained formally of the indignity offered to

* In 1822, in opening the ground near the principal entrance to the castle, the remains of these men were dug up, just 500 years afterwards.

her; whereon the King, who had probably concocted the whole scheme for getting possession of Leeds, ordered a levy of all men in the four neighbouring counties between the ages of sixteen and sixty, together with the *posse comitatus* of Kent, to assemble before Leeds Castle in six days, under the command of Aymer de Valence, to punish his wife's contemptuous treatment, whilst he himself, with his two brothers and a number of nobles, pressed the siege. Meantime, Lord Badlesmere, warned of what was taking place, attempted, with his friends, to relieve the fortress, but they were beaten off, and forced to retire to Kingston. The besieged then surrendered (November 1), and, according to Holinshed, thirteen of them were executed at once, Colepeper, the castellan, being dragged out at the tail of a horse, and hung on the drawbridge with eleven others, while Lady Badlesmere and her children were sent to the Tower. (*See* also, CASTLE COMBE, WILTS.) The next spring Lord Badlesmere was captured, with Thomas, Earl of Lancaster, at the battle at Boroughbridge, and, being brought to Canterbury, was there executed, and his head fixed over the Borough gate.

Leeds was then retained by the Crown, and eventually the lady and her family were allowed to possess Aldrithleye, but after the death of the rich Lord of Leeds, that fortress fell into ruinous disrepair, and though in 1359 William of Wykeham was appointed chief warder and surveyor, he was then young, and no work of his can be identified. Edward II. came there twice in 1325–26, after his wife had deserted him. Edward III. settled Leeds on his queen, and it formed a part of the settlement of Anne of Bohemia, the first queen of Richard II., who often resorted here, and who was brought to Leeds on his deposition.

Henry IV. was here in 1401, and granted this castle for his lifetime to Archbishop Arundel, who from here fulminated against the Lollards, and summoned Lord Cobham (Sir John Oldcastle) to attend his trial before him for heresy, "in the greater chapel of Ledes Castle." Cobham failing to appear, sentence was passed on him by Arundel for contumacy, which led to the subsequent martyrdom of that great man under Henry V., who refused to save his old companion-in-arms. (*See* COOLING, KENT.) At Leeds Henry V. received the Emperor Sigismund, and he made this place in 1419 the prison of his stepmother Joan, who, being tried for practising witchcraft, was kept prisoner here before her long solitary confinement at Pevensey, until she was restored and her innocence acknowledged by Henry V. on his death-bed. Henry VI. was here in 1436 and 1438, and in 1431 the trial of Eleanor, Duchess of Gloucester, the wife of Henry's uncle Humphrey, was held in the castle chapel by Archbishop Henry Chichele for sorcery. She confessed to a part of the charge, and after three days of penance in London, was imprisoned for life. Then the Court party laid hands on her husband, "the good duke," who, being arrested for treason and thrown into prison by the Parliament assembled at Bury St. Edmunds, was found strangled in bed soon after, never having been brought to trial.

There can be no doubt of the interest of Henry VIII. in this castle: many of

Leeds Castle.

the renewals and additions were made in his reign, and it is said that the Maidens' Tower was so called from its appropriation at that date to the maids of honour. Mr. Wykeham Martin, in his admirable memorial of this, his family's ancestral seat, gives a drawing of a small casket of green velvet bound with golden bands, containing the Book of Collects, which Queen Anne Boleyn left behind here. Finally the castle was alienated from the Crown by Edward VI. in favour of Sir Anthony St. Leger, about 1550, and his descendants after 1618 sold it to Sir Richard Smith, of the Strangford family, at which time an Elizabethan mansion was built on the middle island. The heirs, his daughters, after 1631, sold it again to Thomas Colepeper, of Hollingbourne, of a family once numerous and powerful in Kent, to which belonged the brave and ill-fated castellan who offended the "She-Wolf of France." These owners, who were raised to the peerage in 1644, leased the castle to the Government in 1655, for the safe keeping of 500 prisoners taken in Cromwell's victory over the Dutch. They were placed under the care of John Evelyn, who, in his diary on October 17 of that year, says he hired the place of Lord Culpeper for this purpose, and in November 1666, he had 600 Dutch and French sailors there, who were detained till the Peace of Breda in 1667. Under date May 8, 1666, he writes: "To Leeds Castle, once a famous hold, now hired by me of my Lord Culpeper for a prison. Here I flowed [flooded] the drie moat, made a new drawbridge, brought spring water into the court of ye castle to an old fountaine, and took orders for ye repaires." A daughter and heiress of Thomas, second Lord Colepeper, married Thomas, fifth Lord Fairfax, and brought him Leeds Castle. Robert, seventh Lord Fairfax put the buildings in repair, and entertained here, in 1778, King George III. and his Queen. He left Leeds to his sister's third son, the Rev. D. Martin, of Loose, who, dying in 1800, was succeeded in the property by his brother, General Philip Martin, from whom it descended in 1821 to Fiennes Wykeham, of the Swalcliff family, who adopted the name of Martin, and in whose family the old pile remains and is carefully preserved, the present owner being Mr. Cornwallis P. Wykeham-Martin.

The Leeds Castle which Horace Walpole visited in 1752 is not altogether the place we see now, with its towers and walls rising so splendidly from the lake, which water Walpole, in his misleading way, calls "the only handsom object;" for in 1822, in place of the sixteenth century mansion erected on the central island by Sir Richard Smith, the existing buildings were constructed in the Tudor style, a great part of the inner bailey and of the keep having been the work of Henry VIII. The Len stream flowing through the property afforded the one great element of defence on which our ancestors chiefly relied; here some twenty acres surrounding the castle might by means of sluices be turned into a lake if occasion required.

The situation of this fortress was a most suitable one in the days of water defence: it occupies two natural rock islands in the lake, a third artificial one

being formed at the land end by the bank and sluices which controlled the water, and on which were placed the barbicans and the castle mill. The whole of the centre island was reveted with an outer or curtain wall, 15 feet high, rising from the waters, having four rounded bastion towers, and drawbridges at each end, admitting at the S. end from the barbican island, and giving passage at the N. point to the furthermost island, called the Old Castle or "Gloriette," which was the keep of the fortress. Concentric with the outer wall of the centre island was a second or inner wall, 20 feet high and 8 feet thick, leaving a space of 40 feet between the walls which formed the outer ward or bailey, the contained area in the centre being the inner ward, but this inner wall has disappeared, as has the gatehouse at its N. end; that at the S. end remaining—a very curious structure, probably of late Norman work—and still showing a doorway and building of Henry III. and Edward I. (Clark.) The domestic buildings, which occupied the N. end of this island, are now replaced by a fine modern mansion, having vaulted Norman cellarage. On the E. side is the Maidens' Tower of Henry VIII., before alluded to, and also the interesting bathhouse built by Edward I. in 1292, and now used as a boathouse. Baths were an innovation at the close of the thirteenth century, which Edward may have brought in from the East. (Parker.)

Entering the citadel from the modern mansion, one passes by the entrance through the Curfew Tower, which contains an ancient bell, that has sounded the eight o'clock curfew for four and a half centuries and does so still; it is marked 1435, and is engraved with figures of the Blessed Virgin Mary and Child, and the Crucifixion, and St. George and the Dragon. There is here likewise a curious early clock of the time of Henry VIII., which strikes upon the bell. The bridge had formerly two openings, with lifting bridges operated on by a central tower of two storeys; it was called the *Pons Gloriettæ*. On the left, in entering the keep, is the chapel, built by Edward I. in 1380, having good Early English windows. The walls of these buildings rise out of the water to a considerable height, and are placed round a small central court. Much of the work is of the fourteenth century. This part was severely injured by a fire during its occupation by Evelyn's Dutch sailors, so that a good deal is modern. There is, however, the great dining-hall of Henry VIII.'s castle, now converted into the kitchen, while the ancient kitchen has become a larder. Overhead is the queen's bed-chamber, with a fine mantel-piece and an immense bed. All this is the work of Sir Henry Guildford, custodian (temp. Henry VIII.). Clark thinks that this building represents the structure of a late Norman shell keep, if not a still earlier Saxon house of timber. At the level of the water is a postern or water-gate and a garderobe, reached by a winding staircase. The S., or land end, of the castle on the edge of the lake consists of a barbican, or *tête du pont*, built on the sluice dam and defending it; it had three approaches and three drawbridges. There was again beyond this an outer barbican, strongly fortified, from which a drawbridge led to the inner barbican. Thence the fourth bridge led into the enceinte, through a gatehouse still

existing. The words *Gloriette* and "Glory Chamber," which we meet with occasionally, seem to have been names given to a room at the top of a building commanding a fine prospect. (Clark.)

LEYBOURNE (*minor*)

THIS place stands to the N.W. of Maidstone, between Snodland and West Malling; the castle was never of any great size, but there are considerable remains of it. The lands were given by the Conqueror to his half-brother, Odo the Bishop, and reverting to the Crown at his fall, were bestowed upon Sir William d'Arsic, one of the eight knights of Dover. Temp. Richard I. they were in the hands of the family of Leybourne, who then erected the castle, and it remained with them till the death of Juliana, daughter of Thomas Leybourne, and heiress, who had brought the castle and manor to four husbands, whom she survived without issue; whence in 41 Edward III., the whole was escheated to the Crown, and conferred on the Cistercian Abbey of St. Mary Graces, near the Tower of London, with whom the property remained until the Dissolution. Then Henry VIII. granted the manor to Archbishop Cranmer, after whom both manor and castle went to Sir Edward North, a Privy Councillor. He alienated them 6 Edward VI., and they passed through many hands, until, in 1724, they came to the family of the Whitworths, and then by entail to that of Hawley, Sir Henry Hawley, Bart., of the Grange, being owner at the beginning of this century.

A great part of the walls may be Norman, but the architecture generally is of Henry III. There is a fine gateway, in ruins, of perhaps Edward III., machicolated, and with a passage under pointed and ribbed arches between two bold drum towers. There is a curious opening above the arch, 3 feet long by 6 inches, like a magnified Post Office opening, the use of which appears to have been for pouring out water, in the event of besiegers applying fire to the gate or portcullis, and provision for an ample supply of water for this purpose was made by a water conduit communicating with the moat and passing below the W. turret to the foot of a shaft, up which buckets could be drawn. A wooden gallery was provided for the defence of the gatehouse in front, supported by wooden cantilevers, the sockets for which are still to be seen.

One of the ranges of masonry which remain seems to have lain next to the Hall, which has vanished, and contained some of the private apartments. A short way northward are the remains of the chapel, which had an arched porch and a passage 20 feet in length. In the sixteenth century a dwelling-house was erected, which was converted during the past century into a farmhouse, the chapel itself forming the dairy. The house was formerly the residence of the Golding family.

In the entrance gateway is a rectangular groove for the portcullis, and the pivot

holes of the drawbridge are still apparent, but the pit of the bridge and the moat have been filled in. The rear of the gatehouse has been destroyed.

The ancient ruin has been well cared for and preserved by its late owner, Sir Joseph Hawley.

LYMPNE, OR STUTFALL (*minor*)

THIS is the modern name given to the remains of some old buildings occupying the Roman castrum of Lemanis, or Lymne, that protected the harbour here, now meadow ground, but which at the time of Roman ascendancy reached as far as Hythe, whence the straight road, called Stone Street, leads, without a bend, to Canterbury. Landslips have wrecked the ancient walls, which also were taken by Archbishop Lanfranc for building the church. There exists a castellated house erected (temp. Henry V.) upon part of the residence of the Archbishops of Canterbury, which may originally have been a Norman watch-tower built within the castrum.

LYMPNE

QUEENBOROUGH (*non-existent*)

THIS fine stronghold, called also the Castle of Sheppey, stood on the W. side of the Isle of Sheppey, near the W. mouth of the Swale river, about two miles southward of Sheerness. A fortress here existed in early days for the guarding of the water passage, but this one was built anew by Edward III., about 1361, "for the strength of the realm, and for the refuge of the inhabitants of this island." His architect and superintendent was William of Wykeham who, in spite of difficulties of position and lowness of the site, erected a large, strong and magnificent fortification, suitable for receiving his royal master. When finished the King paid a visit to it, remaining there several days. He made the town a free borough, and named it after his Queen, Philippa, by Royal charter, in 1366.

Little use appears to have been made of this castle, which never has figured in military history. It received repairs in the reign of Richard III., and in 1536, when King Henry VIII. was adding to the fortifications of the southern coasts,

Queenborough was strengthened; and again, in the reign of Elizabeth, it was further repaired. And so it continued, constables being regularly appointed to it until the year 1648, when it was seized by the Commonwealth Council, among other possessions of the Crown, and vested in trustees, and a survey was made in 1650.

This survey declares the castle to have contained about twelve rooms in the basement and forty on the upper floor; being circular, and built of stone, with six towers and out-offices, all roofs being lead covered. Within the walls was one small round court paved and in its centre was a large well. The castle had one great court surrounding it, on the outside of which was the moat. The fortress abutted on the high road from Queenborough to Eastchurch, and contained 3 acres, 1 rood, 11 perches. "All is much out of repair, and no ways defensive by the Commonwealth, *being built in the time of bows and arrows.*" Therefore, having no command of the sea, or even a platform for guns, it was adjudged unfit to be retained, and to be demolished—the materials being valued at £1792 12*s.*, so it was soon after sold and pulled down. The site reverted to the Crown at the Restoration, and it so remains. Nothing whatever exists of the structure at the present day except the moat and the ancient well, which is 200 feet deep and is lined with Portland stone; it was reopened and cleaned out in 1723 for the use of the Navy.

QUINBOROW CASTLE IN ENGELLAND

On the list of constables of this castle appear the names of John of Gaunt, in 50 Edward III.; Robert de Vere, Earl of Oxford, attainted 11 Richard II.; Thomas Arundel, Archbishop of Canterbury (10 Henry IV.); Humphrey Stafford, Duke of Buckingham (28 Henry VI.); George, Duke of Clarence (1 Edward IV.); the last being Philip, Earl of Pembroke and Montgomery (temp. James I.).

Among some small water-colour drawings by Hollar in the Print Room of the British Museum, is a beautifully finished one of "Quinborow Castle in Engelland," by the hand of that most careful and truthful artist. It portrays a central low circular building, of two storeys, having four high and projecting circular drum towers in its circumference, these towers, as well as the main building, being surmounted with heavy battlements and crenellated parapets, with slight machicoulis. Close to one of these towers rises from the roof of the castle a square sort of keep; the whole is lighted externally by long narrow lights or loops. Around this central building runs a circular parapeted wall, having a single entrance gateway under a broad pointed archway, defended by a projecting parapet, and flanked by two curious low conical towers, boldly standing from the surrounding wall, with loops for defence at some height above the ground, and

battlemented. The moat is not shown, and was perhaps then filled in. In the middle was a small round court, paved with stone. The drawing has been reproduced here.

In an old botanical work by T. Johnson, the writer mentions seeing, at the top of a noble large dining-room, or hall, which he saw in this castle, the arms of the nobility and gentry of Kent portrayed, and in the midst, those of Queen Elizabeth, with the date 1593, and some flattering verses addressed to that sovereign.

ROCHESTER (*chief*)

THE Roman camp here, on the right bank of the Medway at its embouchure, commanded the point where the Watling Street from Dover to London passed this river, and on a portion of its site was formed in Saxon and Danish times a castrum, the "Castle of Hrofe," or Hrofeceastre, an oblong enclosure of about seven acres, including a large conical mound of the eastern chalk range, called Boley, or Bully, Hill, where the customary timber fortifications were of course erected. When these earthworks fell into Norman hands their owners proceeded to fortify the position in an improved way, by enclosing with a strong curtain wall a quadrangular space near the river, and building therein in later years a large square keep; while the Saxon burh was, as at Canterbury and Warwick, left outside, to be occupied as an outpost only. The Norman enceinte of the eleventh century was, so to speak, four-sided, measuring 160 yards N. and S. by 130 E. and W., its E. face fronting the then very ancient cathedral, the W. wall being built close above the river side; the N. face probably on the edge of the Roman scarp and ditch, while the S. front faced Boley Hill, a deep ditch being carried all round the three landward fronts. The gatehouse, which has vanished, stood at the N.E. angle, with a steep causeway leading up to it, and at the N.W. corner was a bastion tower containing a postern; this tower was standing in 1735, immediately on the shore, and commanding the bridge. The S.E. angle is held still by a large circular tower, 30 feet in diameter, in two floors and loopholed. The E. front has two rectangular mural towers of later work; only some portions remain of the curtain walls, chiefly of Norman date, particularly on the N. side.

The most celebrated part of this castle is the keep, which stands near the S.E. angle of the enclosure, where the ground is highest; and outside is another tower which formed the boundary of the city, being the work of Gundulf, the friend of Lanfranc, consecrated Bishop of Rochester in 1077, who, being a great architect and a very learned man, was called on by King William to erect this tower. It is probable that the rest of the Norman fortifications were carried out at about the same time—at all events, at the Conqueror's death it was a very strong fortress, and was seized and held by the much hated Bishop Odo. His half-brother, Earl of Kent, acting on behalf of the King's eldest son, Duke Robert, associated with him Count Eustace of Boulogne and Robert de Belême,

Rochester Castle.

and garrisoned the castle, which was besieged and captured in 1088 by the Red King after a long blockade of six weeks. Odo was sent by his nephew prisoner to Tonbridge, being some time after set at liberty on condition of quitting the realm.

The castle was probably much injured in this its first siege, and we find that Bishop Gundulph was called on by the King to expend £60 in building a new tower; it is possible that this bishop architect, who had built his cathedral at Rochester, and was taken to London to build the White Tower there, should have furnished the plans of the mighty keep by the Medway, erected soon after. He died in March 1108, aged 84. In 1126 Henry I. granted to Walter de Corbeuil, Archbishop of Canterbury, the constableship of "the Castle of Hrof," with permission to build a tower, and then it was apparently that the existing keep was reared. It was here that Robert, Earl of Gloucester, the half-brother and defender of the Empress Maud, was confined after his capture on the retreat to Ludgershall, Wilts (*q.v.*), in 1141, until exchanged for King Stephen. The castle was repaired in 1167 and 1202. Henry II. had taken Rochester Castle from Becket's keeping, but it was restored afterwards to Archbishop Langton, who, in 1215, placed it in the keeping of William d'Albini, to be held in the interest of the barons; but before they could send a force to assist him King John marched against the place with a strong battering train and besieged it for three months. Roger of Wendover says that the military engines employed did little harm, the great injuries being effected by the undermining of the walls and towers, by which the tower of the S.E. angle was no doubt destroyed. Next year the castle fell an easy prey to the army of the Dauphin, who, at the death of John soon after, handed it over to his son, Henry III. This king spent large sums upon it, but as in the case of other castles, the work, as shown in the Liberate Rolls, was generally in improving the domestic dwellings and arrangements, in halls and chapels, painting, wainscotting and whitewashing, work which for the most part has perished.

Rochester Castle was never again a part of the See: in 1264 Henry caused it to be strengthened and furnished with everything necessary to sustain a siege, Roger de Leybourne being castellan or constable, and having John, Earl de Warrenne, with him. Soon after, Simon de Montfort proceeded to besiege the fortress, but on arriving from London at the Medway he found a hostile Royal army ready to dispute the passage, whereon he sent Gilbert de Clare, the young Earl of Gloucester, round to invest the town on the S., while he proceeded by the aid of fire-ships to burn the bridge, or scare its defenders. Then he managed to cross in boats and attack the castle. After seven days of assault, in which he made little progress, the King, by threatening London, obliged him to raise the siege. Edward III. repaired the walls in 1367–8, and during the rebellion of Wat Tyler the castle was attacked and partly taken. Thomas, Lord Cobham, was its constable from 1413 till his death. It was again repaired by Edward IV. about the eleventh year of his reign; but after that date little attention was paid to the fabric, which

fell by neglect into decay and ruin, nor has it any place since in military history.

A drawing of it in 1588 shows its four turrets domed and capped with vanes like the White Tower.

In 1610 the castle was alienated from the Crown by James I. to Sir Anthony Weldon, whose family held it long. At last, in 1883, it was purchased by the Corporation of Rochester, and thrown open to the public. The fabric and the grounds around are now carefully tended.

A long time previously all that was movable in the old structure, the oak flooring joists, the roofs, and such stones as could be extracted from the building, had been purchased and removed, it is said, for the construction of a brewery.

The chief interest, of course, centres on the ruined keep, which is a square building of about 70 feet each way and 113 in height, its walls being 12 feet thick, reduced to 10 feet at the top, above which the turrets rise another 12 feet. The angles are supported on both sides by flat pilasters, of which there is also one on the centre of each face, the S.E. angle being rounded and projecting. There is a centre wall, as in the Tower of London, which divides the whole structure into two nearly equal parts, running E. and W., and rising to the roof level; in the centre of this, from bottom to top, rises the well shaft, communicating at each floor for the water supply.

The basement is attained, as at London, by a well staircase, in the N.E. corner, which is carried from the lowest level to the roof, leading to each floor, and to the mural galleries, which, as in the White Tower, are allowed by the great thickness of the walls. Both the basement and the first floor, which may have been for stores or lodgings for soldiers, are lighted by loopholes only. The floorings were all carried by timber joists. The main, or state floor, was 32 feet in height, with two tiers of windows, the upper tier having a mural passage in front of them. On this floor the centre wall is pierced with four arched openings, from one chamber to the other, and a large doorway on the N.E. corner gives access to an oratory, or chapel, built over the external vestibule. A flight of steps approaches the mural gallery, which is carried completely round the tower, being 3 feet wide and vaulted, as at London. These two rooms must have been draughty, and public, and inconvenient to a degree, as was the Council Chamber in the White Tower; one room may have served as the hall. From the gallery twenty-three steps lead up to the top floor, containing two handsome rooms 25 feet high, with larger windows and a fine view; and above this floor are the battlements, which had a rampart walk.

Affixed to the N. front is the annex, or forebuilding, which protected the entrance to the keep, composed of a gateway, staircase, drawbridge and vestibule, with the chapel over it, and in its basement a prison. Rochester and Hedingham, Essex, resemble each other and are probably of the same date.

SALTWOOD (*chief*)

BETWEEN the ancient city of Canterbury and the site of the Roman port of Lemanis, which was close to Hythe, runs in an absolutely straight line for fifteen miles, due N. and S., the old Roman Stone Street, termed by Stukeley "a solid rock of stone," and still the main highway. A mile from its termination, and N.W. of the town of Hythe, stand the remains of a strong castle picturesquely situated on the side of a pleasant little valley opening down to the sea. Round its ivy-covered walls circles a very broad and deep moat, whose waters are supplied by a little brook that flows through the valley. A Roman origin has been given to this fortress, but the citadel and camp of that warlike nation was placed at Lymne, opposite, on the declivity of the hill which overhung the port, and is now called Stutfall Castle, which was an enclosure of twelve acres, and which, though greatly injured by landslips, is well worthy of a visit. The original castle at Saltwood was Norman, and one of the towers of the outer wall is certainly of that work, though the greater part is much later, and it seems likely that Hugo de Montfort was its founder. As frequently occurs, this castle does not appear in the Domesday Survey, the office of which was to record the lands only, but this Norman certainly possessed the manor at the Survey date, 1086. Hasted states that it was rebuilt by Henry de Essex, Baron of Ralegh, and standard-bearer to Henry II. It is said that the lands were Church property in Saxon and Danish times, and when, according to Matthew Paris, Henry de Essex was defeated in a trial by duel for cowardice before the Welsh, he was allowed to live, but became a monk in Reading Abbey, his possessions being escheated to the Crown. Archbishop Becket then claimed them on behalf of his See, but they were only restored by John in his first year, after which time they were granted to various knights who held under the Church, with the King *in capite*. This brings us to the most interesting occurrence which is known in connection with Saltwood, namely the murder of Becket.

SALTWOOD

When Henry's demoniacal outburst of fury against Becket occurred at the Castle of Bur, near Bayeux in Normandy, in 1170, it was taken by four of his *cubicularii*, or gentlemen of the bed-chamber, as a point of honour "to rid him of this low-born priest," and they actually started the same night for England to work his will. They were Reginald Fitzurse, Hugh de Moreville, William de Tracy, and Richard le Bret, all, except Moreville, men of Somerset, and proceeding by different roads to the French coast they crossed the Channel on the following day; two of them landed near Dover, and the other two at Winchelsea, and all four arrived at the same hour at the fortress of Saltwood, which was occupied by a great enemy of Becket, Randulph de Broc, who welcomed them and their mission, he having three days before been excommunicated by the Archbishop. "In the darkness of the night"—(following Dean Stanley's compilation)—"the long winter night of the 28th of December—it was believed that, with candles extinguished, and not even seeing each other's faces, the scheme was concerted" in Saltwood Castle. Early next morning, levying some troopers in the King's name, the knights rode off along the Stone Street to Canterbury, and took up their quarters with Clarembald, the Abbot of St. Augustine's Abbey. In the afternoon they rode to the great gateway of the Archbishop's palace, and leaving their weapons outside, with gowns over their mail, they sought Becket in his private apartment, where he sat with his monks after the 3 o'clock banquet. The four knights confronted him here, and roughly made demands in the King's name, which he put aside, and a violent altercation took place; whereon the knights retired with threats, and passing through the palace shouting out "To arms," proceeded to take off their gowns and to arm themselves. Meantime the Archbishop, though fully aware of his peril, but refusing to secrete himself, had been hurried by the frightened monks into the cathedral, and he was ascending the stairs, which then, as now, led from the N. transept to the choir, in order to join in the vespers that had commenced, when the knights rushed into the transept, still known by its ancient name of "The Martyrdom." It was then about 5 o'clock on the 29th of December, and night was gathering in; the sacred building was lighted only by a few lamps in the shrines, and in the gloom the knights could but just discern a few figures mounting the steps. "Stay!" shouted one of them. Another: "Where is Thomas Becket, traitor to the King?" and "Where is the Archbishop?" To which the reply came, "Reginald, here I am, no traitor, but the Archbishop and Priest of God; what do you want?" and Becket descended to the transept and confronted his assailants. Here they closed round him, crying, "Absolve the bishops whom you have excommunicated;" when, turning on Fitzurse, he demanded why he came armed into the church. Fitzurse pressed an axe against his breast and said "You shall die—I will tear out your heart." Then a scuffle ensued in which Becket hurled Tracy to the ground, and called Fitzurse by an opprobrious name, whereon the latter struck at him, only dashing off the cap, when Tracy, rising, dealt a heavy blow which was intercepted by a monk, whose

arm fell broken, while the sword, grazing the head of Becket, fell on his shoulder. Two blows followed: the Archbishop fell on his face, and le Bret struck him as he lay a tremendous sword-cut, which severed the top of the skull, the sword being shivered on the marble pavement—a veritable *Gabbatha*—whilst one of the followers scattered the dead prelate's brain with his sword. Then the party of murderers, leaving their victim, rushed away to plunder his palace, after which, taking horses from his stable, they rode away through the night back to Saltwood Castle, with no very enviable feelings, one would suppose, about their cowardly and sacrilegious deed. Next day they rode forty miles to South Malling, one of the Archbishop's manors, near Lewes in Sussex, where, entering the house, the tradition goes, the knights flung off their arms on a large dining table in the hall; "suddenly the table started back, and threw its burden on the ground," refusing to bear it; and this occurred twice—the earliest instance, Dean Stanley remarks, of a "rapping, leaping, and turning table." From this place they went through the land to Yorkshire, and took shelter at Knaresborough Castle, a Royal fortress then in the possession of one of them, Hugh de Moreville, where they remained for a year.

After King John's restitution of the castle and manor to the See, it so remained until exchanged by Cranmer, in 31 Henry VIII., for other lands with the Crown, the castle being occasionally used as a palace by the archbishops.

The area enclosed by the outer walls is elliptical, the large outer court being until of late years, converted into a farmyard, which may have been always its purpose. (Parker.) Across the moat is the splendid gatehouse, a complete house in itself, of which arrangement it is a very fair example: it was chiefly built (temp. Richard II.) by Archbishop Courtenay, who held the See from 1381, and whose arms it bears in front; he expended large sums upon the place.

Between the two round towers flanking the gateway the machecoulis are quite perfect, and under the vaulting are the portcullis groove and the gate. The archway, which was built up, has overhead the principal apartment, with smaller chambers leading from it in the turrets, each of which contains a staircase and a garderobe, all cleverly arranged for economy of space. The chambers all have fireplaces with flat Perpendicular arches. There was also an inner portcullis, and the floor of the chamber above is arranged with holes for pouring burning material upon assailants beneath the vault. The high embattled walls of the inner court are more perfect than those of the outer one, and here existed the lodgings, which remained for ages in a ruined state, the walls of the hall with three window arches on each side surviving. The whole is fourteenth century work. (Parker.) Stukeley, writing in 1722, says: "The floor of the ruinous chappel is strongly vaulted; in the middl of the court is a larg square well, which is the only thing I saw that look'd like *roman*."

In the first Ed. VI., Saltwood was granted to John Dudley, Earl of Warwick, and in the first year of Mary to Edward Fynes, Lord Clinton, in whose

time the park was cultivated. Since then various families have owned the place, which was purchased some years ago by Mr. William Deedes of Sandling from Sir Brook Bridges, Bart., of Goodneston. It was at one time the residence of the Lord Wardens of the Cinque Ports, but the earthquakes of 1580, 1692, and 1755 reduced the fabric to a ruinous condition, and thus it continued until 1882 when, by a very large expenditure, and with much care and judgment, the old castle was completely restored, all the ancient work being retained and repaired wherever possible. The grand double gatehouse was included in the restoration, and a fine new block of buildings was erected behind it, in good keeping, the whole forming an excellent country residence, and giving an instance of a castle, upwards of 500 years old, successfully adapted to modern requirements. It is now the property of Mrs. Deedes.

SANDGATE (*minor*)

SANDGATE is another of the block-house forts built by Henry VIII., on the site, as is supposed, of a more ancient edifice. It is much on the same plan as the forts of Sandown and Walmer, but has been entirely altered on the seaward face, and now is somewhat in the shape of an ace of clubs, the double bastions being actually in the street of the town, and the front one projecting below high water line. This part was converted into one of the Martello towers, erected by William Pitt, in 1806, during the French War, to protect all assailable points on the line of the S.E. coast where a landing might be effected.

The previous castle was one existing temp. Richard II., who, in 1398, after he had banished his cousin, Henry of Bolingbroke, at the lists of Coventry for ten years (*see* BAGINTON, WARWICK), wrote letters to the captain of his castle of Sandgate, commanding him to admit his kinsman, Henry of Lancaster, Duke of Hereford, with his family, horses and attendants, to tarry there for six weeks to refresh himself. This must have been on Bolingbroke's journey into banishment abroad, whence he returned within a year, to depose Richard and fill the throne himself. In 1588 Elizabeth lodged in this fort when making her progress through Kent to inspect the defences adopted against the projected Spanish invasion.

SANDOWN (*non-existent*)

SANDOWN is one of the principal coast defences constructed by Henry VIII. at the time when a foreign invasion by the Catholic powers was believed to be imminent. It was the largest of these coast forts, and was, throughout the seventeenth century, provided with a captain, or governor, and a small garrison. Placed near the town of Deal it was well removed from the sea, and people now living remember when the waves did not often approach it, but for many years the sea has been encroaching on the shore towards Pegwell Bay, and has at last

undermined a large part of the fort. The place became a source of danger to the people frequenting the shore, and in February 1894 it was partly destroyed with guncotton by the Royal Engineers, two flank casemates, and a central one facing seaward, being blown down.

There is little recorded about this fortress, and the historic interest attaching to it arises from its having served as the prison of Colonel Hutchinson, an officer of Cromwell's army, whose fame is chiefly derived from the memoirs of him and his times by his wife; the portion relating to Sandown is pathetic, as he died in confinement here. Colonel Hutchinson was a cousin of Ireton, and was appointed Governor of Nottingham Castle (*q.v.*) in 1643, which post he held stoutly against the forces of the King. Then he became a member of the Parliament, and was much employed by Cromwell, who, in 1649, appointed him a member of the first Council of State, but after the breaking up of this Parliament by Cromwell, Hutchinson left him, and retired into private life at his own property of Owethorpe, Notts. Here in October 1663, at the Restoration, he was arrested, brought prisoner to Newark, and thence to London, where he was placed in the Tower, a close prisoner, on the charge of conspiracy. In April 1664 Hutchinson was removed to Sandown, whither his wife accompanied him, living at Deal, as she was not allowed quarters in the fort. His widow describes it as a lamentable, ruined old place, the rooms all out of repair, not weather proof, with no kind of proper accommodation either for lodging or diet, or any conveniency of life. The chamber appointed him was a thoroughfare, and he had to glaze it; it had five doors, one of which opened on a gun platform exposed to the bleak air of the sea, which at times washed the front of the walls, "and though these walls were four yards thick, yet it rained in through the cracks in them; and then one might sweep a peck of saltpetre off of them every day, which stood in a perpetual sweat upon them."

The imprisonment is represented on the tomb at Owethorpe as "harsh and strict," and the account of it given in the memoirs certainly bears this out. The wife was not permitted to share her husband's captivity, but lived with her son and daughter at "the cut-throat town of Deal," and walked every day to him to dinner, "and back again at night with horrible toil and inconvenience." The governor too, Captain Freeman, was a rough and sour person, and they endured much extortion and uncivil treatment at his hands. Yet the colonel bore it all so cheerfully that he was never more pleasant and contented in his whole life. "When no other recreations were left him, he diverted himself with sorting and shadowing cockle shells, which his wife and daughter gathered for him." After some time an order was with difficulty obtained giving him leave to walk by the sea, with a keeper, which made the imprisonment less irksome. In August, Mrs. Hutchinson left to go home on account of her children, and to get supplies for the colonel, who had then fallen into bad health, being seized with fever and ague, and the illness, due to the inclemency of his lodgings, increased so rapidly

that he sank and died September 11, 1664, aged forty-eight only, the doctors making affidavit "that the place had killed him."

The attachment of Colonel Hutchinson to his wife has a somewhat romantic story. This lady, the authoress of the famous memoirs, was Lucy Apsley, daughter of Sir Allan Apsley, who for fourteen years was lieutenant of the Tower of London (died in 1630), by his second wife Lucy, daughter of Sir John St. John of Lidyard. Hutchinson fell deeply in love with this beautiful maiden, before ever seeing her, from the account of her given him by one of her young sisters, and became engaged to her. But Lucy was seized with the small-pox, "which made her the most deformed person that could be seen for a great while after she recovered." However, Hutchinson "was nothing troubled at it, but married her as soon as she was able to quit the chamber, when all who saw her were affrighted to look upon her; but Heaven recompensed his justice and constancy by restoring her as well as before."

The trace of Sandown is very similar to that of its neighbours, the forts of Deal and Walmer: a low central circular tower, surrounded by from four to six semicircular turrets, or casemates, with a gun platform. Outside these is the ditch, with a masonry counterscarp, concentric with the bastions. Since the destruction of the bastions undermined by the sea, in 1894, the Corporation of Deal have acquired from the War Office what was left, for the sum of £35, for the purposes of sea defence.

SANDWICH (*non-existent*)

THE river Stour, coming from Canterbury, now meanders for many a mile through fertile pastures on its way by Richborough to Sandwich, and thence, turning back in a devious course, flows into the sea in Pegwell Bay; but in ancient times it debouched at Stourmouth direct into a creek which bounded the southern shore of the eastern promontory of Kent; thence, passing along northward from Stourmouth in a broad channel, it found its way into the estuary of the Thames close to Reculbium (Reculvers), thus cutting off from the mainland of Kent a portion which is still called the Isle of Thanet, although for many centuries no longer an island. Just where this creek had originally opened to the waters of the Channel was, on the N. or island side, the little sheltered haven of Ebbesflete, where the Saxons first landed in England, and where in 597 Augustine commenced his divine mission in this land. On the opposite side, upon a cliff below which the river now flows towards Sandwich, stands the ruin of Richborough Castle, being the outer wall of the Roman camp of Rutupiæ, which guarded this chief port of the Roman navy, and their settlement below of Stonar, or Stonore,—a city that has disappeared, and from which the town of Sandwich was perhaps built. Stonore, or Estonore, as it was written, if not on an island, was at the S. end of a promontory of Thanet stretching almost to Sandwich: from this place

it was divided by the river Stour, which here met the sea. It was used by the Romans as their port on the Thanet side, and was perhaps founded by them; in Saxon times it was called Lundenwic. But in 1365 Stonore was nearly destroyed by a great inundation of the sea, and it was burnt by the French in 1385; Leland says that nothing then remained of the place but Stonore Church.

Of Sandwich, on the opposite side of the Stour channel, mention is made in the seventh century, and in the eleventh it had become "the most famous of all the ports of England." This, no doubt, was due entirely to its position at the S. end of the navigable tidal channel, which was the common passage for shipping from the south to the Thames, instead of sailing, as now, round the North Foreland. Harold and his father, Earl Godwin, sailing from Dover in 1052, turned in here between Sandwich and Stonore, and passing beneath Richborough, came by the before-mentioned channel, then called The Wantsum, round the W. end of Thanet, to the point called Northmouth, at Reculvers, where they met the estuary of the Thames, and so by it to London. And as long as this highway for ships existed, Sandwich flourished, but when the action of the waves, and the set of the tides, banked up the outfall here, so that the silt and deposits of the Stour river could not be carried off, then gradually the Wantsum became shallower, and at last filled up, and at once Sandwich began to decay. The entire waterway was open from Sandwich to Northmouth till 1450–60, but a "caryke" sunk in the haven in 1464 (cir.) "did much hurt, and gether a great bank," and in 1485 bridges began to take the place of ferries in Wantsum, the passage having got choked with "wose, mudde, and sande." Then the elevation of the foreshore caused the sea to recede from Sandwich, until at the present day it is two miles from the sea, and is a decayed, forgotten locality.

It was the oldest of the Cinque Ports, and was a favourite point of departure for, and arrival from, the Continent, on account of the narrowness of the passage across; and Sandwich was also frequented, after the canonisation of Becket, from its nearness to the Canterbury shrine. Becket escaped hither from the Northampton council (*see* NORTHAMPTON), after hiding at Eastry (three miles off), a cell of Canterbury; and here he landed on his return from exile in December 1170, just before his murder (*see* SALTWOOD, KENT). Richard I. landed here returning from his Austrian prison, and proceeded barefoot to Canterbury to return thanks. Edward III. used the port frequently in his foreign expeditions, and the castle is mentioned in his time. It stood at the S.E. of the town, near the entrance to the port. The custodian of this king's castle was appointed by the governor of Dover Castle. It was held in 1471 by the bastard Falconbridge, who strongly fortified himself there with some 8000 of his followers against Edward IV., but on the King's approach it was surrendered, with thirteen ships, on the promise of a full pardon, though Falconbridge was afterwards executed at Southampton. (Baker's Chronicle.) Nothing whatever remains of this castle now. The town was defended by a wall and five gates, of which one

only remains, namely, the Fisher Gate, towards the haven, and near it is the barbican, a Tudor work, on the Ramsgate road from the N. This castle is not mentioned by Leland.

SHURLAND (*non-existent*)

IN the parish of Eastchurch, in the Isle of Sheppey, lying E. of Minster on high ground, is the mansion of Shurland, once apparently a grand and spacious building, reared on the site of a former castle, the manor of Shurland having anciently owners of this surname.

Sir Jeffrey de Shurland was the first known possessor, in the time of Henry III., in the ninth year of whose reign he was constable of Dover Castle. His son, Robert de Shurland, was a warrior of some importance during the reign of Edward I., and attended that monarch at the siege of Cærlaverock together with other Kentish gentlemen, receiving in consequence of his services the honour of knighthood. He had a grant of wreckage for his estates, a privilege which gave a man whatever he could reach, riding into the water, and touch with the point of his lance.

Sir Robert is buried at Minster under a tomb within an arch on the S. wall of the church, where he is represented lying cross-legged at full length, and there is also a horse's head sculptured in the marble at the right hand. The signification of this is given in a story current still in the country, which tells how this lord of Sheppey having caused a friar to be buried in a grave in which he had refused to inter a corpse until his fee should be paid, and thereby having incurred great odium and also prosecution, executed the apocryphal feat of riding on horseback out to sea for two miles in order to intercept the Queen, on her passage that way, and thus obtained pardon for his act. His good horse bore him back to land, when it is said he met an old woman who told him that, some day, this horse would be the death of him; whereon de Shurland at once stabbed the horse. Years after he is said, in crossing the beach, to have come on the bleached bones of his horse, and in defiance to have given a violent kick to the skull, when a piece of bone pierced his foot and by mortification caused his death, as predicted. (See the "Ingoldsby Legends," "Grey Dolphin.") His daughter and heiress, Margaret, married William Cheyney, whose descendant, Sir Thomas Cheyney (temp. Elizabeth), was Warden of the Cinque Ports; her tomb also is in Minster church. Sir Thomas rebuilt the mansion of his day with materials from his former residence at Chilham, and lived here in much honour, being succeeded by his son Henry, who was a spendthrift. The present house is built on the site of the old castle, of which the gatehouse remains.

SISSINGHURST (*minor*)

SISSINGHURST originally called Saxenherst, lies in a secluded position near one of the many feeders of the river Rother, among the woods near Cranbrook, on the S. borders of the county. There is a mention of one Stephen de Saxingherst about the year 1180, and a charter of 1255 is witnessed by Galfridus de Saxingherst.

The manor passed by a female heir into the name of Berham, and Richard, son of Henry de Berham, resided here in the fifteenth century; afterwards the property was possessed by his descendants till the end of the reign of Henry VII., when a portion of Sissinghurst was alienated to one Thomas Baker. Little is known about the place, but there must have been a manor-house, of which the moat, which still exists, is a relic. The situation is low, as being the better adapted for water defences.

After the sale a mansion was built here by the grandson of the purchaser, namely, Sir John Baker, who was Speaker of the House of Commons and Attorney-General; he was ambassador to Denmark from 1526 to 1530.* He acquired the whole manor, and erected a splendid house of brick, the extensive ruins of which remain. (In Hasted's "Kent" is given a view of it, as in 1551.) The plan of it was a huge block of buildings, enclosing a quadrangular courtyard, into which the principal rooms looked. The front of it is a highly ornamented façade, with four gables, bay windows, and a handsome porch, and there are wings to match. There were towers facing the centre. Horace Walpole speaks of being there in the year 1752; he says: "The park is in ruins, and the house in ten times greater ruins. The court is perfect and very beautiful; a good apartment, and a fine gallery, 120 feet by 18. The back of the house is nothing but lath and plaster." Hence its speedy decay.

Queen Mary loaded Sir John with wealth, giving him the manor of High Halder, forfeited by the Duke of Northumberland. He was succeeded by his eldest son, Sir Richard, who had the honour of entertaining here Queen Elizabeth on her return from Rye in 1573. His nephew, another Sir Richard, was the author of Baker's Chronicle, and died in 1645. Upon the death of Sir John, in 1661, his estates were divided between his four daughters, but at the beginning of this century they were once more united in the property of Sir Horace Mann, Bart.

Long uninhabited, the house was during the war at the end of the last century acquired for the purpose of holding French prisoners of war, and thus it obtained the name of Sissinghurst Castle. The greater part has since been pulled down, and part has been fitted up as a parish poor-house.

It is now the property of Countess Amherst, who inherited it from her father,

* Sir Samuel Baker, the discoverer of the lake Albert Nyanza, was a lineal descendant of the brother of this man.

Earl Cornwallis. The great entrance remains, together with a few fragments of the buildings.

ST. LEONARD'S TOWER, WEST MALLING (*minor*)

MR. CLARK states that St. Leonard's Tower is interesting as being one of the first Norman keeps and earliest military buildings since Roman times constructed in England. It is all that remains of the castle built here by Gundulph, Bishop of Rochester, the architect of the White Tower of London, who also founded near-by the religious house of nuns, of which there are still considerable remains, and the church of West, or Town, Malling. The tower stands a quarter of a mile S.W. of the parish church, upon a ledge of sandstone rock, on the E. side of a short valley, which formed its defence on the W., together with a small stream that falls into the Medway, coming from the hamlet of St. Leonards.

WEST MALLING

West Malling was gifted by Edmund, King of the Angles and Mercia, about 945, to the Bishops of Rochester, but was granted by the Conqueror to his half brother Odo, the warrior-Bishop of Bayeux, from whom it was recovered, with the church, at a solemn assembly of the whole county, held by the King's command in 1076 at Pinenden Heath by Archbishop Lanfranc, who afterwards restored both to Bishop Gundulph, and thus it is described in the Domesday Survey four years later. Gundulph, in 1090 (4 William II.), founded the abbey of Benedictine nuns here, and gave to it the manor and church of West Malling; and here also he built his own residence, a little W. of the abbey, the origin of which appears to have been lost sight of till lately. Grose says it is "a very ancient stone building, coeval with the

abbey, and called the Old Jail; it has narrow windows and walls of great thickness. Tradition says this was the prison belonging to the abbey; that the underground or cellar part was the dungeon, and the upper part the prison for persons guilty of smaller offences. At present (1762) it is used for drying and storing hops."

Gundulph's Tower is a rectangular building, about 32 feet square at the base, and 60 feet high. In Philipott's "Villare Cantianum" a drawing is given of it, showing the light and slightly projecting pilasters at the corners, with a single pilaster in the centre of two of the faces; the summit where the parapet should be is much ruined; four and five narrow circular-headed lights, or rather loops, appear on the lower storey, and larger ones, of the same character, upon the upper stage, two on each opposite face. On the S. face is a plain, round-headed doorway, now walled up, 10 feet above the ground, which must have been reached by an outer staircase, and in the N.E. angle is a spiral staircase from ground to roof. There are no fireplaces or mural galleries, and the floors, as is so usual in Norman keeps, were of timber. The masonry is of rough, uncoursed rubble, and from the S.E. corner below the tower is seen a fragment of the curtain wall, 25 feet high, but nothing can be known as to the rest of the castle buildings, which probably extended eastwards on the level ground.

The tower at Malling was examined in 1840, Parker says, by a party of French antiquaries, and was acknowledged by them to be of earlier date than anything of the kind existing in Normandy.

The manor of Malling was sold by Henry VIII. to Cranmer, the archbishop; afterwards Elizabeth granted it to Sir Henry Brooke, fifth son of Lord Cobham, from whom it passed to the Pierpoints and Bretts, and was given by James I. to John Rayney (Bart. in 1641), from whose family it came to the Honywood family.

SUTTON VALENCE (*minor*)

SUTTON VALENCE was another of the fortresses placed near the important road running from Rochester towards Winchelsea, the scanty remains of which are upon the hill near the church. Philipott says that William de Valence, Earl of Pembroke, was lord of the fee, "and certainly founded the castle that now looks with such venerable magnificence down on the plain."

This William was half-brother to the King, Henry III., for on the death of King John, his widow, Queen Isabella, had married her first love, Hugh le Brun, Count de la Marche, a gallant troubadour, whose songs are still extant (Blaauw); and on the death of the queen dowager, their children were sent over to the care of King Henry. William, the eldest, was, in 1247, made governor of Goodrich Castle, and married to Joan de Monchensi, a great heiress, who brought him the Pembroke estates, from which he afterwards acquired the title of Earl of

Pembroke; he adhered to his brother's side throughout the Barons' War, and fought at Lewes. When Aymer de Valence died *s.p.* male, his daughter and heiress Isabel, married Lawrence, Lord Hastings, who then became Earl of Pembroke and Lord of Sutton Valence, and from him the property descended to his grandson, John Hastings, Earl of Pembroke, the last of that name, who transmitted his title of the place to Reginald Gray and Richard Talbot (temp. Henry IV.), for they held the manor (14 Richard II.). Afterwards the Cliffords, of Bobbing Court, were proprietors, until Nicholas Clifford died, leaving an heiress, Mildred, who was married to four husbands; Sutton going to the family of her first husband, Sir Edward Harper, who sold the property to Sir Edward Hales, and his family long continued there.

There is a fragment existing of the wall of the keep, being First Pointed work of Henry III. In the wall, at some height above the ground, are several curious cells, contrived in the thickness of the wall, the use of which has not been explained. Two separate rooms of the ivy-covered keep may still be discerned; the loopholed walls of it are 20 feet high, but seem to have had another storey; it is built of freestone and flints, with some tile and thin bricks interspersed. It stands high, commanding extensive views to the southward.

THURNHAM, OR GODDARD'S CASTLE (*minor*)

FOUR miles to the N.E. of Maidstone are the remains of a Norman castle, built on the site of a British camp, which occupied the highest point of a very steep spur of the chalk hills there; the central knoll was scarped, and a line of defence was raised, in advance, lower down the hill, commanding the road which passed at that point. The manor was one of the many belonging to Bishop Odo, the Conqueror's half brother, by Arlette de Croz, and after his fall it was granted to a Norman, Gilbert Maminot, whose descendants took their name from this place. Robert de Thurnham held it (temp. Henry II.) and founded Combwell Priory; it is probable that he built this castle. His two sons died *s.p.* in the reign of John. In the reign of Edward I. we find the place in the possession of Sir Roger de Northwood, who, dying 13 Edward I., left a son, John, married to his neighbour at Leeds Castle, Joan de Badlesmere, the sister of Bartholomew, Lord of Leeds (*q.v.*). John de Northwood died 14 Edward II., and their descendants resided here for many generations. The castle, however, seems to have been destroyed at an early date. It was entirely a ruin in Leland's time (Henry VIII.).

The structure covered an area of a quarter of an acre only, so its ruins are inconsiderable. The walls, built of flint, remain in some places, and are lying about in large fragments. There is a mound here, which denotes its pre-Norman date, and on it is still "a trace of masonry which may be the remains of a shell keep." (Clark.) There are the ruins of two parallel walls of the gatehouse, with

those of a low outer wall, ending in the buttress of a tower, which has disappeared. The Norman castle was built on the W. side of the mound.

From the remains of Roman urns found here, the place may perhaps have been a look-out station of the Romans on the approach road to Rochester from the S.E. coast.

TONBRIDGE (*chief*)

AMONG the crowd that followed the leading and fortunes of Duke William out of Normandy, were the two sons of Gilbert Crispin, Count of Brionne (a place lying between Bec and Pont d'Audemer), whose father, Geoffrey, the Count d'Eu, was a natural son of the first Richard, Duke of Normandy. The eldest of the two brothers, Richard, obtained lands from the Conqueror, who also appointed him a justiciary. In Domesday he appears as Richard de Tonbridge, from the lands he acquired here in exchange for his in Normandy, those in England amounting to 216 manors in Kent, Surrey, Wilts, and Suffolk, where he was called Richard de Clare, a great name in later days.

There was a huge prehistoric mound at Tonbridge, 267 yards round at base, and the top 65 feet above river level, and upon this Richard Fitz Gilbert erected a low, stone, shell keep, with buttresses, encircling it with a moat, over which was a drawbridge, and enclosing other two acres beside it with a stockade. On the accession of the Red King, Fitz Gilbert took the side of Robert, the Conqueror's eldest son, with Odo, Bishop of Bayeux, and was besieged in his new fortress by Rufus, when he was wounded, and, after two days, obliged to surrender the place; then he fled to Normandy, but was taken there, and died in captivity in 1091. His son, Gilbert, succeeded to most of his lands, and took part in two conspiracies against William. One of his sons was Gilbert de Clare, the "Strongbow" of the next generation, and his elder son, Richard, who seems to have been a man of excellent character, and in advance of his time, and who succeeded to Tonbridge and the rest of the immense estates, was killed in Wales in 1136. He married a sister of Ralph, Earl of Chester, and had two sons, Gilbert and Roger, the latter succeeding his father. In his days Becket demanded and obtained homage for the castle of Tonbridge, as an ancient right due to the See. Roger, Earl of Clare, died 1173, and his son Gilbert, who had married Isabella, daughter and co-heiress of William Marshal, Earl of Pembroke, joined the party of the barons against King John, who sent his henchman, Falk de Brent (*see* BEDFORD), to besiege Tonbridge castle, which he succeeded in taking. Gilbert, however, recovered his castle from Henry III., and, as Earl of Gloucester and Hereford, accompanied that king with his army into France in 1230, and died there. His son Richard, a child, became a Royal ward, being placed under the care of Hubert de Burgh. He came of age in 1240, and was married to the daughter and heiress of John de Lacy, Earl of Lincoln.

This powerful noble greatly enlarged, at this time, his castle of Tonbridge, building a grand gatehouse near the mound and keep, whose moat was continued in front of this building. It had two large, semicircular, flanking towers and a drawbridge, with a barbican in advance. The side wall, to the left of the entrance, was continued up the slope of the mound to the wall of the keep, and on the other side was continued along a quadrangular enclosure, of 6½ acres extent, defended at intervals by mural towers, and returned at last to the keep, which thus occupied one corner of the enceinte.

Richard, Earl of Gloucester, who had nearly been killed by poison in 1258 (*see* SCOTNEY, SUSSEX), died in 1262, and was succeeded by his son Gilbert, called the Red Earl, and a grand inheritance it was : besides his three earldoms, he was owner of the castles of Tonbridge, Aberystwith, Morlais, Haverford, Cardigan, Pembroke, Caerphilly, and others ; he was married to Alice, daughter of Hugh d'Angoûléme (Blaauw), whom he divorced. His father had been the jealous compeer of Simon de Montfort in the popular cause, and it behoved him, young as he was, to take part with the Barons at the opening of hostilities against Henry III. At the battle of Lewes he, a newly made knight, led the centre of the Barons' Army, and it was to him that Henry yielded himself prisoner at the rout of the Royal troops. But de Clare quarrelled with de Montfort soon after, and, withdrawing from him, joined the Royal side. He it was who furnished the rare horse on which Prince Edward escaped from his imprisonment at Hereford Castle (*q.v.*), and he afterwards took a leading part in the battle of Evesham. But he was of a restless and changeable disposition, and was mistrusted on all sides, so men were glad when he sailed with Prince Edward for the Crusade to the Holy Land. But he came back, and after Edward's accession, had the honour of welcoming him and his queen at Dover, and bringing them to Tonbridge, where he entertained them and their retinue for seven days. In 1290 he married the Princess Joan, daughter of his friend, King Edward. He died at his castle of Monmouth in 1295, aged fifty-five.

Gilbert Rufus left an infant son by the Princess Joan, another Gilbert, and the last earl of his race. The mother married, as her second husband, Ralph de Montherner, and in their charge, at Tonbridge, King Edward left his son Prince Edward, when absent in Flanders, so that the Prince and young de Clare, being full cousins, were partly brought up together, having as a playfellow the handsome son of a worthy Gascon knight, afterwards known as Piers Gaveston. Young Gilbert became a very popular earl, *toto regno dilectus*, and young as he was, acted as moderator between the young King, Edward II., and his refractory nobles ; he even concurred with Edward in giving his sister Margaret, the King's niece, to be married to Piers Gaveston. In 1314 the earl accompanied the King to the Scottish war, and fell at Bannockburn, "pierced with a score of Scots' lances," aged only twenty-three. Then his three sisters succeeded to the vast estates—Margaret, who after Gaveston's untimely end had married Hugh de Audley, taking the manors in

Kent and Tonbridge. In 1321 Audley took part with the Mortimers and the Earl of Lancaster against the King's favourites, the Despencers; and when in this quarrel Edward had possessed himself of Leeds Castle (*q.v.*), and obtained the cession of Chilham also, he passed on to Tonbridge, which seems to have been left undefended, and seizing it, granted the fortress to Hugh Despencer, on whose death it fell again to the Crown.

In Dr. Fleming's paper on Tonbridge an interesting inventory is given of the

TONBRIDGE

effects existing at this castle at the time of its forfeiture: the armour, arms, furnishings, farm stock and other details.

In the next reign Audley was restored to his lost earldom, which he held *jure uxoris*, and received back this castle. He died 1347, and his only daughter, Margaret, took Tonbridge Castle and Manor to her husband Ralph, Lord Stafford, one of Edward III.'s great leaders, a soldier of high administrative capacity, and a diplomatist who was much employed by Edward abroad. He commanded the van at Creçy, and to him, with Sir Reginald Cobham, is due the record of the slain at that great victory, as returned by the heralds who searched the field: being 11 great princes, 80 bannerets, 1200 knights, and over 30,000 men of all arms. (Dugdale.) He was created Earl of Stafford and Knight of the Garter, and died at Tonbridge in 1373, aged sixty-seven, leaving a son, Hugh, who succeeded him, aged twenty-eight. This Earl Hugh joined in an expedition to Northumberland,

his son Ralph, a page of the Queen, being with him. The boy was barbarously murdered by John Holland, the King's half-brother, whereon the earl, distracted, went to the Crusades, and died at Rhodes in 1387.

He had married Philippa, daughter of Thomas Beauchamp, Earl of Warwick, and was succeeded, first by his elder son Thomas, and at his death *s.p.* by William, a minor of fourteen, who also died *s.p.* at Tonbridge, and was followed by the next brother Edmund, aged twenty, married to his eldest brother's widow, Anne, daughter of Thomas of Woodstock, sixth son of Edward III., and co-heiress of Eleanor de Bohun, her mother. This Edmund, fifth Earl of Stafford and Lord of Tonbridge, received all his father's lands and castles from Henry IV., and was killed, fighting on that king's side, at the battle of Shrewsbury, where he commanded the van : the first of the five chief members of this powerful family upon whom fell so strange a fatality. He left a son, Humphrey, a child of two, who when nineteen obtained all the property of his ancestors from Henry VI., and was by him created Duke of Buckingham, and constable of Dover and Queenborough Castles. He quarrelled with the great Earl of Warwick as to precedence, and an Act was passed giving each of these nobles a yearly precedency. Humphrey was killed at the battle of Northampton, and was succeeded by his grandson, Henry, whose father, Humphrey, had been slain at the battle of St. Albans. It was this Henry, second duke, who, enticed by Richard, Duke of Glo'ster, sent to him secretly to tell him he would support his usurpation of the Crown with 1000 soldiers ; and he it was whom Richard sent to take out of sanctuary at Westminster, from their mother's care, the two young princes to their destruction (Richard III., Act iii. Scene i.) ; who helped the Duke of Glo'ster in all his plots, and then, either disappointed of the Hereford possessions, or feared and threatened by Richard because he knew too much, quarrelled with the usurper and raised a force against him in self-defence. Marching from Wales against the King at Salisbury, he was stopped by the swollen waters of the Severn. His troops, disheartened, left him, and he fled to the house of one of his own retainers, Humphrey Banister, in Shropshire for shelter, but the man for the reward of £1000 delivered him up, and being brought to Salisbury, the duke was at once beheaded by Richard in the market-place there.

By Katherine, daughter of Richard Woodville, Earl Rivers, he had three sons, the eldest of whom, Edward, being restored by Henry VII. in 1486 to all his father's estates and titles, is mentioned as supporting that king in the disturbances about Perkin Warbeck, and became Lord High Constable of England in 1509, being the richest and most powerful noble of the day. He was the constant companion of Henry VIII., and while preparing to accompany Henry and Wolsey to France in 1520, he visited his property here ; where finding a clamour raised against his steward, one Knevett, he discharged the man, who revenged himself by divulging certain conversations he had overheard of his master the duke. This was reported to Wolsey, the duke's enemy, who working upon the

King, caused Buckingham to be brought up from Thornbury, arrested, and sent to the Tower on an absurd charge of high treason. After the depositions were read over, the subservient peers, headed by the old Duke of Norfolk, unanimously declared him guilty, and he was beheaded four days later. It was in regard to him, and in allusion to Wolsey's low birth, that the Emperor Charles V. remarked: "A butcher's dog hath slain the finest buck in England." (King Henry VIII., Act i. Scene ii.) (*See* THORNBURY, GLOUCESTERSHIRE.) The high constableship, being then forfeited (with his other honours), became merged in the Crown, and has not been regranted since.

At Duke Edward's death his lands remained in the hands of the Crown, and in a Survey held at the time the castle of Tonbridge is thus spoken of: "In the Lordship of Tonbridge in Kent is a castle which hath been and yet is a strong fortress, for the three parts thereof; and the fourth part on the S. side being fortified with a deep running water, was intended to have been made for lodgings, and so resteth on 26 feet height, builded with ashlar, and no more done thereunto. The other three parts of the castle being continued with a great gatehouse, on the first entrys, a dungeon and two towers are substantially builded, with the walls and embattling with good stone, having substantial roofs of timber, and lately well covered with lead. And as unto the said gatehouse, it is as strong a fortress as few be in England, standing on the N. side, and having a conveyance (passage) to a fair square tower, called Stafford Tower, and from thence to another fine fair tower, standing upon the water, nigh to the Town Bridge, being builded eight square, and called the Water Tower. This castle was the strongest fortress, and most like unto a castle of any other that the duke had in England or Wales."

The place was then granted to, and held by, John Dudley, Earl of Warwick and Duke of Northumberland; and was next given by Queen Mary to Cardinal Pole. Elizabeth bestowed the lordship, manor and castle on her Boleyn cousin, William Carey, creating him Baron Hunsdon; from whose family they descended by an heiress to the Berkeleys. They were soon after alienated, and the estate was broken up. During the Parliamentary Wars, one Thomas Weller, a staunch Roundhead, leased the castle and put it into a state of defence. In the reign of George I. the castle and manor were purchased from a spendthrift heir by John Hooker, of Peckham, whose son Thomas dismantled the old fabric in 1793, and "built there the present mock Gothic residence." (Murray.) Nowadays there is a boys' school in it, and the owner of the place is Emma, Lady Stafford.

The remains of this great fortress are now chiefly confined to its gatehouse, standing near the Medway, of Early Decorated style—1280 to 1300; the entrance gateway being flanked by two huge semicircular fronted towers, while two smaller circular towers support the angles in rear. It is tolerably perfect: the entrance vault is perforated in a curious way for defence. Below the ground floor of the guard-rooms in the front towers were vaults and a dungeon, entered only from the rooms above by traps, unlighted, and ventilated only by sloping air flues. On the

first floor are two chambers and the portcullis room, and above these is the hall, a state apartment, the whole size of the gatehouse. The curtain wall of the N. front, extending on the W. to the keep, had a low watergate, by which supplies could be brought in from the river on the S. The curtain wall enclosing the enceinte has already been described ; it was generally 10 feet in thickness. At the corner of the wall nearest to the town bridge existed another tower, from which led a wall, built across the mouth of the moat flowing to the gatehouse, to keep the water at a proper level. Between this and the keep was another small tower, containing two rooms. Along the waterside is seen a sallyport, and W. of this are foundations of buildings added after the time of Edward I.

The old Norman shell-keep was oval, measuring 86 feet and 76 feet in its two diameters, its thick walls being stayed with strong buttresses ; it stood 100 feet above the river and 70 above the court, and the great mound of it covers an acre. Inside, beyond the modern house, are some fragments of Norman architecture.

Along the river front on the S., where the domestic buildings stood, are some remains of a stone staircase, and culverts from the garderobes, still existing ; and on the S.E. is the bastion tower, rebuilt by the Staffords, commanding the town approaches and bridge ; half-way between this and the port was a chapel, in another bastion facing E., but there are no remains of this. At the end of the last century the piers of the drawbridge existed, and a water tower on the S.W. commanding the sluices.

TONG (*non-existent*)

TONG is near Teynham, in the marshes, and is the name given to an earthen fortress, said to have been raised by Hengist the Jute, in the fifth century, when he came to settle in East Kent. He found here the Celtic, or Welsh king, Vortigern, who offered him as much land as he could cover with an ox hide ; whereon Hengist cut up a hide into narrow thongs ("tongs"), and so enclosed enough land (the original *hide* of land) to build a castle. The place went with the other gifts of territory from the Conqueror to his half-brother Odo, the Bishop, as is stated in the Domesday Survey ; and after Odo's banishment Tong was held by John de Fiennes (who owned Basing and fifty-five lordships in Hants) *in capite* for his service at Dover Castle. From his descendant, John, who took the name of de St. John, it was held (22 Edward I.) by Ralph Fitzbernard, whose daughter conveyed it to her husband, Guncelin de Badlesmere, the father of the famous Baron Bartholomew de Badlesmere of Leeds Castle (*q.v.*), who succeeded to both manor and castle. After his execution, Tong was restored to his son Giles, and passed with this baron's third sister, Elizabeth, to William de Bohun, Earl of Northampton, after whom it went to the children of his widow by her first husband, Edward Mortimer, and so passed with all the other Mortimer property to Richard, Duke of York, the father of Edward IV. On his death at the

battle of Wakefield, Henry VI. gave Tong to one Thomas Browne, whose son, Sir George Browne, surrendered it to Cicely, Duchess of York, the King's mother, after whose death it fell to the Crown. Edward VI., in his first year, granted it to Sir Ralph Fane, who sold it to Sir Rowland Clerke, and he parted with it again (5 Mary), after which time the manor and castle passed through the hands of many possessors, generally by purchase.

Nothing remains at the present time of the castle which stood here for so many ages but a high mound, and a deep broad moat surrounding it. Long a Royal demesne, and with a castle sought after and held by the best in the land, all has passed away without any record or history. The ancient stronghold is said to have been the scene of the treacherous murder by Hengist and his Jutes of 300 British chiefs.

UPNOR (*minor*)

THE fort Upnor stands on the left or N. bank of the Medway, almost opposite to the dockyard of Chatham. It was built by Queen Elizabeth for the defence of this reach of the river, and consists of a long castellated oblong building in rear, three storeys in height, having a high round tower at each end, and with the addition now of a casemated ravelin in front, at the river edge, where was a platform for guns defended by a stockade. It was long used as a powder magazine, with an establishment of a governor and other officers, and an officers' guard of soldiers in a barrack in rear. The entrance was through a square tower in rear of the W. side, the governor's quarters being in the S. tower.

The only time in which its services were called on was in 1667, on the occasion of the Dutch invasion by De Ruyter, so dishonourable to England, the circumstances of which in connection with Upnor Castle it may be worth while to recall.

After the Restoration, the glories of the British Navy under Blake appear to have been forgotten; the moneys intended for the fleet and naval stores were otherwise appropriated, and when, in 1667, the States General determined to strike a vigorous blow on this country, the English fleet was laid up in ordinary, the dockyards were depleted, and the sailors mutinous from long overdue wages. De Ruyter, with Van Gent and the best fleet officers, sailed in the spring with a powerful squadron to make a descent on the Thames and destroy all the ships of war he could find, and to burn the magazines and stores. Intimation of this being received, the Duke of York took measures for protecting the ships lying in the Medway, a fleet of sixteen line-of-battle ships, the finest in the navy, but only partially armed and rigged, and without crews. He caused an iron chain cable to be stretched across the Medway at Gillingham, which weighed 14 tons 6 cwt.. and was supported with floats and strained taut by windlasses at either end, Two flank batteries were formed also to protect the chain, but were not armed in time.

Behind the chain were moored two large ships, which had been taken from the Dutch during the Commonwealth, the *Charles V.*, and the *Matthias*, to protect the barrier with their broadsides, while a number of ships were sunk in the channels to render these impassable. Rear-Admiral Sir Edward Spragge lay at Sheerness, at the mouth of the Medway, with a small squadron, but the fortifications here were neglected.

On June 10, the Dutch came before Sheerness, and, after cannonading the fort there, landed and took the place at once—the garrison running away, and the *Unity* frigate making off towards Chatham. Munitions of war were taken to the value of £8000, and fire was set to the place. The Duke of Albemarle (General Monk) was then sent to see to the defences of Chatham, but he found all in panic there, and could effect little beyond reinforcing Upnor Castle, and arming some batteries, besides sinking more ships to block the river, the principal one, the *Sancta Maria*, being, however, carelessly run ashore and so leaving the main channel open.

On the 12th the enemy came on with a fair wind and tide, two men-of-war leading, and successfully passed all the intricacies of the channel, with a number of fire-ships in company. One of the Dutch captains, Van Braakel, reaching the *Unity*, near the chain, at once boarded and carried her; then two of the fire-ships charged the chain, which gave way, and so allowed the whole fleet of some twenty-five ships to pass up. How this obstacle was passed was never quite ascertained: Pepys, who visited the place, says he found both ends fast; but it seems possible that the chain, being borne down by the weight of the first ship, some of the floats became detached, allowing it to sag, and the other vessels to pass over. Then one of the fire-ships grappled and set fire to the guardship *Matthias*, while two others did the same to the *Charles V.*, which burned all day and blew up at night. Meantime the fort at Gillingham and the battery at the N. end of the chain may be assumed to have done what they could with their incomplete armament, but the Dutch account says they were abandoned at once.

Worse followed. Moored a little above the chain, with only her lower masts in, and no more than thirty-two out of her 100 guns on board, lay the *Royal Charles*, the finest ship in the navy. She had originally been named the *Naseby*, but having brought the King home at the Restoration had been re-christened. Orders had been given repeatedly that this magnificent ship should be taken to a safer berth, but the officials had neglected to do so, and now, with a couple of small boats, the Dutch captured her and carried her away, with the *Unity*, to Holland. Then, after they had set fire to the *Sancta Maria*, the state of the tide obliged the enemy to defer other proceedings till the next day. On our side the Duke of Albemarle did what he could during the night to raise new batteries, with the aid of volunteers, most of his men having deserted, as they could not get their wages.

On the following morning (13th) the Dutch, sending on a squadron of six

men-of-war to engage Upnor and the batteries, proceeded with five fire-ships to compass the destruction of the large ships they saw lying above Upnor, and at 2 P.M. their fleet engaged the batteries. The guns of these and of Upnor Castle on the other side returned a heavy fire of cannon and musketry, but the English record says that the enemy "made no more account of Upnor's shooting than of a fly." So passing through the smoke the fire-ships attacked the three ships lying close above the castle, namely the *Royal James*, *Loyal London*, and *Royal Oak*, all fine 80-gun ships, and set them on fire. Thus it happened that on this afternoon there were six British ships of war blazing fiercely in our own waters; in the words of Evelyn, "as dreadful a spectacle as Englishmen ever saw, and a dishonour never to be wiped off." Then having successfully achieved their well planned invasion, and inflicted a fearful indignity upon the Power so long in command of the sea, the Dutch at once retired from the scene of their triumph. They had burnt six of the best of our ships, and carried off two others and many prisoners, with the loss only of the fire-ships, and of some thirty men killed and wounded.

In excavating for new dock basins at Chatham in the year 1876, there were discovered, below a deposit of fifteen feet of mud, the timbers of an old ship, in the bend of the river near the E. entrance to St. Mary's Creek. She was of foreign build; and twenty-one guns, some of Dutch make, were dug up around her. She had evidently been blown up, her after-part being missing, and all points to the fact that these were the remains of the *Charles V.*, which had been captured from the Dutch in 1665, and which formed, as has been told, one of the guards of the chain. Set on fire she probably drifted on the tide to this spot, where she grounded and blew up during the night, settling down then on the spot where her timbers were thus discovered 209 years afterwards. (From Commander Crofton's Paper in the *Journal* of the Royal United Service Institution, 1885.)

WALMER (*minor*)

WALMER was not one of the original Cinque Ports, but in the later Middle Ages seems to have been an appendage to Deal, which is close by. It grew into importance under the shadow of Henry VIII.'s castle, particularly after this became the official residence of the Lord Warden. Here Henry caused to be built one of the costly blockhouses which hold an intermediate place between ancient and modern fortifications, in order, with those of Deal and Sandown, to form a line of defence upon that depressed part of the coast lying between the estuary at Sandwich and the cliffs of Dover. In plan the fort is like its neighbours in great measure: four semi-circular casemated bastions being disposed round a large circular central drum tower of low elevation, the whole being surrounded by a broad ditch with masonry escarp. The original design has been much altered in adapting the place for a modern residence.

It played a distinct part in the history of the country when Mr. Pitt, as Lord Warden, resided here, and in a tiny room, which is shown, took counsel frequently with Lord Nelson, when he came ashore from his flagship, while on board the fleet in the Downs he watched the Boulogne flotilla; and it was here that Pitt set to work to organise and drill his Cinque Port Volunteers. He planted the trees we see there, in order to shelter the fort somewhat.

Some authorities are of opinion that it was at this spot that Cæsar landed, and indeed there are traces of a Roman camp close to the castle. Saxon times are blank regarding it, but after the Conquest the d'Aubervilles held the manor from Hamo de Crévecœur, and from them it went, as did Westenhanger (*q.v.*), to the Criols, or Keriells.

The castle was the official residence of Arthur, the great Duke of Wellington, as Lord Warden, but Walmer was a favourite place of retirement for him many years previously, and in Castle Street is a house of the better sort, known as "the Duke's house," which was tenanted by him in former years. In 1842 Queen Victoria and the Prince Consort visited the castle, and were so pleased with the simplicity of the place that her Majesty greatly prolonged her stay there. To fit the house for the reception of his Royal guests the duke made no alterations, except by putting plate glass into a window to give Her Majesty a better sea view, and adding a deal bracket on the wall, made by a village carpenter, for holding the Prince's clock.

A melancholy interest has been acquired by the old fortress as being the place where that illustrious soldier breathed his last on September 14, 1852. He was in the habit of coming there annually in September, and residing two months in every year, during which he endeared himself to the people of the district by his invariable kindness and condescension. The duke was most regular and simple in his habits: he rose at six every morning, and almost to the last would indite three or four letters before breakfast; though eighty-three years of age, he could raise a brimming glass of water to his lips without spilling a drop. His room, which was a small one, to the left of the flagstaff and furthest from Deal, had in it a range of bookcase on one side, a painted washstand, a table and easy chair, a chest of drawers and small table; his bed was an ordinary 3 feet iron tressle one, fitted with a horsehair mattress, 3 inches thick, covered, like the pillow, with wash-leather—the pillow always migrating with him; there were no blankets. He had this favourite motto: "He who wishes to have anything done well, must do it himself." The Duke of Wellington died after a succession of epileptic fits, which seized him without any warning, after the lapse of about five hours. In the number of the *Illustrated London News*, of September 25, 1852, is given a letter from the apothecary of Walmer who attended him, which says he received a call from the duke at 9 A.M., when he found his grace restless, as if from indigestion, but with no dangerous symptoms; but soon after "he had fits similar to those he was subject to," and further advice was had. "Soon after 1 his grace became

very restless, the eye glassy. He tried to turn on the left side; there was occasionally twitching of the left arm. Respiration was extremely difficult, but easier when his grace was raised. This induced us to place his grace in an easy chair, and his breathing became immediately more free, but the pulse sank. He was now brought into a more horizontal position, the pulse rallied for a short time, and then gradually declined. Respiration became very feeble, and at twenty-five minutes past 3 o'clock, P.M., his grace expired. I held a mirror before his grace's mouth, it remained bright, and he was, indeed, no more."

Only three days previously he had ridden over to inspect the new harbour works at Dover. The *Times* of September 15 contains twenty-one columns, and that of the 16th, twelve columns about his life. He was born in Dublin on May 1, 1769.

The *Times* ends its article thus: "Full of years beyond the term of mortality, and of honours almost beyond human parallel, he has descended into the grave amid the regrets of a generation who could only learn his deeds from their forefathers, but who knew that the national glory which they witness, and the national security which they enjoy, were due, under God's providence, to the hero whom they have just now lost."

WESTENHANGER, ALSO CALLED OSTENHANGER (*minor*)

THE ruin of Westenhanger is close to the station, surrounded with old trees, in the parish of Stanford, and two and a half miles from Hythe. It has been a fine specimen of a fortified manor-house of the fourteenth century, and consisted of a quadrangle of curtain walls defended by nine towers, which were round at the four corners of the enceinte, and square in the centre of each face. Three of these towers only remain, though the others can be traced. The round one at the N.E. corner and the square one in the centre of the N. front are connected by a wall still perfect, the centre tower of the three now remaining being called "Fair Rosamond's," from a poorly founded tradition that this fair and frail daughter of the Cliffords lived here before her removal to Woodstock. A long gallery, which was standing in the time of Grose, 160 feet in length, adjoined this tower, and was called her prison. The buildings in the interior have disappeared, and a farm-house occupies their site, though some of these farm buildings Parker thinks may have belonged to the old castle. There is a curious dovecot here. Grose gives two views of the ruins as they appeared in 1773.

Sir William d'Auberville had this manor and resided here in the reign of Richard I., and founded the abbey of West Langton. His grandson, also Sir William, had a daughter who carried the manor in marriage to Nicholas de Criol, whose descendant, Bertram de Criol, dying (23 Edward I.), left it to his daughter Joan, the wife of Sir Richard de Rokesley, an eminent Kentish gentleman, who accompanied the King to Scotland, and performed such good service at the siege

of Cærlaverock that he was made a bannaret. They left two daughters, one of whom brought part of the property, then divided, to her husband, Thomas de Poynings, whose son, Nicholas de Poynings, was summoned to Parliament as baron (33 Edward III.). This division may have separated Osten- (or East) hanger from Westen-hanger, which seems still to have been kept by the Criol family, for we find that in 17 Edward III., John de Kiriel, or Criol, had a licence to crenellate his manor-house of Westyngehangre, Kent, and his son, Sir Nicholas, died seised of it (3 Richard II.). His son, Sir Thomas, fought on the Yorkist side during the Wars of the Roses, and being taken prisoner at the second battle of St. Albans, in 1461, was executed at once by the Lancastrians; his name is spelt "Kyrielle" by the chroniclers. He left no heirs male, so the castle and lands went to Thomas Fogge, the husband of his daughter, whose brother, Sir John Fogge of Repton, succeeded him, dying possessed of them (17 Henry VII.), and being followed by a son, Sir John Fogge, who bequeathed the property to the Poyning family, which then acquired the whole original estate, once more reunited. Sir Edward Poynings, a Privy Councillor of Henry VII., then enjoyed the castle and manor and resided here; he was deputy of Ireland, and was the author of the statute there called Poynings' Law; Henry made him a Knight of the Garter and Comptroller of his Household, and on his death in 12 Henry VIII., without any lawful issue, his estates were escheated to the Crown, when the King gave them to Sir Edward's natural son, Thomas Poynings, whom he made a Knight of the Bath at the coronation of Anne Boleyn. He was called to the Parliament of 36 Henry VIII., as Baron Poynings of Ostenhanger, and died the year after *s.p.*, whereon the estates again lapsed to the Crown, and were presented to John Dudley, Earl of Warwick, afterwards Duke of Northumberland; at whose attainder in the first year of Mary, they again became Royal property.

Strype says that Queen Elizabeth, in one of her progresses, came here and lodged "in her own house of Westenhanger," after which she gave the place to her kinsman, Sir Thomas Sackville, who sold it to one Thomas, or "Customer," Smith, who added to and beautified the house. Then it passed by Philip Smith to Viscount Strangford, who resided here when Philipott wrote his "Villare Cantianum." After him it passed to the Finches and the Champneys, who possessed the then ruined castle in Grose's time, and built a small house out of the wreck.

The castle was moated all round, and had a drawbridge and a fine fifteenth century gatehouse. The place was sold for £1000 in 1701, when three-quarters of the buildings were pulled down, and the chief remains now are the embattled walls, which were very lofty and of great thickness, and the before-mentioned towers on the E. and N. The principal entrance must have been extremely fine, being vaulted with arches springing from six polygonal shafts with carved capitals, and there is a portcullis groove. Within the great gate was a court, 130 feet square, with a fountain in the centre. Here Sir Edward Poynings erected a chapel, the

stone carvings of which are described by Grose, and a hall, 50 feet long and 32 wide, having a musician's gallery at one end and cloisters at the other, leading to the chapel and other buildings. It is said that the original house contained 126 rooms. The ancient chapel, dedicated to St. John, has been destroyed, and its materials were used to build the great barn which stands N.N.W. of the entrance. The small chapel within the court is now used as a stable, and has a vaulted roof; near it on the S. are the remains of other buildings.

Its ancient grandeur is still traceable in its ruins; the site it occupied is low, on the banks of a small rivulet which supplied the moat; this moat, once broad and deep, is now partly filled up. The parks which belonged to the castle were well stocked with timber, and there are still traces of a fine avenue which led from the S. to the principal entrance.

Stanford, the name of the parish, is derived from the Stone, or Stane, Street, the old Roman road leading from Durovernum (Canterbury) to Limne, at Hythe, where was the Portus Lemanis and harbour of the Romans. During the Civil War, after the defeat of the King's troops at Maidstone in 1648, many prisoners were confined at Westenhanger.

CAMBER

Sussex

AMBERLEY (*minor*)

AMBERLEY is a castellated and defensible bishop's palace of the fourteenth century. It was necessary for bishops and abbots and priors to protect their wealth and their dwellings, and consequently frequent licences "to crenellate," that is to fortify with battlements (crenelles), appear in the Rolls as granted to Churchmen during the reigns from Henry III. to Edward IV. The abbot in his dwelling at the head of his retainers was in the same position as a baron, and required equally to safeguard his property in hazardous times and situations. Amberley, which lies five miles north from Arundel, was built by William Rede, Bishop of Chichester, the first mathematician of his age; the licence is dated 1 Richard II., and the palace was begun in 1379 and finished ten years later. A building seems to have existed there in Saxon times, and to have then been the property of the Church, and an episcopal residence. In 1447 additional defences were added, and a forest or park of 2000 acres was enclosed.

A considerable portion of the old structure and of its defences still exists, situated on a piece of low-lying rock overlooking the marshy lands flooded at times by the river Arun. It was in the form of a parallelogram; the N. E. and W. walls being nearly entire, but that on the S. has been destroyed. It was surrounded by a moat, and the bridge across this and the gatehouse are standing. The latter contains the main entrance between two segmental towers—similar to

the gate at Carisbrook Castle and at Lewes—admitting into a large court or ballium surrounded by the outer walls, with square towers at the angles. In this enclosure stand the remains of the various buildings and lodgings, one of the chambers being called the Queen's Room — a very fine apartment, on the walls of which are some paintings executed by an Italian artist in Bishop Sherburne's time (1508–36). After that bishop's death the place appears to have been leased to various landowners and others, until in 1687 a lease was purchased by Sir John Briscoe, after whom it passed in lease to other families. In 1872 the property was bought by Lord Zouche, the present owner.

AMBERLEY

Charles II. in his wanderings among the Sussex hills when escaping to the coast after the battle of Worcester, was lodged for a night in this palatial fortress, and his room still bears his name. It is said that Amberley was plundered and dismantled by Waller's troops during the Civil War after the taking of Arundel, but the story is doubted.

ARUNDEL (*chief*)

THE manor, called Arundel, is mentioned in the will of our great Alfred, and there can be no doubt that in Saxon times a fortress of some sort existed here, since in the Survey of Domesday a castellum is returned at Arundel. At the battle of Senlac, or Hastings, a Norman knight of repute, being a kinsman of Duke William, called Roger de Montgomeri, led the centre of the invading army, and on him, in return for his important services, the Conqueror conferred the two earldoms of Arundel and Shrewsbury, with two of the six rapes into which the county of Sussex is divided to the support of the former dignity, making what was called the Honour or Seignory of Arundel.

Earl Roger enjoyed his earldoms for twenty years and built the Norman castle

probably adding to and strengthening the old structure which he found. He resided here chiefly, but latterly had to defend his Shropshire lands against the Welsh, when he won for himself the territory still called Montgomeryshire. In 1094 he died an inmate of his abbey at Shrewsbury, being succeeded by his second son, Hugh, who four years later was slain by an arrow while repelling the invasion of Anglesea by the sea king Magnus of Norway. Then his elder brother, Robert, who was possessed of the family property in Normandy at and about Belême (from whence he derived his name), assumed the titles and lands in England, on payment of £3000 to the Crown. This Robert de Belême, who won for himself by his cruelty and tyranny an odious name in England, sided with Robert Curthose, Duke of Normandy, against Henry I. who at once went against the earl, leading a strong force against his castle of Arundel, in the absence of Belême who had gone to build a stronghold against the King at Bridgnorth (*q.v.*). According to Roger Wendover, Henry sat down before Arundel to besiege it regularly, and constructed against it one of the usual lofty wooden towers for annoying the garrison. The besieged sent to their earl to know what they were to do, and he returned word back that they might make the best terms they could with the King; whereon the castle was promptly surrendered, and thus passed to the Crown. Then Henry pursued Earl Robert into Shropshire, and besieged and captured his new castle of Bridgnorth, and following him on to Shrewsbury was met by the earl on the way, and received his abject submission. But though his life was spared Belême was banished and his lands were forfeited, and he died in 1118 a prisoner at Wareham (*see* BRIDGNORTH and SHREWSBURY). Henry settled the lands and dignities on his second queen, Adeliza, who afterwards became the wife of William de Albini, a baron of Norfolk, the elder son of a Norman companion of the Conqueror of similar name, by Maud, the daughter of Roger Bigod. Albini then, *jure uxoris*, became Earl of Arundel, and as such naturally gave shelter at this castle to the King's daughter, the Empress Maud, defending her against the usurper Stephen.

The Albinis held Arundel till the death of Hugh, fifth earl, in 1243, *s.p.* male, when the earldom and property went with his daughter, Isabel, the wife of John FitzAlan, son of the Norman baron of the same name, lord of Clun and Oswestre; and the family of FitzAlan enjoyed possession for above three centuries, till 1580, when Henry, the fourteenth and last Earl of Arundel (who was Dudley's rival in the affections of Queen Elizabeth), died; and after him his son died *s.p.* Arundel was then inherited by Mary, a daughter of the eleventh earl, who was married to Thomas Howard, Duke of Norfolk; in that noble family it has continued to the present time, the title of Earl of Arundel being held as the dignity of the eldest son.

The castle has sustained three sieges: the first, when it was taken by Henry I.; the second by Stephen; and the third by the Parliamentary forces under Sir Wm. Waller, in December 1642, when it was reduced after a spirited resistance of

seventeen days under the command of Sir Edward Ford, and was then occupied by troops sent from London. This siege was most disastrous to the structure, which was reduced in many places to a heap of ruins by the artillery fire brought to bear upon it by guns placed on the church tower. Dismantled and roofless, it remained in ruins for over seventy years, when the eighth duke partially repaired the fabric, making some part of it habitable. In this state it was visited in 1749 by Horace Walpole, who described it as "now only a heap of ruins, with a new, indifferent apartment clapt up for the Norfolks when they reside there for a week or a fortnight." But in 1786 the tenth duke began the "restoration" and rebuilding, which went on until his death in 1815, during which time a sum of about £600,000 was expended, the result being the production of a magnificent modern castle of highly elaborate design and execution, but of no historic interest except in the few spots where the ancient work remains, and with which alone we are concerned.

ARUNDEL

Arundel Castle stands at the lofty edge of a spur of the downs that, running southward, overhangs the river Arun. In early ages the tide flowed up to this cliff, which forms a sufficient protection to the fortress from N.E. to S.E., the range of walls and towers, with a deep ditch on the S., guarding the remaining fronts: the area enclosed is about 5½ acres. The modern castle forms three sides of a large quadrangle, the fourth being occupied by the great circular keep, whose origin may date from a pre-Roman period, standing as it does upon an artificial mound nearly 100 feet above the ditch. It is 65 feet in diameter, with walls 8 to 10 feet thick, having a Norman casing of Caen stone. A fine circular-headed doorway was inserted in it by Earl Roger, who built also the smaller arch on the S., giving access to the well, and the barbican, or Bevis Tower, together with the lower portion of the great gatehouse, sometimes called the Clock Tower, the upper part of which is Early English of the date of Richard FitzAlan in 1295, when the outer gateway was added with its two flanking towers; he also built four towers at equal distances round the enceinte beyond the keep. The ancient chapel or oratory was likewise his work.

The great hall, built by Earl Richard, his grandson, on the S.W. was wholly destroyed in 1643; but a sketch of Hollar's preserves the features of it. Under the E. end of the fabric is a vast dungeon, the vaulted roof of which has, for the sake of lightness, been built of chalkstone blocks with a circular groining. In the sixteenth century the work was completed by the latter FitzAlans, who erected a N.E. wing and a noble gallery 120 feet long, lighted by eight windows overlooking the courtyard. The highest interest must ever attach to Arundel Castle on account of the fortunes and actions of the various families who from early ages have been connected with the edifice, the history of which forms an interesting chapter in that of the country itself.

BODIAM (*chief*)

BODIAM is a magnificent castle of the fourteenth century, situated 4½ miles from Robertsbridge, close to the river Rother, which forms there the boundary of this county with Kent; the large moat, or rather lake, which defended it, is connected with the river. The trace of the structure is nearly a square, enclosing a large area, surrounded by a broad and deep moat, and having a massive round tower at each angle of the walls. The gates were on the N. and S. fronts, and there was a square tower in the centre of the E. and W. sides. The grand entrance gatehouse, in the middle of the N. front, was approached by a raised causeway, defended by a small barbican, of which some remains exist; this entrance is exceedingly fine, being flanked by two grandly machicolated square towers. On the opposite S. face is a square tower, pierced by a postern giving on the moat: in all there are nine towers.

The lands in this part of Sussex became first the property of the Norman Count d'Eu, a kinsman of the Conqueror, whose family possessions in Normandy were at Eu, near the coast not far from Dieppe, where is now the magnificent Château d'Eu, the well-known residence of King Louis Philippe, and where H.M. Queen Victoria and Prince Albert were entertained in 1846. In the reign of Henry II. these lands belonged to Roger de Bodeham, and afterwards to the family of Wardedieu, whose heiress, about the year 1377, married a gallant soldier, Sir Edward Dalyngrugge, of East Grinstead. This knight had served during the wars in France with the Black Prince, and, like many of the English knights, by the plunder of towns and castles, or by the ransom of prisoners, had amassed great wealth, which after his marriage he proceeded to expend on the construction of this beautiful castle. It was erected on a site chosen by him, at a short distance from the original abode of his predecessors, the Bodehams and Wardedieus, whose moated residence can still be traced on the N. side of the Bodiam ruin. The licence to crenellate is dated 9 Richard II. (1386) to "Edwardus Dalyngrigge, chivaler, mansum manerii, Bodyham, Sussex," and the Patent Roll adds: "et Castrum inde in defensionem patriæ adjacentis pro

Bodiam Castle.

resistentia inimicorum nostrorum construere:" an unusual phrase, referring to the French.

Sir Edward's niece Philippa brought the castle and lands in marriage to Sir Thomas Lewkenor, whose descendant, opposing Richard III., was attainted, and the castle was besieged by the Earl of Surrey. Some earthworks in the field N. of the castle are perhaps due to this attack. Henry VII. reversed the attainder, but in 1585 the Lewkenors' property went to the Earl of Thanet, and was purchased

BODIAM

from this family by the Powels, who afterwards sold the castle to Sir Thomas Webster, of Battle Abbey.

In 1643 Bodiam was dismantled by Sir William Waller, who, after the siege of Arundel, despatched parties to destroy all the Royalist fortresses in Sussex, when the materials were sold, and nothing was left of this grand structure except the outer walls and towers.

It is but the shell of a fine early Perpendicular castle, the outer walls being perfect, though the interior is in ruins; the walls, rising from splayed bases direct from the moat, are built of excellent masonry throughout, the whole being evidently of the same period. The great N. gatehouse was the principal tower, in front of which, on the causeway, stood the barbican, which is shown in Buck's drawing; the entrance, recessed between the two square flanking towers, had a vaulted passage, 30 feet long, pierced with fan tracery for offensive purposes, of which the old wooden gate and the lower portion of the old portcullis remain; of these defences there were three in the passage. The lodgings and offices were

built round the main walls, the southern side having its centre postern, with the great hall and the kitchens and buttery on either side of this gate. The floors were mostly of wood, the kitchen being the whole height of the building of two storeys. The chapel on the S. had a window of three lights, and next to it were the dwellings of the lord and lady of the castle. The towers have chimneys and fireplaces remaining, but the floors have gone; their interiors are hexagonal. The abutments of the bridges, both at the chief entrance and at the S. sallyport, may yet be seen. It is altogether more of a castle than a house; it was habitable, but built chiefly for defence—in this respect the opposite of Hurstmonceux. Immediately over the entrance are three shields bearing the arms of Bodeham, Dalyngrugge, and Wardedieu, and above, the crest of the founder, a unicorn's head. (Parker.)

BRAMBER (*minor*)

THE Domesday Survey mentions a castellum existing here, but no record shows when the stronghold was erected, and the nature of the earthworks formed would throw back the origin to a very early date. The Conqueror bestowed the manor, with forty other Sussex lordships, on one of the most important of his Norman barons, William de Braose (near Samur on the Loire), who likewise had Abergavenny and large possessions on the Welsh Marches. His immediate successor obtained leave to build a castle at Bramber, which was one of the six Norman fortresses that defended the six rapes into which Sussex was divided.

In 1208–9, at the time of the Papal interdict, King John, distrusting divers of his nobles, demanded hostages for their fidelity, and among the rest required from William de Braose, fourth baron of Bramber, that he should consign his children to the Royal tutelage. According to Matthew Paris, his wife, Maud,* returned answer that she would never trust her children with a king who had basely murdered his own nephew, which saying being reported to John, he sent to Bramber to seize the whole family, who, getting notice of this, fled to Scotland, and, as some say, to Ireland. The more likely reason for John's enmity was that Maud had undertaken to make payment of a large sum of money in liquidation of certain fines claimed against her husband, but had afterwards repudiated the debt. Then follows a horrible story which is variously told, but, as quoted from the account given by a contemporary writer, in strong Norman dialect, printed in France in 1840 (by the Société de l'Histoire de France) runs

* In T. Wright's "History of Ludlow," it is said: "Maud de St. Valeri (or de Haye), was one of the most remarkable women of her time, and no less active in the wars than her husband. At first she and her husband enjoyed the royal favour, and she on one occasion presented to the queen 300 cows and one bull, all of them white with red ears; and she boasted that she possessed 12,000 milch cows."

thus : "Fleeing from John, they came to the Isle of Man, and then to Scotland, where they were taken and sent to the king. He ordered them to be inclosed in a room in Corfe Castle, with a sheaf of wheat and a piece of raw bacon for their only provisions. On the eleventh day their prison was opened, and they were found both dead. The mother was sitting upright between her son's legs, with her head leaning back on his breast, whilst he was also in a sitting position with his face turned towards the ground. Maud de Braose, in her last pangs of hunger, had gnawed the cheeks of her son, then probably dead, and after this effort she appeared to have fallen into the position in which she was found." In this version only the mother and son are given, the common story being that all the family were shut up and starved, two sons alone escaping, as well as Braose himself, whom Stowe affirms to have been as notable for his ferocity as for his power, and who, fleeing to France, died there the next year (1212). They are usually said to have been immured in Windsor Castle, but it is less likely that the tyrant should have perpetrated the crime there than in a remote place like Corfe, which castle he had already chosen for another of his atrocities, in the murder of twenty-two French nobles and knights in 1203. (*See* CORFE, DORSET.)

Braose himself is accused of the commission of a terrible crime in Wales, but there is scanty evidence of the truth : he is said to have beguiled Sitfylt of Dimswald and several other powerful chiefs to a feast at his castle of Abergavenny, and to have there murdered them, after which he went to Sitfylt's house and there slew his only surviving son, in the presence of the mother, and then set fire to the building.

Having got rid of the family, as he thought, King John laid hands on their estates, and gave Bramber to his second son Richard, Earl of Cornwall, but before his death he found it politic to restore a part of the lands to Reginald de Braose, one of the sons who, on the accession of Henry III., obtained complete restitution of the family estates.

In the reign of Edward II., William de Braose—the last of his line—dying in 1324, gave Bramber with his daughter Aliva in marriage to John, the son of Roger de Mowbray, of Norfolk, who, joining the party of Thomas, Earl of Lancaster, against the Spensers, was deprived of his lands and beheaded at York in 1322. Edward III., however, restored them, and they, with the castles of Bramber and Knepp, continued in this family till the death of John, Duke of Norfolk, at Bosworth Field, when, being escheated to the Crown, they were conferred on Thomas, Lord de la Warr. They are now again the property of the Duke of Norfolk.

The castle, a few miles N. of Worthing, stands on high ground on what was in early times a sort of promontory overlooking the estuary of the Adur, and vessels of considerable burden could come up thus far. The tide also must have come to Bramber, as there were salt-pans for making this condiment beneath the castle walls. But what was then water is now meadow and marsh land, while the sea is visible in the far distance.

There is but little left of the Norman structure which, by the disposition of the fragments remaining of its outer wall on the W. side, seems to have been adapted to the circumvallation of an ancient earthwork, whose mound, or burh, remains on the castle platform. These walls, formed of large and small stones and pebbles from the sea-beach, laid in very thick masses of mortar, have been built round the edge of the embankment, or rather escarpment, outside which the ground falls in the large and very deep ditch surrounding this wall, now thickly wooded; outside this ditch was another strong and high earthen rampart at a much lower level, from which the ground level is reached. There is no gatehouse, but the entrance is at the S. end of the work, which is an oval of about 560 feet by 280, and near it remains a large portion of a lofty tower, which has been the dwelling-house and keep in one; it is 40 feet square and about 70 feet high, was once filled by three timber floors, and from it some notion can be formed of this fortress of Braose. It was probably never inhabited by an owner after the death of the last William de Braose, though enough remained of it in the seventeenth century to allow of a Royalist garrison holding the place, which, in consequence, was demolished after the Civil War. The masonry has been very fine, dating about 1095, and in the upper storey is an exceedingly noble window.

CAMBER, OR WINCHELSEA CASTLE (*minor*)

CAMBER CASTLE stands in the marshes, on a peninsula two miles N.E. of the town of Winchelsea, and about half a mile from the sea. It was erected by Henry VIII., in 1539–40, perhaps on the site of an earlier work, being one of the coast forts or block-houses, built for the protection of the southern coasts at a time when a combined attack upon England by some of the Continental Powers seemed imminent. Hall, in his Chronicle, thus alludes to these forts: "The Kynges hyghnes, whiche never ceased to stody and take payne for the advancement of the common wealth of this his realme of England, and also for the defence of al the same, was lately confourmed that the Bishop of Rome had moved and stirred dyverse great princes and potentates of Christendome to invade the realme of England and utterly to destroy the whole nation of the same; wherefore his Majestie in his owne persone, without any deley, toke very laborious and paynefull journeyes towards the sea-coaste; also he sent dyverse of his nobles and counsaylours to view and search all the portes and daungers on the coastes, where any week or convenient landyng place might be supposed."

Henry obtained, with much difficulty, a grant towards the cost of building block-houses, it being objected that this was a time of profound peace; but it was urged that the keeping of his subjects in peace cost more than the most burdensome war.

The forts in question cost £23,000, or over a quarter of a million of our money. Like others erected at the same epoch, Camber Castle consists of one

large, low, round tower in the centre, which served as a keep, and was surrounded by several smaller ones of the same figure set round it, each connected by short curtain walls—a poor form of military architecture, almost incapable of defence.

It is curious to remark, from a drawing in an old MS. in the British Museum representing the ancient castle which once stood at Buckenham, that the form of this is very much the same as Camber, Buckenham Castle having been built about the year 1156. The trade of the once flourishing town of Winchelsea having been totally lost by the retreat of the sea from its harbour, whilst the growing strength of the navy protected the coasts from a hostile landing, the value of this castle ceased, and it was suffered to fall into decay and ruin.

CHICHESTER (*non-existent*)

THIS was the fortress of the rape of Chichester, and was granted by the Conqueror to Roger de Montgomeri, Earl of Chichester and Arundel, with eighty-three other manors. The castle in the reign of Henry III. formed part of the dowry of the Queen Mother. Its destruction was ordered by King John, as in the case of several other castles, but this was apparently not carried out, since we find that in 1217, after the accession of Henry III., orders were issued to Philip de Albini to throw down and destroy this fortress, which was effected as far as its defences were concerned. In 1219 it was made into a prison, and later in the same reign it was made to serve as a dwelling for the Bishop.

No traces remain now of the structure, unless it be in an artificial mound of moderate height in the Priory Park. It is said that the original castle was built by the Earl d'Alençon in the N.E. quarter of the old Roman camp of Regnum, where the South Saxons had occupied the S.W. quarter with the fabric of their first cathedral.

CROWHURST (*minor*)

AT Crowhurst are the remains of a once defensible manor house, dating from 1251, which is believed to have been built, or at least owned, by the same Walter de Scotney who was executed in 1259 for his complicity in the attempt to poison Richard de Clare, Earl of Gloucester and others at a banquet. (*See* SCOTNEY.) He was lord of Crowhurst and had rights of free warren there for his subsistence and sport. Originally there was placed here a Norman castellum, or entrenched post, for the settlement of the country round.

The remains are small, consisting of a building 40 feet by 23, of two storeys, with a porch on the S.E. angle that is groined and has a finely moulded door; over the passage is a small room, possibly a chapel. The upper room has the eastern gable remaining with a large window of two lights, the mouldings being

particularly rich. The lower storey is vaulted. It cannot be determined whether a hall or any other portion existed; but the room remaining appears to have formed the chamber or solar. (Parker.)

EWHURST (*minor*)

THERE was a manor of considerable importance at Ewhurst, with the ancient residence of the Peverel family, from whom it descended to the Wests, Lords Delawarr. They owned it until 1529, when it passed to the families successively of Pelham, Byrne, and Heath, and ultimately to the Earl of Chichester, who sold the estate in 1785 to Dr. Challen.

Sir Andrew Peverel appears to have acquired his possessions, about 1216, from William de Braose, Lord of Bramber, and his descendants of the same name held them till 1376; the Peverels, no doubt, built the original house in King John's time, and were certainly dwelling here at the beginning of the fourteenth century. Then in default of heirs male the place passed by daughters and wives to a family called Brocas, and in 1392 to Alicia, the wife of Thomas Lord West, who held it at his death in 1416, and his descendants continued to live here in Queen Mary's reign.

The old manor house of the Pelhams has disappeared, but there are still some fragments of the earlier moated residence of the Peverels and Wests; the style is that of Edward I. when the Peverels had it. There is still standing the detached entrance gatehouse, a good specimen of Edwardian work, having an arched gateway with a groined ceiling, and a tower with a high pointed roof over this. On each side are guard rooms or lodges, built of rag and sandstone; the ancient massive gates, too, still remain, having a small wicket contained, and there is a good chimney.

HARTFIELD (*non-existent*)

THERE is a field N. of the village of Hartfield called "the Castle Field," the unevenness of whose surface, together with the existence of a large mound standing in the centre, clearly shows that a small castle once stood on this spot, the foundations of which might still be discovered beneath the surface.

It was a hunting seat of the Barons of Pevensey, and there seems to have been a similar seat or lodge belonging to them at Maresfield. This was a favourite sporting district of the early kings, and a deed exists of Edward II. dated from the place. Nothing else is known as to the house, which was clearly fortified.

HASTINGS (*minor*)

HASTINGS CASTLE stands on the summit of a lofty and precipitous ridge of the Wealden formation, which divides now the more modern town from the older one. Below it, and towards the W., once existed the small harbour

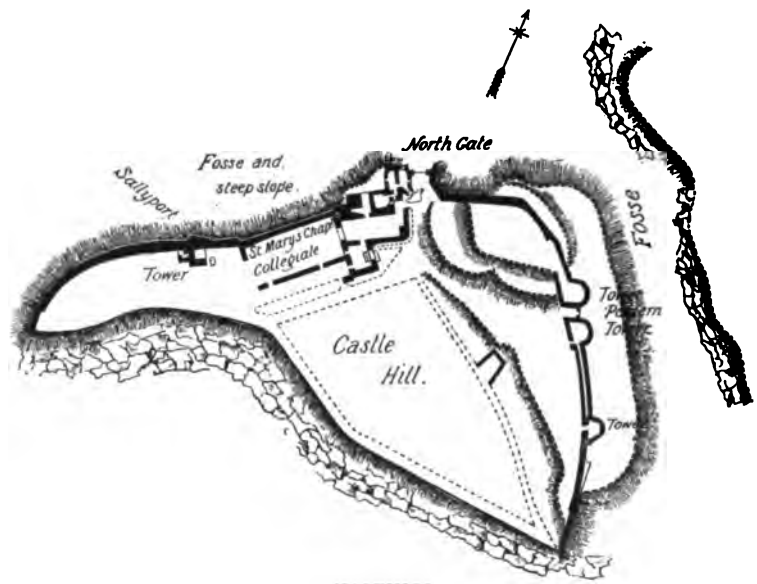
HASTINGS

which constituted Hastings the chief member of the Cinque Ports. Hither at once repaired the greater part of Duke William's fleet, after the landing of the cavalry at Pevensey, and, upon the commanding plateau on the cliff above, the Norman headquarters were established and maintained for two weeks, until the army set forward on its march to meet the English at Senlac. During this time, a cruel harrying of this district was carried on for the double purpose of maintaining the troops and of drawing down the Saxon attack.

It is probable that some early fortifications already existed upon these heights,

having a mound and a ditch, and that these were fixed on for the raising of one of the wooden castles brought from Normandy, as we see in the Bayeux tapestry. But the date of the erection of the stone castle here is uncertain, and, though this is said to have been the scene of the first tournament held in England, early in the reign of William I., at which his daughter Adela presided, it is certain that no very early Norman architecture is to be seen here.

The Conqueror gave the manor, castlery, and the whole Rape of Hastings to his kinsman, Robert, Count of Eu, whose descendants retained possession till



HASTINGS

about the year 1250; he, with his son, carried out some of the masonry of the enclosing walls which we see, so that, in the year 1088, a stronghold existed, which was occupied in force by the Red King for his purposed invasion of Normandy. But the Counts of Eu lived at their fine Château d'Eu, near Dieppe, and appear to have neglected their castle at Hastings, which, by the year 1200, had fallen into decay. Henry, fifth Earl, left an only daughter, Alice, who brought the lands and the title to Ralph de Essoudun, whose son, choosing to remain a subject of France, had his possessions escheated by Henry III. to the Crown. In 1265 Simon de Montfort, junior, preferred to retreat for protection, after the slaughter of his father at Evesham, rather to the walls of Winchelsea than to the insecure shelter of Hastings. In 5 Edward III. repairs were given by the town to the walls, which had been devastated by encroachments of the sea, causing land-slips of the cliff, from which the castle seems to have suffered at various times. Edward III. granted Hastings to his fourth son, John of Gaunt, in 1372, but in the succeeding reign the castle was in a ruinous state, nor

does it seem to have ever been repaired. The French landed here in the reign of Richard II., and destroyed part of the town, the castle being of no use as a defence.

Henry IV. granted the Honour and Castle of Hastings to Neville, Earl of Westmorland, with reversion to Sir John Pelham (*see* PEVENSEY), who, in 1412, transferred it to Sir Thomas Hoo, created Baron Hastings, who died *s.p.* male in 1453. In 1591 his descendant, Henry, Earl of Huntingdon, sold it to Sir Thomas Pelham, with whose representative, the Earl of Chichester, the property still remains.

There was an outer ward to the castle on the E. side of the great ditch which divides the ridge, and is cut in the live rock for 400 feet in length, and 60 feet in breadth. No masonry exists here, and perhaps this ward was defended only by a palisade. (Clark.) Across this fosse, over which access must have been obtained by a bridge to the gateway on the E., lies the inner ward, which constitutes the castle. It is formed by a curtain wall running from the point of the spur along the N. face to the edge of the ditch, along which it turns at right angles, following it to the edge of the precipice on the S. face, where the cliff formed an all-sufficient defence.

At the turning angle at the fosse the wall is carried through the artificial mound before spoken of, near which is the entrance gateway with two circular-headed towers flanking the entrance, which has a square portcullis groove. Between this point and the edge of the cliff is another similar mural tower.

The present entrance is a short distance from the above angle at the mound along the N. front, protected by a late tower with thin walls, connected with an older building, close to which is a rectangular Norman tower with three storeys, and containing a well-staircase which communicated with the adjoining chapel. This chapel of St. Mary had a collegiate foundation; its nave was 64 feet long by 30 feet wide, and was built against the N. curtain wall. The high-pointed arch of the chancel remains in a perfect state, and the whole seems to be almost Early English style. Beyond this is another square tower with traces of a postern. There was never any keep, nor can anything be traced of either hall, or kitchen, or lodgings within the area of 1½ acres.

HURSTMONCEUX (*chief*)

THREE miles from Pevensey. A noble castellated mansion, built entirely of red brick with stone dressings, in the best style of the fifteenth century. It forms a link between the fortified castle of the Middle Ages and a palatial manor-house, such as was adopted by the rich nobles in later times of increased security, and until its demolition in 1777 it was counted as the most perfect and regular castellated house in England. Now, little remains except the outer walls and towers—a mere shell; but from these ruins, with the aid of plans and drawings existing of the perfect structure, we can realise what this was. It stands

on low ground at the head of the Pevensey Level of marsh land, where probably in early times the sea flowed up to the edge of the forest lands of Anderida that covered all this southern district of Sussex. The name of the manor was originally Herst or Hurst, which signifies a wooded tract, and soon after the Conquest this manor of Hurst became the property of a noble family, whose head took the appellation of William de Herst, to which (temp. Henry II.) was added the name of the Norman territory from which they came, namely Monceux—probably the place of that name near Bayeux; this name was also given to another property with which the family was connected, Compton Monceux, in Hants. On failure of heirs male in this family (cir. 1320), the heiress, Maud, carried the manor by marriage to Sir John de Fiennes, the descendant of an ancient Norman race—a member of which had come over with Duke William—and Hurstmonceux, about the middle of the reign of Edward II., became their chief residence: their house may have been on the same site as the later mansion. The grandson of this Sir John, Sir William Fiennes, had two sons, Roger and James, the latter being afterwards made Lord Saye and Sele and Lord Treasurer of England, who was murdered by the mob of Jack Cade. The elder was a bold soldier of high reputation, who fought at Agincourt, and became Treasurer of the Household to Henry VI. He it was who built the fortress in question in 1440. His son, Sir Richard, married the daughter of Thomas, Lord Dacre, of the South (*see* NAWORTH, CUMBERLAND), and the estates passed into the Dacre family, with whom they continued until 37 Elizabeth, when, by the marriage of an heiress, they came into the possession of a Kentish family of the name of Leonard, or Lennard, the heir succeeding to the title of twelfth Lord Dacre. His grandson, fifteenth baron, was created, in 1674, Earl of Sussex, and was a Lord of the Bedchamber to Charles II., whose daughter, by the Duchess of Cleveland, he married. He ruined himself by extravagance, and was forced, a few years before his death, which happened in 1715, to dispose of the Hurstmonceux estates to George Naylor, for £38,215. This gentleman, dying *s.p.*, left the property to his sister, the wife of a cousin, Dr. Hare, Bishop of Chichester, from whom it came, in a condition of neglect, to his second son, the Rev. Robert Hare, by whose "Gothic barbarity," under the baneful advice of the architect, Samuel Wyatt, this princely abode was ruthlessly stripped and destroyed in order to build a brand-new house called Hurstmonceux Place, the ancient tapestries, and furniture, and the carvings being sold by auction. The property has been sold three times since: first, to Thomas Reed Kemp, in 1807; next, to the trustees of the late John Gillow, and in 1846 it was purchased by the late Mr. Herbert B. Curteis, M.P., whose son, Mr. Herbert M. Curteis, formerly M.P. for Rye, is the present owner.

Although little remains but the outer walls of Hurstmonceux Castle, yet the perfection of the brickwork is such that this material still stands in thorough preservation. The mansion, which was protected by a wide moat and a drawbridge that was in existence when Horace Walpole visited the place in 1752, was

Hurstmonceux Castle.

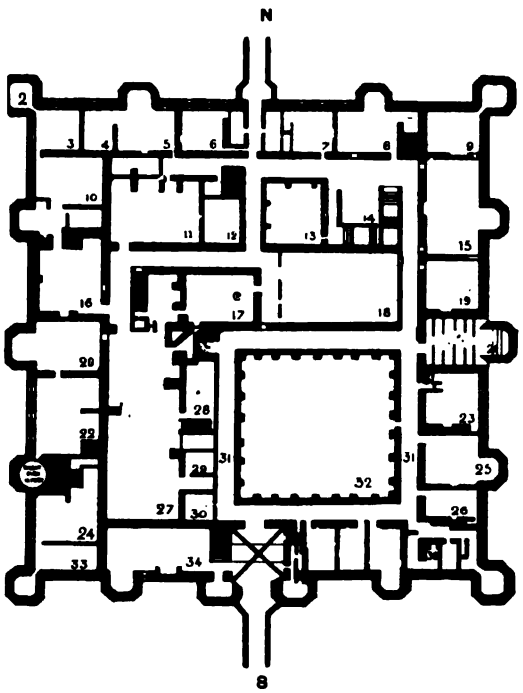
built in a square of four strongly fortified walls, enclosing four inner courts, round which were grouped, on two floors, all the apartments necessary for the establishment of a great noble. On the S. front, a façade of magnificent aspect, is the great entrance, placed between two lofty towers, 84 feet in height, and fortified by a heavy machicoulis and two turrets above. At each of the four corners of the edifice, and at regular distances along the walls, which arose straight from the moat, are strong flanking towers of semi-octagonal or semi-circular shape, the chief apartments on the upper floor being lighted frequently by splendid oriel windows of great size. The building measures 206½ feet along the S. front, and 214½ from N. to S.

HURSTMONCEUX

If we except Raglan, in Monmouthshire, there is no mediæval castle in England with so imposing an entrance; the gateway, recessed in a lofty pointed arch, together with the square window of the drawbridge chamber, is supported on either side by a superb octagonal tower, loopholed on each facet, and changing into a round turret above, surmounted again by a lesser watch-turret. In front is a sunk panel bearing the device of the Fiennes, the alant or wolf-dog.

The whole building is of Flemish bricks, probably built also by Flemings imported by Sir Roger Fiennes, the Lord Treasurer of the Household, and it is curious that the other equally magnificent specimen of brickwork in England, Tattershall Castle, Lincolnshire, should have been built at the same time and of similar material by Ralph Lord Cromwell, who was Treasurer to the same king's exchequer.

The interior presents little more than a piteous maze of ruin, thanks to the vandalism of the Hare family, but an existing plan of the old structure enables us to trace out most of its arrangements. From the gateway was entered the green court, round each side of which ran a cloister; behind this came the great hall, 54 feet by 28, and 28 feet high to the roof, at the back of it being the grand staircase; thence a passage led to the postern tower and bridge at the centre of



HURSTMONCEUX

GROUND PLAN (*from an Old Drawing*)

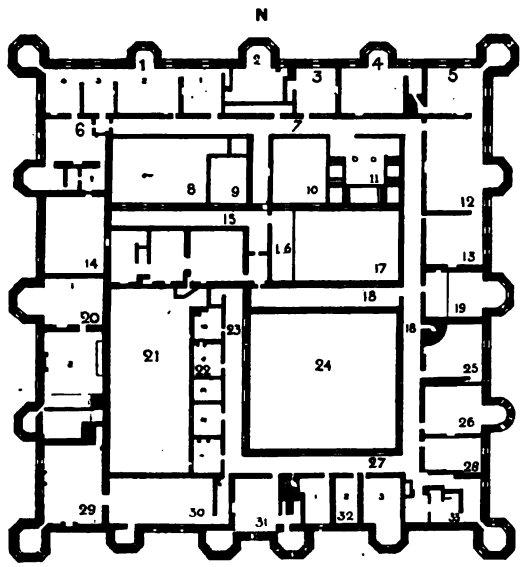
9 Drawing Room.	26 Servants' Hall	20, 22 Brew and Bake-houses.	27 Pump Court.
10 Great Parlour.	16 Kitchen.	24, 33 Laundry.	11 Chicken Court.
19 Little ,,	10 Larder.	34 Guard Room.	12 Dairy.
21 Chapel.	3 4, 5 Still Room, &c.	32 Green Court.	14 Great Staircase.
23, 25 Steward.	6, 7, 8 Butler's Depmt.		18 Great Hall.
			38 Garderobe.

the N. front. W. of the green court was the pump court, and next to the staircase was the butler's pantry court, separated by a passage from the chicken court. Almost the whole of the ground floor was devoted to the servant's offices, kitchen, bakehouse, brewhouse, laundry, &c., with a guard chamber on the W. side of the entrance.

Seven staircases and four spiral stairs gave access to the other storey, whereon the private and state apartments occupied the N. and E. fronts, while six galleries gave means of communication to the inmates.

The fine circular bay window next to the S.E. angle tower lighted the lady's

bower, in which it is said that Grace Naylor, the only child of the then owner, was, in 1727, starved to death gradually by her governess. The great drawing-room and adjoining rooms on this front were modernised and ornamented by Thomas, Earl of Sussex (temp. Charles II.), and contained the fine carvings by



8

HURSTMONCEUX

FIRST FLOOR PLAN

7 White Gallery.	6 Lady's Apartments	5, 12, 13 State Rooms.	33 Chaplain
15 Armour ,,	2 Private Chapel.	25 Breakfast Room.	1, 2, 3 Yeoman's Rooms.
18 Bird ,,	3 Bedroom.	26 Lady's Bower.	17 Great Hall.
1 to 4 Lord's Apartments.	4 Library.	28 Housekeeper.	16 Minstrel's Gallery.
			31 Drummer's Room.

Gibbons, spoken of by Walpole. The chapel, on the centre of the E. front, the kitchen, and the hall occupied the height of both floors.

The centre building was battlemented on top, and is described by Parker to mark the turning-point between military and domestic structures.

There are few incidents recorded in the history of this fortress, but the tragic fate of one of its noble owners, intimately connected as it is with Hurstmonceux, must always be of interest and call forth sympathy. Thomas, ninth Baron Dacre, succeeded his grandfather at the age of seventeen. He was wealthy and high in favour at the court of Henry VIII., and was chosen, with several other peers, attended by their retainers in magnificent costume, to form the cavalcade that welcomed Anne of Cleves on her landing in England in 1540. The next year, being only twenty-four years of age, a pitiable fate overtook him. One night, being at Hurstmonceux with a party of other young men, it was proposed, as a

freak, to ride over to the neighbouring park of Sir Nicolas Pelham and kill a deer. Unfortunately a fray ensued with the keepers of the preserves, in which one of them received an unlucky blow of which he afterwards died. Dacre and his friends were arrested and tried for murder, and although it was proved that the former was not at hand during the encounter, but in a different part of the park, yet he and three of his friends were condemned to death. The three gentlemen were accordingly hung, but it was believed that the King would interfere regarding Dacre: indeed when the sheriffs were leading the unfortunate young nobleman out of the Tower for execution, they were delayed by a messenger from the court. But after a few hours the sentence was carried out and Lord Dacre was executed. His honours were forfeited, but were afterwards restored to his son and heir. This unfortunate young peer "being," it was said, "a right towardlie gentleman, and such a one as manie had conceived great hope of better proofe, no small amount of lamentation was made; the more, indeed, for that it was thought he was induced to attempt such follie, which occasioned his death, by some light heads that were then about him." At the most, the first part of the tragedy could have been but manslaughter.

KNEPP (*minor*)

IS in the parish of Shipley, on the road from Worthing to Horsham, from which town it is distant 6 miles. The old name is spelt "Knap," from the Saxon Knœp, the summit of a hill. It was a fortress of the Rapes of Sussex, from very remote times attached to the Honour of Bramber, and built possibly by William de Braose after he had obtained the grant of Bramber, either as a hunting seat—for these Norman lords were mighty hunters, after the pattern of the two first Williams—or as a safe retreat from Bramber. It formed a residence for his descendants for two hundred years after the Conquest, and many of their deeds and grants were signed at Cnap. King John visited this place in April 1206, during a rebellion raised while the kingdom was under interdict by Pope Innocent III., and while he was himself excommunicated for his opposition to the appointment of Langton to the See of Canterbury. He visited it again in 1209 and 1211, and signed some grants "apud Cnap." The Braoses kept up an immense establishment there of sporting dogs with an official huntsman for hunting deer and wild boar, which were salted for their use and for the King's in winter.

After restoring Knepp together with Bramber in 1214 to the Braose family, John seized it again, and repaired thither when the confederated Barons were assembled against him in January 1215 at London, and he kept up the hunting arrangements of the Braose family. His queen, Isabella, was there in 1214–15 for eleven days. Just a month before his death, which happened June 19, 1216, John signed an order for this castle to be burnt and destroyed, a

warrant possibly not acted on, as we find notices of Knepp and its park as late as 1400. This restless King, in his journeys in Sussex, is said sometimes to have travelled fifty miles in a day, an incredible distance, considering what the roads must have been in those days.

The form of the castle can be traced now from its moat, which was supplied from a branch of the Adur flowing near. It formerly had a shell keep upon the mound, of which traces exist, said to have been destroyed in 1216. The enclosed area was about two acres, and the adjoining meadow, called the "Town-field," was connected with it by a causeway. The portion of wall still standing is of great thickness, and from the two circular arches observable in a remaining part of the work—the one heading a doorway into the keep, and the other a window over it—the structure would seem to be of early Norman date, though it is not mentioned in the Survey, as indeed very few castles are.

LEWES (*chief*)

THERE was a Saxon castle here in very early times, on the site of which William de Warenne and his wife Gundred, the daughter of Duke William, reared a Norman castle, which continued in the hands of that family until their extinction in the fourteenth century, when Lewes became the property of the FitzAlans of Arundel. Isabella, the sole heiress in the fourth generation, carried the earldom in marriage, first to William de Blois, a son of King Stephen, and after his death to Hameline Plantagenet, a brother of Henry II., and these great lords de Warenne continued here until the last of them died in the reign of Edward III. The most stirring scenes in this castle's life occurred during the Baron's War in 1265, at the battle of Lewes, before the erection of the great Edwardian gatehouse and walls which we see at the present time.

The situation of Lewes Castle on the summit of a steep hill, up and around which the town clusters, is a most commanding one, having wide views over the Downs on the E. and W., with an even more extended prospect to the N., and over what is now the fertile meadow land in the S. towards Newhaven, but what then was an arm of the sea covering at high water an immense expanse of muddy waste. A better position for defence and protection could not have been selected, and its former importance is thereby strongly indicated.

The castle was quite irregular in its trace, suiting the contours of the hill top, and enclosing within the walls an area of about 3½ acres. These were defended on the N. E. and S. sides by a ditch, while on the W. a very steep escarpment sloped down to the lands below. Within, the builders found two large mounds, the foundations doubtless of ancient houses, on the N.E. and S.W., and on these they erected two keeps, 800 feet apart, being the only instance of double keeps known. On the former, called the Bray or Breck Mount, was the chief tower or donjon, formed of a cluster of octagonal towers set round a centre one, on a plan

similar to that of the keeps of Coningsburgh and Castle Acre, both of which castles belonged to the first Earl Warren, as well as Lewes.

This tower is 75 feet in diameter, and at a later period two octagonal towers were added, having three storeys each, which remain, and have of late years been made habitable. Traces only exist of the second keep in some heaps of masonry, and little more than half the external walls may now be seen, but no vestiges remain of the buildings contained in the base court. In front of the old Norman entrance, in the S. wall of the castle, stands the barbican or outer gateway, a square tower flanked with two circular angle towers, having a spiral stair in the N.W. corner, and armed with machicoulis and battlements that have been partly renewed; there were two portcullises and a drawbridge here. The date of these buildings is about the middle of the thirteenth century.

LEWES

When during the Baron's War in 1265, before the battle of Lewes, King Henry III., proceeded into Sussex after the sack of Northampton, the Royal court was established in the great priory of Cluniac monks in the low ground outside the town of Lewes, while Prince Edward became the guest of his kinsman, Earl Warren, in his castle there. This John, seventh Earl Warren and Surrey, was amongst the most constant of the King's friends, being married to his half sister Alice, and although nearly related to many of the more prominent chiefs arrayed against the Royal forces, he now gave the King all the influence derived from his wide possessions in Sussex, and the most important support of his strong Castle of Lewes. He was custodian likewise of Pevensey, and being related to John FitzAlan, Lord of Arundel, that chieftain's presence and support likewise was obtained, together with that of many other powerful barons, such as de Bohun, Earl of Hereford, de Percy, le Bigot, and others, whom the Warren relationship or influence

controlled. After the battle, the victorious barons attacked the castle, whereon the royal banners were still flying, in order to rescue some of their friends made prisoners in the early stages of the fight, but they met with so stout a defence from the Warren garrison, who showered darts and fire-balls and Greek fire on them, that they were obliged to draw off, and, marching to the Priory of St. Pancras, where the King and Prince were, they set the buildings on fire, after which a truce was arranged. From the death of the last Earl Warren and Surrey, in 1347, to the Reformation there is little to record at Lewes. When the earl's large possessions passed to the hands of Richard Fitz-Alan, Earl of Arundel, the Castle of Lewes, after enjoying 300 years of feudal splendour, ceased to be inhabited by its owner and the old pile was neglected and suffered to moulder away piecemeal, while the loss of the large expenditure by the old lords on the town so impoverished the people, that the borough declined in prosperity. The walls were then neglected and all fell into ruin, which is the story of the decay of many a mediæval town.

PEVENSEY (*chief*)

THE Civitas Anderida of the Romans, occupies the site of a Roman camp of that name, the shape of which differed from the usual trace of a parallelogram, inasmuch as these walls form an oval, with a periphery of half a mile, adapted to the configuration of the point of the coast chosen for the settlement. Pevensey has been determined to be the spot where the landing of Julius Cæsar took place, at which time the sea washed the foot of the low cliff where he formed his camp, and which afforded, on the E. side, a convenient haven for his ships. On the exodus of the Roman legions in the fifth century, their comfortable and safe quarters were appropriated by the British tribes, who formed a colony there, for in A.D. 477 the South Saxons, under Ella, attacked Anderida and massacred all they found there.

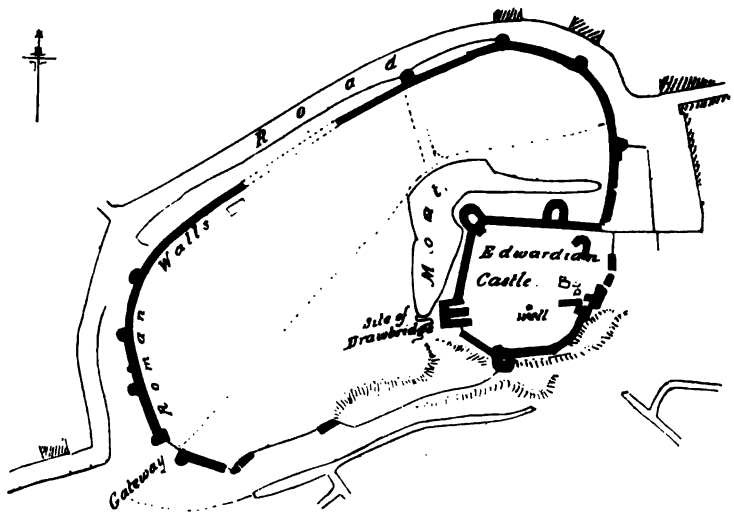
Thither, in 1066, came Duke William of Normandy, crossing from St. Valery with his huge flotilla of 907 great ships, besides smaller craft, which he had gradually built and collected in the harbour then existing at the mouth of the small river Dives, between Trouville and Caen on the Normandy coast. After a long delay here, waiting for a change of adverse winds, he sailed along the coast of France to St. Valery, from which haven he crossed over direct to Pevensey. On stepping ashore, the chroniclers relate how William stumbled and fell, but put aside the omen by saying, "Thus I take possession of the land with both my hands."

The level of the land has risen since that time, as it has at Dives, where the harbour no longer remains, and the sea has receded, so that where existed tidal waters and muddy flats then are marsh lands and fertile pastures now.

In the Bayeux tapestry is depicted the landing of the Norman cavalry and

their march, headed by the duke, round the inland coast, to Hastings, a distance of about twenty miles. To protect the shipping left in this haven, there was erected, probably within the Roman camp, one of the three wooden blockhouses brought from Normandy, the rest of the fleet proceding to the harbour at Hastings.

A large proportion of the ancient encircling wall of the Romans still exists, as perfect as in the days of Constantine, being built of flint rubble, upon a foundation of piles, with a thickness of 4 yards, and a height of from 25 to 30 feet on the outside, enclosing an area of 8½ acres. At intervals apart are fifteen massive flanking



PEVENSEY

towers, two of which at the W. end defended the entrance, and some of these retain their Norman superstructure.

The Conqueror bestowed the Rape of Pevensey upon his half-brother Robert, Earl of Mortain, or Moreton, whom he further enriched with 558 manors in various counties, and 280 in Cornwall, together with the dignity of the earldom of Cornwall (*see* LAUNCESTON, &c.); it is probable that this Earl Robert repaired and added to the then existing fortifications, and also erected a Norman castle on the eminence at the E. end of the enclosure, where are now the magnificent ruins of the later Edwardian castle, which forms, as it were, the keep or stronghold of the exterior fortification. This earl was succeeded by his son William, who espoused the cause of Duke Robert against his younger brother, the Red King, and whose property was consequently confiscated after the siege in 1088.

Pevensey in these early days was of much importance in regard to communications with Normandy, and it was held successfully by Bishop Odo of Bayeux, another half-brother of William I., for six weeks against Rufus, in 1088, Odo having thrown himself into this fortress in the expectation of receiving here

PEVENSEY CASTLE

his nephew, Duke Robert, and a strong reinforcement from Normandy. He was obliged to surrender, and was allowed to depart on the promise of obtaining the cession of his castle of Rochester to the Red King, a promise which he at once broke by holding that Kentish stronghold against the King, which was, however, taken after a siege, when the perjured bishop was banished the realm. Soon after

PEVENSEY

when Duke Robert did arrive with a Norman force, he was beaten off in an attempt to land at Pevensey.

In the reign of Henry I. Pevensey was conferred on Count Gilbert d'Aquila, whose son lost it in 1127 by rebellion against the same King. From this family the title of the Honour of the Eagle was applied to these lands. During the desperate civil war between the Empress Maud and her cousin Stephen, the castle was besieged by that King in person, when it was defended by Gilbert, Earl of Clare, and was reduced only by famine; the young King Henry II. afterwards restored the place to the Aquila family. In 1235 Henry III. granted Pevensey to the great Earl Marshal, Gilbert, Earl of Pembroke, but it was afterwards resumed by the Crown and given in 1241 to the Queen's uncle, Peter of Savoy. Hither, in 1265, after their defeat at Lewes, fled many of the Royalist fugitives that very night, embarking there for France to convey the news of the disaster to Queen Eleanor. Soon afterwards the castle was besieged by Simon de Montfort,

junior, but on the escape of Prince Edward from Hereford (*q.v.*) the siege was raised after it had lasted nearly three months.

Pevensey was granted to Prince Edward in 1269, and it remained in the hands of the Crown until the fourteenth century; then it was found to be in a ruinous condition, and having received repairs in 1309, was afterwards settled by Edward III. on his fourth son, John of Gaunt, who appointed the family of Pelham to be constables of the fortress.

In 1399, on the rising against Richard II., Sir John Pelham, a staunch adherent of Bolingbroke, was custodian, but, being absent when this castle was attacked by the King's forces, his wife, Lady Jane Pelham, conducted the defence with such determination and gallantry that the assailants were forced to retire. An interesting letter from her to her husband at the time is extant, showing her difficulties and distress.

The fortress had fallen into a bad state of decay at the time of the alarm regarding the Spanish Armada, when it was decided to demolish the castle; but this was not acted on, and there is a gun, still lying in the outer ward, on which are the letters E. R., with a Tudor rose and crown, which was sent there at this time (1587).

The Crown held Pevensey until William III. bestowed it on the Bentincks, who, in 1730, sold it to Spenser Compton, Earl of Wilmington, from which family it passed, in 1782, by the marriage of his granddaughter, to Lord George Cavendish, and it remains in the possession of the Duke of Devonshire.

On entering the great Roman fortification, or castrum, either at the Westham end on the W., or at the small village of Pevensey at the E., the most remarkable feature is the great Edwardian castle, which occupies the site of the Norman one on the elevated mound in the S.E. corner, and extends around it, of which original castle little is known. This inner castle is supposed to have been erected at the close of the thirteenth century, or early in the succeeding one, the towers being ascribed to Edward II. (cir. 1309). The walls of it, forming a sort of pentagon, enclose an area of about 1½ acres, and were protected by a broad moat externally, which partly exists now. Each of the angles is formed with a large drum tower, three storeys high, with a lofty, massive curtain-wall between them; the entrance gateway faces the W., and was flanked by two semi-circular fronted towers, of which only that on the N. side remains. The vaulted entrance passage, with its *meurtrière* opening above, and portcullis groove, is tolerably perfect, and was 35 feet long; the masonry of the drawbridge in front remains. The angle towers are about 30 feet in diameter, rising from the moat; they have a dark basement, once vaulted, and two rooms above, formed by timber floors. Against the curtain on the N. seems to have been a hall, and of late years excavations have shown here the site of the Norman chapel, of which the font is preserved. The two extremities of this mediæval castle were worked into the Roman enceinte wall, which in this way formed the E. wall of the inner stronghold, and served to

support the mound, thrown up doubtless in earlier times, and upon which was built the keep tower of the later castle. This feature has, however, perished, together with much of the buildings near it, of which there remain large fragments on the slope, shattered evidently by gunpowder. There is a postern here carried through the Roman wall. The castle well has been found at the foot of the mound.

Pevensey after the thirteenth century was chiefly employed as a State prison; and among notable prisoners confined here was Edward, Duke of York, cousin-german to King Henry IV. He had joined in a plot to release from their captivity the two young Mortimer boys, who, as next heirs to the Crown, Henry guarded with much vigilance in Windsor Castle. The escaped prisoners were overtaken and brought back, and York was sent to Pevensey and confined there for several months. This was in 1405, at which time much of the inner castle was in ruins, the haven was choked with sand and mud, and the whole of the flats as far as Beachiff (Beachy Head) was constantly under water (Wylie).

In 1414 the castle received the youthful King James I. of Scotland, whom Henry had treacherously seized when on his way in a ship to France, and who was kept in captivity for eighteen years, partly at Windsor and partly here. After the death of Henry IV. his second Queen, Joan of Navarre, was, in 1419, sent a prisoner here on the charge of practising witchcraft against the life of her stepson Henry V.; she was only released at the death of the King after nine years close confinement.

There was a constable of Pevensey as late as 1553, and a survey of the castle was held at the end of that century. In 1650 the commission on castles sold the materials of it for £40, but demolition did not follow this act, for the chief destruction has been wrought during the last century, when the ruins were used as a quarry, until the last fifty years or so, since which time they have been carefully tended and preserved.

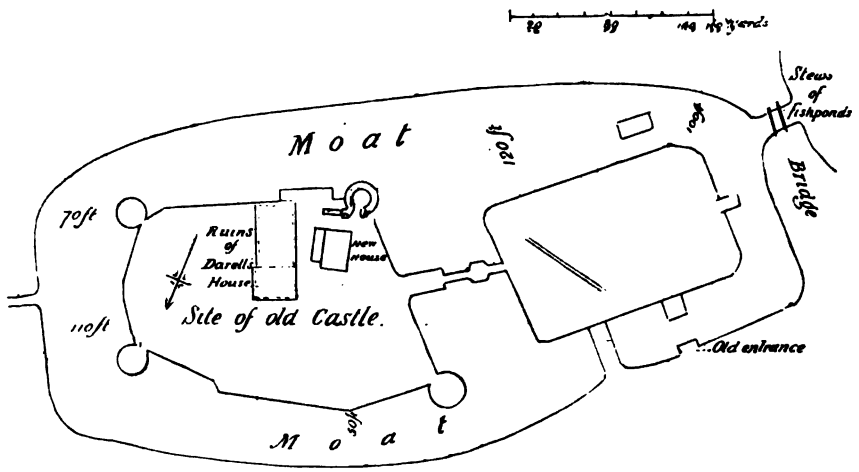
SCOTNEY (*minor*)

A MILE from Lamberhurst, is on Sussex soil, but the little river Bewl, or Beaul, which here forms the march between the two counties, supplies the moat encircling the castle, and in consequence this is sometimes claimed by Kent. This moat is more like a small lake, which, after the manner of Leeds Castle in Kent, contains two islands upon which the fortified dwellings were erected; but the water protection was sought more against the sudden attacks of marauders than as a defence in a regular siege, since, from the moat being at a higher level than the river flowing on the other side of its embankment, it could be drained by an enemy, without exposure on his part. This is also the case at Bodiam. Scotney was a small stronghold, of which one only of the four corner towers of its outer walls remains, having heavy machicolations; this, with the

waters of its lake, forms a highly picturesque object. The name seems to have been derived from a place in France, in the Seine Inférieur, near Foucarmont, called Escotigny, from whence came the barons Scoteni who possessed this castle in the twelfth century.

Lambert de Scoteny held the castle 1168–1195, whose grandson (probably) Walter de Scoteny, was possessor (temp. Henry III.), and was executed at Winchester in 1259 for complicity in a crime of which he was possibly innocent.

In the preceding year, the growing party of the barons had succeeded in obtaining orders of exile against the unpopular family of de Valence, half brothers



SCOTNEY

to King Henry, namely William de Valence, Earl of Pembroke, and his three brothers. Before, however, they could leave the country as ordained, a great banquet was given by Aymer de Valence, Bishop of Winchester, at which several of the guests, including Richard de Clare, the great Earl of Gloucester, and his brother William, were taken ill with symptoms of poison. (Blaauw.) William de Clare and the Abbot of Westminster died, and the Earl himself, under the care of his physician, a Dominican monk, only escaped after a tedious illness, with loss of his hair, nails, and teeth, and his skin peeling away. Suspicion of foul play at once arose, when Walter de Scotney, who was chief counsellor and steward to the Earl of Gloucester, was charged with having administered poison to him and the others. It was believed that he had been induced to act thus from the offer of a large sum by William de Valence in revenge for the exile. He denied the crime, and submitting to be tried at Winchester, was brought there, found guilty, and after a few months, in spite of his protest of innocence, was hanged there. He possessed manors in Hampshire also, and was perhaps a lawyer. He was allowed, notwithstanding the forfeiture which followed his condemnation, to leave Scotney to his family, who had also the manor of

Scotney in Lydd. In the middle of the reign of Edward III. this property passed to the Ashburnhams (de Esburnham) of Sussex, when Roger de Esburnham lived there and in 1 Richard II. crenellated the mansion—seemingly without a licence, since none appears in his favour in the Patent Rolls. His successor (temp. Henry V.), alienated Scotney to Henry Chichele, Archbishop of Canterbury, who lived here at times, and in 1418 settled the place on his niece, Florence, the widow of Sir William Peche, on her marriage with John Darell, of Cale Hill in Kent, who was of a Yorkshire family of that name; in his family it remained many years, until the reign of Edward VI. (Hasted.) In 1774 the property was sold to John Richards, of Robertsbridge, from whom it was purchased by Edward Hussey, grandfather of Mr. Edward Hussey, the present owner.

The ancient structure, including three of the corner towers, was pulled down in order to build a new house called Court Lodge, in the same parish. The later buildings, now partially ruined, belong to a house built by Inigo Jones for the Darells.

Entrance was originally gained from the mainland by a drawbridge across the moat on the N. of the first island, from whence a second, defended, bridge led into the enceinte of the second island, which was an enclosure of rectangular form, the retaining walls rising out of the waters of the lake, and having a circular tower at each of the four corners, dating from 1 Richard II. (1377). The site of the original castle, of which there are no remains, is on the N. side of this island.

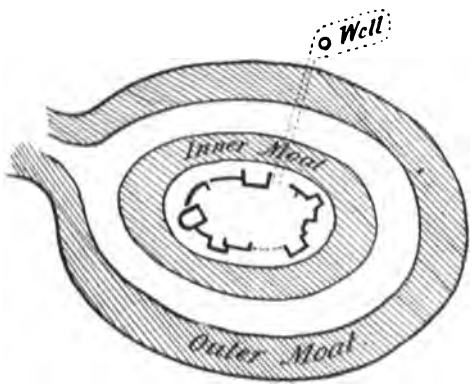
In days when the evasion of the excise laws formed the occupation of many a gentleman of Kent, as cattle-lifting once did among the same class in the Highlands of Scotland, the Darell family were noted smugglers, and their deeds and fights with the representatives of law were long remembered in those parts. A story about these is given in one of James's novels, called "The Smuggler," and recounts a celebrated contest by a gang of these desperadoes at the siege of Goudhurst Church, upon the neighbouring hill in Kent.

There is an episode connected with the old house which exemplifies the severity of the penal laws in force against Catholics during the latter years of Elizabeth. In the winter of the year 1598, information having been given that one Father Blount, a priest, was harboured in Scotney Castle, the family living there were surprised in their beds by the arrival of three justices of the peace with their retinue to apprehend him; the priest had barely time to rush from his bed and secrete himself, together with his man Bray, in one of the hidden chambers, or priests' holes, which existed here as in many old mansions of that date. He had with him only a little bottle of wine and a small loaf, and no clothes but his breeches and a cassock, and thus they remained shut up for ten days, whilst the authorities, having first sent off the owner, William Darell, to London, instituted, with the aid of masons and carpenters, a close search throughout the premises, which were also carefully watched. At last, through some indiscretion of the lady

of the house, a clue was obtained to the hiding-place, and a further search ordered for the next day, overhearing the intention of which Father Blount determined to escape. He and his man accordingly left that night, and managing unobserved to scale three walls, climbed into one of the corner towers standing 16 feet above the moat, at a place where it was 80 feet wide. From this height the priest leaped into the water and managed to swim through a thin coating of ice to the other side; he had intended to return and help his man across, who could not swim, but was too weak and fatigued to do so, and was only able to crawl to the house of a Catholic servant of the Darells, whence, being joined by Bray, who also had escaped by means of a ruse, the two finally got away into safety.

SEDGWICK (*minor*)

TWO and a half miles E. from Horsham was one of the minor castellated buildings, intended for occasional resort. It was an entirely independent castle, belonging for two and a half centuries after the Conquest to a Norman family of the peculiar and somewhat opprobrious name of le Salvage, or Sauvage—"the Savage." Robert le Salvage possessed lands of his own, and others he held under the Braoses of Bramber, to which family it seems, from the similarity of their arms, he was related, and most of his successors were called Robert. The only child of the fifth Robert le Salvage was Hawina, who brought Sedgwick to her husband, John de Gaddesden, and died towards the end of the reign of Henry III. The lands seem to have continued in the family of le Salvage till 1272, when John le Salvage exchanged them with William de Braose for other lands, and the manor passed to his son William, who, dying in 1326 *s.p.* male, the Braose lands were divided, Sedgwick passing through the hands of several families, until they came to the De Mowbrays by the marriage of Aliva de Braose with John de Mowbray, and continued with them and the Howards till the attainder of Thomas, fourth Duke of Norfolk, in 1572, when they were granted to Sir Thomas Seymour. He was attainted two years later, when Sedgwick was conferred on Sir Thomas Fynes, and then it passed to the Caryls, of Shipley and Ladyholt, who held it under the Crown till 1705. It was then purchased by Sir Thomas Bennet, Kt., who, after improving the property, sold it to Charles, Duke of Richmond, at whose death, in 1750, it was bought by Mr. Joseph Tudor. He,



SEDGWICK

dying in 1786, bequeathed Sedgwick to his nephew, William Nelthorpe, whose nephew, J. Tudor Nelthorpe, is the present possessor.

It cannot be known when the castle was allowed to fall into decay; perhaps in Braose days, as that family possessed many residences.

The form of the castle was circular, the walls being surrounded by two moats, and rising directly from the edge of the inner one, which is 200 yards in extent. These walls remain to a height of 4 or 5 feet from the bottom of the moat in a tolerably perfect state, except on the E. side, where the stones have been taken away for mending the roads. Thirty yards beyond the outer moat is a fine basin of masonry, called "the Nun's Well," which supplied water to the castle, on the N.W. of which is an outlet to the road leading to this well. The S.E. approach to the castle still remains. Dallaway says that the foundations are traceable everywhere, and some of the apartments can be made out, especially one of hexagonal shape.

Twice in the Patent Rolls occurs the entry that in 1259 (46 Henry III.), Johannes Mannsell, Thesaurarius Ebor had a licence to crenellate his house of Seggewik, Sussex. This was John Mansell, originally the chaplain of Henry III., who, from his wealth and splendour and his political importance, was called in later times the Wolsey of the thirteenth century. The King loaded him with gifts of lands and castles and church benefices, and, amongst other places, appears to have conferred le Sauvage's castle of Sedgwick on this fortunate churchman. After Mansell's death, Sedgwick was granted to Simon de Montfort, but after his slaughter at Evesham, this castle was claimed again by John de Sauvage. (Blaauw, 96.)

VERDLEY (*non-existent*)

THIS ruin consists now of the small remains of a quadrangular building, situated in a deep vale, four miles from Cowdray, where once existed a large range of forest land, in the depths of which at the end of the last century, it was barely discoverable. A writer of that date says: "There is no mention of the castle in any author, and it is only known to such as hunt the martin cat."

It was in all probability, like Cnap or Knepp Castle and Hartfield, built originally as a hunting-seat of the manor, in this case by the Bohuns, lords of the Manor of Eseborne, wherein the castle was situated. In Gough's time there remained only a portion of the wall of the principal tower, having arched openings in the style of 1240–1280, partly surrounded by a moat.

In 1541 it belonged to the King, but it was given by Edward VI. to Sir Anthony Browne, and it has since passed to the Cowdray estate.

The remains now are but trifling, as some years ago the stones of the ruin were employed for repairing the roads, as has frequently been the case with many an interesting relic of past ages.

YPRES TOWER (*minor*)

THIS is a noble and lofty tower standing at the S.E. angle of the town walls of Rye, and adjoining one of the old gates of the town. It was built by William d'Ypres, a Norman Earl of Kent, and so obtained his name. In 1245 it is mentioned as "Rye Castle." A drawing of the old structure, taken in 1784, shows a tall square building with high round towers at the angles, one of them, which contains a spiral staircase, overtopping the others. The building formed perhaps a guard-house and watch-tower on the old walls of Rye, at a period when the sea flowed close beneath them, or if built before the town was walled, it was sufficient to shelter garrison from marauders. The common name was "Wipers Tower." William d'Ypres was captain of mercenaries to King Stephen.

FARNHAM

Surrey

BLETCHINGLEY (*non-existent*)

THIS castle stood at the W. extremity of the town, where now is a wood, upon the bold brow of a hill commanding extensive views over Holmsdale. It is said to have been a stately fortress, and pleasantly situated.

The manor at Domesday was in the possession of Richard de Tonbridge, one of the Norman warriors who came to the conquest of England with Duke William, whose half-brother he was, being born of Arlotte, the same mother, as the Conqueror. He was the son of Gilbert Crispin, Earl of Brionne, the son of Jeffrey, natural son of Richard, first Duke of Normandy, the great-grandfather of Duke William; hence they were also second cousins. His usual name was Richard FitzGilbert, and he had from his brother twenty-four manors in Surrey. He was killed in Wales about 1090. This Richard was made Earl of Clare, and his descendants retained their property for nine generations. He is the reputed founder of Bletchingley Castle, the original fabric of which had not a long existence, for the revolt of Gilbert, the Red Earl (*see* TONBRIDGE, KENT), who fought against Henry III. at the battle of Lewes, brought about its demolition.

The king's troops quartered in Tonbridge, hearing of the Royalist defeat there, sallied out to attack the Londoners, who, having been dispersed early in the day by Prince Edward, were collecting their shattered forces at Croydon ; on their way thither, these King's troops took Bletchingley, and destroyed it, probably as far as fire would burn.

In later times this same Red Earl, marrying Joan d'Acre, the daughter of Edward I., had to surrender all his castles and manors to that King, receiving them back again. This manor afterwards followed the fortunes of Tonbridge and Clare (*q.v.*), until it became forfeit to the Crown in 1521 by the execution of Edward, Duke of Buckingham, under Henry VIII., who, in 1523, granted it to Sir Nicholas Carew, of Beddington, Surrey, his Master of the Horse, and K.G. Sir Nicholas was charged in 1539, together with the Marquess of Exeter and others, with conspiring to place Cardinal Pole upon the throne, and was beheaded in March of that year, when Bletchingley fell to the Crown again. Two years after, Henry settled it on Anne of Cleves for her life, and she lived at the manor house of the property. At her death, the estate went to Sir Thomas Carwardes, an official in high favour with the king, who, in 1560, sold it to William, Lord Howard of Effingham, the Lord High Admiral, whose granddaughter, the beautiful Elizabeth Howard, brought Bletchingley in marriage to John, Lord Mordaunt, created Earl of Peterborough in 1628. She was a hot Parliamentarian, and her son, the second Earl, a strong Royalist; but he had, in exile and poverty, to pull down the manor-house and sell the estate, whereupon Bletchingley, in 1677, went to Sir Robert Clayton, whose descendant sold the reversion of the manor to a relative, John Kenrick, whose family resold it. In 1835 it came to the Perkins family, and it is now the property of Mr. Norris.

In 1673 Aubrey saw a piece of the old castle wall, which had been pulled down during the Barons' War ; it stood upon an eminence, but at the present day nothing is to be traced but foundations. The lines of both the inner and outer moats can be seen very clearly, and a part of the walls has been exposed by digging, with the foundations of a tower. The castle is said to have been rebuilt after the battle of Lewes, but there exists no record to tell when it was deserted or pulled down, or when separated from the manor.

An old drawing shows the plan of the moats to have been somewhat in the form of the letter **A**, having two sides inclining together, the keep standing in the small enclosure with other buildings.

BLETCHWORTH (*non-existent*)

AT a mile E. of the village of Bletchworth, on the E. of Reigate, upon a high bank over the river Mole, is the site of this castle, at first the possession of Richard de Tonbridge, as Bletchingley (*q.v.*), and afterwards of the Earls of Arundel. In 1377 John FitzAlan, second son of Richard, Earl of Arundel,

succeeded to this property, and had a licence to crenellate his manor-house here. Having married Eleanor, co-heir of John, Lord Maltravers, he was created Lord Maltravers in his wife's right, and became Earl Marshal of England in the reign of Richard II.; he died 1379, and after his son's death this estate seems to have passed, by a daughter of his grandson, Sir Thomas of Beechwood, to her husband, Sir Thomas Browne, Knt., who was treasurer of the household to Henry VI. (Burke's "Extinct Peerage.") Browne had a licence, in 1449, further to embattle the place, and had a park and free warren, and his family continued here for over 250 years, till 1690, when, by the daughter of Sir Adam Browne, Bart. (creation 1627), the castle and manor went in marriage to one William Fenwick, who pulled down the greater part of the castle, and turned the remainder into an ordinary dwelling-house. His widow sold the estate to Abraham Tucker, after whom it went to various owners.

In 1860 Henry T. Hope, of Deepdene, acquired it by purchase, and annexed it to his estate, dismantling the old house, then much out of repair. Little remains now of the Fenwicks' dwelling, and nothing whatever of the ancient castle. A magnificent double avenue of limes, 300 yards long, leads up the hill to the ruin.

FARNHAM (*chief*)

STUKELEY shows Farnham to be the Roman station of Calleva Atrebatum standing on the military road which ran from London through Staines, Farnham, and Alton to Winchester, and so on to the West. It accordingly became a post of importance from earliest times, commanding as it did this main road to the most civilised parts of the kingdom, and occupying a strong position on an eminence.

Nothing is recorded of any Saxon fortress here, but in Norman times the castle we know of was founded by Henry of Blois, Bishop of Winchester, the brother of King Stephen, in 1138, and the existing structure is still the palace of his successors in that See. But it was not till the year 1216 that anything memorable occurred here: then the barons, in despair with their infamous King, had offered the throne to the French King and invited the Dauphin, with a considerable army, to invade England. He came in June of that year first to Guildford Castle, and thence at once proceeded to Farnham, which castle he took possession of.

In the Barons' War of the same century this castle was held against King Henry, who besieged and took it, and then dismantled the building; but it was afterwards rebuilt by the Bishop of Winchester in a style of great magnificence, and the moat and towers were rendered more defensible.

Then for nearly 400 years history is silent regarding this fortress, for we hear nothing about it till, in December 1642, it is said to have been garrisoned for

King Charles, under Sir John Denham, the sheriff. It was attacked and taken by Sir William Waller soon after, and suffered much injury, part of the building being destroyed with gunpowder. Still it remained defensible, for a year later Waller secured in the castle and church of Farnham 900 prisoners taken at Alton. Five years after this, in July 1648, when the Parliament was in supreme power, the committee charged with the supervision of all defensible places, who sat at Derby House, ordered Farnham Castle to be completely dismantled, that it might not endanger the peace of the country. Then the materials were sold, the lead, timber, iron, and glass were stripped from the building, and the proceeds given to the troops. At the Restoration the manor and castle were restored to the See of Winchester, and between 1662 and 1684 the sum of £8000 was expended by Bishop Morley in rebuilding and repairs.

Hence originated most of the present structure: a quadrangular brick building of questionable taste, embattled and stuccoed. There is, however, one tower at the W. end which seems to have belonged to the old dismantled building, and the great gateway retains some of its old character. Passing through this, and leaving on the right the great hall and the State apartments, entrance is gained to the inner court, where stand the remains of the keep of the ancient castle, a polygon of no great size, which was once flanked by towers that have now vanished. Within the doorway a long passage ascends to the summit, and a second way leads into the area of the keep, where little is now left but the external walls. In 1761, when the drawing given by Grose was made, a flight of steps led up to the first storey, about 20 feet from the ground. The walls of the castle are very slight, about 2 feet thick, having brick occasionally mingled with the masonry. The whole is surrounded with a moat, now dry and planted with trees, the area enclosed by the ditch being about two acres.

Adjoining the castle is a fine park of 300 acres, watered by the stream Lodden, which rises in the neighbourhood. This was of old The Little Park, and is now well stocked with fallow deer. The great park, which contained 1000 acres, was disparked by an Act dated in the reign of Charles II.

On the E. side of the court is a passage leading down to a sally-port, and on the S. are some ancient columns with painted arches, and having an arched vault above them: an interesting remnant of the old fabric.

GUILDFORD (*minor*)

THE great chalk range which sub-divides the county from E. to W. is pierced in two places by river courses: at the E. end by the Mole, at Dorking, and near its W. end, where it forms the fine narrow ridge called the Hog's Back, by the passage of the river Wey, on its route to the Thames. At this latter gap, chiefly on the heights on the E. side, stands Guildford, the ancient county town of Surrey, the first mention of which place occurs temp. Alfred, in whose will the

lands are said to belong to him. Here is a Saxon mound or burh, showing the existence of a royal residence, as at Tamworth, Leicester, Warwick, and other

GUILDFORD

sites, but no mention is found of a castle until the reign of John; it is, however, probable that the whole of this fortress, of keep, hall, and domestic buildings, with its outer walls, enclosing nearly six acres, was constructed by Henry II. (Clark.) The castle is placed a little above the town, which intervenes between it and the river. On the N.E. of the gorge and from its foot the chalk slope

stretches gradually away to the W., a little above the river Wey, although in so good a position, defending as it does the southern approach to London, no military history, no sieges or surprises, are connected with it.

The Saxon fortress on the mound, however, has a gloomy tradition, being the place where Earl Godwin is said, in 1036, to have entrapped Alfred the Atheling, the brother of the Confessor, who, during the interregnum after the death of Canute, came over from Normandy at Godwin's bidding, and was there seized, and his Norman followers blinded and killed or mutilated; Alfred was carried to Ely, where he was blinded, and where he died soon after.

In 1202 repairs are mentioned at the gaol of this castle, which, though royal property, seems to have been used as a prison. There was an extensive and well-stocked park here, and King John came here nineteen times in eleven years, staying in 1215 for a week. As is stated in regard to the hunting propensities of this King and others at castles in Sussex and elsewhere, the absence of regular markets in the land obliged the maintenance of vast preserves of game, which were hunted by the King and his Court in succession, in order to provide food for themselves and followers.

When the Dauphin Louis was called over by the barons in 1216, he passed with his army from Sandwich to Guildford, and seized and held this castle, as well as those of Reigate and Farnham, before proceeding in pursuit of King John. The Liberate Rolls of Henry III. contain directions for a great variety of work executed at this castle, chiefly for increasing the comfort and refinement of the private and domestic apartments, *e.g.*:

"In 1240 new glass windows are put in the chapel, &c., and a new kitchen is added in 1244, with a chamber for Prince Edward, 50 feet long by 26 wide, 'above the chamber of the king's noble valets beneath'; also large glass windows in the queen's wardrobe and the hall. In 1251 new pillars of Reigate stone to the arches of the hall are ordered, showing that this hall was built in aisles, like Oakham, Winchester, and others, and in this year the walls of the castle are strengthened with buttresses, and three mills are built in the park (which therefore included the river here), one for corn, one for malt, and the third for fulling; also many repairs and additions are made. In 1256 a porch is given to the hall, which latter is to be painted with the appropriate story of Dives and Lazarus. A new gateway is ordered next year, with a large solar over it, 32 feet by 18, and a wardrobe at the side; four glass windows are to be inserted in the hall, the devices on which are prescribed. In 1258 the two chapels are paved with tiles, as also the chambers of the king and the queen, and there is added 'a small house to heat the queen's food." The King inspects various alterations in 1261, when the great hall receives the usual coating of whitewash; indeed, whitewash, outside and inside, such as we see nowadays on coastguard stations, seems to have been the regimen for all buildings and walls; and it is possible that in this way the keep of the great London fortress acquired the name of "The

White Tower." Henry was also fond of colouring the walls of some of the rooms, even the wainscotting and ceiling, with a light ground, usually of a green tint, and stencilling thereon gold and silver stars, after the fashion at Florence, and among his foreign artists was one Master William, a Florentine, who was both architect and master of the works at Guildford.

Edward I. assigned Guildford in part dower to his second wife Margaret, at whose death it reverted to Edward II. In the reign of Edward III. this castle was the headquarters of the sheriff of Surrey, who was ordered to prevent the holding here of tournaments — deemed dangerous and unnecessary. This Sovereign was frequently here, but the castle at that time was used as a common prison, and so continued till the reign of Henry VII. In 1611–12, after being attached to the Crown for 700 years, James I. granted it to one Francis Carter, in whose family it long remained. It is now the property of Lord Grantley.

The fine Norman keep is almost all that remains of this extensive castle; it is built in rough Bargate stone rubble on the highest point of the slope, at the Saxon mound, which is 90 feet in diameter, and encircled with a broad and deep ditch; traces appear also of a second outer ditch, filled in. The keep is rectangular, with pilasters at the ends of each face, and is built only partly on the mound. Clark says that rectangular keeps were seldom built on mounds, Guildford, Christchurch, and Clun being the only recorded examples; in building on a mound the annular or "shell" form was adopted, for the better distribution of the weight; and here, as if afraid to trust the square keep to the mound only, a part rests on its E. slope. The basement has been converted at some time into a kitchen with brickwork; its entrance was 14 feet above the ground level, under a pointed arch, and was without a portcullis. The chief floor of state is 30 feet high, vaulted with three mural chambers, and lighted by round-headed windows. Its chief apartment is lined on one wall with an early Norman arcade, and seems to have been an oratory; on its walls are rude *graffiti* of biblical subjects. The staircase is in the N.W. angle from this stage to the roof. The second floor, 15 feet high, is lighted by four windows, having a small mural garderobe with its drain corbelled out from the wall, and lighted by a loop.

Outside the keep on the edge of the mound was a high wall, of which half remains, having an entrance with a common garderobe for the castle. Access to the keep must have been by an outer wooden staircase. (Clark.)

The curtain wall of the castle ran along the line of Quarry Street from a tower at the corner of this and Castle Street, past the great gateway to a late Norman postern still existing at the S.W. angle, thence round the counterscarp of the ditch to the W. tower. The gate in Quarry Street is a mere opening in the curtain (temp. Henry III.), and the gatehouse over it has gone. There are no walls on the N. and E. but the lines of the ditch can be traced. The domestic buildings are late Norman, but only some detached fragments of these survive.

Immediately outside the enceinte is an immense series of caverns, cut in the chalkstone, which are possibly the quarries from which the castle was partly built.

REIGATE (*non-existent*)

AT the N. of the town, behind the principal street, is the site of this castle, said to have occupied the position of an ancient Saxon earthwork. Nothing appears to be known of the founder, but it became one of the chief seats of the Earls of Warren and Surrey. At the distracted period of the Great Charter, William, sixth Earl of Surrey, after acting on the side of King John, joined the barons, and when Louis the Dauphin was invited to the throne of England, this castle was thrown open to the French.

After the conclusion of the Barons' War, in 1270, John, the seventh earl, having lost a lawsuit against Alan, Baron de la Zouche, meeting his adversary in the Palace of Westminster, proceeded, in contempt of the laws, to assault him, inflicting wounds which caused his death; he then fled by boat across the Thames, and sought the shelter of Reigate Castle. King Henry summoned him to answer for his double crime, and, on his refusal, Prince Edward and the Archbishop of York soon appeared before the castle. Before, however, the attack could commence. the earl surrendered, placing himself at the King's mercy, and the end of the matter was that he had to pay 10,000 marks into the Treasury, and 2000 to de la Zouche's son. Besides this he had to walk in solemn procession, with fifty knights as "compurgators," from the Temple to Westminster Hall, and there declare on oath "that the assault was the prompting of hasty rage and not of malice aforethought." The fines he paid would, according to Hallam, amount to about £200,000 of our money.

Seven years after this the earl entertained Edward I. with great splendour in his castle at Reigate, and this was the culminating point of its grandeur.

The same Earl John founded a chantry there for the celebration of a daily Mass for his own soul and the souls of his family.

In 1317 the Earl of Surrey sent a party to Canford in Dorset to capture Alice de Lacy, the wife of Thomas, Earl of Lancaster, and with her consent, as was said, carried her off in triumph to the earl at his castle of Reigate. On their way among the hedges and woods between Haulton and Farnham, her escort, seeing some men and banners moving in the distance, fled and left the lady, but returned and finished their duties of escort on finding the party consisted only of some priests going in procession. The Earl of Lancaster obtained a divorce from his wife, and then, going to Sandal, in revenge, burned Surrey's castle there, and laid waste his manors N. of the Trent. The tenth Earl, Richard FitzAlan was besieged here by the friends of Richard II., headed by De Vere, Duke of Ireland, but they were repulsed from the walls.

Little is known regarding the causes of the neglect and disrepair into which this castle must subsequently have fallen. Lambarde, who made a perambulation (temp. Elizabeth), says that even then "only the ruyns and rubbishe of an old castle, which some call Holmesdale, were to be seen here"; and Camden, speaking of Reigate, says: "On the E. side standeth a castle, mounted aloft, now forlorne, and for age ready to fall."

Connected with Reigate is the following episode in the Civil War, quoted from the "Diary of Public Events," in Carlyle's "Cromwell."

"July 5, 1648.—Young Villiers, Duke of Buckingham, with his brother Francis, Lord Peterboro, the Earl of Holland, and others, who will pay dear for it, started up about Kingston-on-Thames with another insurrectionary armament. Fairfax and the army being all about Colchester in busy siege, there seemed a good opportunity here." They ride to Reigate, several hundreds strong, and before they can be interfered with, take possession of the town and its old castle. A detachment of Parliamentary cavalry is sent against them, and attacks and drives in the guards which they had stationed upon Red Hill. Next morning the cavaliers leave Reigate, their assailants following close, and they come into action between Nonsuch Park and Kingston. After as gallant a defence and as sharp a charge as was ever seen in these unhappy wars, says Major Audeley, the Parliamentary commander, the Royalists are driven off the field, leaving poor Lord Francis Villiers standing with his back against a tree, defending himself till he sinks under his wounds. Being pursued across the river, they fell into the lion's jaws; for Fairfax sent a party from Colchester who overtook them at St. Neots, and captured, killed, and entirely dispersed them. The Earl of Holland stood his trial afterwards, and lost his head; the Duke of Buckingham got off; Lord Peterborough got off, too, and wandered in foreign parts in a totally ruined condition (*see* BLETCHINGLEY, SURREY).

Salmon says that Lord William Monson had this demolished castle and manor after the Commons' War. It was forfeited at the Restoration, and was enjoyed by the Duke of York (*i.e.* James II.), until the Revolution of 1688, when Lord Somers had a grant of it.

At the end of the last century, some portions of the outer walls remained, but at the present day no masonry at all is visible. On the top of the hill is a broad ditch, now dry, surrounding an area of nearly two acres, and in the centre of this is the opening to a flight of stairs, with an incline and passage 235 feet long, leading down into a cave cut out of the sandstone rock, 123 feet long, 13 wide, and 11 high; in one part is a sort of crypt 50 yards long, having a seat of stone in it. The whole was perhaps a storehouse, and also a prison; but a tradition exists that in this cave the barons held a council before meeting King John at Runimede, a very unlikely proceeding, since the castle then belonged to the Royalist Earl de Warenne.

STERBOROUGH, OR STARBOROUGH (*non-existent*)

ORIGINALLY called Prinkham, this castle was in the E. corner of the county, upon the frontier of the kingdom of Kent, and seems to have had a foundation as early as the time of the Heptarchy. (Salmon.) The manor-house of the property was made into a castle (temp. Edward III.), but no remains of it exist at the present day.

The common ancestor of the Surrey and Kent branches of the Cobham family was John, a justiciar itinerant in the reign of Henry III., who died in 1251, having purchased Couling and Westcheltre in Kent. By his second wife, Joan, daughter of Hugh de Neville, he had five sons, of whom John, the eldest, was ancestor of the Cobhams of Cobham and Couling; and another, Reginald, married Joan, daughter of William de Hevere or Evere, and was succeeded by his eldest son, Reginald, born about 1295, who was an illustrious character, eminent in the reign of Edward III., and founder of the Surrey branch of the Cobhams. He was employed in the French wars, where he probably acquired much wealth; and, being created baronet in 15 Edward III., obtained a licence to crenellate his house at Prinkham, named thenceforth Starborough, from the star badge of the family. He was called to Parliament as Lord Cobham of Sterborough, and was one of the chief leaders at the battle of Creçy, when the King committed to his care and to that of Sir John Chandos and the Earl of Warwick, the young Black Prince, then making his first essay in arms. After Creçy he was appointed, with Sir Richard Stafford and three heralds, to number the French slain, with two priests to record the names, when they found eighty standards, and the bodies of eleven princes, 1200 knights, and 3000 men-at-arms. At Poictiers Lord Cobham acted as marshal of the van to Edward the Black Prince, and there saved the life of the King of France from his would-be captors (*see* Froissart, ii. 167). To support his dignity he was granted the mill at the castle of Oxford and the King's mede there; he was also admiral of the King's fleet, with a grant of £500 a year for life, and, in 1352, was elected Knight of the Garter, being the fourth knight on the list. His plate is still to be seen in the ninth stall at Windsor. At his death he was seised of the manors of Oxsted, Prinkham, and Langley Burrell, with Lye in Wilts, and Northey in Sussex, and many others in Kent. Lord Sterborough died of the pestilence in 1361, and his tomb is to be seen in the parish church of Lingfield. He had married Joan, daughter of Thomas, Lord Berkeley, by whom he had Reginald, second Lord Cobham, born 1348. He served in the French wars of 1 Richard II., and 3 Henry IV., and was a friend of the poet Chaucer; he died 1403, and was buried in Lingfield, where is seen his tomb, with his effigy in marble. His son Reginald was never summoned to Parliament, and was called Sir R. de Cobham; to him was entrusted the keeping of the Duke of Orleans, (afterwards Louis XII.), taken prisoner at Agincourt, and released after twenty years' imprisonment, for an

enormous ransom. He died in 1446, and his tomb, in company with his second wife, to whom he left Sterborough, is near those of his father and grandfather; his figure is in complete and ponderous plate armour, while his father wears armour of light mail and leather.

The second son of this man succeeded as Sir Thomas Cobham of Sterborough, and died 1471, leaving only a daughter, Anna, married to Sir Edward Borough, a descendant of Hubert de Burgh, Earl of Kent (temp. Henry III.), and this family lived here—a Sir Thomas Borough dying, seised of it, in 1551. The place passed, in the reign of Elizabeth, to William, Lord Borough, whose title becoming extinct in 1602, at the death of a child, Lord Robert, Sterborough fell to three granddaughters of the last lord, and was by them sold to Sir Thomas Richardson, Chief Justice of Queen's Bench. He died 1634, and was buried in Westminster Abbey. The old castle was purchased in 1793 by J. Turton, created baronet 1795, who added dining and drawing-rooms to the building, and improved it generally.

The castle was in sufficiently good repair during the Civil War of the seventeenth century, to receive a garrison of the Parliament; but, as all that part of the country was in their power, nothing of note took place here. In 1648 the House of Commons directed the Committee at Derby House to have regard to Sterborough Castle, and "to put it in such a state that no use might be made of it to the endangering of the peace," which led to its demolition. Manning speaks of a sketch of this castle, by which it appears to have been rectangular and built round a central court, with round towers at the corners, surmounted with domes, the whole surrounded with a moat, enclosing 1½ acres, and having a drawbridge.

TOWER OF LONDON

Middlesex

BAYNARD'S CASTLE (*non-existent*)

BESIDES the great fortress known as the Tower of London, the only other castle of importance in London was this one, which is said to have been erected by Ralph Baynard, one of Duke William's followers from Normandy, to whom were granted the lands of Little Dunmow and others in Essex, and who from his connection with this stronghold at one time held the custody of the City itself; he died in the reign of Rufus. William, the third baron, being attainted for rebellion by Henry I., his estates were given to Robert FitzRichard, fifth son of Richard de Tonbridge, son of Gilbert, Earl of Clare, steward and cup-bearer to the King, who in this way obtained William Baynard's Castle by the Thames, and the offices pertaining to it; he died in 1198, his son Robert FitzWalter succeeding him. It was the attempt of the ruffian King John on the honour of this noble's beautiful daughter, Matilda, or Maud the Fair, which brought the discontent of the barons to a head, in view of the indignity thus offered to one of the most distinguished of their Order. It is scarcely probable that the fair maiden was kept prisoner by John in the great circular turret of the White Tower, but the story goes that she, being at Dunmow, was there killed by poison administered in an egg. Her father, naturally siding with the dissentient barons, was banished by the King and had his castle despoiled. But when John, in 1214, after his invasion of France, had signed a five years' truce with the French King, the two lately opposed

armies lay facing each other on either side of a river. An English knight challenged the French army to a joust, and was taken up by an English knight serving in that army, who turned out to be this same FitzWalter. In the contest that ensued, FitzWalter defeated his challenger in such gallant style that John, learning who he was, forgave him, and granted back his lands and castles. Afterwards however, FitzWalter headed the resistance of the barons, and had the title of "Marshal of the Army of God and of the Church," being, after the signing of the Great Charter, one of the twenty-five barons apppointed to enforce its observance. He was taken prisoner at Lincoln, and then went to the Holy Land, dying in 1134. His grandson, Sir Robert was summoned to Parliament 23 Edward I., and died 1325.

This baron, in 1275, alienated Baynard's Castle in favour of Bishop Robert, of Canterbury, who moved into this building the Dominicans, or Black Friars, from Holborn; but the rights belonging to Sir Robert FitzWalter, castellan and standard-bearer of London in time of war, are given in a document which has been preserved. His son Robert died in 1328, and Sir William, the third in line, was, in 1361, knighted for his bravery in war.

Walter, the fifth baron, died 1407, having married Joan, sister and heiress of John, Lord Devereux, and thus becoming also Baron Devereux. Walter, seventh baron, fought under Henry V. in the French Wars, and dying in 1432, left a daughter, Elizabeth, who conveyed the lands and baronies to Sir John Radcliffe, Knt., afterwards Baron FitzWalter. His son, Sir John, lost his head in 1495, in the matter of Perkin Warbeck, but his forfeited lands were restored to the son, whom Henry VIII. created Viscount FitzWalter in 1529, making him, five years later, Earl of Sussex and K.G. His descendant, Sir Edward, sixth viscount and earl, died *s.p.* in 1641, when the honours ended; they were, however, renewed in 1669 to a collateral heir, Benjamin Mildmay, whose two sons succeeded, the last, Henry, being created, in 1730, Viscount Harwich and Earl FitzWilliam, who died in 1753, and the titles finally became extinct in the person of Sir Brook William Bridges, Baron FitzWalter, who died in 1875.

The first building was, of course, a Norman keep, but of this structure we know nothing. Its successor, as restored (temp. Elizabeth), is shown as a huge quadrangular block of buildings in five gable-ended divisions, with hexagonal corner towers, two storeys high; beneath it, Pennant says, there was a bridge with stairs to the river.

In the reign of Henry VI. the place was transferred from the Dominicans to the Crown, when it was held by Humphrey, the Good Duke of Gloucester, who rebuilt the part of the house destroyed by fire in 1428. He, however, though uncle to the king, was attainted by the party of Queen Margaret, and is supposed to have been strangled in prison in 1447 (*see* LEEDS CASTLE, KENT), when Baynard came again to the Crown.

It was here that Edward, Duke of York, took up his residence on coming to

London after the second battle of St. Albans, and from hence, after receiving the deputation inviting him to the throne, he went in procession to assume the crown, March 3, 1461. Here, too, dwelt his brother Richard, Duke of Gloucester, at the time of his usurpation of the kingdom; his successor, Henry VII., dwelt at Baynard's Castle for three or four years, and Henry VIII. entertained here, with great pomp, Philip of Austria, King of Castile, afterwards conferring the property on William Herbert, Earl of Pembroke, who married Anne, the sister of Queen Katherine Parr. In this house the succession of Mary to the Crown in place of Lady Jane Grey, was determined on by the opponents of Northumberland. Then, in the reign of Elizabeth, it was occupied by Sir John Fortescue, the keeper of her wardrobe, after which the Earl of Shrewsbury became its owner, having obtained the property by marriage. The Great Fire of 1666 put an end to Baynard's Castle, and not a vestige now remains of it. It stood upon the bank of the river, immediately below St. Paul's Cathedral.

MONTFICHET (*non-existent*)

IN addition to his great work of the Tower, the Conqueror caused the founding of two strongholds at the W. end of the City walls, to overawe, as well as to protect, the town. These were Baynard's Castle and Montfichet, the latter fortress being built by a Norman named Gilbert de Montfichet, who founded it at the foot of Addle Hill, near to the Carron Wharf. Its W. side was washed by the Fleet stream, the course of which was diverted afterwards to the westward, in order to improve the site of the Dominican, or Black, Friary.

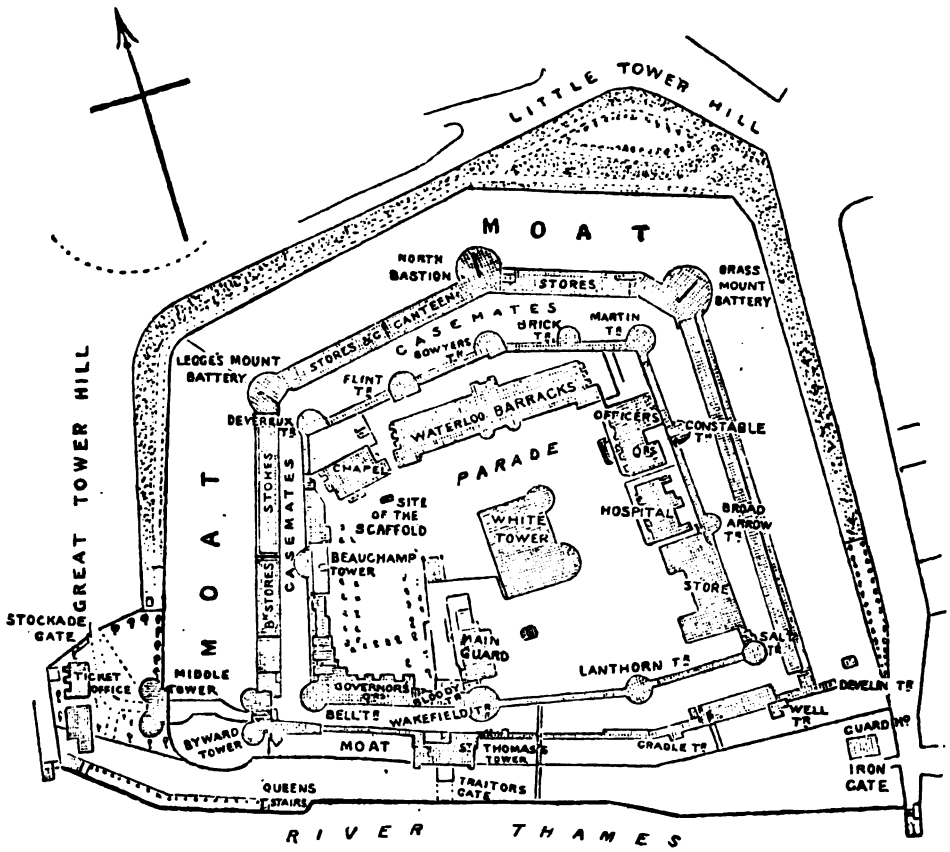
One account says this castle was destroyed by fire, but Pennant relates that King John, having, in 1213, banished Richard, the son of Gilbert Montfichet, demolished his castle, which, in 1276, was quite pulled down, the materials being used to build the great house of the Dominicans on its site. Pennant says that the City wall on the W. ended on the river in a fort, "which I take to have been the Castle of Montfichet."

TOWER OF LONDON (*chief*)

HISTORY

ROMAN and Saxon London was enclosed by a wall with mural towers, which, commencing at the river-bank on the E. side of the Fleet stream, ran northwards to Ludgate, and thence eastwards to Aldersgate and Cripplegate,—where some of it still exists at "London Wall,"—then by the line of Houndsditch, and thence southwards, back again to the Thames, over the high ground which overlooked the low-lying fields where are now the docks of St. Katherine, enclosing an area of about 400 acres. The wall is

supposed to have been built by the Romans shortly before they quitted England, about the year 360, and it was rebuilt by King Alfred in 886. It terminated at the edge of the river, near where the Wakefield Tower and entrance Gatehouse stand, and this elevated ground at its eastern terminus was chosen by the Conqueror for the site of a fortress, which he designed both for the subjection of the town and for the protection of the port of London. William was crowned at Christmas,



TOWER OF LONDON

1066, and he probably at once formed a temporary timber stronghold for his own protection, after the Saxon mode, surrounded by a strong stockade and ditch, using for its E. flank the end of the Roman wall, where two strong towers or bastions existed.

It was not until twelve years later that he was able to commence the building of the great Norman fortress which stands here; but in 1078 he confided to a clerical architect, Gundulf, then Bishop of Rochester, this great design. Gundulf built also a tower at Rochester, and one also for his own dwelling in Kent at West Malling, and he is thought to have left his mark, by his designs or other-

wise, at Colchester, Norwich, and other castles in England. While superintending the erection of William's White Tower, he lived at the house of a friend in London, one Eadmer Anhœnde, a burgess of the town, and as he lived to the age of eighty-four, dying in 1108 (9 Henry I.), it is likely that he saw the completion of this splendid keep in the reign of Rufus, and he may likewise have carried out some of the wall and towers of what is now the inner ward, or ballium, which was large enough to contain the royal palace and lodgings for the Court and garrison. It is known that in 1097 the Red King gave offence by a taxation imposed for the purpose of creating this fortress. Clark is of opinion that the mighty curtain wall, with the Wakefield, Bell, and Devereux Towers, at three angles of this inner ward, are coeval, and possibly may be of this reign. Perhaps the Roman wall was still retained on the E. face up to the bastion, which modern excavations have shown to have existed close to the S.E. corner of the keep, where afterwards the Wardrobe Tower was built. A narrow ditch probably enclosed the whole somewhat on the line of the present moat.

Even in those early days "The Tower," as it was always called, seems to have fulfilled its triple office of a fortress, a palace, and a prison. Its first prisoner was Ralph Flambard, Bishop of Durham, the evil minister of Rufus, whom Henry I. shut up in the council chamber of the White Tower, from whence he escaped. He was allowed a large sum for sustenance, and was in the habit of feasting his gaolers, so when these were drunk enough to fall asleep, having obtained a rope, concealed in a vessel of wine, he lowered himself from a window in the S. gallery ; the rope, however, was too short, and, falling to the ground, the bishop injured himself ; still he managed to escape to Normandy, and eventually returned to his See of Durham. In 1106 Robert, Duke of Normandy, and the rightful Sovereign of England, with the Earl of Mortain, was imprisoned here. Geoffrey de Mandeville, being hereditary custodian (temp. Stephen), added to the defences, and held the fortress, in 1143, against an attack by the citizens, who ever feared and loathed it. After him it reverted to the Crown.

Becket, as Chancellor, repaired the buildings in 1155, and the custody of the Tower was one of the many sources of discord between this prelate and his king.

When Henry II., our first Plantagenet king, came to the throne, the fortress consisted of the White Tower, at the termination of the old City wall, having its then inner ward continued by a curtain wall from the gatehouse at the S.W. corner of the keep, called Cold-Harbour, to the Wakefield or Hall Tower, and thence eastward to the Lanthorn Tower on the S.E., whence perhaps the buildings of the palace, extending northward to the S.E. corner of the keep, completed the E. side of the enceinte which, though small, contained all the palace lodgings. The great hall lay between the Hall, or Wakefield, and Lanthorn Towers, facing the Thames ; outside this was the range of wall and towers, constituting an outer bailey, or ward, somewhat on the lines of what now forms the inner ward, that is, the line from the Bell to the Devereux Tower at the

TOWER OF LONDON

N.W. corner, and then across eastward near the N. end of the White Tower into the City wall again. It is impossible to say whether the present line of the inner ward on the E. existed at that date, from the Salt Tower to the Broad Arrow or the Martin Tower.

To Richard Cœur de Lion is due the perfecting of the defences of the Tower, upon plans which he left to be carried out by his Chancellor, William Longchamp, Bishop of Ely, during his own absence at the Crusade in 1190. This prelate, however, by his tyranny and exactions, excited the resentment of the nation, and gave opportunity to Prince John to intervene, and, with the assistance of a strong party of the nobles, to force himself in his brother's absence into almost regal power.

ST JOHN'S CHAPEL

Longchamp shut himself up in the Tower, but seeing the forces arrayed against him, surrendered, when the fortress was taken possession of by John. That prince made it a royal residence, and frequently lived there; he also laid out much money on the buildings, and improved the ditch by widening it to 200 feet. It is in his reign that we first hear of the church of St. Peter ad Vincula in the Tower. In 1215 the barons laid siege to the Tower, but it held out until the signing of the Great Charter, when it was yielded up by the king as a guarantee of good faith, and thus it was held till the arrival of the Dauphin in England, when the nobles put him in possession, and he held it as long as he remained in the country.

Henry III., by his rebuildings and additions, chiefly at the river front, gave the fortress much of its present aspect on that side, his chief work being the formation of the great water gate as an approach to the inner ward. The superb segmental arch of this gateway, now called the Traitors', fell twice during construction, as the vulgar believed, by the interposition of the sainted Becket, but after the Tower containing it had been glorified with the name of St. Thomas, and more solid foundations had been laid below the treacherous bank of the river, the building stood, and remains to this day, a marvel of masonry. This King also, as was his custom in all the royal dwellings, made constant additions, alterations, and repairs to the royal lodgings at the Tower. Abutting on the Hall Tower came the great

Hall, which in the Literate Roll of 24 Henry III. is called "the great chamber towards the Thames," at the E. end of which apartment was built (or rebuilt) in that year the Lanthorn Tower, which contained the King's bedchamber and closet. He also placed on the top of the S. face of the White Tower a timber allure, or gangway, covered with lead, "through which people may look even unto the foot of the said tower and better defend." These works were performed between 1239 and about 1260.

In 1244 Griffin, the son of Llewellyn, Prince of Wales, being confined as a hostage in the White Tower, came to a miserable end in attempting to escape from one of the windows. He was stout, and his weight caused the rope, which he had made out of his bed clothing, to break, and he was found next morning at the foot of the Tower with his neck broken. In 1254 £22 was paid for building a house for the King's elephant at the Tower, 40 feet long by 20. The beast was a present from the King of France, and was the first elephant seen N. of the Alps.

The keeping of the fortress had, in 1232, been committed to Hubert de Burgh, Earl of Kent, the devoted servant of Richard I., and then of King John, who had also served Henry with extreme fidelity; this, however, did not prevent the King, on the accusation by the Bishop of Winchester of treason against the earl, from depriving him of all his honours, and consigning him to a dungeon in this his own castle. After the passing of the Oxford Statutes in 1258, the twenty-four barons appointed to conduct affairs took possession of the Tower, among other castles, and confided its keeping to Hugh de Bigod; but dissensions among the party enabled Henry to re-enter in Feb. 1261, and he remained there for about a year. Again, on his return from France, Henry shut himself up in the Tower with his family and council, when the barons, headed by Simon de Montfort, obtained from him, under fear of a siege, another ratification of the Oxford Statutes, and they then again took charge of the fortresses, placing the Tower under the custody of Hugh le Despenser. It was in this year (47 Henry III.), that the Queen, leaving the Tower by water for Windsor, was so insulted and pelted in her barge by the London mob assembled on London Bridge as she passed, that she was forced to return. The Tower remained in the hands of the barons' party until after the King's victory at Evesham in 1265, when the King regained his ascendancy.

In 1268 Gilbert de Clare, the powerful and vacillating Earl of Gloucester, began a new strife, and, entering London with an army, laid siege to the Tower, which was then under the care of Hugh Fitz Otho. At the time, the fortress was full of Jews who had taken refuge there, and it was so magnanimously defended by them that time was given for Prince Edward to collect a strong force at Cambridge and advance against de Clare, who was forced to raise the siege and make terms. He was pardoned by his friend Prince Edward and the King, but when the former went on the crusade he took Gloucester with him, as too turbulent a chief to be left at home (*see* TONBRIDGE).

After this the Tower assumes its new character of a true concentric fortress,

the nature of which fortification has been well described by Mr. Clark in his work on "Mediæval Military Architecture." A broad moat now surrounded the fortress on three sides, while that on the S., between the river and the wall, was controlled by a sluice. From the edge of the water arose the line of the outer wall with its long lines of mural towers, inside of which lay the outer ward, or ballium, of narrow width, and then came the complete ring of the partly old and partly new circuit of the inner line of walls and towers, enclosing the extensive inner ward, about the centre of which stood the mighty Norman keep, with its own circuit of wall and palace buildings. The whole formed three concentric fortresses, supporting one another. At that time also, beyond the moat, was formed another small moat defending a barbican, all which latter defence has now disappeared.

BLOODY TOWER

In the time of Edward II. the Tower was much used as a safe retreat for that King and his family; his Queen long resided here, and her youngest daughter, being born here, was called "Joan of the Tower." At this time the King had shut up in the Tower two nobles of importance for treason, and for attacking the property of his favourites the Despensers; these were Roger Mortimer, lord of Chirk, the uncle, and Roger Mortimer, lord of Wigmore, the nephew. The uncle died of starvation, but the young noble, managing to get into the good graces of Queen Isabella, had his sentence of death commuted to imprisonment. He, however, conspired again, this time plotting the seizure of the Tower, of Windsor, and of Wallingford, by his friends; whereon he was again condemned to death. However, his now strong intimacy with the Queen, the disastrous results of which belong to history, afforded him relief, for with her aid he succeeded in escaping from the Tower, by first drugging the keepers, and then by some means getting from the keep into an adjoining kitchen, from the roof of which he managed, with aid from within, to scale the wall and reach the Thames, and so get out of the country and into France. The next year Isabella went to Paris, ostensibly to make a truce between her brother the French king and Edward, and here she was joined by Mortimer and the barons who were disaffected and sided with her against the Despensers.

In 1326, the descent on England was planned, and in September Isabella and a foreign army, with Mortimer in command of an English force, landed at Harwich. The King threw himself into the Tower and tried to attract the Londoners to his standard, but the people declared for the Queen; whereon Edward, with the two Despensers fled to Bristol, leaving his youngest son, John of Eltham, in charge of the Tower, with Stapleton, Bishop of Exeter. Then the citizens rose against the fortress, forced their way into it, seized and beheaded the bishop, and set all the prisoners free. Once more the Tower became the prison of Roger Mortimer, who, after his seizure by the young King at Nottingham Castle in 1330 (*see* NOTTINGHAM), was sent there before his execution at Tyburn.

Edward III., the first years of whose reign were spent in this fortress, did much for the Tower; he caused a survey to be made of it in 1336, which resulted in the buildings being put into good order, and it was garrisoned in 1337, when the King spent much time there, collecting his arms and stores for the foreign wars. His Mint was also established there.

On November 30, 1340, Edward returned unexpectedly from Tournay to the Tower, and, finding the constable, Sir Nicholas de la Beche (*see* ALDWORTH, BERKS), absent, and no one left in charge of his young children, he imprisoned the constable and other officials, and punished them, residing himself there until his expedition to Brittany in October, 1342. There is evidence to show that at this date gunpowder was manufactured in the Tower.

It was probably at this period that the Beauchamp Tower was added, as well as the Bowyer, and perhaps others,—among them, the Salt Tower, if it be not of infinitely older date. The taking of Caen, in 1346, brought hither the Conte d'Eu and de Tankerville, with 300 of the chief citizens as prisoners, to fill this fortress; and hither likewise, in January, 1347, was brought prisoner David, King of Scotland, taken the preceding year at the battle of Neville's Cross; having been badly wounded by arrows in the face and leg, he had been hitherto kept at Bamburgh Castle (*q.v.*). As there is a charge recorded for his being doctored in the Tower, his cure does not seem to have been completed in the North. Later, in the same year, were confined here Charles de Blois, nephew of the French king, Philip, captured at the Castle of Roche de Rien, and upon the surrender of Calais, Jean de Vienne, its brave governor, with twelve of his best burghers. In 1358 John, King of France, and his son Philip, captured at Poictiers, were brought to England by the Black Prince, and were imprisoned first in the Savoy, and then at Windsor (*q.v.*), where much liberty was allowed them, and they "went a-huntyng and a-hawkyng at their pleasure;" but suspicion falling on King John's actions and intentions at Windsor, he was in 1359 sent into confinement in the Tower, where he remained until the Peace of Bretigny in 1360.

Richard II. took refuge here with his mother and other ladies at the outbreak of the insurrection of Wat Tyler, who marched to London, with a multitude, said

to have been 60,000 strong, and menaced the Tower. The young King, getting the greater part to retire to Mile End, went to meet the rebels, but during his absence, before the gates could be closed, an armed rabble broke into the Tower, and finding Archbishop Sudbury and Sir Thomas Hales, the treasurer, in the chapel of St. John dragged them out and murdered them. They then forced their way into the royal apartments, and insulted the Queen-mother, the widow of the Black Prince, and pillaged the rooms. In 1387 Richard again sought refuge here at the time of the rebellion headed by his uncle Gloucester, and here he afterwards imprisoned Thomas Beauchamp, Earl of Warwick in the tower which still bears his name. To the Tower, in 1396, he brought his child-wife, Isabel of France, for her marriage and coronation; and here, too, was acted the last scene of his troubled reign, when, on September 29, 1399, in the council-chamber of the White Tower, he resigned his crown to Henry of Bolingbroke. Next year his dead body was brought to the Tower from Pontefract to be publicly exhibited.

Henry IV. kept prisoner here for a long time the young king, James I. of Scotland, who had accidentally fallen into his hands when on his journey by sea to France. After Agincourt, Charles, Duke of Orleans, was confined here, in the State apartments of the White Tower, as is shown by a drawing in Froissart given in Lord de Ros's Memoirs of the Tower.

The Tower was twice besieged in the reign of Henry VI.; once, in 1450, unsuccessfully, by Jack Cade and his followers, and again, in 1460, when, after Edward, Duke of York, had landed from Calais, the citizens in support of him laid violent siege to it, with large guns planted on the other side of the Thames; it was then held for Henry by Lord Scales. Evidences of this attack were found in the shape of balls of iron and of Kentish stone, in the S. ditch in 1843, when cleaned out. On the capture of King Henry, after the Battle of Northampton, Scales yielded the Tower to the Yorkists, and essayed to quit it privately himself by water, but he was pursued and slain, his naked body being thrown on shore. Afterwards the ill-fated Henry himself was immured here, being restored to regal power for a brief space in 1470 by the exertions of Warwick the King-maker; but after the final defeat of Barnet he was again introduced as a captive, his unhappy queen being also brought in after Tewkesbury. Then Edward IV. entered London again triumphant, on May 21, and next morning King Henry was found dead in the Bloody Tower, as some say.

Edward IV. improved the defences of the fortress at the entrance, at what was called the Lions' Tower, and in 1478 he is said to have caused here the murder of his brother George, Duke of Clarence, drowned in Malmsey wine (Malvoisie) in the basement of the Bowyer Tower. This King died April 9, 1483, and then occurred all the historical events so faithfully recited by Shakespeare, after the stories of the chroniclers, namely, the acts of the usurping Duke of Gloucester: first, the hurried murder of Hastings, who was thrust out of the council-chamber of the keep, and beheaded on a log of wood outside, on June 13; and three

[illegible] the Tower of the young princes, murder [illegible] Jan. 6, Richard came to the [illegible]

[illegible] Henry VII. after Bosworth was to remove to this [illegible] Yorkshire (q.v.), the nearest remaining heir to the Crown, Edward Plantagenet, Earl of Warwick, whom he finally murdered on the Tower scaffold after Perkin Warbeck's insurrection. Then, upon his father's death, Henry VIII. returned to the Tower, and lived there after his marriage with Katherine of Arragon, in great State, as he did also at the time of his nuptials with Anne Boleyn, who went hence to Westminster for her coronation. These were the days of the greatest magnificence and State pomp which the old fabric ever witnessed, a brilliant prelude to the spectacle of dismal horrors that soon after ensued. Then commenced the reign of the scaffold, with the impeachment and execution of Sir Thomas More, the witty Chancellor, and of the ruthless tyrant's old tutor, Bishop Fisher. In 1536 came the cruel end of ill-fated Anne, the Queen; but the list of victims, with their stories, is too lengthy to be treated here. At the King's death, in 1547, his son was escorted to the palace in the Tower, and it was here that all the quarrels and troubles occurred, ending in the death of the Lord Protector Somerset, and his brother, the husband of Queen Katherine Parr (see SUDELEY, GLOUCESTER), and of their friends. Then came the episode of Lady Jane Grey, the nine days' queen, who resided in the fortress throughout her short reign. Queen Mary's triumphant entry into the Tower followed, after which the terrors of the prison commenced anew. After the rebellion of Sir Thomas Wyatt, Lady Jane and her husband were sent to the scaffold, with many others, in February, 1554. Thither, upon [illegible] accusation, came the Princess Elizabeth, prisoner to the Tower from her retreat at Ashridge; and, though exonerated by Wyatt, was kept in durance for [illegible] months, her life in serious peril all the time. Between the Bell and [illegible] Towers [illegible] along the crescent of the wall which is still called [illegible]

[illegible] Elizabeth ascended the throne, about two years later, she at once [illegible] the Tower. [illegible] ceased after her coronation [illegible] State prisoner at one time. [illegible] [illegible] during the [illegible]

When James I. came to the throne of England he kept his Court in the Tower for a short time only, but resorted thither occasionally to enjoy the sight of wild beasts fighting, or being baited. His gaolers' lists were full enough: he cruelly imprisoned his cousin, the Lady Arabella Stuart, who was kept here until, losing her reason, she died. In the Tower, too, was accomplished the murder, by poison, of Sir Thomas Overbury, at the hands of King James' favourite, Robert Carr, Earl of Somerset, and his wife.

The differences of Charles I. with his Parliament led to the use again of the Tower as a State prison, and, from its cells, both Strafford and Laud went to their deaths. At the Restoration, Charles II., like so many of his predecessors, went from the Tower to his coronation. In the same year when, during the Great Fire, a change of wind saved the old fortress from imminent peril of burning, a plot was discovered, in which the seizure of it was planned; while the attempt made by Blood, in 1671, to steal the regalia from the Martin Tower is interesting among the many crimes here committed, so systematically was it planned, and so audaciously carried out.

James II. did not observe the old custom of occupying the Tower before the kingly ceremony at Westminster, and from this date the character of a royal residence no longer attaches to the place, no Sovereign in later days having lived there; indeed, the removal by Cromwell of the ancient palace in the S.E. corner of the inner ward made the fortress uninhabitable by royalty.

In July, 1685, was landed at the Traitors' Gate James, Duke of Monmouth, after his defeat at Sedgemoor, and his execution on Tower Hill followed shortly afterwards. Three years later the committal of the seven prelates to the Tower filled up the measure of James' iniquities in the minds of the people, and much advanced the Revolution of 1689.

Thus, the Tower of London, no longer—since the introduction of artillery—an impregnable fortress, or a royal dwelling, preserved only its remaining use as a State prison, and as such it continued to be occupied in the eighteenth century, when the Jacobite insurrections of 1715 and 1745, once more filled the cells, and gave employment to the headsman and the hangman, the Lords Derwentwater and Kenmure being the principal victims of the former, and Kilmarnock, Balmerino and Lovat, of the latter. Then the block was seen no more, save as an interesting relic; but prisoners have occasionally been immured within the Tower since, the last being Sir Francis Burdett, during the riots of 1810, and the Cato Street conspirators in 1820.

BUILDINGS.

The entrance to the Tower of London is through a gatehouse called the MIDDLE TOWER, which stands on the counterscarp of the ditch at its S.W. angle, at a point where there once existed a barbican and *tête-du-pont*, with a small moat of its own, where, in after-times, was placed the royal menagerie, the Sovereigns of

England having kept here lions and other wild beasts, since the Conquest, until about the year 1830.

This Middle, or St. Martin's, Tower, is perhaps of the same age as the Byward, but was faced with Portland stone (temp. Charles II.). It is a strong building, with two circular flanking towers, the gateway between them being formerly defended by a double portcullis. The towers each contain two floors of timber, with a well staircase.

This gatehouse gives admission to the bridge of 130 feet across the moat, the last 20 feet having, in old times, been covered by a drawbridge.

We then enter the BYWARD TOWER, the great gatehouse of the outer ward, standing on the escarp of the moat, and forming the outer S.W. corner of the fortress, with its two drum flanking-towers rising out of the ditch itself. The passage lies through a low archway, defended by two portcullises and heavy gates. A door into the S. turret, on the ground-floor, enters an octagonal guardroom with a high vaulted and ribbed roof, two of its five recesses being occupied by the door and a fireplace, and the others having loops. The N. turret is similar, but is entered from a lobby, which, from its window, may have formed an oratory. Adjoining this is an outer well-stair leading to the upper rooms; and attached to the S. turret is a small postern which has a bridge over to the quay, with an upper storey for working its drawbridge.

This building is Perpendicular, of the reign of Richard II. (Clark.)

Entering thus the outer ward in its S. range, we pass the Bell Tower at the S.W. angle of the inner ward, below the windows of the lieutenant's lodgings, and come to the main gatehouse of the inner ward, called the BLOODY TOWER; this unites with the WAKEFIELD TOWER, formerly called the Hall Tower, from its proximity to the great hall of the Palace, which was entered from it. It is a circular building, 50 feet in diameter, and 50 feet high, and is the next oldest part to the keep. It had formerly three floors, but now has only two, with the basement. This chamber, at the ground level, being the oldest portion, contains an octagon room, with four large recesses having loops, now made into windows, while the other three are blank. An entrance doorway has been of late cut through into the warders' room of the Bloody Tower, the ancient exterior one being walled up. Formerly the flooring above this basement was of timber (perhaps the work of Henry III.), supported by an oaken post in the centre, and four others, carrying oaken head-beams. All this ancient work has quite recently been removed in order to adapt the tower for holding the regalia, to sustain which, on the higher stage, the basement has received a heavy octagonal, vaulted roof of stone, supported by a large stone column on a stone base.

In this chamber were penned some seventy victims of the Scottish rebellion of 1745–6, under such treatment as to air and food that more than one-half of them died.

The tower itself may be Late Norman of Stephen or Henry II., the upper

part being added by Henry III. The first floor, which now contains the regalia, has also been vaulted; it is octagonal also, and has a fireplace in one of its recesses, and an oratory in another, in which is a piscina; adjoining this recess is visible the arch of the great entrance to the ancient hall of the palace, now blocked up. This entrance is mentioned in the Liberate Roll of 22 Henry III., where there is ordered "a good and fitting partition of boards between the chamber and the chapel of the new turret near the King's Hall towards the Thames." After the reign of Henry VI. it was called the Record Tower, but on the removal of the records, it reverted to the present appellation, which is derived, it is said, from the immuring here of prisoners after the battle of Wakefield. Some accounts allege the murder of Henry VI. to have been effected in the above-mentioned oratory.

The Bloody Tower, or as anciently named, the Garden Tower, has been lately closely connected with the Wakefield by a stair through it into the regalia chamber of the latter, the old well-staircase being cut off and closed. This tower is the great gatehouse of the inner ward, and lies immediately opposite to the Traitors' Gate entrance under St. Thomas' Tower of the outer ward. It has a passage 38 feet in length, with a portcullis (still existing) in a groove at the S. end, and a groove for another at its N. end. A heavy wooden gate, partly original, closes either end of the gateway, which is vaulted and groined in two bays. From it the road into the enceinte rises with a gradient of one in ten, to the foot of a flight of steps near the keep, having on its E. side the main guard-house, built on the line of the old inner palace wall, and the gate called Cold Harbour, and on the W. the retaining wall of the parade, with another staircase leading thereto. Ascending these we return to the gatehouse (where is the entrance to its first-floor chamber), situated at the end of the small herb garden, which formerly occupied the corner of the parade, and which was the place where Sir Walter Raleigh used to walk. The room over the gateway has the machinery for working the portcullis, and a well-staircase leads to the upper storey, the room of which has its S. side formed into a passage to carry the walk of the ramparts through the gatehouse. This is the room which tradition gives as the scene of the murder of the two princes by Richard III., the passage being the route by which the assassins approached their sleeping victims. It is also the apartment where Henry, eighth Earl of Northumberland was shot, or committed suicide, as already mentioned.

This gatehouse is attributed to Edward III., but may have been built temp. Richard II., the whole work being probably between the Decorated and Perpendicular styles. (Clark.)

The lieutenant's lodgings were built by Henry VIII., against the S. curtain wall W. of the gatehouse, incorporating the Bell Tower and extending again some distance along the E. curtain, when the range is continued by other houses almost to the Beauchamp Tower.

On the E. of the lodgings (whose name has of late been altered to that of the Queen's House) are some more modern dwellings, erected on the site of the garden, which formerly gave its name to the Gatehouse Tower. The lieutenant's quarters, which are now inhabited by the major of the Tower (representing the constable), contain a large apartment called the council chamber, wherein the examination of the conspirators in the Gunpowder Plot was held, and adjoining it is the room from which in 1716 the Earl of Nithsdale effected his escape, by his wife's contriving, the evening before his intended execution.

In the sixteenth century there existed an underground passage communicating between this house and the basement of the White Tower, which was made use of in proceeding from the formal examination of prisoners to the further questioning of them under torture. This is shown in the Life of Father John Gerard, a Jesuit (by John Morris, 1881), who, being hunted down, like other Catholics at the close of Elizabeth's reign, was confined, in 1597, in the Salt Tower, and brought next morning to be examined in this council chamber by the Lords Commissioners, who were the Queen's Attorney General, Sir Edward Coke, Sir Francis Bacon, the lieutenant, Mr. Thomas Fleming, and William Waad, or Wade, secretary to the council (*see* "P. R. O. Domestic Eliz.," vol. cclxii. n. 123).

Questions were put to the prisoner touching his connections with other Catholics, especially with Father H. Garnet, and on his refusal to give information, the order for his torture was produced and given him to read; but he persisted, although entreated not to oblige the Commission to use torture which they "are bound not to desist from, day after day, so long as life lasted." Father Gerard was still obdurate, and then recounts: "We then proceeded to the place appointed for the torture. We went in a sort of solemn procession, the attendants preceding us with lighted candles, because the place was underground and very dark, especially about the entrance." Then they arrived at the vaults of the White Tower. "It was a place of immense extent, and in it were ranged divers sorts of racks, and other instruments of torture. Some of these they displayed before me, and told me I should have to taste them every one; still refusing to satisfy them, they led me to a great upright beam or pillar of wood, which was one of the supports of this vast crypt."

Here they hung him up, by placing an iron gauntlet on each hand, and attaching these to an iron rod fixed on the pillar above him, whereby, on removing the stool on which he stood, he was suspended by his wrists, and so being a big and very heavy man, suffered intense agony, the five Commissioners standing round for a time, and pressing him with questions. Here he was allowed to hang for about five hours, fainting eight or nine times from the pain. At about five o'clock P.M. Waad returned and tried again to obtain disclosures from him, but failing, turned away in a rage saying, "Hang there, then, till you rot." At five, however, when the bell sounded and the

Commissioners left the tower, they took Gerard down, hardly able to stand, and led him back to his cell.

Next day he was summoned again to the lieutenant's house, where Waad told him that he had come from the Queen and Master Secretary Cecil, who knew that Father Garnet had been meddling in political matters, and demanded to know where he was. Gerard again refused to declare, whereon Waad summoned a tall and commanding figure, whom he called the superintendent of torture, and said: "I deliver this man into your hands; you are to rack him twice to-day, and twice daily until such time as he chooses to confess." Thereupon they descended again with the same solemnity to the torture chamber, where again Gerard was subjected to the gauntlets, in spite of his swollen wrists and hands, and though not racked, was again hung up until he fainted, when he was with difficulty revived. Then the lieutenant pressed him to declare all he knew, which he refused to do, saying he would not while breath remained in him; whereon he was hung up again for the third time, for an hour, when the lieutenant, seeing nothing was gained, in compassion ordered him to be taken down.

It was three weeks before Father Gerard recovered the use of his hands at all, and more than five months before the sense of touch returned to them. Some more of his story, including his escape, will be found in the account of the Salt Tower.

This long episode regarding the Jesuit Father Gerard may be excused in consideration of the proof it furnishes, in sufficient detail, by the mouth of a victim, of those iniquitous practices which, under the mask of law, were perpetrated at that epoch, and which, with other deadly work, gained for the Tower of London such terrible associations and so hideous a reputation.

The BELL TOWER, which forms the S.W. angle of the inner ward, is 150 feet from the gatehouse, and is enclosed in the Tudor dwellings last mentioned. It was so called from the alarm bell which once hung in a wooden turret on its summit, and now lies in the upper storey. The Articles of 1607 declare that: "When the Tower bell dooth ring at nights for the shutting in of the gates, all the prisoners, with their servants, are to withdrawe themselves into their chambers, and not to goe forth for that night." At its base the tower is octangular, the upper 20 feet being cylindrical; it is 60 feet in height, and is built solid for 10 feet above the ground level, where lies the floor of the basement, a curiously vaulted chamber with five bold stone ribs rising to a boss in the apex of carved stone, and having four deep recesses with loopholes. The upper room, which is reached by the usual spiral stair, is partly circular, with four recesses having windows which once were loops, and there is a long passage ending in a garderobe contrived in the wall. The tower probably dates from the end of the twelfth century. The top has a brick parapet of later date, and from below this there was a door on the S. leading to a gatehouse, once crossing the S. outer ward at this point, and another

giving to the ramparts along the E. curtain wall to the Beauchamp Tower. In the lowest of these rooms was confined John Fisher, Bishop of Rochester, once tutor to Henry VIII., an old man of seventy-eight, for opposing Henry's will to disinherit his eldest daughter, Mary. After suffering great misery and discomfort he was beheaded (June 1535), being scarcely able to crawl from his cell. Sir Thomas More, Lord Chancellor, and perhaps the first Englishman of his day, was immured at the same time and for the same reasons in the upper room of this tower; he was beheaded a few days after the bishop. It is said that Queen Mary confined her sister Elizabeth in this tower, and the rampart path thence to the Beauchamp is still called "Queen Elizabeth's Walk;" but as Mary was then living at Whitehall, it is more likely that her sister was an occupant of the palace in the tower. In one of the dwelling-rooms close to this tower there was discovered in 1830 an inscription stating that on June 21, 1565, the Countess of Lennox was "comettede prysoner to thys lodgynge for the marreage of her sonne, my Lord Henry Darnle and the Quene of Scotland."

The length of curtain from the Bell to Beauchamp Tower is 138 feet; it is 10 feet thick and is very perfect, and has the rampart on top, while, below, the wall is built on deep piers and arches with loopholes in the recesses. Inside, beyond the lieutenant's lodging, the houses of the yeoman, gaoler, and other officials are clustered upon this old wall, which dates from Edward IV. or Richard III. The BEAUCHAMP is probably of the reign of Edward III., and is supposed to derive its name from the fact that Thomas, Earl of Warwick, was imprisoned in it in 1397. It has also been called the Cobham Tower, from Lord Cobham and his sons having been confined and kept here by Mary after the insurrection of Sir Thomas Wyatt (*see* COULING, KENT). It seems to have been used more than any other quarter as the most convenient lodging for State prisoners, regarding whom a strong interest attaches from the inscriptions which are left upon its walls.

This tower had been much disfigured by additions, both inside and out, but was well restored in 1854, though the propriety of adding to Beauchamp inscriptions, many of which were removed from other towers, is questionable. It is 36 feet in diameter, in three storeys, the middle one being open to the public view, while the basement and the upper room are warders' quarters. The rampart allure is carried through the tower. All its floors are of timber, and there is a circular staircase to the top.

From this to the DEVEREUX TOWER is a length of 148 feet; this bastion stands at the N.W. angle of the fortress, and had an old name of the Develin, or Robyn the Devyll's Tower, until after the confinement in it of Robert Devereux, Earl of Essex, the favourite of Elizabeth, in 1601. It is almost circular, and contains two storeys and a well staircase. The basement is vaulted and groined, and is 19 feet in diameter, with walls 11 feet thick; between it and the first floor is an entrance to a small cell, 6 feet by 3, in the wall, while higher up is the opening of a secret

passage in the wall to the next tower. The walls of this bastion may be Norman, the superstructure is modern. (Clark.)

The next tower on this N. face of the inner ward is the FLINT, at a distance of 90 feet; it was much decayed, and was taken down, at the beginning of the present century, nearly to the ground and rebuilt in brick, but has again been built partly in stone. On both sides of it the old curtain remains, though casemated in recent times, and with a modern parapet. From its narrow dungeons it was called "Little Hell."

From thence to the BOWYER TOWER, which caps the salient, is 90 feet; this is half-round in plan, and 45 feet in diameter, and projects 45 feet. It was formerly the lodging of the master provider of the King's Bows, and so derived the name. Its vaulted basement alone is original, with windows in substitution for loops, and dates probably from Edward III. In this gloomy chamber it is said that the murder of George, Duke of Clarence, in the Malmsey butt, took place. There are in it two recesses, and by the side of the door is the entrance to a cell in the wall or a secret passage to the next tower. The great fire of 1841 originated in an upper chamber of this tower, used as an armourer's shop.

In 1858 nothing remained of this building but the basement; therefore the upper part is wholly new, as well as the casing.

Thence 62 feet of curtain brings us to the BRICK TOWER, called in 1552 the Burbridge. It is shown in the survey of 1597 as half-round, with a circular turret on its E. flank, containing a well-stair. It has recently been rebuilt from the foundations, and is now in horseshoe form, projecting 36 feet from the walls.

The MARTIN TOWER, at a distance of 65 feet from the last, forms the N.E. bastion at the junction of the N. and E. faces. It was once called the Brick Tower, and until recently was the residence of the keeper of the jewels. It is of irregular circular shape, 40 feet in diameter, and has a solid base for 14 feet.

Until about the year 1867, when the Wakefield was fitted up for their reception, the Regalia were kept in this tower; and here it was, in 1673, that the attempt was made by Thomas Blood, which so nearly succeeded, to steal the crown and sceptre.

In Tudor days, the Martin was used as a prison, and as the name of Anne Boleyn is carved on a wall, it is probable that her brother, or some other gentleman, who suffered on her account, was immured here. This tower is said to be haunted by the Earl of Northumberland, probably Earl Henry, "the Wizard," who was concerned in the Gunpowder Plot.

At 102 feet further is the CONSTABLE, a tower very similar in plan to the Beauchamp, and also used as a prison. It has recently been rebuilt from the foundations in a half-round form, 32 feet in diameter.

The next is the BROAD ARROW, at a length again of 102 feet. As there are inscriptions on its walls, this tower, like the rest, was "a prison lodging."

It seems to be of early date, and has been rebuilt now in two storeys as before,

the path of the rampart traversing the upper room. This is "the tower at the E. end of the Wardrobe," mentioned in 1532, as it adjoined the Wardrobe. A spiral stair ascends to the first floor, which is a dismal chamber, having three recesses, and by the side of the door leading to the ramparts is a small cell in the wall with a loop. There are numerous inscriptions by State prisoners of the sixteenth century.

The origin of the name of the SALT TOWER, which is placed 156 feet from the Broad Arrow, is not known; in the survey of 1532 it is called Julius Cæsar's Tower, and is undoubtedly of great antiquity. It forms the S.E. angle of the inner ward, and is a circular building 30 feet in diameter and 62 feet high, in three stages. The basement is a pentagon, vaulted and ribbed, forming five deep recesses with a loophole in each; a well-staircase rises from this to the leads, giving access to the two rooms above, and to the ramparts a little above the first floor chamber, which is a large room, having five recesses now fitted with windows. There is on its E. side a good Decorated chimney with hood. This tower was the meeting-place of four walls, the E. curtain of the ward being continued S., across the outer ward to the Well Tower, while its S. curtain also crossed from the Salt to the outer wall, each of these crossings having gateways. Until of late years this tower was hidden behind the ordnance storehouses and among ignoble sheds, all of which have now been removed, while the old tower has been well restored. It was constantly used as a prison lodging, and in the walls of the rooms are many curious inscriptions.

The Jesuit Father Gerard, whose experiences of the torture chamber are given in connection with the Lieutenant's lodging, was confined in the upper room of the Salt, and from it he escaped, in 1597, in the following way. A Catholic gentleman named John Arden was confined at that time in the Cradle Tower of the outer ward, which was visible from the Salt across a small garden belonging to the palace which filled the triangular space between the Salt and Lanthorn. After long residence, Gerard prevailed on his warder to let him visit this friend in the Cradle, and having found a means of corresponding with friends outside, by writing in orange juice, he obtained from them a fine line with a leaden weight at its end. It was then arranged that on a certain night a boat with two men in it should be lying in the river, at a certain hour, opposite the Cradle, and under the wharf wall which bordered the outside of the moat, at which time Gerard managed to linger with Arden in his room. At the pre-arranged hour, they slung the weight over the moat and wall on to the wharf, where a strong rope being attached to their line they hauled it over to the Cradle roof and made it fast. Then Arden first descended, or rather swarmed, along the rope, which was nearly level, the Cradle being a low tower, and, after him came Father Gerard, who nearly failed from the difficulty in crossing the wharf wall. However, they succeeded, and were received into the boat and taken to a place of safety, whence they escaped from the country.

The whole of the royal palace, which extended from the Wakefield to the Salt, having been destroyed by Cromwell, this space was in after times used for the erection of enormous and frightful storehouses, to build which the LANTHORN, standing between Wakefield and Salt, was demolished; it has only of late years been rebuilt, upon its old foundations and its cellar, when the stores were removed. The curtain wall westward between these two towers seems to have been removed centuries ago when the Queen's Gallery was built along the same line. This gallery contained the private apartments of the Queens, and was certainly inhabited by Anne Boleyn, both after her coronation, and during her imprisonment in the Tower, till her execution. King Henry's rooms were in the Lanthorn Tower, at the end of the gallery, and from this tower, which has quite recently been rebuilt, extended the curtain wall, and the great hall at its rear, up to the Wakefield. The curtain wall here has likewise been restored of late, on the ancient design of piers and arches. The Lanthorn was a large round tower, and, it is said, originally had a small turret for the exhibition of a light. It was burnt in 1788 and was afterwards removed. From it a short wall with a gateway crossed the outer ward to a tower on the outer wall, which has now quite vanished. The distance from Salt to Wakefield is 343 feet.

No plan exists to show the buildings of the palace accurately, but they were enclosed on the W. by the wall running up to the Cold Harbour gatehouse, at the keep, now lost, and on the E. by a range of buildings extending from the Lanthorn, northward, to the WARDROBE TOWER, which stood close to the S.E. corner of the keep, and of which a small portion still stands.

The outer ward, or ballium, which encloses the inner ward, is contained by the curtain springing from the N. flank of the Byward Tower, already mentioned, and which forms the escarp of the ditch in a straight unbroken line as far as the N.W. outer point of the fortress, where the angle with its N. face is filled by a bastion called Legge's Mount, whose front forms a segment of a circle of 40 feet radius, while on the extreme N.E. angle of the work is another round-headed bastion of similar form, but larger, named the Brass Mount. The lower part of these two low towers is of the same age as the walls, but their upper masonry has been built in modern times, and they are both casemated. Almost midway between these two works is the salient of the fortress, the north bastion, a completely new fortification, of circular trace, with three tiers of casemates flanking the curtains and the ditch on both sides. These are the only towers of the outer ward, excepting those on the S. face which protect the river front and the palace.

The towers upon this S. face are four in number, commencing with the DEVELIN at the S.E. angle of the fortress, a strong rectangular work, built entirely in the ditch and flanking the E. curtain wall; temp. Richard II. this was called "Galighinanes Tower," and it has generally been used as a powder magazine: its upper storey has lately been rebuilt. At this point there was, in

1597, an embattled dam across the moat, containing sluices to control the moat waters, and ending at the counterscarp in a small work called the Iron Gate (a name which still adheres to the place), and in 1641 the tower is called the Iron Gate Tower, being on the precincts of St. Katherine's monastery. It was probably built by Henry III.

Forty feet to the W. of this tower is the WELL TOWER, a small and slightly projecting square building, of Early English architecture. It contains a vaulted chamber at almost the level of the moat, and on its E. side is a well-stair leading to an upper room at the level of the ramparts, to which a door gives access. The well stands due S. of the Salt, and was connected therewith by a gateway and a defensible wall, part of which still remains.

At a further distance of 118 feet stands the CRADLE TOWER, a square building of moderate size, projecting into the front moat. It formed the private gatehouse to the royal palace, in front of which it stood. A vaulted passage is carried through its centre, having a portcullis and a door at each end, and on either side of the passage is a vaulted lodge for the warders. The architecture is Decorated, and may be of late Henry III. or of Edward I. (Clark.)

In front of the tower was a cradle, or drawbridge, giving access across the moat to the quay, and the drawing of 1597 shows it to have been a water-gate, with a square turret on the W. side. The same view shows on the W. of the cradle a large tower with a gateway over the outer ward, connected with the Lanthorn ; of this, however, there are now no traces.

ST. THOMAS' TOWER, known as the Traitors' Gate, was the water-gate of the Tower of London, and was so built as to bestride the moat, 40 feet wide, affording, by means of a short canal, partly arched over, a communication from the Thames to the interior of the Tower.

Under this rectangular building was a basin, 66 feet long by 40 feet, for a barge to turn and lie at the foot of a flight of steps from the water up to the level of the outer ward, only 10 yards distant from which was the gatehouse of the inner court. The tower stands very much as it was built by Henry III., though alterations have been made in the windows and other points, and the whole structure was carefully restored in 1866. The river face had a low arched portal defended by a portcullis and a pair of water-gates, opening inwards. Over the water-basin below, and supporting the inner face wall of the tower, is a curious large segmental arch of clever masonry, 61 feet in span, the voussoirs of which form two ribs, those of the lower rib being joggled together with much ingenuity. It was, perhaps, the repeated failure of this fine arch, by a yielding of the abutments, which twice brought down the tower. The ends of the river front terminate in two cylindrical turrets, while, on the land side, the ends of the tower are supported by two square turrets, all four of which rise above the battlements. A mural gallery in the thickness of the wall runs round each side of the building, controlling a range of loopholes on either flank.

The two circular turrets each contain four beautiful octagonal cells, the upper one on the S.E. having been an oratory, and containing a piscina. The N.E. square tower had on each floor a door communicating with a passage into the Wakefield, and the upper one has of late been thus connected by means of an arch across the outer ward, in order that the Jewel Chamber may be privately accessible to the keeper of the jewels, whose residence is now in St. Thomas' Tower.

The distance hence to the Byward, or entrance gatehouse, is 160 feet.

The WHITE TOWER, or Keep, must be regarded as the central gem, of which the concentric buildings which we have been describing form the setting. It stands somewhat out of the centre of the inner ward, and is a rectangular building, in three storeys, 118 feet in length E. and W., and 107 N. and S., rising to a height of 90 feet at the battlements. The corners are strengthened with bold pilasters on each face, as are the middle spaces of the curtains; three of these corners are carried up in square turrets, while that at the N.E. forms a huge projecting circular turret, with a broad circular staircase from base to roof. From the S.E. corner, the E. wall has a large rounded projection, the whole height of the building, which affords the apse to the chapel of St. John. The walls are from 4 to 5 yards in thickness, and the fabric is divided into two unequal parts by a wall 10 feet thick, running N. and S., from foundations to roof, in the manner of other Norman keeps, the E. portion being again divided by a wall into two rooms on each floor. Originally, these floors were all of timber, supported by ranges of timber columns bearing heavy oak joisting, laid closely from wall to wall; but when Sir Christopher Wren modernised and destroyed the fine mediæval architecture of the keep, heavy brick vaults were built over the lower basements. The sub-crypt beneath the great chapel has always had the name of *Little Ease*, and as we have seen from the Life of Father Gerard, a part of the basement storey was given up for the purposes of a torture chamber.

On the second stage, the rooms resemble those of the basement in plan, and were lighted by loops, now converted into windows, the chief space being appropriated as a store of spare arms. In the crypt of the chapel there is a recess, 10 feet by 8, contrived in the thickness of the side wall, which was used as a prison cell, and on either side of the entrance to it are inscriptions by prisoners. At the end of the apse is another cell, which tradition has assigned to Raleigh as one of his prisons.

The third stage, or second floor, has three chambers also, the large one on the W. side, measuring 95 feet long by 40 wide, being the great Banqueting Hall. At the S.E. is the superb chapel of St. John—one of the purest and most perfect specimens of Norman church architecture in the country—the apse of which is projected boldly beyond the E. wall of the keep. The chamber on the E. side, from which entrance is given to the chapel, was in ancient times the seat of the Court of King's Bench; it measures 64 feet by 32. At this floor, in the N.W. and

S.W. angles, commence the well-stairs to the roof, the latter one descending also to about 15 feet above ground level, and above leading to a mural passage which enters the S. aisle of the chapel, thus affording a private approach from the palace to the chapel and State rooms of the keep. It was below the foot of this stair that, in the time of Charles II. were found the bones of King Edward V. and his young brother, which were removed to Westminster Abbey. On this second floor were confined Bishop Flambard, Prince Griffin, and later—after Agincourt—the Duke of Orleans. Here, also, John Baliol, who lost his crown at the battle of Dunbar, was allowed, for six months, to keep up a regal state.

The fourth stage, or third floor, contained the State apartments, the room on the W., over the hall, being the council chamber, the E. wall of which had three openings into the lesser chamber on that side. The walls of the chapel rise through this floor to the roof, but contain at this level a mural passage running round the chapel with a triforium, wherein the Sovereign could attend the services in private. It was from this council chamber that, at Richard of Glo'ster's bidding, Lord Hastings was dragged to sudden execution on the green.

The roof of the White Tower is almost flat, and was in Tudor times adapted as a platform for guns. The great round turret at the N.E. angle is said to have formed the prison of the beautiful maiden, Maud FitzWalter, the victim of King John, but it is doubtful if the fatal egg was given her here. In later times the turret was fitted up as an observatory, and was thus used by the astronomer Flamsteed, a contemporary of Newton.

The original entrance to the White Tower must have been by an outside staircase, probably with a drawbridge, to the second floor, whence the different rooms were approached by such a labyrinth of passages and stairs that access to them might be easily defended or stopped.

The CHAPEL of St. Peter ad Vincula on the Tower Green is the only ancient structure which remains to be noticed. A large amount of the gloomy interest attached to the Tower centres here, since within its walls lie the remains of so many illustrious personages executed in front of it, or upon Tower Hill, in obedience to the will of a succession of ruthless kings and queens of England, or of the temporary wielders of authority of State.

An original church or chapel, built perhaps by Henry I., and dedicated to the same saint, existed within the precincts of the Tower long before the present building was founded by Edward I., but the site of it is not certain. It had two chancels, one dedicated to the B.V.M. and one to St. Peter, and it is respecting the decoration and fitting of these that Henry III. gives the minute instructions recorded in the Liberate Roll of 1240. The present church is a very plain one, consisting of a nave and chancel and one side aisle, separated by a row of good stone columns with low pointed arches. It underwent from time to time considerable alterations, especially after a fire that occurred in the reign of Henry VIII.

Edward III. made the chapel into a sort of collegiate church, appointing three chaplains to its service, and it was free from all episcopal jurisdiction until temp. Edward VI., when it was included in the diocese of London. There is now a chaplain with lodgings and £115 a year, and daily service, to which the public are admitted, is held for the garrison.

The interest attaching to this church is mainly due to its being the depository of the mouldering remains of many very great historical personages, whose headless trunks were laid here in peace after their sufferings. Beginning only from Henry VIII.'s reign: hither were brought the mangled bodies of old Bishop Fisher, and of the great and witty Chancellor, Sir Thomas More; of the unfortunate Catherine Howard, and of the other fair queen, Anne Boleyn, hustled into an arrow chest, and of her brother, Lord Rochford; of Margaret, Countess of Salisbury, the last of the royal line of Plantagenet; of Cromwell, the tool of the tyrant; of the Protector Somerset and his brother, the Lord High Admiral; of the Duke of Norfolk and his son; of the two Essexes; and of the handsome son of Charles, James, Duke of Monmouth; and, only one hundred and fifty years ago, of the three Jacobite lords, Balmerino, Kilmarnock, and the aged Lovat. "In truth," writes Macaulay, "there is no sadder spot on the earth than that little cemetery. Death is there associated . . . . with whatever is darkest in human nature and in human destiny, with the savage triumph of implacable enemies, with the inconstancy, the ingratitude, the cowardice of friends, with all the miseries of fallen greatness and of blighted fame."

Until comparatively late years the ground E. of this church, between the White Tower and the barrack, was used as a graveyard common to all the inmates of the Tower.

HERTFORD

Hertfordshire

BENINGTON (*non-existent*)

GOUGH informs us that at Benington was a palace of the Mercian kings. The manor of Benington was conferred by the Conqueror on Peter de Valoignes, whose descendant, an heiress named Gunnora, brought it in marriage to Robert FitzWalter, in the reign of Henry II. (temp. Edward I.); it was claimed and held by Alexander de Baliol, who, in 32 Edward I., granted the manor and castle to John de Benstede, and that family held the property until 1488.

There seem to be no particulars regarding the demolition of the castle.

North of the church is a circular mound of earth, surrounded by a deep trench, on the upper part of which are the vestiges of an ancient castle, built of flints embedded in a hard calcareous cement. This was probably the site of the manor-house, and appears to be of great antiquity. There was a park for deer in

remote times, and it is possible that this castle, like that of Knepp, in Sussex, and others, existed for their protection, and for the purposes of sport. Sport was then, however, of secondary consideration; the preservation of animals as game, such as deer and wild swine, was quite necessary with royalty and the nobles, who had a multitude of retainers and dependents to be constantly provided for, as there existed no regular supply of meat food at markets, and this depended on skill in the chase, just as in patriarchal times, or as in South Africa at the present day. So we find our early Norman kings keeping large establishments of dogs, with huntsmen and other officers, as was the case at Knepp Castle, and the produce of their hunting was salted and dried, and transmitted to furnish the royal tables wherever required. In like manner, the abbots and bishops in early times were forced to have their parks and their hunting establishments.

BERKHAMSTEAD (*minor*)

THE situation of this place is said by Stukeley to correspond with the Roman station of *Durocobrivæ;* then it became a seat of the kings of Mercia, and it is by tradition the scene of the great council held by King Wihthrœde in A.D. 697, where many new Saxon laws were passed. In 1066, after the Battle of Senlac, or Hastings, Duke William, having crossed the Thames at Wallingford, proceeded to Berkhamstead, and halted there to receive an English deputation headed by the Ætheling Edgar, the rightful heir to the Crown, with the Earls Edwin and Morcar, and Aldred, Archbishop of York, and others. Thence, after the exchange of fair promises on both sides, William advanced to Westminster, where Aldred performed the coronation ceremony. In the disaffection which sprang up shortly after, Frederick, Abbot of St. Albans, opposed the claims of the new King, who at once resolved to go to St. Albans; but the bold abbot hindered his march by felling trees across the road, and at the conference which ensued induced the King to swear on the abbey relics that he would keep to the old laws of the country. This oath being, of course, at once broken, the partition of England amongst the Norman followers of the Conqueror was commenced, when Berkhamstead was granted by him to his half-brother Robert, Earl of Mortaigne, or Moreton, who obtained 793 manors in various counties, and was created Earl of Cornwall. Camden says it was he who built this castle; that is, he probably erected a Norman stone keep on the Saxon burh.

His son and successor, William, claimed from Henry I. his uncle Bishop Odo's earldom of Kent, and getting an adverse decision, took up arms against the King in Normandy, when he was at once deprived of his earldom and possessions by Henry, his cousin, who, on getting him into his power two years later, caused his eyes to be put out, and banished him from the realm. The Castle of Berkhamstead was razed to the ground, and the forfeited title conferred on Stephen, Count of Blois, afterwards King of England. The manor was given by Henry to his

Chancellor, Randulph, who is said to have rebuilt the castle, and to have then invited the King to visit it; on which occasion, according to Henry of Huntingdon, an extraordinary occurrence took place: Randulph, while conducting Henry to the castle, and pointing out to him with much elation the fabric he had reared, fell off his horse, and was ridden over by a monk, whereby he received such injuries that he died a few days after.

Henry II. granted the custody of this castle to a priest then rising to great eminence at his Court, namely Thomas à Becket, after whose death Berkhamstead was used by this King as his favourite abode, and the Court was held here frequently.

King John made this the jointure-palace of his Queen Isabella, but in 1206 bestowed the place on one of his most powerful barons, Geoffry FitzPiers, Earl of Essex, to whom succeeded his son John, Chief Justice of Ireland, and either this man or his father may have built the existing walls there. During the civil war which followed the signing of Magna Charta John caused this castle to be strengthened, and with effect, for, when the Dauphin, Louis (who had married John's niece, the Princess Blanche), came against Berkhamstead, after the capture of Hertford, he made no impression on it, and only obtained possession when the garrison were ordered, after the death of King John, to surrender it. When the French had to leave the country the place again became royal property.

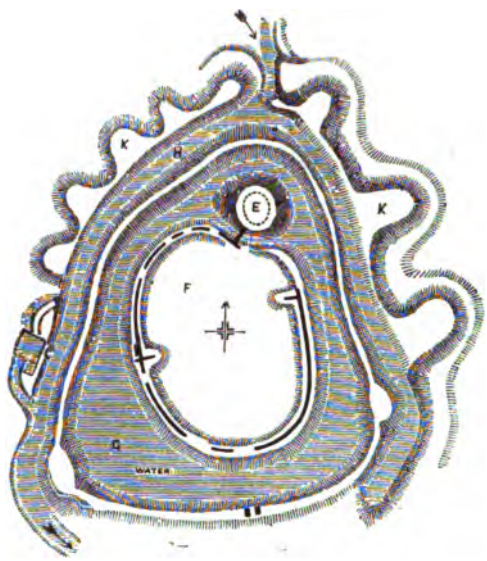
Richard, the younger son of King John, was created Earl of Cornwall 11 Henry III., and succeeded to these lands and castle of his mother Isabella. His second wife, Isabel, widow of the puissant Gilbert de Clare, Earl of Gloucester, died here in childbed, as did likewise his third wife in 1261, four years after he had been crowned at Aix-la-Chapelle by the empty title of King of the Holy Roman Empire, as Germany was then called. He died here in 1272, and on the death of his son Edmund, the second earl, *s.p.*, the Castle and Honour and town reverted to King Edward I., his cousin, who gave it all in dower to his second queen, Margaret, daughter of Philip, King of France. Edward II. bestowed the place on his worthless favourite, Piers Gaveston, who was here married to the King's niece, with great festivities at which Edward assisted; and after his fall William Montacute and John de la Haye enjoyed possession.

The reign of Edward III. brought good times to Berkhamstead, since this King chose it as his chief place of residence, while Windsor was yet a-building, and large sums were expended in placing it in proper order for the King and his Court. The early years of Edward the Black Prince were passed here, and he received from his father the Castle and Honour and the park of Berkhamstead when created Duke of Cornwall, ever since which far-off time the place has been included in that Duchy. Berkhamstead indeed gave the title of Marquess to the late King of Hanover. Hither they brought the captive King John of France on his removal from Somerton (LINCOLN, *q.v.*). After his retirement from the French

wars, the Black Prince came to live here, and here he was seized with an illness, accompanied with fits, which caused his death in 1376.

The castle then passed to his son, afterwards Richard II., during whose lifetime Robert de Vere, Duke of Ireland, was allowed to occupy Berkhamstead. At his elevation to the throne, Henry IV., lived here with his family, in the early years of his reign, and it was here that he kept in durance the two Mortimer boys, whom he so closely guarded; one of them, Edmund, Earl of March, having been acknowledged by Richard II. as heir to the Crown.

The castle formed the retreat of Cicely Neville, Duchess of York, the mother of Edward IV. and Richard III., and the latter monarch is said to have been born here. This august lady, once called "the Rose of Raby," lived long here, and died in 1496, as Lord Bacon writes, "at her castle of Berkhamstead, being of extreme years, and who had lived to see three princes of her body crowned, and four murdered; she was buried at Foderingham (Fotheringhay) by her husband."



BERKHAMSTEAD

E. Keep on Mound. H. Outer Moat.
F. Inner Ward. K. Bastions of Outer
G. Inner Moat. Rampart.

During the greater part of this frightful era of our history she lived in Berkhamstead Castle, which, from her sorrows, acquires a somewhat tragic memory. Shakespeare has given her a prominent part in the play of "Richard III." The beautiful daughter of Ralph Neville, Earl of Westmorland, she was by her mother, Joan Beaufort, the grandchild of John of Gaunt, and by her marriage with Richard, Duke of York, united the two rival houses in her own person; ten years before her death the rival claims of the Red and the White Rose had been merged in the new dynasty of Tudor. After the death of this royal lady the castle lay untenanted and therefore a prey to decay, for we have, forty years later, the following testimony from Leland regarding it:

"At Berkhamstede is an old large castelle in a roote of an hille stonding sum what low, and environid with a mote, to the which, as I coulde perceyve, part of the water of the ryver there hard by doth resorte. I markid dyverse towers in the midle warde of the castelle, and the dungeon hille. But to my sighte it is much in ruine. The house of Bonehomes, caullid Asscheruge, of the fundation of Edmunde (2nd) Erle of Cornewale, and owner of Berckhamstede Castel, is about a mile of, and there the King lodgid." The King here

mentioned is Henry VIII.; and the castle, we may assume, was not in a fit state to receive him.

So the wreck went on till Queen Elizabeth granted the place, at the nominal rent of a red rose annually, to Sir Edward Cary, who out of the ruins to which it had been reduced, built his once huge mansion of Berkhamstead Place on the summit of the overstanding hill. Berkhamstead is now held by Earl Brownlow, under the Duchy.

At the N.E. end of Castle Street are to be seen the remains of the old structure, standing on a chalk foundation in a marshy level on the left bank of the Bulborne stream, and now in close proximity to the Grand Junction Canal and the London and N.W. Railway, which latter, with the main road, passes between the castle and the town. There is now little to see but the earthworks: these consist first of the ancient English burh, the circular mound 60 feet high, and 40 in diameter at top, with steep sides and encircled by a wet ditch; then on the summit are the foundations of the circular keep, about 8 feet thick, and connected with the other buildings by a piece of wall remaining on the slope. The inner ward is oval in form, measuring 500 feet N. and S., and 300 E. and W., surrounded by a wall of which three-fourths exists, 20 feet in height, which has been crenellated, and on the W. side of which is the fragment of a mural tower; there are also two pieces of cross walls, relating to the castle buildings. The opening of the entrance gateway at the S. end can be traced, but the towers of this have quite disappeared; all that remains of masonry is of chalk-flint rubble which may be Norman work, all the ashlar and dressed stone having been removed by the Carys. The whole is surrounded by a deep and broad moat, double on the N.W., and triple elsewhere, and outside the first moat, running around three sides northwards, is a curious line of double embankments defended by its own ditches and by a range of earthen bastions, flanking the exterior on all sides except at the gorge on the S., which was probably defended by a strong palisading (Clark).

The ancient entrance was on the town side, probably over a causeway through the easily flooded low grounds, and the remains of the grand entrance leading into the inner ward are still traceable. Within this enceinte were the lodgings, the hall and offices, and the chapels, of which no less than three are mentioned, but nothing of all this remains. Then on the N.E. quarter was the Derne-gate leading over three several drawbridges into the park. The entire works cover an area of about eleven acres.

In the Record Office exists a survey of this castle taken 11 Edward III., when, on the death of Prince John, Earl of Cornwall, the Crown assumed possession; in this it is stated that the outer gate and barbican were entirely in ruins at that time, as also "the tower of the lower gate," which required a new staircase. A great tower towards the E. with two turrets is spoken of, and two towers between the Derne-gate and the great entrance on the W. side, as also "the great painted

chamber" and "the great chapel" and other buildings are therein noted for repair.

BISHOPS STORTFORD (*non-existent*)

WHILE he held this town the Conqueror built a small castle, or keep, on a high artificial mound of earth, which must have existed in Saxon times, in the meadows lying between the town and the village of Hockerill on the E., called Waytemore Castle. This castle he gave to the Bishops of London, from whence the place had its surname.

King John, in resentment against Bishop William de Maria, who had been instrumental in the laying of England under Papal interdict, destroyed the castle, but he was afterwards obliged to make compensation to the bishop, and gave him his manor of Stoke near Guildford in substitution.

The castle contained a chapel dedicated to St. Paul. There was a dungeon, called "the Bishop's Hole," used as an ecclesiastical prison, last used by Bishop Bonner, and also called the "Convicts' Prison," out of which, in Queen Mary's time, one of the prisoners was taken and burnt on a green called "Goose-meat," near the road from Stortford to Hockerill.

There remain now only some flint-built walls upon the mound, all besides has disappeared.

HERTFORD (*minor*)

EDWARD THE ELDER, second son of the great Alfred, when commencing his campaign against the Danes in 912, laid hold of a ford over the river Lea, in order to protect the approaches to London and the southern counties, and there raised two mounds, one on the N. bank, between the little affluents, the Maran and the Beane, and another on the S. side of the Lea, crowning them with the customary Saxon "castles" and stockades of wood; the former of these mounds has disappeared, but that on the right bank became the nucleus of our Hertford and its castle. The Conqueror, who probably caused the castle to be built, made Peter de Valoines governor of Hertford, creating him Baron Essingdon and Beyford, and from him the manor came afterwards by marriage to Robert FitzWalter, of the Clare family, who enlarged it in Stephen's reign. In the time of Henry II. Gilbert de Clare was styled Earl of Herndford.

In the end of King John's reign this castle was taken after a siege of three weeks by the Dauphin Louis, and was held by the French after the king's death. Then, in 26 Henry III., Richard de Montfichet appears to have possessed it, and after him it reverted to the Crown. Queen Isabella, the She-Wolf of France, resided and died here, her body being laid in the castle chapel till taken to London. After the battle of Neville's Cross, in 1346, David, the young King of

Scotland, was brought captive from the Tower (*see* BAMBURGH, NORTHUMBERLAND), and endured here a sad imprisonment of eleven years, during which, in 1362, his wife Joan, sister to Edward III., died in the castle, his country being too poor to pay the large ransom demanded for him by England. During this period another Sovereign, John, King of France, taken prisoner at the battle of Poictiers by Edward the Black Prince, was brought to this castle and confined in it.

Edward III. granted to his fourth son, John of Gaunt, then Earl of Richmond, the castle, town, and honour of Hertford, so that, at the time of the deposition of Richard II., he, as Duke of Lancaster, was keeping his Court there. His son, Henry IV., settled the castle on his second wife, Joan of Navarre, and she enjoyed possession till 7 Henry V., when she was charged with practising sorcery and attempting the King's life, and underwent forfeiture of her property and imprisonment in Pevensey Castle for the term of nine years, being only released by the King, her step-son, on his death-bed (*see* LEEDS, KENT). Hertford, meantime, was settled on Queen Katherine.

Henry VI. kept his Court here, and settled the castle on Queen Margaret. After his death, Henry VII. obtained it as heir of the House of Lancaster, and Henry VIII. succeeded his father. In 1533 the Princesses Mary and Elizabeth (an infant) were placed here at the time when Henry's divorce degraded the former from her rank and succession, and here they were secluded for six years. Elizabeth, as Queen, resided occasionally at Hertford and held her Court in the castle.

Charles I. granted the manor and castle to William, Earl of Salisbury, who assigned a lease of it to Sir William Cooper, in whose family the property remained until the beginning of the last century, since which time has passed by purchase to various persons, the present owner being Mr. Alex. P. McMullen.

Besides the ancient mound, the old Saxon burh, standing on the edge of the river, little remains of the mediæval castle, but a considerable portion of the enceinte wall, about 30 feet high and 7 thick, and a portion built into the mansion of Sir William Harrington (temp. Elizabeth), said to belong to the gatehouse of the outer ward on the N. The battlements have perished, but there remains at the S.E. angle, near the house, shrouded in ivy, a part of the circular bastion which capped this point. The ward on the S. depended for its defence on the river and surrounding marshes. (Clark.) The wall probably crossed the now obliterated ditch of the mound, and ended in a junction with a shell keep, which may have stood upon it, in the usual Norman method; but of this there are no remains. The curtain wall, which is built of flint rubble, has been pierced of later years to admit a road to the present buildings, nor is there any trace of a main entrance, which may have been on the S. side by a causeway. Outside the wall are remains of the great moat, in which the waters of the Lea flowed.

The centre of the existing dwelling is a brick gatehouse of the period, perhaps, of James I., altered and adapted to modern requirements, and on either side

are modern wings. Over the doorway is an old sculpture of the arms of France and England. The gatehouse has four octagonal turrets, one of these being carried up as a watch-tower; underneath there are said to exist the old vaults and subterranean passage. Nothing remains of the buildings and lodgings of the old castle, a lawn and a pleasant garden now occupying the area.

RYE HOUSE (*minor*)

THE remains of this castellated mansion are near Hoddesdon on the left bank of the river Lea—the old name of which was the Ware—distant eighteen miles from London. Henry VI. granted a licence to Andrew Ogard and others to impark the manor of Rye, and to erect a castle with loopholes and battlements. The manor was also called the Isle of Rye, from its being constantly flooded by the river. Ogard died in 1454, and the property passed from his family (temp. Henry VIII.) to Sir Edward Baesch, Kt., by whom it was afterwards sold to Edmund Field, and in that family it has continued to almost the present day.

The chief, if not the only, interest attaching to this residence is its connection with the Rye House Plot, formed in 1683 for the assassination of King Charles II. and his brother, the Duke of York, on their road from Newmarket to London. The isolated situation of the house, half a mile distant as it was, from any others, and standing on a narrow by-road from Bishops Stortford to Hoddesdon, constantly used by Charles on his journeys to and from Newmarket, together with the defensible nature of the buildings, made this Rye House a convenient and suitable place for the villany proposed.

It was tenanted by one Richard Rumbold, formerly an officer of Cromwell's own regiment, who had fought at Dunbar and Worcester, and at that time a maltster and a sturdy Republican, who was stated by the king's evidence to be the prime mover of the plot. This was alleged to be as follows: Forty or fifty well-armed men were to be distributed inside the walls and malthouse alongside the lane, and under the hedge opposite; some of these were to fire on the postillion and at the horses with their blunderbusses, and the bulk of them were to attack the escort of soldiers guarding the royal coach, while certain men were detailed to fire into the carriage. The narrow lane leading to a bridge over the river, with a hedge and fence on one side and the long range of granaries and stables on the other, was to be blocked by an overturned cart, while the garden and other walls had holes and windows from which a number of men might fire in safety. The conspiracy leaked out, and an accidental fire at Newmarket causing the King's return at an earlier hour than was expected, disconcerted the conspirators and prevented the execution of the plot, which otherwise would probably have been successful. The discovery of the alleged plot was used by Charles as a ground for attacking his Whig enemies, and was soon followed by the trial and execution of

Russell and Sidney, "in defiance of law and justice," while some politicians were sent to the gallows, and many quitted the country. Among the latter was Rumbold, who, two years later, accompanied the Earl of Argyle in his unfortunate expedition to Scotland, where, being taken prisoner in an attempt to cut through a body of militia sent to capture him, was carried, mortally wounded, to Edinburgh, and was there within a few hours, hastily tried, convicted, and sentenced to be hanged and quartered.

The Rye House was a square brick building with an inner courtyard and a large hall. It was mostly pulled down early in the last century, and only the gatehouse remains, a red brick structure with a Tudor arch over the entrance, showing the Ogard arms still. There is a watch turret on the summit. For many years this building was used as a workhouse, but of late years it has been kept as a show and a place of entertainment for the London East-enders. It contains some old oak and some ancient furniture, among which is the Great Bed of Ware, spoken of by Shakespeare, removed from the Saracen's Head at Ware. The malthouses of Rumbold have been turned into refreshment rooms.

Bedfordshire

AMPTHILL (*non-existent*)

THE first castle here is described by Leland as "standing on a hill, with four or five faire towres of stone in the inner ward, beside the basse courte." This structure has altogether disappeared. It was built by Sir John Cornwall, created Baron Fanhope in 1432, out of the spoils of war which he had acquired in France. He was a distinguished soldier and leader in the days of Henry IV. and Henry V., who, at Agincourt, had held a post of honour in the van, in company with the Duke of York. The romance of his story is, that at a tournament at York, in 1401, this knight, by his prowess and bearing, captivated the heart of the Lady Elizabeth, sister to the King, and widow of the Duke of Exeter, and married her. After the Fanhopes, the manor and castle of Ampthill came, in 1524, into the hands of Reginald Gray, Earl of Kent, and soon afterwards passed into the possession of the Crown, in the reign of Henry VIII. Here resided the injured Queen Katharine of Arragon, when, in 1529, she quitted Windsor for ever; and she was dwelling here when the decision pronouncing her marriage null and void was given at Dunstable Priory, in the same county, in May 1533. The castle was afterwards used as a royal residence by Henry, after his marriage with his sixth wife, Katharine Parr, ten years later, and to Ampthill was brought the Princess Mary (afterwards Queen) for recovery from an illness.

After this reign the place appears to have been left to decay, for in the survey of 1649 it is said to be utterly demolished. The existing house of Ampthill was built in 1694 by the first Lord Ashburnham. Behind it are some fishponds, and above these, at the edge of a cliff, stood the front of the ancient castle. In the possession of Lord Holland are two ground plans of Ampthill, supposed to have been taken about 1616, at the time when the fabric was destroyed. They show that the area comprehended was a square of 230 feet, having in front a large court, 115 feet by 120, and in rear two small ones, each 45 feet square, with an oblong courtyard between them. In front, the building had two square projecting towers, while around, at irregular distances, were nine other towers of different shapes, chiefly five-sided semi-octagons.

BEDFORD (*non-existent*)

RICHARD OF CIRENCESTER affirms that a castle stood here in early Saxon times, A.D. 510, to defend the ford of the river, and it is probable that the mound thus originated carried the usual timber fortalice and stockade, which, as in many other places, would protect the position. The town built near it became of considerable importance, increasing also under Norman rule, when, in the time of the Red King, the third Baron of Bedford, Paganus de Beauchamp, second son of Hugh de Beauchamp, a companion of Duke William, erected a strong stone castle here some year between 1087 and 1132, which castle, Camden says, being built, there was no form of civil war that did not burst upon it. The first siege it sustained was from King Stephen, in 1137, when the grandsons of the founder, Milo de Beauchamp and his brothers, opposed this King because he had given their sister in marriage to Hugh, the brother of the Earl of Leicester, together with the barony of Bedford, which had belonged to their father, Simon de Beauchamp. The fortress was of great strength and withstood a vigorous assault, surrendering only after a long and difficult siege of five weeks, costing much bloodshed on both sides, when Milo obtained good terms. Dugdale, in his "Baronage," gives an account of this siege.

Holinshed tells of another siege by the same King, during the war between him and David, King of Scotland, when the castle was held by Prince Henry, the son of David, as belonging to the Earldom of Huntingdon, which was then vested in the Scottish crown. This siege lasted thirty days, when the place was yielded to Stephen for the second time.

In the reign of John, William de Beauchamp, as one of the disaffected barons, placed his castle in the hands of his party at the commencement of hostilities, and two years after, in 1216, the King sent against it Falco, or Falk de Brent, a Norman of low extraction. He reduced the castle in seven days, and obtained a grant of it for his services, when he settled there, and at once repaired and greatly strengthened the fortress. Then he proceeded, after the manner of many other robber barons, to accumulate wealth by harassing and despoiling the neighbourhood, acquiring by rapine and violence a fortune which he augmented by a marriage with an heiress, Margaret de Ripariis, whose consent the King had enforced. His misdeeds culminated in the year 1224, in the capture and imprisonment of one of King Henry's judges itinerant, Henry de Braybroke, who in the course of justice had allowed thirty verdicts against this marauder to pass on him for injurious conduct, and whom he treated with great barbarity. The young King, indignant at such conduct, ordered a levy, and accompanied by Hubert de Burgh, the justiciary, proceeded to Bedford and laid siege to Falk's Castle, with much preparation and provision of all necessary military machines. Falk himself, however, stole away into Wales, to excite a diversion there, leaving the defence to his brother William, as castellan, who, with the

garrison, made a strenuous resistance, so that the assailants were forced to undermine the castle towers.

A curious circumstance now occurred. The King's forces were unable to procure the necessary pickaxes and other tools required for mining, or even strong ropes to work their battering engines, and although requisitions for the various articles needed were sent to London and to the sheriffs of counties as far off as Dorsetshire, as well as of the neighbouring counties, still, mainly through the delay thus caused, it was sixty days before the place fell. Then, when his castle was taken, Falk de Brent came and threw himself at the feet of the king, who forfeited his property and sentenced him to perpetual banishment; so, after delivering up all his money and gold and silver vessels, together with the castles of Plumpton and Stoke Courcy (Somerset), the landless baron left the country, intending to go to Rome, but died soon after at Ciriac. His wife refused to share his exile, on the plea that she had been made to marry him against her will.

The demolition of the castle after its capture must have been tolerably complete, for by order August 20, five days after the surrender, the sheriff is directed to fill in the ditch and level the surface of the outer ward, to reduce the mound, and take off one-half the height of the inner walls, and three-quarters from the "old tower" in the N.W.; all this seems to have been implicitly carried out, for no trace of a ditch or of masonry is left. Then William de Beauchamp was allowed to build himself a mansion on the site, but not to crenellate it; and later, John de Mowbray, who inherited and obtained Bedford by marriage with an heiress of the Beauchamps, came to Bedford, and is said to have died seised of the "ruinous Castle of Bedford." In Camden's time nothing remained but the ruins overhanging the river on the E. side of the town.

The account given by Camden of the final siege is as follows, and is worth transcribing, as giving an insight into the art of war as practised against fortified places in the thirteenth century:

"On the E. side were one petrary and two mangonels battering the old tower; as also one upon the S. and another on the N. part, which beat down two passages through the walls that were next them. Besides these there were two machines, contrived of wood, so as to be higher than the castle and tower, erected on purpose for the gunners and watchmen; they had also several machines, wherein the gunners (artillerists) and slingers lay in ambush. There was also another machine, called *cattus*, under which the diggers, who were employed to undermine the walls of the tower and castle, came in and out. The castle was taken by four separate assaults: in the first was taken the barbican; in the second the outer ballium; at the third attack the wall of the old tower was thrown down by the miners, where, with great danger, they possessed themselves of the inner ward through a chink; at the fourth assault the miners set fire to the tower, so that the smoke burst out, and the lower tower itself was cloven to that degree as to show visibly some broad chinks, whereupon the enemy surrendered."

Hubert de Burgh at once hanged eighty of the garrison from the walls. The sheriff then proceeded to demolish the outer ballium and the keep, and to fill in the moat, after which the inner ballium was granted to William de Beauchamp for a residence. The stones were granted to the church of St. Paul, which had been despoiled by Falk, and the "ould ruines," of small extent, that overhung the river on the E. side, as shown in Speed's map of 1610, have long disappeared, and have given place to the beautiful garden of the Swan Hotel. The ancient mound is 150 feet in diameter and 15 feet in height, its sides being now planted with trees.

From this point the old river frontage of the castle extended 600 feet, and in the midst was once a stone weir, 10 feet wide, erected across the river to maintain the water in the moat; its foundations may still be seen. The length of the E. and W. moat was 675 feet. The last remains of the barbican wall were taken away in 1850, during some rebuilding in Castle Lane. In a paper by Mr. Cary Elwes the opinion is expressed that the entrance to the castle was from the S., over the weir or causeway across the Ouse, and that the mound was in the outer ward, and never probably possessed a keep, having been raised originally to command a ford over the river at this point.

BLETSOE (*minor*)

SIX miles N.W. of Bedford are the remains of the old moated house of the St. Johns. There is a licence to Johannes de Pateshull (1 Edward III.) to crenellate his *mansum* at Bletnesho.

The greater part of a later erection of the early seventeenth century has long been pulled down, and what remained converted into a farmhouse. It was a large quadrangular building in four storeys, with four gable windows, having an ancient bridge over the moat. Some vestiges of the early castellated mansion are seen near the house.

The manor was held, at the Norman survey, by Hugh de Beauchamp, and Sir Roger de Beauchamp, chamberlain to Edward III., lived here as Baron Beauchamp of Bletsoe. His granddaughter and heiress, Margaret, married first Sir Oliver St. John, and, after his death, John Beaufort, Duke of Somerset, by whom she had one daughter, the wife of Edmund Tudor, Earl of Richmond, and the mother of King Henry VII., who was born at this house. Here lived her mother, the Duchess of Somerset, in great state, when married to a third husband, Leo, Lord Welles. Her first husband's descendant was, in 1559, created Lord St. John of Bletsoe, and the property continues still in that same family.

CAINHOE, OR CLOPHILL (*non-existent*)

THREE and a half miles from Shefford, was a dwelling of the Barons de Albini, a place of considerable strength, of which the keep can be traced still on a lofty hill overgrown with wood. After the extinction of the Albinis this manor passed, by co-heiresses, to the Lacys and Nortons, and afterwards to the Greys, Earls of Kent.

CONGER HILL (*non-existent*)

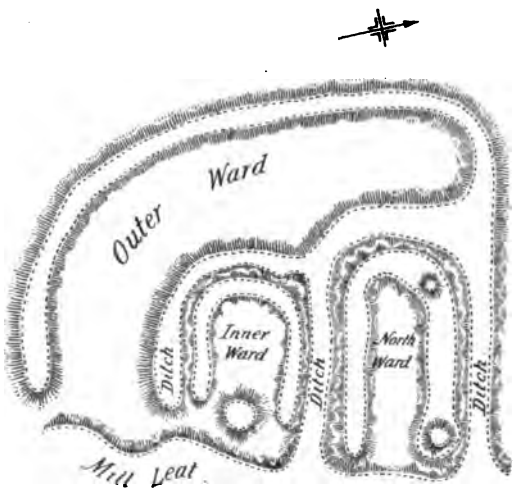
AT Conger Hill, by Toddington, is a very large mound, supposed to be the site of the keep of a castellated mansion belonging to Sir Paulinas Peyore, who died in 1251.

EATON-BRAY (*non-existent*)

THIS castle belonged to Roger de Bray in 1312, whose descendant was summoned to Parliament in 1530 as Baron Bray, the title becoming extinct by his son's death in 1557. There are no remains of the castle, or of the succeeding mansion of Lord Bray.

EATON SOCON (*non-existent*)

THE Beauchamp family, in the reign of Henry II., had another seat at a point a short distance S. of St. Neots. Here the river Ouse, on its way through the flat lands which it intersects between this place and Bedford, at that period a region of swamps, skirted some higher ground on its right bank where stand the church and village of Eaton Socon, and here was raised, in Danish or Saxon times, a vast earthwork, known as Castle Hill, close to the W. or left bank of the river. The drawing given by Clark shows an enclosure formed by a wet ditch taken off at right angles from the river for a length of 140 yards, forming its N. front; thence turning S. and curving back to the river bank again for 160 yards, enclosing about three and half acres thus by a moat, the land along this forming



EATON SOCON

an outer ward. At some distance from this outer moat was a second one, curving back in the same way from the ditch on the N., and 40 to 50 feet wide, forming an inner enclosure divided again into two portions by another straight ditch, thus forming two inner wards, the one on the S. having another inner moat. In the centre of this is a low circular mound 40 feet in diameter, which, however, shows no traces of masonry; there are, however, two depressions which look like sites of ancient towers. These earthworks are very strong, as the moats are bordered on the inside by high ramparts, and they resemble those of Huntingdon, which lies a little farther on at the same river's side.

In Domesday, Eaton, or Eiton, is shown as held by Bishop Odo, but there is no mention of a castle, which name Norman surveyors would not give to a timber and earth fortress. In 1165 Simon de Beauchamp held the barony, under whom Hugh de Beauchamp held one knight's fee; he was eldest son of Oliver, a cadet of Milo de Beauchamp of Bedford. Speed mentions Eaton as having a castle, and Leland speaks of the vestiges of one as being the property of Lord Vaux. (Clark.) The chief interest lies in the curious arrangement of the water defences as shown on Mr. Clark's plan here given.

LUTON, OR SOMERIES (*minor*)

THE lands here, lying about four miles E. from Dunstable, were at one time the property of the notorious Falk de Brent, who obtained the honour of the district from King John, and perhaps had a stronghold here in 1216; but the founder of the early castellated mansion is supposed to have been Sir John Rotherham, who was steward of the household to Henry III. Henry V. granted the manor of Luton in 1406 to John, Duke of Bedford, the Regent of France; and the next recorded possessor is Sir John Wenlock, in the reign of Henry VI., who owned considerable property in this neighbourhood, and who erected the beautiful Wenlock Chapel in Luton Church. He was a prince of turn-coats. Originally a trusted supporter of the Lancastrian cause he was severely wounded at the first battle of St. Albans, in 1455, fighting for Henry VI.; after which that King made him a Knight of the Garter and promoted him to several State offices. He soon after changed sides and took part with the victorious Yorkists in the bloody battle of Towton in 1461, obtaining afterwards from the new King the post of chief butler of England, and the lordship of Berkhamstead Castle, Herts, being also created Baron Wenlock and a privy councillor. Then he turned again over to the side of Queen Margaret, and at the battle of Tewkesbury, in 1471, was entrusted with the command of the second line, or the supporting force. Here, when the troops of the first line under Edmund, Duke of Somerset, were routed by the lances under Richard, Duke of Gloucester, Lord Wenlock remained stationary, and failed to afford support; whereon Somerset, suspecting treachery, rode up to him as he sat on his horse in the market-place, and reviling him,

smashed in his head with a blow of his battle-axe. Leland says that Wenlock left an heir-general who was married to a relative of the Archbishop of York, and that he inherited "three hunderheth markes of land hereabouts, and a fair place within the paroche of Luton caulyd Somerys, which house was sumptuously begun by Lord Wenlock (in 1448); but not finished." It was a brick building, of which the gatehouse with machicoulis and fine polygonal flanking towers, with some portions of the chapel and other buildings, still remain in tolerable preservation, the rest having been destroyed.

Part of a high tower is still to be seen, a drawing of which is given in Pegge's paper in the "Biblio. Topograph. Brit.," vol. iv. It was ascended by an inclined plane, instead of a staircase, and there was a speaking-tube which carried the voice from the roof to the ground level. The entrance had a low arch, and the windows had labels.

King James I., in his progress in 1605, spent a night in this house. It is the property of Madame de Falbe.

ODELL (*minor*)

THIS castle, sometimes written Woodhill, stands on the N. bank of the river Ouse, N.W. of Bedford. It was once a seat of the Barons de Wahul, a family distinguished for their nobility and their broad acres in the reign of Edward I. Odell Castle remained with them till the reign of Henry VIII., when, by the marriage of the heiress of Anthony, Lord Wahul, with Richard Chetwode, of Oakley, Staffordshire, it came into the possession of this family, and was afterwards sold by them to a family named Alston, who built a new house upon the old site. Leland (temp. Henry VIII.) speaks of the "strange ruins of Odell Castle." There is not much remaining of the Wahuls' abode, and but few traces of architectural work except in some buttresses and battlements. The position, on an eminence, has a fine prospect over the river Ouse and the adjacent country.

RISINGHOE, OR CASTLE MILLS (*non-existent*)

THERE was in Goldington, two miles N.E. from Bedford, on the Ouse, a possession of the Beauchamps, though supposed by Leland to have been attached to the castle of Walter le Spec, the founder of Warden Abbey in 1135. (He also founded Rievaux, in 1131, and Kirkham, in 1121, Yorkshire). There is a vast mound on which a Saxon keep, and perhaps one of later date, may have been erected, and there are earthworks adjoining it, but no foundations of walls or masonry have been found. It seems possible that this was originally a Saxon fortification raised at the time of the Danish invasion at Tempsford, and a connecting post between Bedford and Eaton Socon.

SEGENHOE (*non-existent*)

SEGENHOE, in the parish of Ridgmont, near Woburn, had a castle, which existed as late as 1276, and was probably a seat of the Wahuls.

YIELDEN CASTLE (*non-existent*)

YIELDEN Castle, on the borders of Northamptonshire, was, at the time of Domesday Survey, the seat of the Barons of Traylly. Their castle is spoken of in an inquisition in 1360 as having then fallen into complete decay. The site is still called the Castlefield, where, from the appearance of the earth-works, the building may be judged to have been a place of great strength.

BOARSTALL TOWER

Buckinghamshire

BOARSTALL TOWER (*minor*)

BOARSTALL was so called from the legend of a wild boar that was killed (temp. Edward the Confessor) by one Nigel, a forester, in the ancient forest of Bernwood, wherein the tower stands, in its S.W. corner, near the border of Oxfordshire, two miles from Brill and eight from Oxford. The place was a favourite hunting-ground of the Kings of Mercia, and many fights took place thereabout with the Danes; it was disafforested by James I. Hearne says that the name signifies a seat on the side of a hill, which is just the position of Boarstall; but the tradition of the hunting incident, and the tenure of the manor following by the horn, which also enters into the coat of arms, seem to have some truth.

In the Domesday Survey, William Lisures is in possession of the manor of Brill, which included Boarstall, and he granted it to William Fitznigel, who was perhaps a son of the forester. In 1312 Sir John de Hanlo, sheriff of Oxfordshire, got a grant of waste lands in Bernwood, and by marriage obtained the lands of Fitznigel; and from his descendants the manor of Boarstall passed through heirs female to the following families: Delapole, Jones, Reade,* Dynham, or Denham,

* Sir Edmund Rede, Knt., in his will, 1487, bequeaths to his son William "the Great Horn garnished with silver and gilt, which the King gave to Nigel, a forester of Bernwood," and which he desires his heirs never to alienate, under pain of excommunication. This venerable relic seems to be of buffalo horn, brown and veined like tortoiseshell, 2 feet 4 inches long, tipped with silver, with a leather wreath to hang about the neck. It is now possessed by the Society of Antiquaries. (Sheahan.)

Banastré, Lewis, and Aubrey, all of whom held the office of forester in Bernwood. It is now the property of Mr. Charles A. Aubrey of Dorton.

Boarstall Tower was a castellated mansion which Sir John de Hanlo had licence (6 Edward II. 1313) to fortify "quod possit kernellare mansum de Borstall juxta Brehull." The only remaining portion, however, is the Perpendicular gatehouse, added in the fifteenth century—a fine specimen of the work of that period; a woodcut of it is given by Lipscomb. This massive entrance gateway stands far in front of the Tudor house, supported by two octagonal flanking towers (like the surviving gatehouse of Middleton, Norfolk), with a paved approach by a two-arched bridge over the remains of the moat, which was originally, of course, crossed by a drawbridge. There are some good moulded brick chimneys; the roof, formerly leaded, has recently been covered with copper. The interior is very gloomy, there being one large apartment on the chief floor, and some small rooms communicating by narrow passages through the walls, and by spiral staircases with groined roofs. The whole area covered by house and gardens is about three acres, surrounded by a very wide and deep moat, whereof one side has been filled up.

Boarstall was an important post during the Civil War, and was garrisoned for King Charles in 1644, under Sir William Campion, but was evacuated, and at once taken possession of by the Parliamentary garrison of Aylesbury, when, being found to be an annoyance to Oxford, Colonel Gage was sent to retake it; this he did by bombarding the house from the adjacent church, when the place was surrendered, the owner, Lady Denham, escaping in disguise by a secret passage. In May 1645 Skippon essayed to retake it and failed, whereupon Fairfax himself attacked the place, but with no better success, losing many officers and men there.

The King came there in August of the same year. It was then the property of Lady Denham, and its defences were strengthened by a stockade outside the moat or graffe and two lines of palisades at the top of the earthen rampart. In 1645 Boarstall was the sole Royalist garrison remaining in Bucks, when, being again attacked by Fairfax, after a siege of eight weeks it had to surrender, on honourable terms. After Lady Denham's death, Boarstall Tower went with her stepdaughter in marriage to one William Lewis, whose daughter married Sir John Aubrey of Glamorganshire. The sixth baronet of that family demolished the house, and built with its materials the Wood Farm, in the parish of Worminghall.

BOLEBEC, OR WHITECHURCH (*non-existent*)

BETWEEN Aylesbury and Winslow, and on W. side of the village of Whitechurch, is a spot called Market Hill, where was formerly the Castle of Bolebec, and close to Weir Lane, where was the entrance to it, was a drawbridge,

which was remaining at the end of the last century. Although no vestiges of the walls or of any buildings above ground remain, there is a high bank of earth, with four or five tumuli and traces of a moat, being part of the site of this castle, and which are objects of curiosity, being visible from a distance. This is all that is left of the ancient seat of the Bolebecs, and of their successors, the De Veres, in this part of the country, the site now being the property of Mr. H. Chapman.

Hugh de Bolebec, a follower and kinsman of Duke William, received in reward of his services and zeal large estates in this and other counties; his son Hugh founded the castle about the time that his brother Walter founded Woburn Abbey in Beds, and who succeeded Hugh at Bolebec. His daughter and heiress, Isabel, married Robert de Vere, third Earl of Oxford (*see* HEDINGHAM, ESSEX), and this estate thereafter followed the fortunes of that family. Edward, seventeenth Earl of Oxford, died seised of the honour of Whitechurch in 1548. In the reign of Elizabeth the manor passed to the family of Waterhouse, and afterwards to many other persons. In 1857 it was purchased by J. Guy, of Clearsby, and it continues in his family. After remaining in a ruinous state for a long period, Bolebec Castle was finally destroyed at the end of the Civil Wars of the seventeenth century.

BUCKINGHAM (*non-existent*)

THE settlement or "ham" of the Bokings lay northward of the Thames in the upper valley of the Ouse, and after the establishment of the Danelaw was the most southern of the Danish settlements in Mid-Britain, forming, with Bedford and Huntingdon, a line of towns which held the Ouse valley. The Saxon Chronicle relates that Edward the Elder, in 918, attacked the Danes in this post, and captured it after a siege of four weeks, when the remaining posts were surrendered to him. It is not likely that the fort in question was of masonry, and there appears to be no record or tradition concerning the later fortress erected on the same site. Speed's map, published in 1610, shows the town of Buckingham surrounded on every side except the N. by the river Ouse, and it had a castle, which had then been "long ruinous," in the midst. This castle must have been removed not long after, since, in 1670, there were no traces of it existing, and its site formed then a bowling-green, which was much frequented by the gentlemen of the county. Since that time the new parish church was erected on the ground. In 1821, as some workmen were digging out a cellar on the slope of the church hill, they came on a part of the foundations of the old castle; the wall itself was of considerable thickness, being composed of unhewn stones of the cornbrash limestone, which is still in use in the neighbourhood. These were probably the remains of the Norman castle built soon after the Conquest by Walter Giffard, first Norman Earl of Buckingham.

HANSLOPE AND CASTLETHORPE (*non-existent*)

THE manor of Hanslope was granted by the Conqueror to one Winemar, a Fleming, whose son Walter succeeded, and dying, left his young daughter and the estate to the care of the King, Henry I., who married her to his chamberlain of the royal exchequer, William Mauduit (*male doctus*). Robert Mauduit, the fourth lord, joined the barons, and, in 1215, held the castle against King John, who set Falk de Brent to besiege and demolish it, which he effected. This was Castlethorpe Castle, near Hanslope, three miles N. of Stony Stratford, in the extreme N. of the county, deriving its name from this ancient castle, which was the seat of the barons of Hanslope. William Mauduit, his son, received back his lands from Henry III., and, in the barons' war, took part with the King, and attended him in the war. He married Alice, daughter of Gilbert Segrave, and, in 1263, succeeded to the earldom of Warwick in his mother's right, who was daughter of Waleran de Newburgh, Earl of Warwick. He and his countess were carried off from their castle of Warwick in a raid made on them by de Montford's garrison at Kenilworth, where they remained prisoners for some time. He died *s.p.*, in 1268, when his sister's son, William, Lord Beauchamp of Elmsley, became his heir. In 1291 (20 Edward I.) Willielmus de Bello Campo, Comes Warr, received a licence to crenellate the wall round the park below his mansion of Hamslape, which would imply that his house of Hanslope had already been embattled as a castle in place of the demolished castle of Castlethorpe. Upon the attainder of Thomas Beauchamp, Earl of Warwick, this property was granted, in 1397, to Thomas Mowbray, Duke of Norfolk, and, after that nobleman's attainder, it passed to Edward, Duke of York, who was killed at Agincourt, whereupon his estate reverted to the Crown, and was afterwards granted to various royal personages. Thus it formed part of the portion of the Princess Elizabeth before her elevation to the throne. Charles II. granted Hanslope to the Tyrrels, whose estates were sold to Sarah, Duchess of Marlborough, in 1730, and, being left to her grandson, descended to Earl Spencer. This manor, with that of Castlethorpe, is now the property of Edward Hanslope Watts and Lord Carington.

The castle of Castlethorpe was never rebuilt; its site shows traces of extensive buildings. The site of Hanslope is now partly occupied by the church; traces of its deep moat, as well as of some fishponds, can be distinctly seen, and from the castle-hill, which is the site of the ruin of its ancient keep, an extensive view is obtained.

LAVENDON (*non-existent*)

LAVENDON lay in the extreme N. of the county, on the border of Bedfordshire. The manor was possessed (temp. Henry III.) by the family of Bidun, and John de Bidun founded an abbey here in the reign of Henry II. Its site was granted

(1544) to Sir Edward Peckham, and in 1676 the estate was bought by Dr. Newton, the founder of Hertford College, Oxford, who built a residence on the site of the abbey. After the Biduns the castle was the seat of the Peyvres, or Peovres, and next of the Zouch family, who sold it in 1527 to Lord Mordaunt. In 1620 it was sold to the Comptons, from whom it was purchased by the family of Farrer, Mr. W. F. Farrer being the present owner. There are no remains of the castle above ground, and its site is occupied by the Castle Farm residence. This is encircled by a deep moat, and foundations of vast thickness have often been discovered on the spot; there are also some ancient earthworks. The castle was standing in 1232.

NEWPORT PAGNELL (*non-existent*)

AT Newport Pagnell there was a castle belonging to the Someries of Dudley. Camden says that "John de Somerie had his castle here," of which fortress Gough declares there were then no traces. Somery, an antiquary in the reign of Elizabeth, says that Roger de Someries, who was an active adherent of King Henry during the Barons' War, built a castle at Bordesley, which afterwards became his residence, to the neglect of the one at Newport, and thus the castle in question would naturally fall into ruin. In the war of the seventeenth century the town of Newport Pagnell was fortified, and an engagement took place there, but no mention is made of any castle then existing. The site of the ancient one of the Someries is, however, distinctly visible at a point outside the town, where the little river Lovatt meets the Ouse; the river is said to have furnished the wet moat to that part which faced the fields, when these (temp. Edward II.) were called the Castle Meadows and are still so known. The name is derived from the Paganel family, the ancient possessors of the manor. A cemetery now covers the site of the castle, and, in digging graves, foundations, and occasionally carved stonework, are turned up. One of the streets was formerly known as Donjon Lane.

PRINCES RISBOROUGH (*non-existent*)

PRINCES RISBOROUGH is supposed to have obtained its name from connection with the Black Prince, to whom tradition assigns a palace on this spot. Its site is near the W. side of the church, where are several trenches and banks, called the Mount, anciently enclosed with a moat. It has been also called a Saxon camp. The lands where these remains are were granted by Elizabeth to the Hampdens, after whom they came into the possession of George, Earl of Buckingham, who caused the decayed mansion, which had long been in a neglected state, to be taken down, and no vestige now remains of the supposed palace. There do not appear to be any grants hereabout in the Prince's name.

WESTON TURVILLE (*non-existent*)

AFTER the Conquest the manor of Weston belonged to Bishop Odo, of Bayeux, half brother of the Conqueror, and Henry I. gave it to the Earl of Mellent, created Earl of Leicester for his zeal and services in securing that King's usurpation in opposition to Duke Robert Curthose.

In the reign of John it was held by the family of Turville, whose name it acquired; but (temp. Henry III.) the manor was divided into three, and in the middle of the fourteenth century one of these portions belonged to the family of de Molyns. In 7 Edward III. (1333) John de Molyns and Egidia his wife had a licence to crenellate "the site of their manor of Weston Turvill, Buks," and there are yet very distinct traces of the moat of this castellated house.

The manor of Molyns was sold to the Duke of Buckingham, and was bought about thirty-five years ago by Baron Anthony de Rothschild.

At the manor-farm of Hyde are traces of moats, arched doors and cellars, which must have belonged to a large mansion. (Sheahan.)

WOLVERTON (*non-existent*)

THERE are no visible remains of this castle except an artificial mound near the parish church, supposed to be the site of the keep. The moat was entirely filled up at the time that the church was rebuilt. The subsequent mansion of the Longuevilles, which was re-erected in 1586, has also disappeared; it is said to have been a magnificent abode.

The Conqueror gave the manor to Manno, a Breton, who fixed here his baronial home. Manfelin, second baron, founded a Benedictine Priory near it. Seven barons of Wolverton of this family followed. In 1342, Sir John de Wolverton died, seised of this barony, and in 1351, at the death of Ralph, Baron Wolverton, the family became extinct, the lands going to his eldest sister Margery, whose daughter, Joan, married John de Longueville, in whose family Wolverton remained for 300 years. A Sir John Longueville, who was proprietor in Leland's time, died there in 1537, aged 103. His descendant was created a baronet in 1638 by Charles I., and the third baronet sold the manor and castle in 1712 to the celebrated physician, Dr. Ratcliffe, for about £40,000; he dying, bequeathed this with other property, under trust to the University of Oxford.

SHIRBURN

Oxfordshire

BAMPTON IN THE BUSH (*minor*)

THE ruins of this castle lie in the S.W. corner of the county, 14 miles from Oxford : a flat, low tract of land, much overflowed by the river Isis, as the Thames is called in those parts. The castle of Bampton was on the W. of the church and deanery, separated from it by a brook, which drove the mill and supplied water to the moat. The ruins of it, which are incorporated in two farmhouses, called Ham Court and Castle Farm, are but scanty, and consist of little more than the old gatehouse, whereof the great gateway is now divided by a floor into upper and lower rooms, the former retaining two bays of a finely groined roof; this upper chamber was fitted up not long ago and used as a Catholic chapel. There are also a spiral stone staircase and a double-light Decorated window, and the old loops remain below; and there is a fragment of crenellated wall with its loopholes.

According to Anthony à Wood's MS. this castle formed a quadrangle with a round tower at each corner, having a wide moat surrounding the whole fabric. On both W. and E. sides were large and lofty gatehouses, the existing remains being part of the western one. When à Wood visited the place in 1664, nearly the whole of that front was standing.

The manor of Bampton was given in 1249 by Henry III. to his half brother, William de Valence, Earl of Pembroke, whose son Aylmer, or Andomar, succeeded in 1296. He obtained a licence from Edward II., in 1315, to crenellate his house,

and he then erected this castle. This powerful noble, though thrice married, left no issue, and his inheritance fell to his three sisters: Isabel, married to John, Lord Hastings, Joan, the wife of John Comyn, of Badenoch, in the North, and Agnes, who married, firstly, Maurice Fitzgerald, secondly, Hugh de Baliol, and thirdly, John d'Avennes, but died *s.p.*

Edward II. disposed Bampton to Elizabeth, the daughter of Joan de Valence and John Comyn, who died, seised of this manor and castle, October 1356. She married Sir Richard Talbot, who, taking part against the Despensers and the King, was captured, together with Thomas, Earl of Lancaster, and the Lord Badlesmere (*see* LEEDS, KENT), after the disaster at Boroughbridge; but he was not executed like them, perhaps because Despenser, having seized Talbot's wife, Elizabeth, at her house of Kennington, in Surrey, kept her a close prisoner for more than a year, until she gave up to him her manor of Painswick in Gloucester, and Goodrich Castle, Hereford. Another Sir Richard Talbot, the fourth Baron Talbot, being the great-grandson of Joan de Valence, held Bampton, and at his death, his son Sir Gilbert succeeded, after his widow, and dying in 1419, left a daughter, Ankaret. She died during her minority, when the Talbot estates, including Bampton, fell to the great warrior, Sir John Talbot, her uncle, the first Earl of Shrewsbury, who so gloriously sustained the cause of England in France (*see* SHEFFIELD). In the Talbot family this manor remained, or rather a part of it, since it had been divided into three (temp. Edward IV.).

About fifty years ago some out-lying portions of the Shrewsbury estates were sold, including this relic of the ancient castle, which then passed to the possession of Jesus College, Oxford.

BANBURY (*non-existent*)

THIS castle was built about the year 1125, in the reign of Henry I., by Alexander, Bishop of Lincoln, nephew of Roger, the celebrated Bishop of Salisbury (*see* DEVIZES), who, being made prisoner by Stephen, was, by severe imprisonment, continued for seven months on scanty fare, forced to give up the castle; he succeeded, however, in recovering it, and the Bishops of Lincoln continued to possess the estate till the reign of Edward VI. Leland describes the castle thus: "Ther is a castle on the N. side of this area, having two wards, and each ward a dich. In the utter is a terrible pryson for convict men. In the N. part of the inner ward is a fair piece of new building of stone." The outer ditch enclosed over 3 acres, the area of the castle covering 3 roods, 3 perches.

Nothing remains but a fragment of wall, from 2 to 3 yards square, and a portion of the moat. The Cherwell flowed at a short distance on the E., receiving the waters from the moat. Stukeley, writing 1712, says that in a part of the work were the lodgings and the chapel, but no more existed at that time than at present, and he adds: "The ditch went along the middle of the adjacent street,

and houses are built by the side of it, as people now alive remember. In the civil wars it received new additional works, for there are plain remains of four bastions, a brook running without them."

The fortress appears to have been a magnificent work of its day (Beesley), but until the seventeenth century, when it proved an important and formidable post, no military events are recorded in connection with Banbury. In February 1500, Henry VII. held a council of war in this castle, and a year after a commission was held there to try certain clerks convicted of highway robbery, who were confined in this prison of the bishops, a similar prison of the same diocese being placed at Newark. These ecclesiastical gaols were required in order to detain clerics who, in cases of felony, demanded "benefit of clergy," when the civil courts were obliged to hand them over to the episcopal jurisdiction, and this continued as long as the Papal supremacy was recognised in England. This, then, was the "terrible pryson" of Leland. In 1595 Queen Elizabeth "leased" the property to Sir Richard Fenys (Fiennes), afterwards Lord Saye and Sele, and his children, a process which seems equivalent to giving the fee simple.

At the opening of the civil war between King Charles and his Parliament, William, Viscount Saye and Sele (*see* BROUGHTON), who took a leading part on the popular side, and is said by Clarendon to have been responsible for many of the evils that befel the unhappy kingdom, had garrisoned Banbury Castle, and after the battle of Edgehill on October 27, Charles marched thither, and, drawing out his forces, planted some guns against the castle; but at the first cannon shot the garrison sent to treat, and the castle was surrendered with 1500 stand of arms therein. From thence to the end of the war Banbury continued a Royalist stronghold, in the midst of a district entirely Parliamentarian. No doubt the saintly townsfolk were sorely tried by the presence of the ungodly cavaliers in their midst, but the puritanism of Banbury was proverbial, as a verse of those days declares:

> "In my progress, travelling northward,
> Taking my farewell of the southward,
> To Banbury came I, O profane one,
> Where I saw a puritane one
> Hanging of his cat on Monday,
> For killing of a mouse on Sunday."

In 1644 the great siege of Banbury Castle took place, commencing in July and being carried on with great determination till after Michaelmas. The governor was the brave young Sir William Compton, son of the late Earl of Northampton, a lad of only eighteen, who proved himself well worthy of the trust confided to him. The Parliamentary leader was Colonel John Fiennes, son of Lord Saye and Sele, and after summoning vainly the governor to yield up the castle, he closely pressed the siege. Lines were drawn round it, and guns in battery daily played on the fortress, but the garrison made successful sallies on their works

and quickly repaired damages. By the middle of September the shot had made a great breach in the W. wall of the outer ward, 30 yards in length, but it was speedily backed up with earth, and when after another futile summons, Fiennes, on September 23, stormed the walls, he was met with a determined resistance and beaten back. Besides battering the walls, colliers were brought to mine them; but the mines were spoilt by springs of water which burst out below, and then an attempt was made unsuccessfully to drain the moat. At length, on October 25, the Earl of Northampton, Compton's brother, came to the relief of the place, with some cavalry from Newbury, aided by some horse and foot from Atterbury. Then the besiegers tried to retreat, and some heavy encounters took place in which the rebels were worsted and their whole force broken up. Only two horses were found in the castle, the garrison having eaten all the rest.

On November 5, 1645, the King took Banbury on his way from Newark to Oxford, and dined in the castle, proceeding to Oxford in the afternoon.

The second siege began in January 1646, Colonel Edward Whalley investing the castle with a force of 3000 men. The governor was still young Compton, with a garrison of 400. The Parliament troops had the advantage of possessing the friendly town, but found the castle works which had been thrown up very formidable, and they suffered much by the sallies of the garrison. Whalley summoned the castle on March 18, but received a fierce defiance from Compton, and the siege went on.

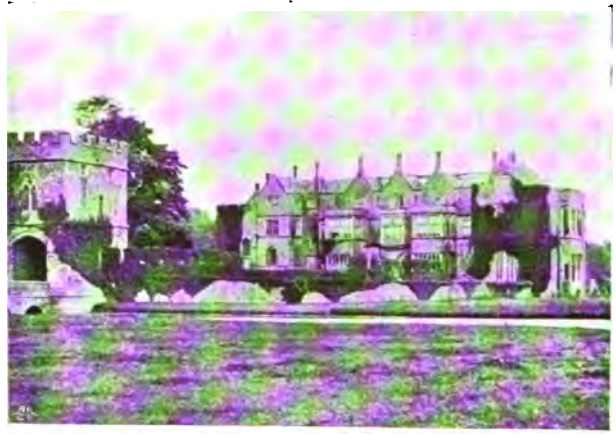
At last, in May, when Charles had given himself up to the Scots army, and his affairs were desperate, further resistance seemed useless, and highly honourable terms were agreed on for the delivery of the fortress, which was given up after a siege of fifteen weeks. Immediately after an Order of the House was sent to see to the dismantling of the building, which resulted in its being "slighted." Two years later, however, its further destruction was determined on, and this was carried out, the materials being sold and distributed in the town. The sum of £2000 was paid to Lord Saye and Sele as compensation for the loss he thus suffered.

The gatehouse of the castle stood at the N.E. of the market-place, where the Cuttle Brook formed the outer moat. In 1792 the property was sold by the Saye and Sele family to some persons of the name of Goldby.

BROUGHTON (*chief*)

THIS seat of the barons of Saye, which lies 2¾ miles from Banbury, is believed to have been founded (29 Edward I., 1301) by John de Broughton, who had a charter of free-warren here and elsewhere in the reign of Edward I., and the style of building perfectly agrees with this date (Parker). Sir Thomas de Broughton was in possession here in 1369, but, probably, soon after that date,

William of Wykeham, who was made Bishop of Winchester in 1366, purchased Broughton of that family, and settled it on the family of his sister Agnes, who was married to William Champneis. She had a daughter, Alice, who became the wife of William Perot, and we find their son, as Thomas Wickham, armiger, obtaining a licence from Henry IV. in 1406, two years after the death of the bishop, his great uncle, to crenellate his house of Broughton, he having assumed the name of Wykeham, and being afterwards knighted. Sir Thomas' son, William Wykeham, had a daughter and heiress, who inherited Broughton, and married William, second Lord Saye and Sele (killed at Barnet, 1471), thus bringing the property into her husband's family, where it still continues after four and a half centuries of possession.



BROUGHTON

Much historical interest must ever attach to two localities where the leaders of the puritan and malcontent party in the reign of Charles I. held their secret meetings, which resulted in the civil war; one of these was Broughton Castle, the house of the Lord Saye and Sele, about whom Clarendon wrote that he "had the deepest hand in all the evils that befel the unhappy kingdom;" the other was Fawsley, the home of Richard Knightley, whose eldest son had married the favourite daughter of Hampden. At these two places, Pym, Hampden, St. John, Lord Saye and Sele (who was considered "the godfather of the puritan party"), Essex, Lord Holland, Nat Fiennes, and others of rank, held their meetings. At Broughton there was a chamber to which a private passage led, and when these conspirators assembled in it they came secretly, and no servants were allowed to know anything as to the attendance or the business.

The family of Saye is of ancient derivation, and is traceable, through females, to the eleventh century. Geoffry de Saye was one of the twenty-five barons charged with the care of the observance of the Great Charter. What is said by Beesley (in a long note) regarding this family having originated from the worthless scoundrel, Falk de Brent (Falcasius de Breaute), the servile tool of King John, is not trustworthy: Breaute could not be Broughton.

In Parker's "Domestic Architecture of the Fourteenth Century" (vol. ii. p. 261) a very full description is given of Broughton Castle, with a plan of the house and

several views of it. The structure is entirely surrounded with a very broad moat, perhaps the largest in the kingdom, the only entrance being by a bridge and gatehouse on the S. side. Viewed from the N.W. it has the appearance of a fine Elizabethan mansion, but this is due to alterations at the W. end, and to the grand bay windows added by the Fiennes family in 2 Mary. On examination it will be found that almost the whole of the main building of the De Broughtons of the fourteenth century still remains in complete preservation, particularly at the E. end. The great hall is there with its solar, the kitchens beyond this being converted into magnificent dining- and drawing-rooms, with the addition of the great bay windows. Then, from the S.E. end of the hall, a splendid groined corridor runs to the end of the ancient house and round to the S. front, giving access to the other rooms, and, by a newel staircase, to the upper floors. The chapel, which is on the upper storey, is approached by a long flight of steps from this passage; it is small, but occupies the height of two storeys, and has a fine geometric E. window. On the roof are two apartments: one with a good chimney, which is called the guardroom; and another large apartment occupying the whole roof of the E. end, which is called the barrack, and was occupied the night before the battle of Edgehill by Lord Saye and Sele's regiment.

The work of the fifteenth century, by Sir Thomas Wykeham, must have been the walls within the moat and surrounding the whole (portions of which remain), the offices adjoining the gatehouse, and the upper storey of this (the lower storey being De Broughton's work), the embattled part containing the kitchen, the guardroom, and the windows of the room over the chapel.

The work of the sixteenth century has been alluded to already. Altogether this castle is a most interesting building. The gatehouse is of two different dates, the lower part being of the fourteenth century, while the upper storey is certainly of the fifteenth (Parker).

DEDDINGTON (*non-existent*)

EAST of the town of that name, which lies near the border of Northants, are extensive ranges of grass-covered mounds, the sole remains of a castle of great strength and consequence that flourished here 800 years ago. It was surrounded by a wide ditch, which is quite traceable, but its stones have been sought for as building material on all sides and have vanished. The whole covers an area of six acres.

Dugdale and Kennet say that the manor of Deddington had in 10 Richard I. a castle fortified on it, which soon after belonged to Guy de Diva, and was afterwards seized by King John, who held it in 1204. In 1215, when the resistance of the barons had begun, William Malet, Baron of Curig Malet, Somerset, was disseised of his manor of Deddington, which he had obtained by marriage with the daughter of Thomas Basset, of Headington, and the same year the king

granted to Robert Maudit and Alan de Boclaund the castle of Deddington to keep during his pleasure.

According to Leland, this Norman castle was dismantled temp. Henry VIII., but it is only of late years that its ruins have been used as a quarry. There was enough left of the structure in the seventeenth century to hold a garrison for the king, and accordingly it was besieged by the Parliament in 1644. It was frequently used at that time as a temporary fortress by both sides, and after the fight at Copredy Bridge, the army of Charles rested here a night, the king being housed in the village.

The chief historical interest of the place attaches to the year 1312, when Piers Gaveston, the companion of Edward II. (*see* TONBRIDGE, &c.), had fallen into his enemies' hands at Scarborough (*q.v.*). Here, with the promise of life, he was committed to the custody of the Earl of Pembroke, who proposed to convey him to the King at Wallingford Castle; but on arriving at Deddington, the earl handed over Gaveston to some of his guards, for confinement during the night in this castle, while he and his countess went to lodge at an adjacent village. It seems that—perhaps by collusion with Pembroke—Guy de Beauchamp, Earl of Warwick, whose implacable enmity Gaveston had incurred by calling him "the Black Dog of Arden," learning about this resting-place and the fact of his being weakly guarded, came during the night with a strong force to Deddington. In the morning, Gaveston was aroused early and told to dress speedily, and on descending into the courtyard, found himself in the presence of his deadly enemy, the Black Dog. He was put on a mule, and carried off, "with shouts of triumph and music," to Warwick Castle. There he threw himself at the feet of the Earl of Lancaster, the head of the cabal, calling him his "gentle lord"; but all in vain: he was hurried away to Blacklow Hill, near Guy's Cliff, and there beheaded.

A monument, with an inscription, has been placed on the spot in modern times, recording the tragedy.

GREYS COURT (*minor*)

GREYS COURT is situated 3 miles W. of Henley. The manor was purchased in the reign of John by Walter de Grey, Archbishop of York, who bequeathed part of it to his brother, Robert de Grey, and the rest to his nephew Walter (temp. Henry III.). A licence to crenellate was obtained by John de Grey, in 1348, from Edward III., this John being Baron of Rotherfield in 1361; and from this family the parish is called Rotherfield Greys.

Robert, Lord Grey, dying *s.p.* male, his only daughter Joan brought the property to her husband, Sir John d'Eyncourt; but as they had only two daughters, the estate went with one of them, Alice, in marriage to William, Lord Lovel, and continued in that family till the attainder of Francis, Viscount Lovel, after the Battle of Stoke, where he supported the Lambert Simnel

insurrection against Henry VII., and where he was said to have been drowned in escaping across the river Trent (*see* CASTLE CARY, SOMERSET). Another tradition makes him to have lived long after in a cave or vault. In Banks' "Dormant and Extinct Baronage," however, is given a letter written by William Cowper, Clerk to the Parliament, in 1737, which states: "Apropos to this tradition: on the 6th of May, 1728, the present Duke of Rutland related in my hearing that about twenty years then before—viz., in 1708, upon occasion of new laying a chimney at Minster Luvel (Oxfordshire), there was discovered a large vault or room under ground, in which was the entire skeleton of a man, as having been sitting at a table, which was before him, with a book, paper, pen, &c. &c.; in another part of the room lay a cap, all much mouldered and decayed. Which the family and others judged to be this Lord Luvel, whose exit has hitherto been so uncertain." And in Gough's "Additions to Camden" (ed. 1789) the same circumstance is narrated, with the addition, that the clothing of the body seemed to have been rich; that it was seated in a chair, at a table with a mass-book before it; and also that, upon the admission of the air, the body soon fell to dust. As the Battle of Stoke was fought on June 16, 1487, some 220 years must have passed before the discovery of the fate of this poor creature, a victim, possibly, to the neglect of a servant or friend.

GREYS COURT

Henry VII. gave the estate to Jasper, Duke of Bedford, and Henry VIII. presented it to Robert Knollys, whose descendant, namely the Treasurer of the household, Sir Francis Knollys, was in possession of Greys Court in the time of Elizabeth. From him it came to the Paul family, and about the year 1700 to the Stapletons, by the marriage of Catherine, the heiress of William Paul of Braywick, Berks, to Sir William Stapleton, Bart., in which family the place continues, the present owner being Sir Francis Stapleton, Bart.

Greys Court stands on sloping ground, having a steep declivity to the S., overlooking the valley; the original enclosure formed an irregular parallelogram covering 1½ acres, and the mansion-house of the seventeenth century stands altogether within this area on the W. side. Only the outer wall of the E. side remains of the ancient castle, but four of its towers still exist. There is a square one in the N.E. corner, set diagonally, with two buttresses at the outer angles; this probably had four storeys, but the two upper ones are gone, and the tower is much ruined. About 48 feet S. of this angle bastion is another square tower projecting from the curtain wall, which contained four storeys, and is surmounted with battlements, at an elevation of about 54 feet; the lower stages of both towers have loops or oillets. The wall joining these, as well as the towers themselves, are certainly the work of John de Grey.

Further S. of this portion the E. wall still remains, though in reduced thickness, as far as the S.E. corner, where is an octangular tower, 16 feet in diameter externally, containing three storeys, surmounted with a low conical roof, which rises from inside the parapet. A similar tower terminated the other end of the S. front curtain, but this has disappeared, as has also the tower at the N.W. corner of the fortress. The length of the S. front was about 340 feet, and that of the E. wall 210, but both the N. and W. curtains have vanished. The towers and walls are built of flint, with stone quoins and dressings.

There is a small brick building attached to the tower at the S.E. angle, to which the name of "Bachelors' Hall" is given, on account of a leaden inscription on it of the seventeenth century, having the words *Melius nil cælibe vita*, the derivation of which is not known. Also on the line of the old S. wall, near the S.W. angle, is a building containing the castle well, which has been sunk 210 feet into the chalk, and is worked by a donkey wheel, as is done at Carisbrooke and Patcham. All the brickwork is excellent, the bricks being of very small size.

The existing mansion retains three gables and several windows with transoms and mullions of perhaps the fifteenth century; it is mostly of brick. Here lived for a long time the worthless favourite of James I., Robert Carr, Earl of Somerset, and his wife, the *divorcée* Countess of Essex. Carr was brought from Scotland as a page by James, and, some years later, was knighted by him and endowed with Raleigh's lands and house of Sherborne. It was to the widow of that great man, pleading in vain for the restitution of her children's property, that the refusal was made as related under Sherborne (*q.v.*). Carr was afterwards made Lord Rochester, and, in 1613, Earl of Somerset. In 1614, he and his wife were tried for the murder of Sir Thomas Overbury, by poison administered to him in the Tower, in revenge for his opposition to Lady Essex's divorce, when they were found guilty, Lady Somerset, indeed, pleading guilty. James had no intention, however, of allowing either of them to be executed, and

kept them in the Tower till January 1622, when they both received a pardon, and Somerset retired into obscurity until his death in 1645.

Skelton gives a drawing of the old towers of Greys Court.

HANWELL (*minor*)

HANWELL lies 3 miles N.W. of Banbury. The Rawlinson MSS. declare that the manor of Hanwell belonged to Ralph de Verdun, and afterwards passed through the Arden family, and thence by marriage to Ludovic Greville, from whom it came to William Cope, or Coope, cofferer to Henry VII., who became the lessee of the neighbouring lands and mansion of Hardwick in 1496, purchasing also several estates in the vicinity. His ancestor, John Cope, was a person of note in the reign of Richard II., obtaining for his services to that king the manor of Denshanger, Northants. William Cope married first, Agnes, daughter of Sir Robert Harcourt, the standard-bearer to Henry at Bosworth; and, secondly, Jane, daughter of John Spencer of Warwick, by whom he may have obtained Hanwell, if he did not purchase it of the Greviles. Leland (temp. Henry VIII.), speaks of his "very pleasant and gallant house" at Hanwell.

It was a great quadrangular structure, having a frontage of 109 feet, and at each of the four corners was a large square tower, like a gatehouse, with lofty octagonal turrets. Between these the faces of the building were plain, with buttresses, and round the top of the whole building ran a battlemented parapet. The principal entrance was through a broad arched gateway in the W. front. A drawing of the building, as it originally stood, is given by Skelton. The towers were in three storeys, each having three large rooms, to which access was gained by a winding stair to the top of the turret. The whole was of excellent brickwork.

The tower of the S.W. corner alone remains at the present day, as the whole structure, with the exception of this building—now used as a farmhouse—was pulled down in 1770. The great kitchen of the S. front (now used as a dairy) and the adjoining room have curious fireplaces, placed back to back.

From the central room of the present tower a gallery, it is said, extended to the church, standing on adjacent high ground called Gallery Hill.

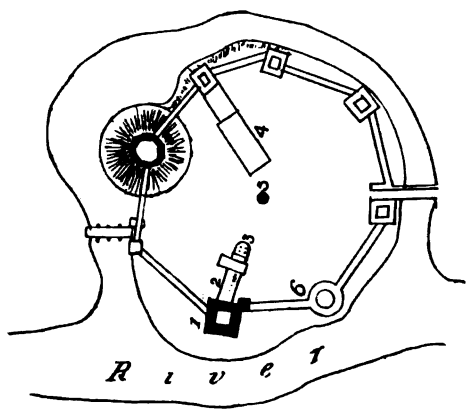
The eldest son of William Cope, by his second wife, was Anthony Cope, who was a learned man in the time of Henry VIII., and had grants of land from that King; he was Vice-Chamberlain to Queen Catherine Parr, and was created a Knight of the Carpet at the coronation of Edward VI., dying in 1551.

His descendant, Sir James Cope, Bart., of Hanwell (died 1638) left a son, a child of six, Sir Anthony Cope, who became a staunch Royalist, and made Hanwell Castle a secret rendezvous for the plotters of the Restoration, as Broughton and Fawsley were used on the opposite side before the Great Rebellion. In this he had the assistance of Richard Allestree, an Oxonian, who

had fought at Edgehill and Worcester, and had afterwards taken holy orders. Allestree made several difficult visits to Charles II. in exile, and was carefully watched by Cromwell, but the proceedings at the headquarters of Hanwell were carried on with the strictest secrecy, and their plans were successfully carried out.

OXFORD (*minor*)

WHEN Oxford closed its gates against the Conqueror, and he had stormed and taken the city, it followed that he should take measures to keep the people of the place in subjection. Accordingly, having bestowed the town on his faithful follower, Robert d'Oilgi, or D'Oiley or D'Oyly, he directed him to build and fortify a strong castle here, which the Chronicles of Osney Abbey tell us he did between the years 1071 and 1073, "digging deep trenches to make the river flow round about it, and made high mounds with lofty towers and walls thereon, to overtop the town and country about it." But, as was usual with the Norman castles, the site chosen by D'Oyly was no new one, but the same that had been long before adopted by the kings of Mercia for their residence; the mound, or burh, which was now seized for the Norman keep had sustained the royal house of timber in which had dwelt Offa, and Alfred and his sons, and Harold Harefoot.



THE FORTRESS OF OXFORD

1 Existing Tower of St. George.
2 Church of St. George.
3 Saxon Crypt.
4 Dwellings.
5 Well.
6 Henry III.'s Tower.

If we turn to the account of Wallingford Castle in Berkshire, it appears that Robert D'Oyly, who had accompanied William in his progress to Wallingford, whither he had been invited by the Saxon noble Wigod, had already erected a strong fortress at that place, and it is evident, from the scanty remains at both sites and from old plans and accounts, that these two strongholds bore a close resemblance to each other in all points.

In the Bodleian Library is an MS. by Anthony à Wood, written about 1682, which is given by Sir John Peshall in his book on the antiquities of Oxford; this describes the fortifications of Oxford Castle, which was built on the W. of the city, close to the river Isis, that protected it on that side, the water defences being carried round from the S., and by the E. side to the N.W., by an artificial cut, through which the stream was diverted in a broad and deep moat.

The southern and chief approach to the castle was from what is now Castle Street by a bridge 40 paces long across the moat, and through an embattled passage, between walls defended by portcullises and machicoulis, through the gateway into the castle yard. Here, on the left, at the end of the bridge, stood one of the mural towers, from which a curtain wall extended on the left to a large round tower, from the other side of which "a fair embattled wall" ran to the S.E. corner of a huge square bastion, called St. George's Tower, and still existing, close to the mill and weir on the river. From the opposite corner of this bastion, the curtain wall joined the fortifications of another bridge crossing the Isis on the N. side, called the Osney Bridge, which had a gatehouse and turret, the whole of which has disappeared. Eastward of this bridge the wall continued with a covered way and steps ascending the great mound up to the "shell" keep, built upon its summit not later than the time of Maud, if it is not the work of D'Oyly himself.

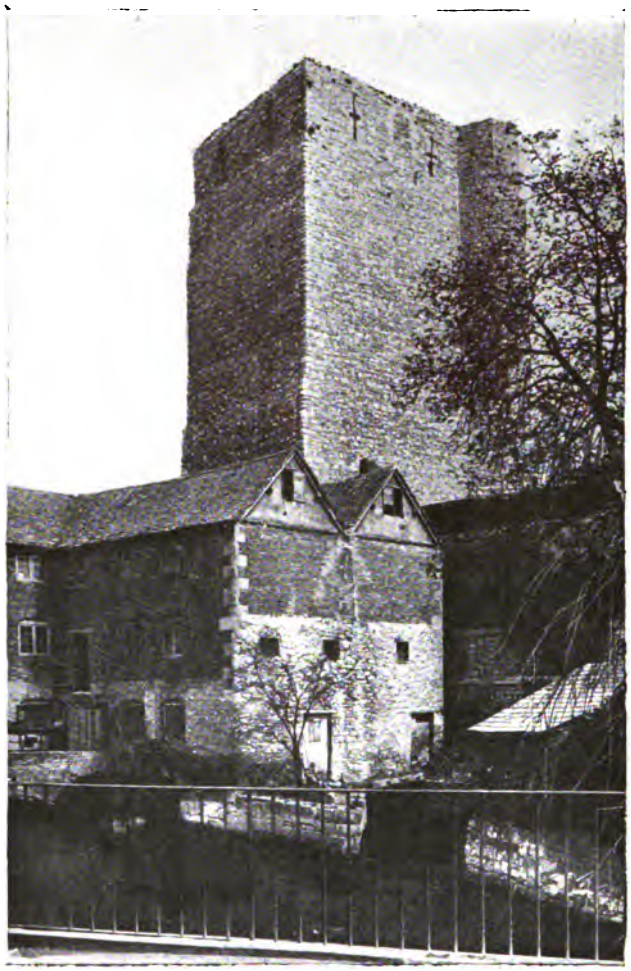
The top of the mound is 60 feet above the general level, and measures 40 feet in diameter, and it was enclosed at its foot by a thick stone wall, as was the mound of Windsor. The summit was occupied by a shell tower built in the form of a decagon, the foundations of which were discovered at the end of the last century. From the E. side of this the wall descended the side of the mound to another mural tower, of which towers there were three on the E. side, connected by curtains.

The ruins of these, and of two barbicans or outworks, are said to have been standing in 1649, when four of the towers were pulled down in order to erect some new works for the Parliamentary garrison. This enclosure then formed one large enceinte, and no traces of any inner ballium wall have ever been discovered within this area.

Robert D'Oyly afterwards, in concert with his comrade in arms, John d'Ivry, erected a chapel, dedicated to St. George, against the large tower, called by the same name, on the W. line of wall. This chapel has disappeared, but at the same time that excavations were made in the mound there was discovered, at the end of the above chapel, a curious underground crypt, having four short columns with curiously carved and disproportioned capitals, supporting a groined stone roof. This interesting relic, which Sir John Peshall describes as Saxon, was destroyed, as it stood, by the town authorities of Oxford, in order to adapt the site to their new gaol, the crypt being rebuilt in a neighbouring cellar.

The high tower of St. George formed, with the keep, the chief defence of the fortress, and it has been described as originally of Saxon construction. This tower is now all that remains of the seven or eight which constituted the castle of Oxford; it is 30 feet square at its base, tapering upwards to a square of 22 feet at its lofty summit, where the pitch of its original roof is clearly marked. Above the roof the parapets rose another 13 feet, having on opposite sides two large openings for working military engines for the discharge of missiles,

supported on each side with loopholes for arches. Lord Lyttelton says that the side of the fortress covered by this tower was deemed impregnable. The tower of St. George is said to have been used as a belfry to the chapel below, into the W. end of which an entrance has been formed, having a circular-headed Norman arch.



OXFORD

The excavations in the great mound also laid bare a covered stone staircase leading to a small hexagonal chamber, with a vaulted and ribbed roof, in the centre of the mound, 12 feet in diameter and 12 feet high, in the middle of which was a circular stone well, 54 feet deep, which, being cleaned out, yielded a quantity of bones of horses and dogs, with several horseshoes, and, at a greater depth, some human skeletons. A fine spring of water resulted on the well being cleared. Further digging round this chamber discovered the foundations of the shell keep, concentric with this vault, which seems to have been on the plan of those of Tonbridge, Arundel and Cardiff, having the lodgings built round the interior, leaving only an air space in the centre, 22 feet across.

The second Robert D'Oyly, son to Nigel, the brother of the founder, who succeeded his uncle, and founded the monastery of Osney, near by, took part against Stephen, and delivered up his castle of Oxford to the Empress Maud for her residence. She accordingly came here with great state in 1141, with a company of barons who had promised to protect her during the absence of her brother, the Earl of Gloucester, in France, whither he had gone to bring back

Prince Henry. Gloucester and Stephen had only recently been exchanged against each other, the Earl from Rochester and Stephen from Bristol, and the latter lost no time in opening afresh the civil war, by at once marching rapidly and unexpectedly to Oxford. Here he set fire to the town and captured it. He then proceeded to shut up closely and to besiege Maud in the castle, from Michaelmas to Christmas, trying to starve out her garrison, whilst from two high mounds which he raised against the keep, the one called Mount Pelham, and the other Jew's Mount, he constantly battered the walls and defences with his engines of war, which threw stones and bolts.

Maud, who was a mistress of stratagems and resources—she had escaped from Winchester Castle on a swift horse, by taking advantage of a pretended truce on account of the ceremonies of Holy Cross, and had at Devizes been carried through the enemies lines dressed out as a corpse in a funeral procession—was equal to the occasion when provisions failed. Taking advantage of a keen frost which had frozen over the Isis, she issued one night from a postern, and crossed the river on the ice, accompanied only by three faithful followers. The country being covered with deep snow, they wore white garments over their clothes, and succeeded in eluding their enemies, walking through the snow six long miles to Abingdon. Here a horse was obtained for the Empress, and the party got safely next morning to Wallingford Castle (BERKS, *q.v.*). After her escape, Oxford Castle was yielded to Stephen the next day.

During the siege, the students and townsmen not having access to the chapel of St. George in the castle, a new church was built near by for their accommodation by the monks of Osney, and this is now known as the church of St. Thomas.

As no proper dwellings for royalty existed in this castle, the palace of Beaumont was built, or was finished, by Stephen, and became a favourite residence of Henry II., three of whose sons, including Richard Cœur de Lion, were born in it. So, in time, the castle fell into neglect and decay; and though in the reign of Edward II. it was put into a state of defence and victualled, in the time of Edward III., who chose Woodstock for his abode, this castle had become ruinous from disrepair. Henry III. had in the previous century done much for the fortress, building the Round Tower (the next to St. George's) and repairing the bridges.

Grose gives a view of the castle copied from one by Ralph Agus, made in 1578, but its incorrectness is shown by Peshall; it is given by Skelton entire. In the seventeenth century the castle was placed in a state of defence for King Charles, and was demolished, as before mentioned, in 1649.

Grose affirms that in 1751 nothing was left except the great tower now standing, which was used as a county prison, and some of the curtain wall attached to it. Below the mount, in the castle yard, were the remains of the ancient sessions house, a relic, probably, of the old hall, as at Leicester, wherein, in 1577, was held "the Black Assize," so called from a distemper brought by

prisoners, of which the lieutenant of the county, two knights, eighty gentlemen and justices of the peace, and almost all the grand jury, died "from the poisonous smell of the gaol." A large number of persons also in the town were attacked.

SHIRBURN (*chief*)

THE castle of Shirburn is in Pirton Hundred, near Watlington, in the S.W. of the county. An earlier castle certainly occupied this site, erected, as some say, by the Norman, Robert D'Oyley, the builder of Wallingford and Oxford Castles, the lands having been granted to him by the Conqueror. In 1141 the castle was delivered up to the Empress Maud in return for the release of King Stephen's sewer, William Martel. Camden says that the barony and manor were held in the reign of Henry III. by Henry de Tyeis, under Richard, King of the Romans, and Earl of Cornwall, who obtained a charter of free-warren in 28 Edward I. He died in 1307, and on the death of his only son Henry, *s.p.*, this castle was brought in marriage by his daughter Alice to Warine de L'Isle, who, in 1321, joined with Thomas, Earl of Lancaster, Lord Badlesmere (*see* LEEDS, SUSSEX), and other nobles, in their conspiracy against King Edward II. and the Despencers; and it was at Shirburn that they met to form their plans. After their disastrous defeat at Boroughbridge, de L'Isle was taken prisoner, and was hanged by the king at York. His grandson Warine, the second baron, participated in the glories of the French wars under Edward III., and having doubtless amassed wealth there, he obtained a licence to crenellate his abode in 1377, at which date we may conclude the existing structure to have been built. He died 6 Richard II., leaving a daughter and heir, Margaret, the wife of Thomas, Lord Berkeley, and their only child, Elizabeth, who was married to Richard Beauchamp, twelfth Earl of Warwick, inherited Shirburn. Thence it is said to have gone for a time to the Talbots, and subsequently, according to an MS. quoted in the "Memoir of Shirburn Castle," by Mary Frances, Countess of Macclesfield, the estate was granted in 1426 to the Quatremaynes, an Oxfordshire family. Of them Leland relates that, by a succession of deaths, they came to an end (temp. Henry VI.) in Richard Quatremain, who settled Shirburn on "a servant caullid Thomas Fowler, his clerk, a toward felaw, that was chauncelar of the Duchy of Lancastre," and upon his son, Richard Quatremain Fowler, who inherited and squandered the estate, so that in 1577 Shirburn became by exchange the property of Richard Chamberlain, of Cotys, in Northumberland, who had married Sibyl, daughter of this Richard Fowler.

These Chamberlains were a French family originally descended from the Tankervilles of Normandy, chamberlains to the Dukes of Normandy, who in England changed their name to that of their office, as did the Stewards and others; they resided at Shirburn. The last of his race, John Chamberlain, dying in 1654, left only daughters, the eldest of whom, Mary, was married to Sir

Thomas Gage, of Firle, Sussex. Her fourth son, Joseph Gage, inherited Shirburn from his mother, and likewise his aunt's shares of the property. His son, Thomas, created Viscount Gage in 1720, in 1716 sold Shirburn Castle and lands to Lord Thomas Parker, Lord Chief Justice, who in 1718 was made Lord Chancellor, and in 1721 was further created Earl of Macclesfield by George I. The castle and lands are still in the possession of the Earl of Macclesfield, his descendant, who continues to reside in this grand fourteenth century fortress.

During the civil war of Charles I. Shirburn was held by a lady of the Chamberlain family and her son, nominally for the King, and with a small garrison, but in so neutral a manner that no offensive measures were adopted against the Parliament forces, whose stronghold was at Henley, self-defence being mainly intended. To this policy may be ascribed the preservation of this fine mediæval building amid the wreck and ruin that fell upon almost all similar structures in the kingdom. In June 1646 General Fairfax accepted the surrender of Shirburn Castle, which thereby escaped the disastrous attentions of the Committee in London.

The castle is rectangular in plan, having a central open courtyard, and at each of the four exterior angles a massive round tower rising straight out of the wide and deep moat, which, supplied with running water from springs, encircles the whole fabric. Access to the castle is gained by crossing three drawbridges, and the summit of the walls is battlemented throughout; the main entrance is guarded by a portcullis. The mediæval effect of the ancient pile is somewhat impaired by the modern sash windows which have been inserted. In Skelton's "Antiquities of Oxfordshire" a large drawing of the castle is given, showing round-headed windows throughout in the two upper storeys, the basement being lighted by a few oillets only; there is a view also of the principal entrance with its fine groined roof. So well built is this castle that the rooms below the level of the water in the moat are quite dry.

It is not easy to reconcile the above commonly-received history of the ownership of Shirburn Castle with what is said in the curious and ancient letter of Brunetto Latini, the tutor and friend of Dante, which is given in translation in the *Monthly Magazine* or *British Register* for June 1802. Latini of Florence is said to have been the restorer of learning in Italy in the thirteenth century, a philosopher and a magistrate of great account. Being a staunch Guelphite he was driven out by the Ghibellines, and sought refuge in France, whence he may have come over to England with Richard, Earl of Cornwall, the titular King of the Romans and brother to Henry III. He writes thus, in old romance French, in a letter (which has been preserved among several others) to his friend in Italy: "The Parliament being summoned to Oxford I had an opportunity of visiting that famous school. Our journey from London to Oxford was, with some difficulty and danger, made in two days; for the roads are bad, and we had to climb hills

of hazardous ascent, and which to descend are equally perilous. We passed through many woods, considered here as dangerous places, as they are infested with robbers, which, indeed, is the case with most of the roads in England. This is a circumstance connived at by the neighbouring barons, from the consideration of sharing in the booty, and these robbers serving their protectors on all occasions, personally, and with the whole strength of their band. However, as our company was numerous, we had nothing to fear. Accordingly we arrived on the first night at Shirburn Castle, in the neighbourhood of Watlington, under the chain of hills over which we passed at Stocquinchurque (Stokenchurch). This castle was built by the Earl of Tanqueville, one of the followers of William the Bastard, Duke of Normandy. . . . . It is now in the possession of a descendant of the said earl."

By Camden's account Henry de Tyeis was at that time holding Shirburn under the Earl of Cornwall (who probably brought Latini here in his suite), but he, too, may have been of the Tankerville race, as the Chamberlains, according to Camden, had their seat here for many generations. This may account for that family acquiring the place again (temp. Henry VIII.), or the Quartermain proprietorship may have referred to the manor only.

A doubt has been thrown on the authenticity of these letters of Brunetto Latini, but perhaps undeservedly, for the translator gives parts of them in their original French of the period in question. Much that Latini here writes of his visit to Friar Bacon, at Oxford, of his being told by him of the invention of gunpowder, and of the mariner's compass, is curious and interesting—if true. The letter is quoted in the *Bulletin* of the Paris Société de Geographie for 1858 in a paper by M. Davezac upon the subject of the magnetic needle.

Regarding castles Latini writes: "As the English barons are frequently embroiled with their kings and with each other they take the precaution to build towers and high houses of stone, and outside provided with ditches, and fences, and walls, and towers, and bridges, and portcullises (portes colleyces). *Et sont garnies de mangonians et de feetes et de toutes choses qui besoignent à guerre por deffendre, et por gregier, et por la vie des homes eus et hors maintenir.*" He says he writes to his Florentine friend in romance (*le Patois de France*), because it is equally familiar to his correspondent, "and is constantly spoken here in the Court of London, and is also the most delectable tongue I know."

SOMERTON (*non-existent*)

IN the N. of the county, N.W. of the village was a castle, on the E. side of the Cherwell. At Domesday Rainald Wadard held Sumertone of Bishop Odo, Earl of Kent, after whose fall it was conferred on the barony of Arsic (*see* DOVER). Robert Arsic, siding with the barons against King John, lost his lands, but his family regained them or the chief interest in the manor, which descended

from them to the families of Deyncourt, Lovel, and Greys of Rotherfield. But the latter forfeited it after Bosworth, when the place was bestowed on Jasper, Duke of Bedford, at whose death it was granted to William Fermor, clerk of the Crown, and his descendants held it till early in the present century. They however deserted the ancient building about the beginning of the eighteenth century, and in 1817 the lands were sold to the Earl of Jersey. Thomas Fermor, who died 1580, granted as a site for parish schools "the Castelle Yarde and the Chappell therein standing." Arabella Fermor of this family was the heroine of Pope's "Rape of the Lock" (*Gentleman's Magazine*, Feb. 1827).

NON-EXISTENT CASTLES (*minor*)

THERE appear to have been many Stephanic castles erected in this county, which were destroyed either during the civil war of that period, or by Henry II. after his accession, and concerning the erection of which little or nothing is known. They are mentioned by Beesley and other authorities, and are as follows:

ARDLEY, 3½ miles from Bicester. Here, at a furlong distance W. from the church, are some interesting remains of a Norman castle, built (temp. Stephen) upon an earthen rampart, which Offa the Mercian King formed at the time of the separation of his dominions. They are nearly circular in outline, and measure 100 yards across; the work was moated almost entirely round, and some subterranean passages now exist in the ruins. Skelton says, however, that as this place is one of the best fox coverts in the county, it is not likely to be disturbed for antiquarian researches.

BARFORD ST. MICHAEL, 2 miles from Deddington, had formerly a small castle which stood close to the church.

At BECKLEY, 4½ miles N.E. of Oxford, was a castle standing on an eminence on the S. side of Otmoor, in the Hundred of Bullington, near the Roman road from Dorchester to Aldchester. It is first mentioned in the will of King Alfred as being his property, and at the Conquest was owned by the great Saxon noble, Wigod of Wallingford, from whom it passed with his daughter in marriage to the Norman Robert D'Oyly, the founder of the castles of Wallingford and Oxford. In 1230 it was granted to Richard, Earl of Cornwall, who built here a huge palace, of which the moat and earthworks can be traced. It afterwards belonged to the barons of St. Walery. The last piece of masonry was removed in the present century.

At BRACKLEY Leland mentions the vestiges of a castle, near a rivulet, S.W. of the town.

CHIPPING NORTON, 20 miles N.W. of Oxford, in the Hundred of Chadlington. Here, on the N. of the churchyard, are extensive earthworks, or green mounds, known as the Castle Banks, which mark the site of a fortress of the FitzAlans of Clun, who built it here immediately after the Conquest, and in whose family it remained until Edmund, Earl of Arundel, was beheaded by Mortimer and Queen Isabella in 1326 at Hereford for his attachment to Edward II., when this castle was seized by Roger Mortimer. After his well-deserved end it was restored to the Arundels, but soon passed in marriage to Sir Richard Serjeaw, after whom it came, early in the fifteenth century, to the De Veres, Earls of Oxford, but on the attainder of Earl John the property fell to the Crown, and was given by Edward IV. to his brother Richard, Duke of Gloucester. In modern times it belonged to the Rodneys, and afterwards to the family of the Comptons.

This castle must have occupied a large space of ground, and the raised mound on which stood the keep is still to be seen; but no vestiges of it or masonry appear above ground, although the foundations have been traced. The water which once filled the ditches now escapes by numerous channels.

No historical events are recorded of this castle, which is said to have been destroyed by Stephen in 1145.

At CHIPPING WARDON a small castle is said to have stood S.E. of the village, between an ancient burial-place and "the Black Grounds."

At CULWORTH some earthworks remain N. of the churchyard on Berry-close Hill, measuring 43 by 36 yards.

At EVENLY are some remains of a castellated work, probably Norman.

GROVE MILL, between Bodicot and Bloxham, has some traces of a work.

KING'S SUTTON. At this place, 3¾ miles S.E. of Banbury, are the remains of an ancient double embankment.

MIDDLETON STONEY, 3 miles from Bicester, in Ploughey Hundred, was, after the Conquest, the property of the Barons de Camville, and Richard de Camville is supposed to have built (temp. Stephen) on the site of a Saxon work, a castle which he held against the Empress Maud.

There are some interesting traces of it near the E. end of the church. It is said to have been dismantled by Henry II., but it remained many years after most of the Stephanic castles were demolished: little, however, remained in Leland's time. The manor was part of the lands of the Longespees, Earls of

Salisbury, and on failure of the male line it went to Henry de Lacy, Earl of Lincoln, on his marriage with Margaret, the only daughter.

At MIXBURY, in the same Hundred, on the N. of the churchyard, are the very conspicuous remains of a square fortification which goes by the name of Beaumont. The lands were held of the king at Domesday by Roger D'Ivry. In the reign of Richard I. Thomas de St. Walery bestowed the lands on the Abbey of Osney.

At SALGRAVE are some earthworks, W. of the churchyard, measuring 34 yards by 34, exclusive of the ditch.

SWERFORD, 7 miles S.W. from Banbury, has the stone foundations and earthworks of a small castle still remaining on the N. side of the church, apparently of Norman construction; the foundations measure 40 yards by 36, and the embankment they stand on is 18 feet high. Kennett informs us that Swerford was part of the barony of Hokenorton, and was assigned to Osney Abbey by Robert D'Oyley. In 1337 Edward III. granted the reversion of the manor, then held by Sir John de Hanlo, to his favourite and treasurer, Sir John de Molyns. In 1455 the manor belonged to Robert, Lord Hungerford, till 1504, when it went to John, Duke of Suffolk, who granted it to a lawyer, Sir William Norris, of Yalendon, Knt.

WATLINGTON, 9 miles N.E. of Wallingford, was part of the territory owned by Robert D'Oyley; it was, in 1231, granted by Henry III. to his brother Richard, and was given by Edward II. in his first year to Gaveston, in fee. Edward III. granted the lands to Nicholas de la Beche, who obtained a licence in 1338. His castle stood S.E of the church, where its moat can still be traced on somewhat elevated ground. In the reign of Charles I. the manor was parcelled out to Edmund Symeon and other people.

WINDSOR

Berkshire

ALDWORTH (*non-existent*)

ALDWORTH is a village lying S.W. of Streatley-on-Thames. Near it was a castle of the De la Beche family, situated on a hill, half a mile S. of the church, where now exists a house still called Beche Farm, though nothing whatever exists of the old building: foundation walls, however, composed of thick masses of flint, have occasionally been unearthed in the yards and grounds adjoining. A branch of the old British Ikenild way, coming from Goring and from the river to Streatley, passed by this site, and it has been conjectured that a Roman station may originally have been here, to which the Saxons gave a name referring to its then antiquity. In the church are four sculptures of great size, of armed and crossed-legged figures, supposed to represent members of the de la Beche family. John de la Beche (9 Edward II.) had charters for various lordships in Berks and Suffolk; and Sir Nicholas de la Beche was governor of Plessy in Essex (temp. Edward III.), and was, in 9 Edward III., governor of the Tower of London. In 12 Edward III. he had licences to crenellate the three manor-houses of La Beche, Beaumeys, and Watlyngton, Oxon, and this is probably the date of the erection of these strongholds, which have all now disappeared, as has the name of the family. In 1339, King Edward, coming back unexpectedly from Flanders, in a very bad

humour on account of not having received supplies to enable him to prosecute the siege of Tournay, and finding no one in the Tower but his own children, sent Sir Nicholas to prison as a punishment for his absence, and the mayor and others with him for their neglect of the supplies; but he was soon after in favour again, and was rewarded by Edward for his good services at the battle of Poictiers (1356). He died in the twentieth or twenty-first year of Edward III., and was succeeded by his brother Philip.

BEAUMYS, OR BEAMS CASTLE (*non-existent*)

THIS castle lay S. of Reading, near Shinfield, and belonged anciently to the family of de la Beche. In 12 Edward III. Nicholaus de la Beche obtained a licence to crenellate his manor house of Beaumeys, as well as those of Aldworth (*q.v.*), and Watlyngton in Oxfordshire, and this year (1338) is probably the date of the erection of the castle, of which there are at the present day no existing remains. The necessity of fortifying the house was shown by the commission of an outrageous assault there in 1332, of which the facts are given in Lyson's "Magna Britannia." Sir Nicholaus de la Beche was owner of seventeen manors in Berks, and dying left this manor to his widow, Margaret, who had been previously married to Edmund Bacon, and who, after the death of Sir Nicholaus, had taken as her third husband Sir J. Arderne. He, too, had died, and his widow was residing in this her own house of Beaumys, when one John de Dalton came with an armed force and attacked the place. They killed Michael de Poynings, uncle to Lord Poynings, and frightened the chaplain to death, after which they robbed the place of all the goods and chattels they could find, the value of which amounted to £1000, and carried off some people as prisoners, among whom was the Lady Margaret de la Beche, or Aderne, herself. Indeed the raid must have had for its motive the forcible abduction of this lady, since we hear that she was wedded (*en quatrième noces*) to this John de Dalton and that she died two years after. This is quite a precedent to the forcible marriage, at the close of the last century, of the Dowager Lady Lovat, by Simon Fraser afterwards Lord Lovat (beheaded in 1746), in order to obtain her estates.

There is in the parish of Swallowfield a small elevation of the ground, and an ancient moat, which is believed to represent Beaumys Castle.

BRIGHTWELL (*non-existent*)

THIS castle is said to have been built by King Stephen on the heights to the W. of Wallingford in order to watch and check that fortress. Lysons, however, says it may have stood within the moat where is now the manor farm. This manor has belonged from time immemorial to the See of Winchester. Little is known about the place, which was delivered over to Prince Henry,

when Duke of Normandy, by the Wallingford treaty with King Stephen, and was in all probability abolished by him when he became Henry II.

DONNINGTON (*minor*)

DONNINGTON CASTLE, near Newbury, was formerly a place of importance, commanding as it did the London road to Bath and the W., and also the road between Newbury and Oxford. The date of its original foundation is uncertain, but from an MS. in the Cottonian Library, a castle here appears to have belonged, in the reign of Edward II., to Walter Atterbury, son of Thomas Atterbury, who had bought it from that King for twenty shillings. In 9 Richard II. "Richard Abberbury, senior" had a licence to crenellate "quoddam castrum" at Donyngton, Berks; and the Patent Roll adds: "in solo suo proprio apud Donyngton in Com. Berks de novo construere ac petra," which shows clearly this was a rebuilding of an old "castrum" in the year 1386, the existing fabric having been bought about fifty years before for £100 of our money. Sir Richard had been one of the king's trustees during his minority, but he gave offence and was banished in 1388, and from him the castle came to his son Richard, who is said to have sold the castle, ten years after its erection, to no less a person than Geoffrey Chaucer, the parent of English poetry. Lysons, however, is of opinion that the more likely purchaser was the poet's son Thomas, who was sheriff of the county in 1399. Hither, at all events, did Chaucer retire in 1398, soon after the publication of his poems, when sixty-nine years of age, to enjoy quiet and repose, and here he remained more than two years. He died at London in 1400, in a house which adjoined Westminster Abbey. The real story of Chaucer's Oak is given in John Aubrey's "Lives of Eminent Men" (vol. ii. p. 284): "Neare the castle was an oake under which Sir Geoffry was wont to sit, called Chaucer's Oake, which was cut down by . . . (temp. Charles I.); and so it was that . . . was called into the Starre Chamber and was fined for it." As his poems were published before 1398 he could not have written them beneath the tree. His granddaughter Alice married, as her third husband, William de la Pole, Duke of Suffolk, who made Donnington his residence and greatly enlarged it. Suffolk, after the murder of the Duke of Gloucester, wherein he was said to have had a hand, became the leading man in the kingdom, whose affairs he and the Queen now managed, and when matters went ill both abroad and at home, he shared the unpopularity of Margaret, and became odious to the people, so that an accusation of high treason was preferred against him by the Commons in 1450. To save him Henry VI. banished him for five years, but on his passage to France his enemies intercepted him off Dover, and struck off his head on the side of the boat, throwing his body into the sea. Since he had never been attainted, Donnington Castle then became the property of his son John, from whom it descended to Edmund de la Pole. He was married to Elizabeth

Plantagenet, the widowed sister of Edward IV., and was executed by Henry VII. in 1503, when Donnington reverted to the Crown. There it remained till 1545, when Henry VIII. was authorised by Act of Parliament to erect this castle and three other places into as many honours, with lands attached, and conferred Donnington on Charles Brandon, Viscount de L'Isle, created Duke of Suffolk. In Camden's time it belonged to Charles, Earl of Nottingham, the Lord Admiral. Leland's description of it is: "A small but very neat castle, seated on the brow of a woody hill, having a fine prospect and windows on all sides very lightsome." Edward VI. visited it in September 1551, staying there two days, and six months after presented it with its manor and deer park to his sister Elizabeth, for her lifetime. She lived there for a time, and visited it in 1568, and in 1600 gave the place to Charles, Earl of Notts, as above, Baron Howard of Effingham, in reward for his great services against the Spanish Armada; his son and successor alienated it. In the reign of James I. the castle belonged to a family named Packer, whose heiress married a Dr. Hartley, and by his family Donnington was owned at the beginning of this century.

In the Civil War, when the place was the property of Mr. John Packer, it was a post of consequence, and was held by a garrison for the King, under Captain John Boys, when it stood three sieges. It was first attacked by Lieutenant-General Middleton with a force of 3000 horse and foot, July 31, 1644; he summoned it to surrender, and, receiving a defiant reply from Boys, proceeded to assault it, but was unsuccessful, losing one colonel, eight captains, one sergeant-major, and many rank and file. Then, on September 29, came Colonel Horton with a battering train of artillery, and for twelve days showered shot on the devoted fortress, firing altogether about 1000 cannon-balls from guns planted at the foot of a hill in the direction of Newbury, by which three of the corner towers were ruined and part of the walls. A second summons to Boys produced only a further spirited reply, and then the siege was carried on by the Earl of Manchester for two or three more days with little effect on the brave garrison, who kept up the defence of the strong outworks, with which the castle had been skilfully surrounded. In one vigorous sortie they killed a lieutenant-colonel and the engineer-in-chief, with many soldiers, and after nineteen days, on the approach of a Royalist relieving force, the Parliamentary troops raised the siege. Captain Boys was justly made colonel, and knighted for his services. The next month, October 27, took place the second battle of Newbury, upon the ground between that town and Donnington Castle, from which place the King, seeing the great superiority of the enemy, resolved to retreat at ten o'clock at night. He accordingly marched his army off to Wallingford and Oxford, leaving at the castle, under the care of Sir John Boys, his wounded, and all his artillery, ammunition, and baggage; such was his confidence in the earthworks round the castle. Two days after the battle, Manchester again demanded the delivery of the castle, threatening otherwise not to leave one stone upon another of the

building, but offering good terms to the garrison if they would surrender at once. The only answer he got from Sir John was this : "Carry away the castle walls themselves, if you can, but with God's help I am resolved to keep the ground they stand on till I have orders from the King, my master, to quit it, or will die upon the spot." This brave refusal was followed by another unsuccessful assault, and by an attempt to poison the castle well, of which Boys was warned by the commander of the investing force. After this the garrison was not molested, and in a few days the King came in force to relieve the fortress. Charles slept in the castle, and next day (November 10) took away his artillery and baggage to Oxford, but left with Boys eighteen field pieces and five or six large guns for the works, while a reinforcement of 140 men was sent in from Winchester. Hitherto the castle had had but four guns and a garrison of 200 foot and twenty-five horses (Symonds' MS.), of whom many must have perished under the heavy fire of the enemy.

After this second relief of Donnington the Parliamentary troops seem to have removed to the N. side of Newbury, and fortified themselves there, while Sir John Boys added to his defences by the formation of an outwork, with ditches and palisading 200 paces on the N.; he also made reprisals on the town of Newbury and other places from which he had received scant help. The Roundheads then sent Colonel Dalbier to finally reduce Donnington, the gallant defence of which kept alive the spirit of royalty in Berkshire. He brought two regiments of horse and three of foot, and invested the place, though not completely, since Boys was able to obtain provisions from the country round. At this time a fresh spirit had been given to the Parliamentary forces by the adoption of the "new-model" army, and the appointment of Fairfax and Cromwell to the chief commands. In April the enemy's approaches were pushed closer to the castle, up to the foot of Maypole Hill, in spite of the gallant sorties made by Boys upon their works, and a mortar battery was opened, "which fired seventeen shells at the oolde weak Rotten howse y^{t} wth this dayes worke was well ney all shattered to pieces." Thus the castle was almost all destroyed except the gatehouse; the barn and outhouses were burnt, and "the granadoes made such work that the souldiers within knew not how to secure themselves, divers leaping over their works and craving quarter." A last summons was now sent to the old knight, who was told about the other successes of the Parliamentary forces, and a parley followed, when, in a field S. of the castle, still called Dalbier's Mead, terms were agreed on, by which the garrison was allowed to march out with all the honours of war, and the fortress was given up. Then, except at Wallingford, the King's flag was seen nowhere in Berkshire.

After the war Mr. Packer pulled down the ruinous part of the old building and erected with the materials the house which stands at the foot of the hill. Grose (1783) gives an accurate plan showing not only the dimensions of the castle when entire, but also the earthworks by which the place was so success-

fully defended, "carefully traced out (in 1768) amongst the bushes and briars with which they are now overgrown." This shows the main building to have been almost a square, facing E., where was the existing gatehouse, and measuring from E. to W. 120 feet, while the E. front was 85 feet long. At each corner was a round tower, and the W. front was in the form of a semi-octagon. The well was near the N.W. tower. The entrance, in the gatehouse, is through a passage 40 feet long, with a portcullis groove at the castle end; all this, with the two circular flanking towers, is standing, the S. tower having a staircase. These towers terminate in crenellated turrets, and have four bold horizontal mouldings, ornamented with bosses, marking the floors, these mouldings being continued round the building. The outworks occupy almost the whole summit, and are of much interest, as their proved strength justified the bravado of the governor. The shape of the fortress, which was quite independent of the castle in its midst, was an irregular pentagon, having a large and principal bastion fronting the S., and another redan at the N.W. point. On the N.E. was a half bastion, and between it and the gorge of the S. redan was a "double," the whole E. front being defended by a second bank, and, of course, in front of the ramparts there was a ditch, while the edges of the hill were scarped and perhaps palisaded. The small river Lamborne flows beneath the castle.

The property is in the hands of the trustees of W. H. H. Hartley, and the old gatehouse is tenanted.

FARINGDON (*non-existent*)

THE town of Faringdon was the third largest in Saxon Wessex, and contained a royal palace, in which Edward the Elder died in A.D. 925. Its castle had an important history, having been built about the year 1142 by Philip, son of Robert, Earl of Gloucester, the natural son of Henry I. It commanded the junction of five roads, as well as the passage of the Thames at Radcot Bridge. King Stephen laid siege to it, bringing a variety of military engines to bear upon the walls, and took it after four days. The "Gesta Stephani" account says that the King ordered machines of wondrous art to be constructed round the castle, by which arrows and stones and other missiles were thrown on the besieged; the art of attack being much the same as was practised by the Romans against walled towns. Then some of the chief people within capitulated unknown to the rest of the garrison, who were made prisoners; much rich spoil was taken, and a great quantity of arms. Roger Hoveden says, however, that Stephen took the castle by assault. This castle, with those of Reading and Brightwell, was demolished in all probability by Henry II., and a priory of Carmelite monks was established on its site, which, too, has disappeared.

Faringdon House was an old mansion belonging in the time of Charles I. to the Pye family, and was held as a garrison for the King, who came there soon

after the second battle of Newbury. In April 1645, after Cromwell had succeeded in obtaining the surrender of Blechington House, he attempted, by sheer audacity, to obtain Faringdon also; but his summons being refused, and not having the means to carry out what he threatened, he and his 600 horse retired. The next year another attempt was made on the house, in which Sir Robert Pye, the owner, led the attack. One of this family, Henry James Pye, was Poet Laureate at the beginning of the nineteenth century.

NEWBURY (*non-existent*)

A LITTLE W. of Newbury is the village of Speen, while the N. of the town is called Spineham, thus perpetuating the name of the Roman station called by Antoninus Ad Spinas, or Spinam, an important post, where the great Celtic Icening Street, which ran from the E. coast of Norfolk direct to the S. coasts of Dorset and the West, after crossing the Thames at Goring, passed the Kennet, giving off at this point one or two branch roads. The lands here were given by the Conqueror to Ernulph de Hesdin, who probably founded a Norman castle at this place, which his descendant defended against Stephen in the civil war of his reign. Stephen captured the place after a vigorous siege of several weeks, and it may be concluded that the injury then sustained by the fabric, together with the policy of Henry II. of dealing destruction to the barons' castles, will account for the disappearance of Newbury. Not a vestige of the fortress now remains by which its position may be traced, but this is well established to have been at a spot where is now the wharf of the Kennet and Avon Canal, on the E. of the bridge. An old local document, quoted in the "Transactions" of the Newbury District Field Club for 1878, shows that "the Hospital, Foregate, and Castle of Newberrie" belonged to Queen Elizabeth, in right of the Crown, upon the dissolution of the hospital, or preceptory, of the Knights Hospitallers under statute 37 Henry VIII. The manor (temp. Domesday Survey) was in the parish of Greenham (where is now the wharf mentioned above) being the property of Henry de Ferrars, and it had a chapel. In the reign of Henry II., Maud, Countess of Clare, gave it to the Knights Hospitallers of St. John, and they had the adjoining meadow for a tilt yard. In the year 1627 the Corporation of Newbury, under licence from King Charles, purchased the castle estate and "Hospital," described as "a capital messuage called 'the Castle' and a meadow adjoining," and they converted a large building, called "the Hospital," into a workhouse. Finally, in 1723, these subjects became the property of the River Kennet Navigation Company, who erected on it the canal wharf, from which it is safe to infer that the hospital was the preceptory, close to the present wharf on the S. side of the river, which would thus have formed the N. defence of the castle, and supplied water to the moats.

The owner of this castle in 1217 was Thomas, Count de Perche, the great

grandson of its founder; he was commander of the French and Flemish troops brought over by the Dauphin, who were detached under him for the taking of Lincoln, but at the battle there, called Lincoln Fair, de Perche was killed, and his castle and manor of Newbury were either seized by William the Marshal, Earl of Pembroke, or, as Lysons says, purchased by him from de Perche's heir, the Bishop of Chalons. The property afterwards passed through the hands of the Montforts, Bigods, Mortimers, and Mohuns, and then in the female line to the Montagues and Beauchamps, when, after the death of Warwick the Kingmaker, it passed to the Crown. In 1480 one of the quarters of Ramsay, a follower of Jack Cade (King), was spiked on its gate.

READING (*non-existent*)

OF Reading Dr. Stukeley writes: "Here was a famous old castle, but long since demolish'd, perhaps originally Roman." The trench which the Danes made between the river Kennet and the Thames in 871 is not far off the supposed site of this castle, beyond the W. end of the town, either at the foot of Castle Street, where the old gaol was, or on the higher ground behind Coley Hill, where, in Coates' map (given by Lysons) are shown fields marked with "Old fortification." The Thames, flowing through the low lands from the N.W., receives here the Kennet coming from Newbury; and round the junction of the rivers must always have existed marsh lands, which would add much to the strength of the position of the fortress on the higher ground. Stephen, perhaps, built this castle, which would be on the site of the Danish or Saxon fortification. He held it at the time of the treaty of Wallingford, in 1153, by which this stronghold, with others in Berkshire, was to be given up to Prince Henry, who, on succeeding to the throne, demolished it, as well as every other of these Stephanic castles upon which he could lay his hands. No traces of it remained in Leland's time.

WALLINGFORD (*non-existent*)

AT the time of the Norman invasion a powerful Saxon chief, Wigod, had his fortified dwelling at Wallingford, to which he invited the victorious leader on his march after the battle of Hastings. This was good policy too, for he was one of the few of his class who managed to retain all his estates in his hands, owing, perhaps, to conciliatory treatment of the Conqueror, to whom, at such a time, a friendly house must have been welcome. It was here that Archbishop Stigand and the chief barons were received to tender their submission to the Conqueror before he marched to London, and here he caused the marriage of one of his body-guard officers, Robert D'Oyly (or Oilgi), with one of Wigod's two daughters to be celebrated. He at once grasped the importance of this position,

which commanded the passage of the Thames where it was crossed by a main road to the W., and where a Celtic fort had been replaced by a Roman rectangular work, one side of which was washed by the river. Here, the next year, D'Oyly, by his direction, reared a strong Norman castle, which was finished in 1071, when Oxford Castle also was built by him. Maud, the only daughter and heiress of Robert D'Oyly, brought the castle, town, and honour of Wallingford, in marriage to Milo Crispin, and then to a second husband, Brian Fitz Count, who took the side of the Empress Maud, and, fortifying his castle, declared for her immediately on her landing in England. Hither she came across the snow on escaping from Oxford Castle ; dressed in white, she walked all the way to Abingdon, where her attendants procured a horse to bring her to Wallingford. Stephen made several attempts to take this castle by siege, but always unsuccessfully. He accordingly built a fort, a *malvoisin*, directly opposite, on the other side of the river, to watch and annoy the castle, proceeding himself to meet Prince Henry, then Duke of Normandy, who had landed (1153) at Wareham with an army to enforce his mother's claims. Henry came to Wallingford to raise the siege which was being conducted by Stephen's son Eustace, whereon the King himself followed, and the two armies faced one another, only a distance of three furlongs separating them. A battle was imminent, but pacific counsels prevailed, and a peace was concluded before the walls of Wallingford, by which Stephen was to retain the crown during his lifetime, and to be succeeded by Henry. At this siege died Simon de St. Liz, Earl of Northampton and Huntingdon (*see* these castles), who was a zealous supporter of Stephen. Brian Fitz Count went to the Crusades, placing his wife in a Norman convent, and gave up his possessions to the Crown. The castle was then used as a State prison, the first person imprisoned in it being Aldred, Abbot of Abingdon. In 1218 Ranulph de Blundeville, Earl of Chester, held it and built the hall, and from him it went to the King's brother, Richard, King of the Romans and Earl of Cornwall, who dispensed great hospitality, and expended large sums on the fabric. He was followed by his son, Edmund, who built the church of St. Nicholas in the castle. It fell into the hands of the barons during the war with Henry III. and was occupied for some time by Simon de Montfort and his countess ; then, after Henry's defeat at Lewes, the two princes, Edward and his cousin Henry, were confined as hostages at Wallingford, but were so carelessly guarded that their friends, Warren de Basingburne and Robert Waleran, with 300 horse, made an attempt to release them. Making a rapid march, they surprised the garrison at dawn by a sudden attack, and gained the outer works, but were then obstinately resisted, and to a demand for the release of the Prince Edward, were told that he would be dispatched to them on a mangonel,* whereon his friends retired. Prince Edward being afterwards sent to Hereford, effected his escape thence (*see* HEREFORD).

* A military engine for throwing large stones, and even horses and men.

After Evesham the Earl of Cornwall recovered his castle, and at his death in 1272 his son and successor was married there to the sister of Gilbert de Clare, Earl of Gloucester, with great rejoicings. In 1276 Edward I. paid a visit to this scene of his imprisonment. In 1300 Edmund, Earl of Cornwall, dying *s.p.*, the castle and honour of Wallingford reverted to the Crown, and were bestowed, in 1308, by Edward II. on his Gascon favourite, Piers Gaveston, who gave a memorable tournament here, at which he fatally offended some of the great nobles, his guests, so that they never forgave the insults, and four years after, having got him into their power, made an end of him at Warwick: the King then placed the Despencers here, but in 1317 settled Wallingford upon Queen Isabella. During the civil war between Edward and his barons, Mortimer surprised and took the castle, but it was recovered from him, and, in 1323, the Lords Berkeley and Audley were imprisoned in it. An unsuccessful attempt was made to release them by Sir James Goldington, who entered the fortress by a water-gate from the Thames. Then the place once more fell into the hands of the rebel nobles, and Sir Roger Amory was sent to besiege it, when it underwent an attack lasting thirty-five days.

Queen Isabella returned to England with Mortimer and her foreign troops in September 1326, and having imprisoned her husband, gave this castle to her paramour, and kept a regal Christmas there with him. Edward III., on assuming the kingly power, gave Wallingford to his brother, John of Eltham, creating him Earl of Cornwall, and when this title was exchanged for that of Duke, in 1334, an Act of Parliament provided that the castle and honour of Wallingford should become an appanage of this duchy, and be settled on the Prince of Wales, which Act continued in force until the reign of Henry VIII. The Black Prince held it, and his widow Joan, "the Fair Maid of Kent," died here in 1385, after nine years of widowhood, and was buried in the chapel. Her son, Richard II., on departing for Ireland in 1399, shortly before his deposition, sent his child-queen, Isabella of Valois, from Windsor to Wallingford for safety, as being the stronger of the two fortresses, by which we may judge of the importance of this stronghold. The tender parting of Richard from the little Isabella at the old Deanery at Windsor is touchingly described by Froissart (*see* WINDSOR). Very soon after, the King was a prisoner in the hands of Bolingbroke, and Isabella, raising what forces she could, tried to rescue her husband; in the face, however, of the popular movement against him her efforts were of no avail, and she herself was taken and kept a close prisoner. Henry IV. appointed as custodian of this castle Thomas, son of Geoffry Chaucer, the poet (*see* DONNINGTON, BERKS), who was high sheriff of Oxon and Berks; he represented Wallingford town in four Parliaments, and in 1414 was Speaker of the House of Commons. Henry V. settled the lands and castle on his Queen, Katherine of Valois, and it was ordained that the education of his son Henry should be conducted at Wallingford and Hertford in the summer, and at Windsor and Berkhamstead in winter.

William de la Pole, Duke of Suffolk, was afterwards custodian, and at his death his widow, Anne, daughter of the above Thomas Chaucer, remained châtelaine by judiciously changing sides several times during the Wars of the Roses. She entertained here after Tewkesbury the poor Queen Margaret, a prisoner—the forlorn widow and mother—who was allowed for sustenance five marks a week, or about £55 of our money. The son of the Duchess Anne, John de la Pole, Duke of Suffolk, who married the sister of Edward IV., succeeded her, and was kept in favour by Henry VII. His eldest son, John, Earl of Lincoln, had been declared by Richard III. heir to the throne, and received many manors in Berks from him, fighting for him at Bosworth Field, and being pardoned by Henry. He, however, together with Francis Viscount Lovel, who had obtained the governorship of Wallingford, supported the insurrection of Lambert Simnel at the instigation of his aunt Margaret, Duchess of Burgundy, and was killed at the battle of Stoke in 1487, when Lord Lovel disappeared.* His brother, Suffolk's second son, Edmund, then succeeded to this castle, and after him Henry Norris, grandson of Sir William Norris, who had a command at Stoke, and was a favourite of Henry VIII., became custodian. It was to this knight that Queen Anne Boleyn, at the tournament at Greenwich on May Day, 1536, dropped her handkerchief, which he, taking it up, pressed to his lips and returned to the Queen upon his lance; whereon Henry, whose suspicions had been aroused already concerning Anne, had Norris arrested for high treason and put him to death. King Henry tried to make him incriminate the Queen to save his life, but this he refused to do, and died on Tower Hill, declaring his belief in her innocence. After him Sir F. Knollys was constable; but by this time Wallingford Castle had become much dilapidated: royalty had taken to live at

* Francis Lord Lovel was believed by some to have escaped to the north of England, and there, like Lord Clifford, to have lived some time in obscurity, but there is no historical authority for the tradition. The following letter is given in Banks' "Dormant and Extinct Baronage," vol. ii. p. 321, from William Cooper, Clerk of the Parliament, dated August 9, 1735: "Sir,—I met t'other day with a memorandum I had made some years ago, perhaps not unworthy your notice. You may remember that Lord Bacon, in his 'History of Henry VII.,' giving an account of the battle of Stoke, sais of the Lord Lovel, who was among the rebels, that he fled, and swam over the Trent on horseback, but could not recover the further side by reason of the steepnesse of the banke, and so was drowned in the river. But another report leaves him not there, but that he lived long after in a cave or vault. Apropos to this; on May 6, 1728, the present Duke of Rutland related in my hearing, that about twenty years then before, viz., in 1708, upon occasion of laying a new chimney at Minster Luvel, there was discovered a large vault or room underground, in which was the entire skeleton of a man, as having been sitting at a table, which was before him, with a book, paper, pen, &c. &c.; in another part of the room lay a cap, all much mouldered and decayed. Which the family and others judged to be this Lord Lovel, whose exit has hitherto been so uncertain." Also in Gough's Additions to Camden's "Magna Britannia," ed. 1789, vol. ii. p. 289, it is added that the clothing of the body seemed to have been rich; that it was seated in a chair, with a table and a mass-book before it; and also that upon the admission of the air, the body soon fell to dust (*see* CASTLE CARY, SOMERSET, and WARDOUR, WILTS).

Windsor, and this fortress fell into decay. In 1540 Leland visiting it wrote: "The castle joins to the N. gate of the town, and has three ditches, large, deep and well watered. About each of the two first dikes as upon the crest of the ground cast out of them runneth an embattled waulle now sore yn ruine, and for the most part defaced; all the goodly buildings with the towres and dungeon (keep) be within the third dike." The collegiate chapel was still among these, founded by Edmund, son of Richard, King of the Romans. Camden, writing in 1593, says: "In the middle stands a tower raised upon a very high mount, in the steep ascent whereof, which you climb by stairs, I saw a well of an exceeding great depth;" and adds, that the size and magnificence of the place were still such as to amaze him, a lad coming there from Oxford. By the Inquisition of 1555 the collegiate church of St. Nicholas with its tower was standing, though only a shell, and the keep was entire, though much lead had been stolen from it for making water-pipes for Windsor, and the ashlar facing removed for building the dwellings of the poor knights in the lower ward. Sir W. Knollys was constable early in the seventeenth century, being created Viscount Wallingford, and then Earl of Banbury, and he held the appointment till 1632; then the Earl of Berkshire was elected high steward of the borough of Wallingford, and the title of constable was dropped.

There was enough left of the fortress to put it into an efficient state of defence for the King in the Parliamentary War, and it was placed under the charge of Colonel Blagge, who gallantly kept his colours flying until the very end of the war; Wallingford, after sustaining a siege of 65 days, being the last fortress to yield, with the exception of Pendennis and Raglan. Then, after the fall of Oxford, Fairfax's regiment was sent to assist Lilburn's besieging force, and a new summons being sent in, Blagge felt unable to continue the defence, and a treaty, which was most honourable to him, being arranged, Wallingford was surrendered on July 27, 1646. For a time it was used as a prison, till in 1652 the order came for the place "to be demolished and the works effectually slighted." Accordingly, the whole castle was pulled down and its materials sold for repayment of expenses, any surplus being handed over for the benefit of any poor who had been sufferers at the hands of the garrison. Little, indeed, remains to show the former magnitude and importance of this fortress. There is now no trace whatever of any masonry on the mounds: nothing, indeed, but a few ruins and remains of earthworks to give an idea of its extent.

WINDSOR (*chief*)

EDWARD THE CONFESSOR frequented a Saxon palace at Old Windsor, by the side of the Thames, and held his Court there at times; the manor he gave, for the good of his soul, to the abbot and convent of Westminster, but it was exchanged by them with William I. for Wokendom and other lands in

Essex, and the old palace was used for nearly half a century after the Conquest whilst the new castle was building.

The site of it is not verified, but it probably stood to the W. of the church, and close to the river, where until of late years existed a farmhouse surrounded

ST. GEORGE'S CHAPEL

by a moat that was fed by the Thames. The Conqueror, searching everywhere for places of vantage whereon to erect strong castles, proceeded to build one upon the brow of a hill, two miles N.W. of the old palace—a striking eminence which Saxons or Danes may have previously chosen—where at all events there is a burh mound. Nothing, however, is known of its beginnings, except that William was there in 1070, and that the castle is mentioned in the Domesday Survey of 1086. It was sufficiently strong in 1095 for the Red King to employ it as the

prison of Robert de Mowbray, Earl of Northumberland, whom he had brought south from Bamborough (*q.v.*); and from this date until the Commonwealth it continued to be used as a State prison.

Henry I. having completed "many fair buildings," including a chapel, in addition to what he found, kept his Court at the new Windsor Castle for the first time at Whitsuntide, 1110. There does not appear to have been any contest for its possession during the wars between Stephen and the Empress Maud, which lasted for nineteen terrible years; but upon the peace, Windsor was esteemed the second fortress in the kingdom, and was, with the Tower of London, committed to the custody of Richard de Lacy.

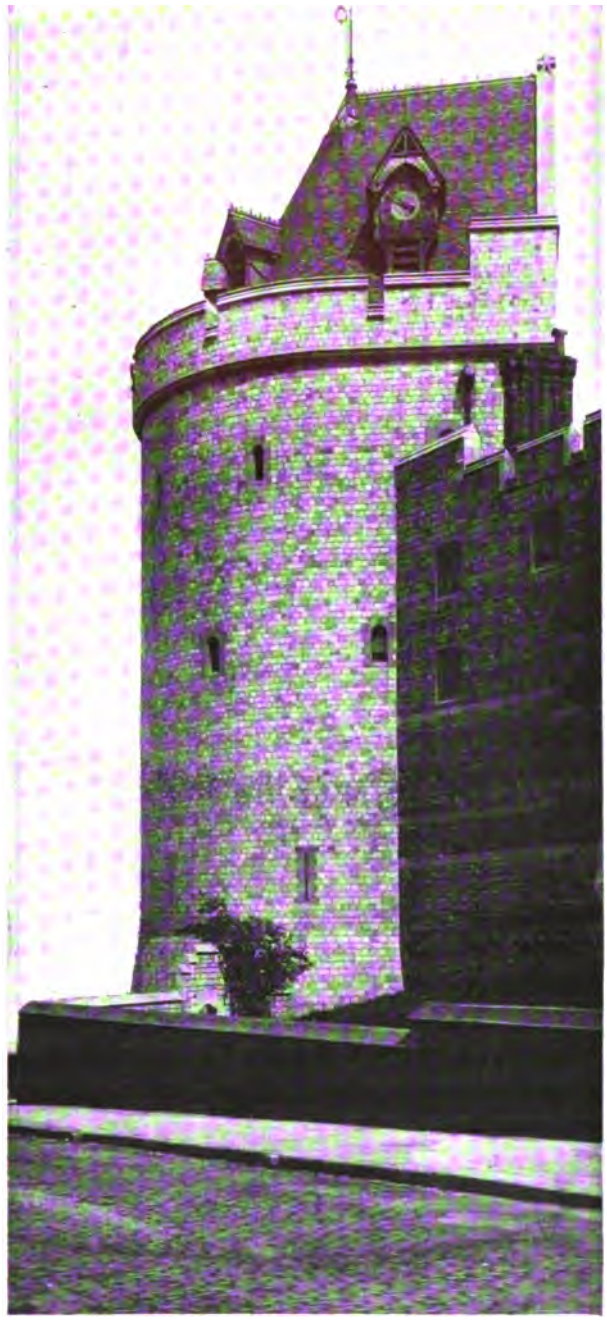
Henry II., on his return from Normandy, held his Court here at Easter, 1170, when the King of Scotland, William the Lion, with his brother David, came to welcome him; he resided here frequently till his death in 1189, before which he caused to be painted "in a chamber at Wyndesore" the representation of a dying eagle attacked by four young ones, to show his sense of the conduct of his four rebellious sons.

Prince John seized on Windsor, with Nottingham and other fortresses, during the imprisonment of his brother, the King, in Austria, but was forced to give it up to the barons, who laid siege to it in Richard's name. He came there soon after his accession to the throne, and frequented the castle much during his evil reign. In February 1210, he left it to pursue the wife and son of William de Braose, the powerful lord of Bramber (*q.v.* SUSSEX) and many other castles, against whom he had a claim for the rent of lands in Ireland. Some accounts give as the cause of the King's violence a defiant reply of the Countess Maud, his wife; at any rate, on their fleeing to Ireland, he pursued them thither and captured them. The wife of Braose, with her son and his wife, daughter of the Earl of Clare, and their two sons, with Braose's daughter Margaret, who was married to one of the Lacys, were then sent prisoners to Bristol, and thence to Windsor. Fifty thousand marks (£33,333) was fixed as their ransom, to raise which William de Braose, being allowed his liberty, fled to France, and John starved the whole family to death, as some say, at this castle, though writers differ as to the number of persons thus murdered. One contemporary chronicler states (though he gives Corfe Castle as the scene) that they were shut up in a room, with a sheaf of wheat and a piece of raw bacon for their sole sustenance; that after eleven days the prison was opened, and they were found dead: the mother was sitting upright between her son's legs, with her head thrown back on his breast, he being in a sitting posture, with his face turned towards the ground. Maud de Braose, in her hunger, had gnawed the cheek of her son, then probably dead. The deed excited strong public feeling against the King. It was from this castle that John, on June 15, 1215, attended at Runimede, a fine level meadow on the banks of the Thames between Windsor and Staines, though the local tradition gives a little island opposite to this place as the scene: but the words of the

WINDSOR CASTLE

charter are "*in prato.*" The conference occupied nine days, and it is likely that John attended each day, returning to his castle (where the barons would not go) till all was settled. In a few weeks this monstrous King broke his faith, and supported by a strong force, set at nought the barons who could not combine against him. He took Rochester Castle, and then ravaged the North with fire and sword. In despair, the barons sought aid of Louis, King of France, and John, hearing of the intended invasion at Windsor, left for Guildford Castle. He never set foot in Windsor again.

The Dauphin himself, landing May 30, at Sandwich, besieged Dover, and the barons attacked Windsor, these being the only well-garrisoned places on the King's side. The barons met with a vigorous resistance from Falck de Brent, John's custodian (*see* BEDFORD); but made little way, while the king was laying waste their estates. At one time he came near Windsor, and the barons, raising the siege, went after him. Happily he died that autumn. Henry III., his son, was a great builder, and a man of taste and refinement, under whom great progress was made in art. The Liberate Rolls of this reign detail much work of construction, which must



CURFEW TOWER

have entailed a very large outlay. In his reign were built the Bell, the Clewer (with its prisons underneath), the Berners', and the Almoners' Towers on the N. side, and what were afterwards called the Garter and the Salisbury, or Chancellor's, Towers on the S.W.; he also completed the ditch on the W., by the removal of houses, and added a barbican. The King's Hall was in the Clewer Tower, now the library of the dean and chapter. The royal kitchen was beyond, and further on the N. wall were the royal apartments. At Windsor in the upper bailey he built large chambers for himself and his queen, 60 feet and 40 feet long respectively, and a chapel with a wooden roof, 70 feet by 28; he caused painted windows and ordinary glazed ones to be inserted, and added to the comfort of the residence by wainscotting the walls. In 1263, in the beginning of hostilities with the barons, Prince Edward, occupying Windsor with a garrison of foreign soldiers, fortified it, and placed his wife Eleanor there for safety, the King joining him at Christmas.

As Edward I., he and his Queen frequently dwelt here, and in 1278 held a grand tournament in the park, where thirty-eight knights competed. Edward's three elder children were born in the castle. At this time there were vineyards belonging to the castle, one being in the ditch, and the cost of their cultivation and of the gathering of the grapes is recorded as an annual charge. Edward II. kept Christmas here in 1308, and in succeeding years, with great solemnity, and his eldest son, afterwards Edward III., was born in Windsor Castle, November 23, 1312, Queen Isabella being then only eighteen.

Edward III. had a strong attachment to the scene of his birth, and made Windsor his chief residence, and to him the castle owes its glory and grandeur. His first work there seems to have been the Round Tower, or keep, which he reared on the lofty mound or burh, 125 feet in diameter, thrown up centuries before on this hill-top, with its protecting ditch, where the Conqueror had replaced the Saxon stockade and dwelling of timber by a girdle of stone, and a keep, to be superseded by a stronger tower about the year 1272. Edward's shell, or annular tower, was connected on the N. with the old gatehouse admitting to the inner ward, and on the S. with that front, and so formed the fourth side of this upper ward; below it was a middle ward, which no longer exists. In the Round Tower the woodwork of that period still remains, supporting the existing floors. Edward was in his thirty-sixth year (1348) when he commenced the great work of remodelling the castle, and the building seems to have occupied twenty years; his clerk of the works was a young monk of high intellect, who was known as William of Wykeham, and who, by his talents and the King's patronage, rose to be Bishop of Winchester. The new buildings which were added or improved during this period were the Great Hall of St. George, the lodgings on the E. and S. sides of the upper ward, the chapel of St. George, the dwellings of the custodian and the canons in the lower ward, with the whole circumference of the walls and their several towers and gates.

In 1347 David Bruce, King of Scotland, who had been taken prisoner at the battle of Neville's Cross, was brought to Windsor, and confined in one of the towers of the S.W. wall of the upper ward, where he remained for a part of the long eleven years, until his poor kingdom was able to pay the enormous ransom demanded for him of 100,000 marks, or £66,666, equal to about 1⅓ millions of our present currency.

He was joined in his captivity in 1357 by John, King of France, made prisoner at the battle of Poictiers the preceding year by Edward the Black Prince, who

ROUND TOWER

was confined in the tower called King John's. Edward allowed the captive Sovereign much freedom, but after a great tournament held here in 1358, it was found that he had abused his liberty by communicating with France, whereon he was removed to Hertford Castle, and thence the next year to Somerton Castle in Lincolnshire, and ultimately to the Tower. In 1360 a treaty was drawn up by which a ransom equal to 1½ millions of our money was to be paid by France for his freedom, and John was sent back to France; but in 1363 it being found that the terms of his release could not be fulfilled, he returned to England, and was sent to the Savoy, where he soon after sickened and died.

The reason for Edward's great additions to the castle was the requirement of further space to accommodate the throng and the ceremonies entailed by his institution of the Order of the Garter. In the year 1344, influenced by some tradition of King Arthur and his knights in connection with the hill of Windsor,

he had ordained certain jousts to be held there annually at Whitsuntide, to which foreigners were invited, and a great temporary building was set up, having in it a round table 200 feet in circumference, to promote equality among his guests. The days were spent in tournament and feats of arms, and the nights in balls and dancing. This seems to have led to the institution of the great Order, which Selden says "has precedence of antiquity before the eldest rank of honour of that kind anywhere established." It was founded upon a high principle for the promotion of honour and nobleness, its patrons, besides the Trinity and the B.V.M., being St. George of Cappadocia, champion and martyr, and St. Edward the Confessor, the number of its members being limited to twenty-six knights, and Papal sanction being obtained for the scheme. The commonly received origin of the motto and emblem may be wholly or in part apocryphal, and is certainly not in keeping with the solemnity of the subject. Polydore Vergil was the first to give the common story (temp. Henry VII.), and Froissart's account of the romance after the siege of Wark Castle in 1342, when the King fell in love with the beautiful Catherine, Countess of Salisbury (*see* WARK, NORTHUMBERLAND), and subdued himself, only redounds to his honour. Apart from the story of the dropped garter, Edward himself had given his own garter in 1346 for the sign of battle at Creçy, and the object may have been taken as a symbol of union, or to represent the round table instituted by him two years previously. It was an age of "impresses, mottoes and devices," Edward himself being peculiarly devoted to them. The formal institution of the Order did not take place till after the return from Creçy, early in 1348, when we first read of the King's robes and Orders being made, containing the garters and motto. As for the motto itself, which is made to refer to the attachment of the King to the countess, Sir Harris Nicolas points out that the proper translation of the words, "Honi soit qui mal y pense," is not "Evil be to him who evil thinks," but "Be he disgraced who thinks evil of it"—*i.e.*, of the Order.

The husband of the lovely Countess (who was daughter of Lord Granston), William, Earl Marshal, was killed in the tournament at Windsor in 1358, and she died the same year. The earl was one of the original knights.

At the same date Edward founded the college of St. George, consisting of twenty-six canons and twenty-six poor knights, who all required accommodation within the walls of the lower ward. The original chapel of St. George was also erected by Edward III., who pulled down the old one of Henry I., dedicated to the Confessor, and set in hand a more stately structure to receive the garter knights, which in its turn gave way to the present edifice of Edward IV. The existing Dean's Cloister is, in part, a survival of some earlier work of Edward III. There are but scanty remains now of all this fourteenth-century building, namely, the mis-called "Norman" gateway at the Round Tower, a vaulted basement of the Devil Tower, or Edward III.'s, and the groined length of vaulting beneath the N. side of the castle, from the kitchen to King John's Tower. Hollar's drawing has

preserved the appearance of St. George's Hall as left by Edward III., and it was followed by Wyatville in his restoration. Queen Philippa died here in August, 1369.

In the reign of Richard II. it was found that the fabric and foundations of St. George's Chapel, though only forty years old, were in a bad state, and repairs were set in hand, the superintendent being one Geoffry Chaucer, "the father of English poetry." The famous accusation of Henry of Bolingbroke against Thomas Mowbray, Duke of Norfolk, of high treason, took place here before the King in 1398. This led to the lists at Coventry, and to action on the part of Richard that cost him his crown. He departed hence in 1399 for Ireland, and in the old Deanery (rebuilt in 1500) took place the affecting parting between Richard and his little child-wife Isabella, so tenderly told by Froissart, when he bade adieu to her, lifting her up in his arms and kissing her twelve or thirteen times. "I never saw," says the chronicler, "so great a lord make so much of or show such affection to a lady, as did King Richard to his Queen. Great pity it is that they separated, for they never saw each other more."

NORMAN GATEWAY

Henry IV. shut up in Windsor Castle the rightful heir to his crown, the infant Earl of March (aged seven), and his brother, who derived from the elder brother of John of Gaunt, Henry's father. It was to set them free that Lady de Spenser, sister to the Duke of York, having care of them, managed, by means of false keys, to get the boys out of the castle, and part of the way to Wales; but the alarm of their escape being given at Windsor, they were pursued and brought back; then York who, as Earl of Rutland, had been in the conspiracy of 1399, and had betrayed his colleagues, being accused by his sister of participation, was sent prisoner to Pevensey, but received a pardon three months after, while the smith who made the keys lost his hands and then his head. That same year (1405) Windsor Castle received another royal prisoner. Robert III., of Scotland, was sending his only surviving son, Prince James, a boy of eleven, by sea to France for his education, but being captured on the way by a privateer, he was brought

to Henry, who detained him, first at Pevensey, and then here, where he suffered a long imprisonment in the Round Tower, at the foot of which, in the ditch, was a garden or *plaisaunce;* and here, as King James I., he wooed and won the Lady Jane Beaufort, daughter of the Earl of Somerset, and composed some of his love poems, descriptive of the place and his lady love :

"And therewith cast I down mine eye again,
Whereas I saw walking under the tower,
Full secretly comyn her to pleyne,
The fairest and the frest yonnge flower
That ever I saw (me thought) before that hour:
For which sudden abate anon astert
The blood of all my body to my heart."

The King's Quhair.

Henry V. shamefully continued his detention, and it was not till nineteen long years had passed, in which the boy of eleven had grown into the man of thirty, that James was suffered to return to his own people and country.

Henry VI. was called after this royal palace, in which he was born in 1421, and here he was buried. Edward IV. finding the chapel of St. George in a ruinous state, took in hand, in his thirteenth year, to rebuild it in a more noble and stately style, to which end he employed, as master and surveyor, Richard Beauchamp, Bishop of Sarum, who was allowed to make additional room by clearing away the towers on that side called the Clewer, the Berners, and the Almoners, and thus arose the magnificent structure we see at the present day, although it was not completed till the reign of Henry VIII. Edward IV. built also, on the N. of the chapel, the deans' and canons' houses, as also those of the petty canons raised at its W. end in the Horseshoe Cloisters, or, as the building was then called, the "Fetterlock," which was one of Edward's badges, and was the name given to the keep of Fotheringhay, of similar shape. The royal tombhouse beyond the E. end of St. George's Chapel was begun by Henry VII. as a sepulchral chapel for himself, and was granted to Cardinal Wolsey, who erected there a black marble sarcophagus for his own burial with a surrounding and canopy of magnificent bronze metal work. This building was formed into a splendid memorial chapel by Queen Victoria in honour of her lamented husband H.R.H. Prince Albert, the Prince Consort, who died in 1861 at this castle.

Henry VIII. built the great gateway that bears his name, being the public entrance into the lower ward. It is decorated with his devices and those of his queen, Jane Seymour, the only wife who died in charity with him, and who is buried with him.

Few Sovereigns did less for architecture than Elizabeth, but she built, in 1576, the north terrace, and a gallery on that side from the royal apartments towards the deanery, now used as a library. She also erected an octagon banqueting hall at the E. end of this terrace, which was pulled down by Charles I. when he

St. George's Chapel, Windsor.

built on its site a gateway with a drawbridge leading to the Home Park. James I. lived here and employed John Norden as topographer to survey the honour of Windsor.

In the Civil War, in 1642, Windsor Castle was taken possession of by a Parliamentary force under Captain Fogg, who forcing open the doors carried off all the very valuable chapel plate, and despoiled Wolsey's tomb of its gorgeous metal work, all which was sold, and the plate melted down and coined for the use of the Parliament. They then also carried off the coat of mail of Edward IV., and his embroidered surcoat of crimson velvet worked over with gold and pearls and decorated with rubies, which had hung over his tomb since his funeral in 1483. Prince Rupert made an unsuccessful attack on the castle in that year, and during the winter Essex made it his headquarters, when it was used as a prison for Royalists.

To Windsor King Charles was brought from Hurst Castle by Colonel Harrison, with a guard of 2000 men, before his final passage to London, and here he was buried on that snowy winter day, the governor not permitting the reading of any ritual.

Cromwell resided here occasionally; but it was after the Restoration that the worst injury was done to Edward III.'s castle, by Charles II., who, making Windsor his regular summer quarters, sought to adapt the place to the requirements of his rowdy court and its vagaries. With the baneful help of Wren important rebuildings were begun, and if the architectural effect of these was bald and monotonous, obliterating all character, and Italianising the façade with commonplace ranges of ugly windows and pediments, the interior was lavishly decorated by the talents of Grinling Gibbons, and by the paintings of Antonio Verrio, a Neapolitan, who began to paint in 1676, and whose favourite subjects, with sprawling gods and goddesses, were "Judith and Holofernes," and "Leda and the Swan."

The outer ditch was then filled in, and terraces were formed on the E. and S. fronts, and the N. terrace was enlarged. The Devil Tower was appropriated to the maids of honour, and Charles meant to have faced the mound of the Round Tower with red brick.

William III. also designed some terrible alterations at the hands of Wren, which happily were not carried out. Queen Anne restricted her work to the park, where she planted the Queen's Walk, and, in 1710, the Long Walk was laid out.

George III. destroyed the tracery and glass in the great E. window of the Chapel. The *Gentleman's Magazine* says (1805): "In 1783, by way of an improvement by an eminent architect, the whole of the beautiful tracery was cut away, and the old glass of Edward IV. removed, to give room for a large painting of the Resurrection, a daub by an eminent painter (Benj. West), and the two windows of the side aisles were treated in the same way; a like fate was intended for the W. window also."

George IV. announced his desire to remodel the castle, and adapt it to the

requirements of a modern court, and the work having been entrusted to the architect Jeffry Wyatt, afterwards Sir Jeffry Wyatville, the sum of £300,000 was granted for the purpose; a commission was appointed to control generally the work, and the first stone was laid in August 1824. The rebuilding occupied four years, when the old fortress appeared as we see it now. The incongruous buildings of Charles II. were removed with their decorations, and the castle was renewed as far as possible on the old lines, and in the spirit of the ancient buildings. One or two new towers were introduced, especially the grand entrance gateway to the inner ward, called George IV.'s, between two towers, as a fitting termination to the Long Walk. The cost of the work at that time amounted to nearly £700,000, since which time other improvements have been carried out, particularly along the wall in Thames Street; where the ancient towers, the Chancellor's, or Salisbury, the Garter, and the Curfew, or Cæsar's, have been restored, and the line of old houses which clustered upon them and the whole face of this W. front, like limpets on a rock, totally swept away. Wyatville added 39 feet to the height of the keep, and the flag turret above the battlements.

Of the ancient masonry, the work of former Sovereigns, there exist the following remains:

Of Henry II., some foundations and part of the lower storey from the Devil's Tower eastward. Of Henry III., the outer curtain walls of the lower ward on the W. front with their three towers; the wall of the S. ambulatory in the Dean's Cloister; the door behind the altar of St. George's Chapel, being the W. door of the chapel of Henry III.'s palace; remains of the Domus Regis on the N. of the chapel, in one of the canon's houses, and the King's Hall, now the library of the chapter. The work of Edward III. now existing has already been given, besides the Wykeham Tower. That of Edward IV. is in St. George's Chapel, the arcade in the aisles with their groined vaults, and the Horseshoe Cloisters, or Fetterlock, the woodwork of which was lately renewed. Of Henry VII.'s work, there are the groined vault of the the nave of St. George's Chapel, the Tudor buildings on the N. side, and the S. and E. walls of the tombhouse. Of Henry VIII., the groined vault of the choir in St. George's and the entrance gateway. Of Queen Elizabeth's building there remain the gallery and façade with postern at the W. end of the N. terrace.

A broad flight of 150 steps was built up through the interior of the Round Tower, which has, of course, destroyed its character as a keep, from whose grated windows the Earl of Surrey gazed on the fair Geraldine, the subject of his sonnets. The last person confined here was the Maréchal de Bellisle, who was captured in Hanover in the reign of George II.

After the Restoration Prince Rupert was governor of the castle, and fitted his apartments in this tower with armour and a profusion of ornament and furniture which is warmly descanted on by Evelyn. From the roof of this tower a surpassingly fine prospect is had, embracing twelve counties.

THE OLD HALL, WINCHESTER

Hampshire

BASING HOUSE (*non-existent*)

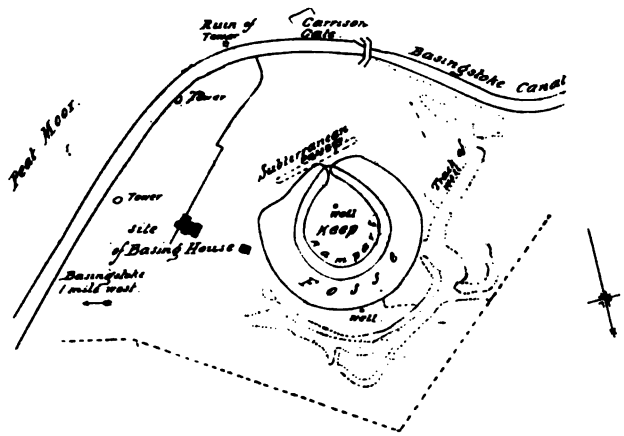
OF the ancient castle of Basing, the original seat of the St. Johns, lords of Basing, nothing whatever remains except some foundations, nor are any particulars recorded as to its erection or history, the whole of whatever then existed being in all probability cleared away when Sir William Paulet, created Marquess of Winchester by Edward VI., laid the foundations of his magnificent mansion, which was of such huge proportions that his successor pulled down a part of it. It is round this later structure that is gathered the interest acquired by the place from its long and brave defence and final capture and destruction by the forces under Cromwell in 1645.

The lands were acquired by a Norman, Adam de Port, who obtained after the Conquest forty manors, and having married Mabel, the heiress of another Norman family called d'Aureval, their son William, who succeeded as second lord of Basing, adopted his mother's name of St. John. His descendant, Hugh St. John, lord of Basing by writ 1299, left a son Edmund, who in 1347 (21 Edward III.) died *s.p.*, when his sister Mabel obtained his lands and brought them in marriage to Lucas Poynings, whose son Sir Thomas and grandson Sir

Hugh Poynings succeeded; the latter left a daughter Constance who married (temp. Henry VI.) Sir John Paulet, of Nunney Castle, Somerset, whose family thus acquired Basing. The great-grandson of Constance Poynings was Sir William Paulet, who was raised to the peerage by Henry VIII. as Baron St. John of Basing, and made subsequently Knight of the Garter, Earl of Wiltshire, and, in 1551, by Edward VI., Marquess of Winchester. He managed to maintain the high office of Lord Treasurer for thirty years, through four successive reigns, by the policy, as he expressed it, of "being a willow and not an oak;" and being enriched both by the spoils of the church and by his marriage with the daughter of a city magnate, he built the princely and magnificent seat of Basing on and about the site of its ancient castle. He here entertained Queen Elizabeth, during one of her progresses, with such splendour that he quite captivated his royal guest, who declared, "if my Lord Treasurer were but a young man, I could find it in my heart to have him for a husband before any man in England." This first Marquess died in 1572, aged ninety-seven, having lived to see one hundred and three of his own immediate descendants, and was buried in Basing Church. It was John, the fifth marquess, who so splendidly defended this fortress against the Parliamentary forces for more than three years, during the seventeenth century, by whom the name of Basing House has been immortalised. At an early date the place was strongly garrisoned for the King, who held also Winchester, and was thus enabled to command the traffic passing between London and the S.W. districts of the country, along the main roads to Southampton, Salisbury, and Exeter, whereby great annoyance was caused both to London and the country by the hindrance of trade; accordingly many efforts were made at different times to reduce this dreaded stronghold.

On his side the Marquess of Winchester set to work to strengthen and provision his fortress, which was indeed a fortified camp, with an area of 14½ acres, and on July 31 one hundred musketeers from Oxford under Lieut.-Col. Peake were received into the castle. An attempt was made soon after by Colonels Norton and Harvey to surprise the place, which entirely failed, and the Parliamentary troops were beaten off. Then, on November 6, a formidable body of troops, seven thousand strong, under Sir William Waller, came before it, and for nine days besieged the castle, and then stormed it on three different days, but all without success, and with much loss had to retire to their centre at Farnham. An interval of more than six months' peace seems after this failure to have been enjoyed by the marquess and his men, but on June 4, 1644, a new and better organised attempt to capture the place was commenced by a large force under Colonel Norton, who took up ground in the park and opened batteries from advantageous points against the defences. On July 11 a summons to surrender was returned with contumely, and the siege went on. A culverin planted by Basing Church on July 30 injured the works, and on August 10 a tower "of the old castle" (probably one of the mural ones along the moat) was shot down;

another culverin was got into position on the 17th, and a "demy-cannon" fired shot and grenades (shell) into the place, by which the best iron gun in the castle was broken, and a breach made in one of the square towers; the enemy sending in "crosse-bar shot, logs bound with iron hoops, stones and grenades." Meanwhile the defenders were very active, and repaired the damages, while sorties were continually made on the enemy's lines, and much havoc was done; the fences and hedges were lined with Peake's musketeers who greatly distressed the besiegers. And now scarcity of provisions began to be seriously felt by the garrison, and the intended famine was imminent, for their wheat was spent and bread had to be made with peas and oats. Then came, on September 2, a fresh summons, sternly refused by Lord Winchester, whereon a violent cannonading "of six score of shot" was started from a battery near the town, which destroyed one of the great brick towers. Relief was, however, at hand, for on September 11 Colonel Gage, with a force of one thousand horse, each trooper carrying a sack of wheat or other stores, by taking advantage of a thick fog, managed to throw in considerable supplies of food and ammunition, and then, falling on the besieging lines, drove the enemy even out of Basingstoke, where fresh stores were captured. Constant fighting and sorties went on through October, and by the beginning of November food began again to be scarce; but on the 14th, the attacking force, wearied with a twenty-four weeks' siege and much sickness, on learning the approach of a relieving column, broke up, raised the siege, and retired to Odiham; next night Colonel Gage again entered the fortress with fresh supplies, to find the brave garrison nigh spent, hungry and almost naked, with a loss, too, of one hundred men in all.



BASING

Nothing, however, seems to have discouraged Winchester, and new efforts were made to strengthen the defences and prepare the garrison for further endurance, while the character of being impregnable, which the fortress had acquired, attracted to it a motley gathering of people, who, opposed to the Parliament, knew not in these distracted times whither to go for shelter and safety. Thus, there were next year gathered within the walls, priests, artists, actors, men of science and idlers, with their womenkind, and ladies of fashion, who appear to have accepted the unbounded hospitality of Lord

Winchester, together with the great risk which their refuge eventually entailed. For early in October 1645, "the face of God now shining again upon Bristol," as Joshua Sprigg, M.A., writes, or in other words, Bristol having fallen to Fairfax and Cromwell (September 10) after the slaughter of about 1400 men, the latter, as lieutenant-general, was at once dispatched to reduce the other garrisons of the King in the West, which were hindering the traffic and trade to London; and having taken Devizes Castle which commanded the county of Wilts (September 23), he proceeded to storm the town and castle of Winchester, which surrendered to him on October 5. Cromwell then, without delaying a day, pressed on, with the same brigade of three regiments of horse and three of foot, to the reduction of Basing House, which for over three years had defied all the many attempts made to take it, so that from the constant defeats sustained by Parliamentary officers, the Royalists had called it "Basting" House. It had also acquired the cheering name of "Loyalty," for its staunch owner had written with a diamond, as it was said, on every window the words "Aimez Loyauté."

Whilst the King held Donnington and Andover in its neighbourhood, with Abingdon, Wallingford and Oxford on the W., Basing House also was held by the "malignants" as a safe centre from which to communicate with the surrounding counties, and enforce the King's levy of £180 weekly from each of the neighbouring hundreds. The fortress was garrisoned for five hundred men, who with their wives, children and goods had taken refuge within its walls. And, as the marquess was a Roman Catholic convert, a strong church party likewise mustered around him.

Basing was an immensely strong place, the keep standing on rising ground, surrounded by a wall of circular trace, made of brick reveted with earth, and with a very deep dry ditch in front. The enceinte was of irregular shape, defended by a high brick rampart backed with earth, having several mural towers. In front of this was an outer moat whose mean depth was 36 feet, and a lofty gatehouse with four flanking towers gave entrance to the castle on its N. side; outside this, on the right, stood a large double-courted building, and opposite, across the road was, and still remains, the Grange. The earthwork revetment of the walls made them very difficult to breach, and for an enemy the ground afforded little cover, except in a few young plantations in the park.

Having arrived from Winchester, Cromwell, with Colonel Dalbier, reconnoitred the place and at once proceeded to get guns into position; on Friday, October 10, he poured in shot from the S.E., while Dalbier's battery on the S. of the church of Basing played on the new buildings, and keeping up the fire, on Monday night practicable breaches were reported on both sides, and the storming was fixed for the next morning. At six A.M. October 14, on the signal of four guns, the storming parties attacked; Colonel Dalbier on the N., by the Grange, well supported, stormed the new buildings, and gained the great court between the new house and the old. Here, as soon as they had entered, the garrison, who

had fled into the old castle, exploded a mine of some three barrels of powder in the court, but without much effect. "This over," says the account, "our men slid in at the windows and compassed the old house round, whither their men had fled, throwing hand grenades among us; but we soon made our passage into the house among them, and quieted them. The whole storm from beginning to end was not above three-quarters of an hour." Thus, by a well directed and irresistible assault, delivered perhaps unexpectedly just before sunrise, did Basing fall. The victors state that they killed some hundred of the inmates (seventy-four bodies were "within sight") with only trifling loss to themselves. They acted, too, with savage barbarity: Lieutenant-Colonel Wiborn and Sergeant-Major Cufande, with the actor "Major" Robinson, a Drury Lane comedian, were killed in cold blood, the latter being shot in the head by Major-General Harrison, the fanatic, who refused him quarter, with the words "Cursed be he who doeth the Lord's work negligently." The poor daughter of Dr. Griffith was slain, too, by the soldiers, who were annoyed by her defence of her father! Another woman had been killed by a shell early in the siege, the "gentlewoman" or waiting-maid of the Marchioness of Winchester, who herself escaped from Basing only six days before the storming. The life of the marquess was saved by Colonel Hammond, a prisoner (one story is that he was taken in a small oven), and Sir R. Peake was also unhurt; six Catholic priests are said to have been killed, and Dr. Thomas Johnson, the celebrated botanist, received wounds of which he afterwards died.

More horrors followed, for, from neglect of extinguishing a fireball, the building took fire and a great portion of it was consumed, so that in less than twenty hours nothing was left of this part of the lordly pile but bare walls, and a number of people perished miserably in the vaults where they had taken refuge; their cries for release and quarter are said to have been unheeded. So Cromwell, writing his despatch the same day to the Speaker Lenthal, was able to say, unctuously, "I thank God I can give you a good account of Basing." He describes the assault thus: "Our men fell on with great resolution and cheerfulness; we took the two houses without any considerable loss to ourselves. Colonel Pickering stormed the new house, passed through, and got the gate of the old house, whereupon they summoned a parley, which our men would not hear. In the meantime, Colonel Montague's and Sir Hardress Waller's regiments assaulted the strongest works, where the enemy kept his court of guard, which with great resolution they recovered, beating the enemy from a whole culverin, and from that work; which having done, they drew their ladders after them, and got over another work, and the house wall, before they could enter. . . . . We have had little loss; many of the enemy our men put to the sword, and some officers of quality." He then asks that the place may be "slighted," as it will take eight hundred men to hold it, and since it is "exceedingly ruined" already.

Among the people shut up here during part of the siege was Hollar, the celebrated engraver, who, however, escaped before the storming, and Inigo

Jones, the architect, and Dr. Fuller, the author of the Church History, who wrote here part of his book on the "Worthies of England," somewhat disturbed by the cannonading.

From first to last, it was calculated that quite 2000 of the Roundhead troops fell before the walls of Basing House during those three and a half years.

The plunder was immense, amounting, it was said, to £200,000. Sprigg gives Hugh Peter's relation of the siege to the House of Commons. He calls the "old house" "a nest of idolatry, the new house surpassing that in beauty and statliness, and either of them fit to make an emperor's court. . . . . A bed in one room cost £1300, popish books many, with copes, and such utensils. . . . . The plunder of the soldiers continued till Tuesday night. One soldier had 120 pieces in gold for his share, others plate, others jewels; amongst the rest, one got 3 bags of silver."

This Mr. Hugh Peters was hanged after the Restoration, on the charge that by his sermons he had contributed to the murder of his Sovereign.

Among the spoils were "20 barrels of powder and matches, 9 colours, 2000 stand of arms, 200 horses; victuals for several years, including 400 quarters of wheat, 300 flitches of bacon, 200 barrels of beef, 40,000 pounds of cheese, divers cellars full of beer, and that very good; silver plate valued at above £5000, and some cabinets of jewels and treasure."

The N. gateway has been preserved, and shows in front the device of the Paulets of three swords; there are a few remains of ivy-covered walls, and on the old mound the keep, surrounded by its ditch, still shows where the last fight took place. After the original house (of which there is a small but careful drawing in Pamphlet 90 in the British Museum, published 1824) had been destroyed, a mansion was built on the N. side of the road opposite the ruins; then the finely jointed brickwork of the entrance was pulled down about 1765 by the Duke of Bolton, and the materials were carried to Cannons, near Kingsclere.

Although the formation of the Basingstoke Canal has somewhat altered the position of the streams, rivulets, and water-meadows lying between Basing House and Cowdery Down, the site of Basing town on the E., with a little wood between, is easily identified.

The Marquess of Winchester received nothing from Charles II., and died at another house which he built at Englefield, Berks, in 1674, aged seventy-six. His eldest son Charles took the side of William of Orange, and was made Duke of Bolton by him, when William III. The family became extinct in 1774, by failure of heirs male, when the estates passed by the daughter of the fifth duke to Orde Paulet, created Baron Bolton.

The "Grange," which figures so prominently in the siege, still remains, and is now made use of as a barn; its masonry and fine roof are as good as ever.

BISHOP'S WALTHAM (*minor*)

ABOUT ten miles S.W. of Winchester is the large village of Bishop's Waltham. The chace and manor of Waltham (Weald-hame, or the home in the chace, or forest), belonged to the See of Winchester from its earliest creation : *Semper fuit de Episcopatu*, is said of it in Domesday Book ; and it was the favourite hunting-ground of the princelike bishops of the twelfth century, when, from the absence of markets, they, like their Sovereigns, had to rely upon their game preserves for the daily food of themselves and their large following. The castle had a beautiful site, just to the S.W. of the present town, where the ruins of the late bishop's palace, of which a considerable portion remains, show the grandeur of these prelates in the days of their power and wealth. The river Hamble, there a rivulet flowing through the valley, was embanked so as to form a large sheet of water, both for protection in front, and also to feed the castle moats, and supply the fish stews or ponds. The fortress was founded, as were Wolvesey and Merdon, by Bishop Henry de Blois, who, as he was one of the most powerful and warlike prelates of the day, was also one of the greatest castle builders. Perhaps this stronghold was originally intended for a hunting lodge, defensible like Knepp in Sussex and others, and to it, besides the chace of Waltham, was attached a park of 1000 acres surrounding the place. It was at all events large enough for Henry II. to hold in it a great council for the purpose of buying supplies towards the Crusade projected by him ; and Richard I., his son, was entertained here after his coronation at Winchester on his return from captivity. But the transformation of the place into a refined and stately abode is due to the princely taste and skill of William of Wykeham, when Bishop of Winchester. His great hall in the inner court, the front wall of which remains in a tolerably entire state, had the noble proportions of 66 feet in length by 27 wide, and was 25 feet high ; it was lighted by five beautiful windows on each side, and there are the shafts of several brick chimneys of his time. He died here in 1404, in his eightieth year. Then Bishop Langton, who succeeded 1493, added much to the structure, and to his time is ascribed the outer court, now converted into a farm yard. Some other parts were added by other bishops. Of the older and defensible structure there remains a tower 17 feet square ; and the wall which surrounds the area of the palace on the E. and S., and which originally ran round the whole of it, as is shown in the foundations, is most probably the work of Langton. The form of the place is a parallelogram divided into two courts, the W. side of the second or inner court being occupied by the hall, and its E. side by the chapel ; there were towers at all the corners.—Among the ruins of Langton's buildings is one of large dimensions, now used as a barn, which has the appearance of having been a bakehouse, and is fitted with ovens, above it being the dormitories ; the large building outside was perhaps the stable. Bishop Fox, the great statesman and prelate, and chief councillor of Henry VII., held the See of Winton from 1501 to 1528, and as the

episcopal ncome was then equal to £44,000 a year of our money ("Life of Bishop Fox," by E. Chisholm Batten), he was able to keep up great State in his several palaces and castles, and we read that he kept an establishment of 220 men-servants at Waltham. In this bishop's will it is stated that he left all his castles, manor-houses and other buildings in good condition, which affords a useful date in appraising their subsequent decay. Grose tells us that this palace was battered down in 1645 by artillery from the E. side, placed on high ground near the Southampton road, and that the bishop escaped hidden in a manure cart. Bishop Poynet (temp. Edward VI.) first alienated Waltham in favour of the Marquess of Winchester; then after its demolition by the Parliament the manor was sold, and the bishop's park turned into a farm. Afterwards, as the Bishops of Winchester had the castle of Farnham for a palace, there was no necessity for rebuilding this one, and the fine work of William of Wykeham and his successors was left to decay and so perished.

CALSHOT, OR CALDSHORE (*minor*)

AT the entrance of the Southampton Water from the Solent is another of the blockhouse forts of Henry VIII., built in 1540 to command this entrance, at the same time as Hurst Castle, from which it is distant 14 miles. It was originally upon a small island until early in the eighteenth century, when the action of the tides closed the dividing channel. Leland calls it "a strange, late buildid castelle, caullid Caldshore, communely Cawshot." It is a circular tower of two storeys, and a platform, surrounded by a low circular gun terrace with the battery, having the dwellings in rear; there are gun embrasures almost all round the tower.

CARISBROOKE (*chief*)

THE Isle of Wight, like Kent, was peopled by Jutes, who, coming in under the wing of the actual conquerors, Cerdic and Cynric, exterminated the existing Romano-British inhabitants at the bloody battle of Wihtgaresbyrg (Saxon Chron.), a name which, omitting the primary syllable, became "Carisbrooke." The later castle, whose site is actually that of the battlefield of 530, was conferred by the conquerors on their relative Wihtgar. But whereas the Jutes of Kent were the first, those of the Isle of Wight were the last among the English to embrace Christianity, and in the seventh century the fine proselytising zeal of the West Saxons led them to invade and annihilate with their murderous knives the heathen islanders, whose land they annexed to the Wessex diocese.

The island was already found to give the shortest passage between England and Normandy, and for this reason was used in Saxon times, as also by William the Conqueror on some of his journeys to and from Normandy. It was here that

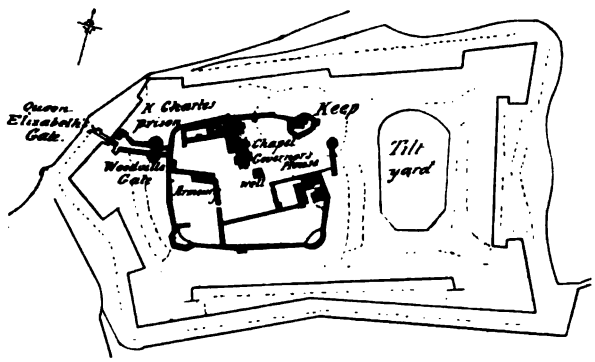
he arrested his half brother, Bishop Odo, as he was on his way to Rome, and here he tarried on quitting England for his last journey to France. William granted the Isle of Wight to William FitzOsborne, Earl of Hereford, who, it is believed, reared the castle of Carisbrooke, in which Odo was arrested, as he likewise founded the priory adjoining. He had accompanied his leader from Normandy, and was one of his army marshals. Besides having the lordship of this isle, he was made constable of the newly built castles of York and Winchester, and justiciary for the

CARISBROOKE

King in the North. On the great mound of the Saxon burh at Wihtgaresbyrg he built a Norman keep, but as he was killed in France four years after coming to the isle, it is probable that the work he began was completed by his son, Roger de Bretteville, who was imprisoned for life by William for levying war against him, all his estates being forfeited to the Crown.

Henry I. next gave the lordship of the isle, with the castle and honour of Carisbrooke, to Richard de Redvers, whose son succeeding him (temp. Stephen), was made Earl of Devon; large additions were made by this family to the castle, which was held by the Redvers until that race ended in an heiress, Isabella de Fortibus, so called from her marriage with an Earl of Albemarle of that name. This lady lived here (1262–1293) and built a large part of the castle, which, at her death, she bequeathed to King Edward I. Afterwards, in the fourteenth century, the castle was held by Piers Gaveston, William Montague, the chivalrous Earl of

Salisbury, and by Edward, Earl of Rutland, son of Edmund of Langley, fifth son of Edward III., who inherited his father's title of Duke of York, and fell at Agincourt, when, after his widow, Philippa's, death, the castle and island fell to Humphrey, the Good Duke of Gloucester, in the reign of Henry VI. After him the lordship was enjoyed by several royal and other personages, and lastly by Anthony, Earl Rivers, and his brother, Sir Edward Woodville, who, together with a large force he had raised in the island, fell at the battle of St. Aubyn, in a foolish expedition against the King of France. Since that time Carisbrooke has always been held by the Crown. In Elizabeth's reign, when preparations were made on the south coast to repel the Spanish Armada, very elaborate outworks were planned and executed at this castle, entirely surrounding it with fortifications of the then new type, escarp and ditch and ravelin and redan, which exist at the present time: but they were never wanted, and only served usefully as a promenade for the royal victim, King Charles, in his imprisonment.



CARISBROOKE

Charles having escaped from his durance with the army at Hampton Court (November 11, 1647), rode to Titchfield, the Earl of Southampton's place, whence he might have sailed by Portsmouth Harbour to the Continent, as his intention was; but, by a mistake, Colonel Hammond, the Governor of the Isle of Wight, was brought to Titchfield, and he conducted the King to Carisbrooke, where he became again a prisoner. Here three attempts seem to have been made, chiefly by some gentlemen of the island, to give him freedom during the twelve months of his detention. On the first of these occasions it was arranged that Charles should pass through the window of his room, and let himself down to the ramparts, below which a guide with a horse was waiting, and a boat was ready to take him to a ship in the offing; but an iron bar in the window prevented his getting through, and so the King had to wave off his friends. The window in question is discernible from the outside of the King's lodgings; it adjoins the only buttress of the wall, and is walled up. On another occasion, implements having been provided for him, Charles managed to saw through and remove the bar which impeded him, and all arrangements were made for his flight, but a rascally officer, one Major Rolfe, was entrusted with the secret and betrayed it. So, when the King was about to make the attempt, he observed below more people than were expected, and wisely decided to remain where he was. It was said that Rolfe intended to have shot the King as he descended. After being there for a year,

Carisbrooke Castle.

Charles was removed, with scant ceremony or respect, from Carisbrooke. At daybreak one morning a party of soldiers were sent, who, rousing him from bed, took him off to Hurst Castle, a fort on the mainland, standing at the extremity of the spit of land, near Lymington, which stretches across the Solent Strait to within a mile of the opposite island. Here the King was detained for a month, when he was taken to Windsor. To Carisbrooke were sent the two royal children, the year succeeding their father's judicial murder, but in less than a month the Princess Elizabeth was found dead in her room, her face resting on the Bible given her by her father at their last interview. Prince Henry remained there nearly two years. An attack was made on the castle at the outbreak of the civil war by the mayor and people of Newport, in obedience to the instructions of the Parliament, in order to get rid of the King's captain, the Earl of Portland, and his successor, Lord Pembroke; and the fortress was yielded on honourable terms. After the Restoration, the governor, Lord Cutts, made great and lamentable alterations in the old fabric, quite modernising a part of it; but at a recent date the Government have restored the work in a judicious manner, and brought to light some hidden and interesting features.

The Norman keep of Richard de Redvers stands on the ancient English mound at the N.E. angle of the inner ward, surrounded by its moat; it is an irregular polygon in shape, a shell keep 60 feet across, with walls of great strength and thickness, the access to which is by a long flight of stairs, the postern being protected by double gates and a portcullis. One room only remains, in which is a deep well, the others are destroyed, but there remains a small staircase to the top, whence a very fine view is obtained; at the foot was a sally-port defended by a bastion, which has disappeared. The entrance is on the W. by a fine machicolated gateway, flanked by two round embattled towers, through a high pointed archway with portcullis grooves; all this was built by Anthony, Lord Scales, who had the lordship in 1474, and whose arms are on the gatehouse, as they are on Middleton Tower near Lynn (*q.v.*), with the Rose of York. Inside are the older gates, with latticed ironwork, and on the right the ruins of the guardhouse, and the chapel of St. Nicholas, built in 1738 on the site of the ancient chapel. On the N. are the ruins of the buildings occupied by King Charles, a small room being shown as his bedroom. The governor's quarters, barracks and other buildings are all of different periods. In the centre of the S. wall are remains of a mural tower, and there are the ruins of the Mountjoy, a Norman tower in the S.E. corner, the walls here being 18 feet thick: E. are two other towers. Anciently there must have been some outworks, as in the Domesday Survey the area of this castle is said to be one virgate, or 20 acres.

CHRISTCHURCH (*minor*)

THE estuary on the W. end of Christchurch Bay receives the waters of two streams, the Stour and the Avon, both common names for rivers in England. They, flowing in parallel courses before reaching the salt water, leave a strip of land intermediate between them, which being thus well protected on the E. and W., was occupied in early times with a defensible settlement by the British; and afterwards, the Saxons (probably Edward the Elder on the death of his father Alfred) raised a burh at the highest spot on this neck of land about the year 902, when it was seized by his nephew Ethelwald, who, however, soon left the south country. The name of the place was then Tweoxneham, "the home by the two rivers," which word became afterwards "Twineham." It was a very strong position, being surrounded by marshes beyond the rivers. King Edward's burh, or mound, was of course covered with a timber house, surrounded by a stockade with moat below and palisading. The place seems always to have been a royal vill, and by the Domesday account belonged to the Confessor and then to William I. The ground thus occupied by the castle buildings and enclosure, as likewise by the minster and priory, is on the W. bank of the Avon, near the bridge by which the road crosses; a leat taken off the stream to the priory mill passes along the wall of the Norman house, or constable's dwelling, and other castle buildings were ranged along this stream, which also filled the moat surrounding the enclosure. This moat ran from the bridge, E. and W., forming the N. defence, and turning S. near the keep mound continued for some 400 yards, when it turned E. at right angles to meet the leat again, thus enclosing a rectangular area in which all the castle buildings were contained, and doubtless originally the early town itself. Inside the moat would, of course, run at first an earthen rampart, to be succeeded by a strong stone wall of curtains between mural towers. The mound in the N.W. corner is oblong, 160 feet by 150, and 20 feet in height, and here it is believed Richard de Redvers built his castle, for whom Henry I. alienated the manor, creating him Earl of Devon. He died in 1137, and the building seems to have been completed by his son Baldwin, who died in 1155. These Redvers, Earls of Devon, had the head of their barony at Plympton Earl, near Plymouth, where are still the ruins of their extensive seat and castle. They succeeded one another till 47 Henry III. (1262), when Baldwin, the eighth and last Earl dying *s.p.*, his estates went to his sister Isabel, who brought them to her husband, William de Fortibus, Earl of Albemarle, a constant supporter of the Barons' party against Henry III. She was left a widow in 1260, and in 1268 had livery of the Isle of Wight, as heir to her brother, the Earl of Devon (her seal is given by Blaauw), and dying in 1269 left her large possessions to her only surviving daughter, Aveline, who married that year Prince Edmund "Crouchback" (second son of Henry III.), Earl of Lancaster. She died *s.p.*, bequeathing her property to King Edward I., her

brother-in-law, who in 1299 assigned this castle and lands to his second wife, Queen Margaret of France, in dower. Edward III. held the place himself, and granted it in his third year to Sir William Montague, whom he afterwards made Earl of Salisbury, for his services in taking Mortimer, Earl of March (*see* NOTTINGHAM), and whose lands were held by the military service of this castle; Salisbury died seised of it in 1349. Although all the possessions of these Earls of Salisbury were forfeited by the attainder of John, third Earl, on the failure of the conspiracy to restore Richard II., yet Elizabeth, widow of the second Earl, was seised of the castles and lands of the earldom, 2 Henry V. In 32 Henry VI. the castle, hundred, and borough of Christchurch were granted to Richard Nevill, Earl of Salisbury, in right of Lady Alice his wife, heiress of the Montagu family, for twelve years at the annual rent of a red rose. Their son was the great Earl of Warwick, the kingmaker, whose daughter Isabel married George, Duke of Clarence (of the Malmsey butt), and their son Edward, Earl of Warwick, held Christchurch until his forfeiture and murder by Henry VII. in 1499, after which Henry VIII. granted his estates to his sister, the Countess Margaret, married to Sir Richard Pole, until in turn he caused her, too, to be beheaded, 1541, when she was buried in Christchurch minster. By descent from her through her granddaughter, Catherine Pole, the inheritors of the Hastings baronies claimed, "the chantry erected for their Plantagenet ancestress in the priory church, they being heirs general." Christchurch remained with the Crown till James I., and was then sold to various persons in succession, being finally purchased by Sir George Rose. It now belongs to the Hon. Lady Rose.

The keep was a solid rectangular structure, the peculiar feature of which was that its four corners outside were cut off, and so gave the effect of an irregular octagon, without the usual Norman pilasters. (Clark.) Only the E. and W. walls are standing, about 30 feet in height, and with these alone little can be made out of the arrangements. It is very rare to find solid keeps built upon mounds, as generally the lighter "shell" towers were adopted for these situations, or, as at Guildford, the square keep was built partly upon footings which rose from the slopes of the mound.

The other building is that of the constable's house, near the bridge and by the side of the mill leat; this also is rectangular, measuring 71 feet by 24, having a garderobe tower projecting at the S.E. corner, built over the leat, whose waters thus flow under and through it. Next to this is a water-gate opening to the leat. Besides this there are two other entrances to the mansion, having large arches with zigzag and billet mouldings. The hall was on the first floor and occupied the whole space, with its entrance at the S. end under a fine circular-headed doorway. The S. gable and circular window remain nearly entire, and at the N. end is a fine late-Norman double light window, the side walls having good windows also; the N.E. corner has fallen. Nothing can be ascertained with

certainty as to the origin of this castle, or of the other buildings which constituted it.

COWES (*non-existent*)

LELAND writing (temp. Henry VIII.) about 1540 says: "Two new castles have been set up in the Isle of Wight; one on the E. of the haven (Medina) called E. Cow, and that on the W. side, W. Cow, and it is the bigger of the two, the distance between them being a good mile." The former of these "blockhouses" has for more than a century so entirely disappeared that no vestiges of it can be found, yet its memory is preserved in the name of the point where it stood, on the shore, near the modern East Cowes Castle, which is still called "Old Castle Point."

The old fort of West Cowes was standing until lately, but is now superseded by the buildings of the Royal Yacht Squadron. The drawing of it shows a circular tower with a battery on ground level in front, and a platform on the roof; in rear and attached to this was a square block with end gable containing dwellings for the garrison, and below the gable a small circular gun platform; there were no battlements or embrasures. Lord Herbert in his life of Henry VIII. mentions that the French under Admiral D'Annebault made a descent on the Isle of Wight in 1554 at this place, but were beaten off and many were slain.

HURST (*minor*)

HURST is one of the larger blockhouses, or forts, erected in 1539 round the S. coasts of England by Henry VIII. when he was expecting troubles with foreign Catholic countries. It is the key of the narrow Solent strait, where the channel between it and the Isle of Wight is barely a mile in width, and stands at the S. end of a narrow spit or bank of shingle stretching nearly two miles out from the land. This bank is a singular ridge of gravel and flints, formed by the run of the tide eastward, which stands like a cliff on the W. side, 200 feet deep, giving a depth of 33 fathoms close to the castle; on the E. of it the foreshore consists of mud only. The fort is comprised, like a similar "blockhouse" at Winchelsea, of a low central circular tower, of two storeys, with three or four lower drum bastions clustered round it, connected together by curtain walls. The work occupying as it does so important a position on the coast, has been strengthened of late years, and some outworks have been added to support it.

The only historical event associated with Hurst Castle is the confinement there for a period of twenty-seven days of the unfortunate King Charles during the last few weeks of his life. In a MS. in the British Museum the following account is given of his removal from Carisbrooke Castle to this fortress: "In the morning of November 29th, 1648, the King, hearing a great knocking at his

dressing-room door, sent the Duke of Richmond to learn its meaning." It was said that some gentlemen from the army wished to speak with him, and these being admitted rushed to the King, who was in bed, and abruptly told him they had orders to remove him. On his enquiring whither, after some talking apart, they told him, "To Hurst Castle." "They could not name a worse," remarked Charles. Then scarcely giving him time for breakfast, they hurried him into a coach, allowing the Duke of Richmond to accompany him for two miles only. The carriage containing the unhappy King moved slowly on, guarded by two troops of horse, from Newport towards Worseley's Tower, a little beyond Yarmouth haven (a small port opposite Lymington river), where they rested an hour and then went into a boat, when, "the wind and tide favouring," says Sir Thomas Herbert, "they crossed the narrow sea in three hours, and landed at Hurst Castle." The custodian who received the King at this wretched place is described as not unsuitable. "His look was stern; his hair and large beard were black and bushy; he held a partizan in his hand, and (Switzer-like) had a great basket-hilt sword by his side; hardly could one see a man of more grim aspect, and no less robust and rude was his behaviour." So that Charles, who half-suspected his gaolers of the worst intentions against himself, remarked to his attendants that if this were so, here was the place and these the people for such deeds. At that time the fort contained only a few "dog-lodgings" for soldiers; surrounded by a wintry sea, with the waves beating against its walls, it must have been a prison dreary enough to the King, deprived of all his friends and at the mercy of his enemies. His fears were especially aroused when, on December 18, he was awakened at midnight by the arrival of Colonel Harrison, against whom he had been warned, with a following of armed men. This, however, proved to be an escort sent to conduct him to Windsor, whither they brought him next day, thence taking him to his doom at Whitehall.

Charles's chamber is still to be seen in the fort; it was a mere closet, on the second storey, measuring 8 feet by 4½ only.

MERDON (*minor*)

A FEW miles S. of Winchester, at the N. corner of Hursley Park, half a mile from the modern mansion, are the ruins of another episcopal palace, built also by Bishop Henry de Blois for a country residence in 1138, but from the condition of the times, necessarily in the form of a strong castle, surrounded by a wall and a double moat. Henry II., however, in his determined raid against these innumerable castles, caused it to be dismantled, after which the fabric soon went to decay. The only remains of it at the present day are portions of rough flint walls, and a part of the keep, with traces of the ditches, and the deep castle well. Bishop Poynet surrendered the manor to Edward VI., and in the seventeenth century, by his marriage with the daughter of Richard Major, the place became

the property of Richard Cromwell, the ex-Protector, who lived at Hursley Park manor-house after his retirement. He died in 1712, when his daughters, co-heiresses, sold the manor to the Heathcote family. Then the old house was pulled down, and a new mansion built. In the building was found the seal of the Commonwealth, supposed to be the very one taken away by Oliver Cromwell from the Parliament. The fragment left of the ancient castle belonged to the keep, the most massive and the strongest portion of it, which lay on the N. side of the inner area, surrounded by a double moat. In 1551 the place was taken from Bishop Gardiner and given to Sir Philip Hobby, whose descendants kept it till the middle of the seventeenth century. There are no records of any siege sustained at this castle, nor of any fighting in connection with it.

NETLEY (*minor*)

CLOSE to Netley Abbey on the shore was another small fort, built by Henry VIII. at a late date, to protect the approach to Southampton, and prevent a landing at that part of the coast opposite to the town. In March 1627, the staff of this fort, called "Westoun Fortress," consisted of a captain at 3*s.* daily pay, two soldiers at 6*d.*, a porter at 8*d.*, and six gunners at 6*d.*, the annual cost being £103 8*s.* 4*d.*

It stood upon a little hill, now secluded among trees, and held two small platforms; in rear is a modern cottage attached to it. The tower is the addition of a late proprietor, who took the idea from one of Horace Walpole's letters, recommending such an adjunct to render the fort habitable.

The castle is only about 200 yards from the W. entrance of the abbey, and seems to have been built on the site of the water-gate of that institution; there is a connecting passage between the two still existing, which, beginning in the abbey kitchen, opens into the castle grounds above the house. The walls of Henry VIII.'s fort, 9 to 12 feet thick, and upwards of 15 feet in height, are to be seen within the present house, having been hollowed out and pierced in the construction of the dining-room there, and two blocked-up doors are said to be traceable in the cellars, as likewise are the moat and earthworks along the whole front of the garden and carriage drive. This gatehouse has undergone so much change, first when transformed into a fort by Henry VIII., and afterwards in its conversion into a private residence, that it retains little of its original form ("Collect. Archæolog." 1881).

ODIHAM (*minor*)

AT Odiham the Kings of Wessex had a palace, of which there can be no remains, and on its site, in all probability, a castle was built soon after the Conquest, which frequently figures in the history of the three succeeding centuries. For some time it appears to have belonged to the See of Winchester, like Farnham

Castle, which, with it, quite commanded the direct route between London and Winchester. King John found himself stranded in this castle with a following of only seven knights immediately before his submission to the confederate barons at Runymede, in 1215, and from hence he set out to hold the great meeting; hither, too, he returned from it in great ill-humour. In the next year Matthew Paris tells us of the siege it sustained at the hands of Louis the Dauphin and a large French army, furnished with all the warlike machines and appliances suitable for such operations in those days, and of the very gallant and extraordinary defence made by the garrison, which consisted of three officers and ten soldiers only. Such was the bravery of this little band that on the third day, when the French began to batter the walls furiously, the three officers with three private men sallied out, and seizing on a like number of the besiegers, officers and men, dragged them back into the castle with them. At last after the siege had gone on for a fortnight they surrendered to the Dauphin, on condition of retaining their freedom, and marched out with their horses and arms and the full honours of war, without having lost a man—to the great astonishment and admiration of the French. Odiham Castle was given by the next king, Henry III., to his brother-in-law, Simon de Montfort, Earl of Leicester, whose wife and family made it their principal abode after leaving Kenilworth. This Simon, afterwards one of the great men of English history, a Frenchman, descended from a king of France, came over to England in 1232, to do homage to Henry for lands inherited from his English grandmother, Petronilla, Countess of Leicester. Being "a gentleman of choice blood, education, and feature," he won the affections of the Princess Eleanor, Henry's sister, widow of the Earl of Pembroke, and married her in 1238, when the King settled on her for life his royal castle of Kenilworth. But Henry, though he invested Simon as Earl of Leicester in 1239, treated him capriciously and with disfavour, and the next year we find the earl a Crusader in the Holy Land, whence he returned in 1241. He was for several years following employed by Henry in quelling the disaffection and war in Gascony. At this time the position of de Montfort had grown into such eminence in England, that he is said to have been "esteemed above all persons native and foreign," and therefore when he espoused the popular side, on the breaking out of troubles which arose through the King's abuse of power and bad faith, he was trusted and followed in his leading, foreigner as he was, by the bulk of the English people. When the Oxford Statutes were passed, the provisions of which form the very origin of our English representative system, de Montfort was at the head of this supreme council, to which the legislative power was in reality transferred, and all their measures were taken by his secret influence and direction. (Hume.) It is difficult to understand, if Hume's character of him be true as a bold conspirator, with boundless ambition, avarice, and treachery, how he could ever have acquired the love and devotion of the people, who, calling him "the poor man's friend," believed in him living and worshipped him dead.

After the battle of Lewes, when the country was at rest, the Princess Eleanor, Countess of Leicester, came early in 1265 to her husband's castle of Odiham, and kept great state there. A curious detail of the life and habits of the Princess and her family has lately been brought to light, in the roll of household expenses kept by her steward at Odiham, which was recovered from the wreck of a French nunnery during the Revolution (B. Mus. Add. MSS. 8877), and is the earliest account known of the private expenditure of a household. In those days, when roads were few and bad, all travelling was performed on horseback, and the number of horses necessary for a large establishment was very great, entailing large stabling accommodation, such as we see at Kenilworth. During their stay at Odiham her nephews, Prince Edward (afterwards Edward I.) and his brother Henry, who were hostages to the confederate Barons, were allowed to visit their aunt here, and came with their huntsmen, sporting dogs, and 128 horses; there came at the same time the earl himself with 162 more horses, so that with the forty-four belonging to the countess, her stables had to provide for 334 horses. (Blaauw.) In April, de Montfort's power began to be threatened, and he quitted Odiham, and his wife, who never saw him again. Then, in May, Prince Edward's escape from Hereford (*see* HEREFORD and WIGMORE) rekindled the embers of civil war, and for greater security the Princess left Odiham for Porchester Castle, where her son was governor.

In 1298 the castle with its park and hundred were settled on King Edward's second Queen, Margaret of France, and (temp. Edward III.) the whole was leased to Sir Robert Brocas for £5 a year. Again they were granted by Henry IV. to Lord Beaumont for his life, and 22 Henry VI. were given to Queen Margaret for life, together with many other castles and manors.

Odiham is also memorable as the place of confinement where David Bruce, King of Scotland, passed the greater part of the eleven dreary years of his captivity; he was taken prisoner at the battle of Neville's Cross, near Durham, by Sir John Copeland, fighting so valiantly that he caused the loss of most of his captor's teeth after being himself severely wounded by arrows in the head and leg. The battle was fought in October 1346, the same year as Crecy, during the absence of Edward III. in France. King David was at last released from Odiham on payment of a ransom of 100,000 marks (£66,666 13*s.* 4*d.*) Queen Elizabeth visited this castle more than once during some of her royal progresses; afterwards, James I. presented it to Lord Zouche, from whose family the place passed by purchase to the Mildmays, being now the property of Sir H. St. John Mildmay, Bart.

The situation of the castle, about a mile N.W. of the town, on the left bank of the Whitewater stream, is low and wet, being little raised above the marsh level. It cannot now be known what was its extent, since there are no remains whatever existing except those of the great octagonal tower: other buildings, however, must have stood in its vicinity.

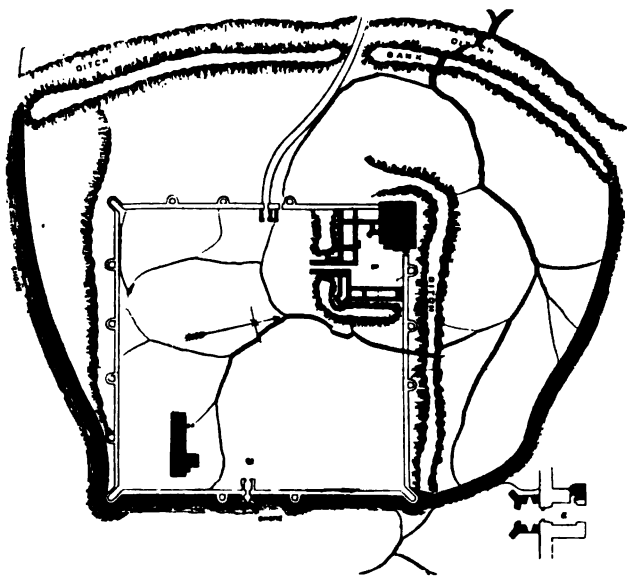
This tower, whose faces are about 22½ feet long, has an internal diameter of 38 feet, and its height may have been 68 feet (Clark); it is built of flint rubble, and had a casing of stone which has disappeared. There was a basement 12 feet high, with six openings for light, the first floor being a grand one, 30 feet in height, with a large fireplace and round-headed windows. The upper storey was 18 feet high. All the floors were of timber and must have been supported by a central pillar, either of stone or of timber, as in the Wakefield Tower at London. Mr. Clark is of opinion that the style is of the English transition from Norman, but that the buttresses, which cap each angle, point rather to the time of Richard I.

A large portion of the W. side has fallen, perhaps weakened by the staircase, which was carried up in the wall to the summit.

PORCHESTER (*chief*)

ON a low lying tongue of land extending into shallow water on the N. of Portsmouth Harbour, which they knew as the *Portus Magnus*, the Romans formed a fortified post which was both a camp and a port, as its name implies. The former contained nine acres of space, with three of its sides protected by the sea, and the neck of land by strong ramparts of earth and wet ditches, while the port was a magnificent one where their fleets could lie in safety, easily protected at its narrow entrance, and convenient for passage between England and the N.W. of Gaul. The rectangular enclosure is formed by a well-built wall of flint with bands of red tile, from 15 to 20 feet in height, and flanked at regular intervals and at the corners by semicircular headed bastions, hollow in the centre, those at the corners being open in the gorge. No Roman remains exist in England in so perfect a state. The E. face, which is washed by the sea, is 40 feet in height and contains in the centre the water-gate, opposite to which on the W. is the main entrance to the fortress. There was probably a wooden platform round the inside forming a covered allure for defence of the wall. N. of the land-gate, and at some distance from the N. wall, there stretches across the neck of the promontory a high bank of earth defended in front by a broad and deep wet ditch, divided now by a gap of earth as entrance to the work. Inside this Roman camp, Henry I. in 1133 founded a priory of Augustine Canons, and built the existing church of St. Mary. Then in the N.W. corner of the enclosure he erected a rectangular keep, faced with Caen stone, for which the Roman wall was removed, having three of its angles slightly projecting beyond its face. To protect this donjon was erected a strong inner enclosure formed by two walls meeting the W. and N. faces of the enceinte. It had its own defended gateway and an angle tower, and contained the dwellings and offices of the garrison.

The military history of Porchester is meagre, though it was of importance in early times. In 1101 Duke Robert of Normandy invaded England at this place on his attempt to gain the crown usurped by his younger brother Henry I. It has always been held by the Sovereign. King John was here on eighteen occasions, for fifty-two days altogether, between 1200 and 1214, and seems to have used the cellars for the storage of large quantities of wine; he made Porchester his place of departure when sailing to the Continent. In Henry III.'s time the castle received extensive repairs and additions, and was placed in the keeping of Simon de Montfort, second son of the Earl of Leicester, whose mother, the Princess Eleanor, in June 1265, on leaving Odiham Castle, Hants (*q.v.*), at the recommencement of hostilities after the escape of Prince Edward (*see* HEREFORD), made her way thence in order to join him at Porchester, attended by a cavalcade of eighty-eight horses; but she soon after left this place for the greater security of Dover. Edward I. and Edward II. were frequent visitors here, and Richard II., at the close of the Decorated period, carried out many additions. It was from this port that Henry V. set out for his glorious campaign of Agincourt, and here were arrested in 1415 Richard, Earl of Cambridge, Henry, Lord Scrope of Masham, and Sir Thomas Grey of Heton, for conspiring to place the Earl of March on the throne, and on their voluntary confession they were adjudged to die and were beheaded, Scrope's head being affixed on the Micklegate of York. To Porchester came Margaret of Anjou to be married to the young Henry VI. Queen Elizabeth used this castle and held her Court here, and her armorial bearings mark certain Tudor alterations. Since that time, honour and glory seem to have deserted this fortress, which passed into private hands, but has from time to time been used as a State prison. It now belongs to Mr. T. Thistlethwayte, of Southwick. During the last century the Crown held the castle on lease, and it was fitted up as a place of detention for French and Spanish prisoners of war. In 1761 there were no fewer than 4000 of these, and after the battle of Camperdown it was filled with sailors from the Dutch fleet.



PORCHESTER

When the Emperor Napoleon was sent to Elba, and the Bourbon dynasty returned in 1814, the English Ministry agreed to restore the French prisoners, provided that they would first declare their adhesion to the House of Bourbon, and in token thereof, to effect their liberation, the prisoners at Porchester were directed to hoist a symbolic white flag on the castle tower. The proposal was most unpalatable to the majority of French officers there, who were soldiers of the Empire, and a whole day of vehement discussion ensued; but at last principle gave

PORCHESTER

way to prudence and the love of home, and in the evening the white flag of old France floated on the ancient tower of Porchester. A few days after the prisoners were released.

The keep contained four storeys, having timber floors, with a spiral staircase giving access to them, and a vaulted stone basement, used as a cellar. At the S.E. angle of the inner wall is a large square tower, set diagonally, in order to flank both sides of the wall; and at the N.E. angle of the outer wall is a large and strong tower, connecting the rampart walks on either side; the base of this tower is Norman, and the top and battlements are Early Perpendicular. There is a very curious gatehouse entrance to the inner ward, with two long parallel walls of approach supporting a drawbridge, and then a passage, 15 feet long, once ending in a portcullis and gate, then a further 17 feet abutting on a grand Decorated doorway in front of the original Norman entrance in a plain square tower. The water-

gate is Roman, altered in the Decorated period, and in the landward entrance the Roman work has been displaced by Decorated and Early Perpendicular work. There is in it a well-fortified upper chamber which is vaulted.

Porchester, with a very great deal of the lands in the neighbourhood, now belongs to the Thistlethwayte family.

SOUTHAMPTON (*non-existent*)

AT the head of the estuary named Southampton Water, two tributaries, the Test, or Anton, and the Itchen, flow into its tidal waters, leaving a flat neck of land between them, which was in early ages occupied as a stronghold, being defended on three sides by water. Here arose a Saxon town, the port of Winchester, with which city it was connected by a Roman road. Southampton, Stukeley wrote, "was a great seaport, and had the sole privilege by charter of importing wine from France, till they foolishly sold it to the City of London." It was not only the chief port for the trade with Venice and the East, but from its contiguity to the N.W. coast of Normandy, was used as the point of departure for the great war expeditions into France of our Plantagenet kings, which entailed the collection there of warlike stores and provisions for the armies. Thus a strong citadel was a necessity, as a support to the well-walled town, which enclosed a rectangular space, with a circuit of 1¼ miles. In its N.W. corner "was a strong castle with a mount, wall'd about at top as a keep. Upon this a round stone tower with a winding ascent." The high ground where this castle was placed was scarped for the defence of the place, a ditch being cut in the centre of the area, and the earth formed into a mound for a timber fortress, of Saxon or Danish times, 45 feet in diameter. Here the Norman keep was afterwards built, of which Leland speaks as "the glory of the castle, both large and fair and very strong, both by works and by the site of it." A part of the curved wall of the enceinte remains to the N., built on piers and arches that were continued up the mound to the keep (as at Rockingham, Northants, and other places) from the S. gate, which, together with the main gate of the castle, was removed at the end of the last century. Near the castle is a large subterranean vault (now closed), possibly an early storehouse for wine. The surrounding wall, built on arches (perhaps temp. Henry I.), is similar to that of the town, and it is likely that a "shell," or annular keep, was placed on the mound. (Clark.)

Mounting from the town wall running by the shore, which defended the castle seawards, we arrive at the site of this old fortress, upon the platform of which are seen remains of masonry, including some interesting, but much misused, Early English arches of the twelfth century.

In 1153 the Bishop of Winchester pledged himself to give up this place, on the death of Stephen, to Prince Henry, son of the Empress Maud. Part of the fleet

of Richard I. assembled at Southampton for the Crusade, and the King himself sailed from hence. Ancient accounts tell that on this occasion the sheriff had to furnish 10,000 horseshoes with double sets of nails, and 800 Hampshire hogs for the fleet.

Royal visits being frequent, and the accommodation in the castle limited, a dwelling called the King's house was built, facing the quay (probably temp. Henry II.), part of which is still visible.

As custodians of the castle in the early part of the thirteenth century we find men of note, as Adam de Port, father of William St. John (*see* BASING HOUSE); but it is possible that it was from the King's house, rather than from the castle itself, that Edward III. and Henry V. started before Creçy and Agincourt. We find, indeed, that the castle had fallen into neglect and was in a ruinous state by the end of the thirteenth century, for the townsmen had sold some of its materials, timber and lead, and its stores, and appropriated its dues, so that in 1338 it was unable to resist the attacks of the French. However, in 1377, when at their next invasion the French were beaten off by Sir John Arundel, the castle was repaired and reconstructed. The remains of an old tower are still called by the name of this governor of the reign of Edward III.

The castle wall ran round the mound to the S.W. corner of the castle, where it bent northward, crossing the postern entrance, and then, turning E., led back, having here a mural tower, to meet the N. wall at the N.W. tower, and so on to the town walls. It has all been a ruin for 300 years, yet men living not long ago remembered the round donjon tower. When the castle belonged to Lord Stafford he pulled down the tower on the keep and built there a banqueting-room, which, with the ruin, was bought in 1804 by Lord Wycombe; but about 1815 the whole of the building was taken down, and in 1823 a Zion chapel erected on the site.

SOUTHSEA (*minor*)

SOUTHSEA is one of the largest of Henry VIII.'s "blockhouse" forts which were erected on the southern coasts about 1538–40, with the forts of Hurst, Calshot, Deal, Sandown, Portland, and others, when he was expecting invasion by the Catholic Powers; it defends the entrance to Portsmouth Harbour, and has been in latter times converted into a strong work. The common in rear of it was the usual camping ground for troops forming the English armies of the Henrys and Edwards, and many expeditions in those times were mustered and disciplined on that ground.

Edward VI. stayed a night in this fort in 1552. In Elizabeth's reign its garrison consisted of two officers and a master gunner, two "porters," eleven gunners, and eleven soldiers.

Its capture in 1642 by a party of Parliamentary troops is thus recorded in

the Parliamentary Chronicle: "On Saturday, September 2nd, in the night, the Parl. forces took Sousey Castle, which lyes a mile from the town upon the sea sands. The captain of the castle's name was Challiner, who on Saturday had been to Portsmouth, and in the evening went home to the castle, and his soldiers took horse-loads of provisions, biscuits, meal, and other necessaries for them. They reported that he had more drink in his head than befitted. The taking was thus: Here were about eighty musqueteers and others, that came by night to the walls of the castle, and under their ordnance, and had with them a very good engineer, and thirty-five scaling ladders; and the whole company of the castle were but twelve officers, whereof ours having suddenly and silently scaled the walls, called unto them and advised them what to do, shewing the advantage they had over them, and therefore their danger if they resisted; who seeing the same, immediately yielded the castle to us, whereof our triumph in taking it was plainly heard at two o'clock in the morning into the town; and as soon as they were masters of the castle, they discharged two pieces of the castle ordnance against the town. The town of Portsmouth capitulated the next day." In the reign of Charles II. this place was surrounded by a star fort, and was frequently used as a State prison. In 1760 a great portion was destroyed by an accidental explosion of powder. In 1814 the castle was made into a modern fortress, with proper batteries, and covered ways, ditch, glacis and armament.

WINCHESTER (*non-existent*)

WINCHESTER was the capital of Wessex, and increased in importance as that kingdom predominated in the country; it was the seat of government in the times of Alfred, Edgar, and Canute, but nothing is known of its fortifications in those days. After the Conquest a Norman castle arose here at the bidding of William, the building of which was entrusted to FitzOsborne at the same period that the Tower of London was in progress. (Moody.) It was built on the slope of the hill that commands the town, being separated from the high ground on the W. by a ditch, deep enough to be filled from the river. This fortress was strengthened by Stephen, in the second year of whose reign a synod of prelates was held at Winchester to protest against the seizure by the King of so many castles in the country. The Bishop of Winchester, Henry de Blois, the King's brother, who owned the castles of Wolvesey, Merdon, Downton (Wilts), Bishop's Waltham, and Taunton in Somerset, was one of the aggrieved, and headed a deputation to Stephen in this castle to remonstrate, but the King would not receive them and left for London. At that time, however, the Empress Maud landed in Sussex to claim the crown, and with the aid of these angry bishops, and some disaffected barons, she defeated her rival, and made him prisoner. The following year Bishop de Blois joined his brother, and attacked the forces of Maud who had occupied the castle, and closely invested the fortress, which was in want of stores and provisions.

Now occurred the story of the escape of the Empress through the hostile lines in a lead coffin, her death having been declared to Stephen; but the same ruse is alleged to have been successful also at another castle, and the truth really is that Maud was rescued from Winchester by her natural brother and gallant champion, Robert, Earl of Gloucester, who came to her assistance with sixty followers.

Henry II. is said to have had a house in the N.W. corner of the town, where still are some traces of the town walls and ditch, but nothing more of interest. Winchester was frequented by all the succeeding kings until the time of Edward I., and the castle was commonly called the King's House. Henry III. was born here in 1206, being called Henry of Winchester in consequence. He built and rebuilt a great part of the castle, including the Great Hall, which still remains in perfect preservation as St. Stephen's Hall, or the present Court House. The Liberate Rolls of this reign contain details of much work ordered here, the sheriff of Southampton being directed in 1257 to pull down and rebuild the great tower of the castle which "threatened to fall." In 1265 (July 14) Winchester and its castle were taken and sacked by young Simon de Montfort, second son of the great Earl of Leicester, three weeks before the battle of Evesham. He seems to have gone to Winchester from Pevensey in Sussex, whence he had been summoned to Kenilworth in haste to support his father, and it is difficult to see why he should have gone so far out of his direct route as Winchester. It is asserted that the place never recovered from this violence. In an old seventeenth-century drawing the castle is shown as a quadrangular enclosure, having a large donjon, or keep, one hundred feet square, at the north-east corner, and square flanking towers at the other three; the entrance gateway is on the W., having a circular tower on each side. The approach to it was by a drawbridge over the ditch, as is mentioned in the Liberate Roll of 23 Henry III. (1238). At the end of the reign of John the castle was captured by the French army under the Dauphin. Afterwards it was used as a State prison and for the Assizes, though always occupied as a royal palace whenever the Sovereign came to Winchester. It was here that Henry III. imprisoned a whole jury in a dungeon below the castle on their refusal to convict certain persons whom he thought guilty of committing depredations in the neighbourhood. James I. presented the palace in fee simple to Sir Benjamin Tichborne and his heirs, as a reward for proclaiming him King in England. In the Civil War of the reign of Charles I. the castle was strongly garrisoned for the Crown under Lord Ogle the governor, and was one of the places appointed to be reduced after the fall of Bristol, together with Devizes, Basing, Wallingford, and other garrisons, which Sprigg in his "Anglia Rediviva" calls "vipers in the bowels" of the country, inasmuch as they hindered the trade of the west of England with London. Accordingly the Lieutenant-General Cromwell, with a brigade consisting of the regiments of Colonels Montague, Pickering, Hammond, and Sir Hardress Waller, and three regiments of horse, after taking Devizes, was sent on to Winchester, where he arrived September 28, 1645.

Cromwell, in his despatch to Parliament, states that, his summons to the garrison to surrender being refused, he prepared his batteries, and on Friday, October 3, opened fire on the castle with six guns, after firing a round from which, he sent a second summons, which also being refused, "we went on with our work, and made a breach in the wall near the black tower, which, after about two hundred shot, we thought stormable, and purposed on Monday morning to attempt it." On Sunday night, however, the governor "beat a parley," and the place was given up, with a loss to the besiegers of under twelve men. "The castle was well manned with 680 horse and foot, there being near 200 gentlemen, officers and their servants; well victualled with 15,000 weight of cheese, very great store of wheat and beer, near twenty barrels of powder, seven pieces of cannon; the works were exceeding good and strong." Hugh Peters, in his report to the House, says the breach made was big enough to admit thirty men abreast: that the garrison sallied out and beat their besiegers from their guns at first, but on the batteries being recovered "we played our gravadoes (shells) from our mortar-pieces, with the best effect I have seen, which brake down the mansion house in many places, and at last blew their flag of defiance into the air, and tore the pinnacle in pieces upon which it stood. . . . . The Lord's day we spent in preaching and prayer, whilst our gunners were battering, and at eight o'clock at night we received a letter from the governor for a treaty. . . . . When we entered we had six distinct works and a drawbridge to pass through, so that it was doubtless a very strong piece, and well appointed." Then by order of the Parliamentary Committee the old castle was "slighted" and demolished, though not entirely, as it was given to Sir William Waller, who was brother-in-law to Tichborne, as a reward for his previous capture of the city. The remains of the fortress were swept away by Charles II. and Sir Christopher Wren. Some old subterranean vaulted passages and a postern were discovered fifty years ago, and a sallyport was opened up, which is an interesting specimen of thirteenth-century work.

The only complete portion of the castle remaining is the Great Hall, built very early in the thirteenth century (Parker), and completed in 1236; it is 111 feet long by 55 feet wide, and is divided by piers and stone arches, into nave and two aisles, like a church, similar to the designs of the halls of Oakham, in Rutland, and Fotheringhay, and some other Norman structures. Full details of this fine building are given in the "Proceedings" of the Archæological Institute at Winchester, in 1845. The roof dates from the reign of Edward IV. An interesting relic is to be seen here, hung up over the judges' seat in the Nisi Prius Court, a table which is called the Round Table of King Arthur, and of which there are records early in the sixteenth century. It is 18 feet in diameter and painted in radii with twenty-four divisions, each lettered with the name of one of Arthur's knights.

On the space in front of the old castle, in 1330, was beheaded Edmund, Earl of Kent, the brother of Edward II., on account of a pretended conspiracy, invented by Mortimer, whose own fate followed six months after. The earl was

kept waiting the whole day before an executioner could be found to behead him.

On the site of the castle, and probably with the materials belonging to it, Charles II. began in 1683 the building of an immense palace, from the designs of Wren; the centre of the structure coincides with the centre line of the cathedral in front, prolonged to the Castle Hill. The design of the too Merry Monarch was to open from it to the cathedral, through the heart of the town, a broad street (for which the land was bought) in which, in special houses, were to be lodged his great officers and the nobles and ladies of the Court. Marble columns for the palace were presented to him by the Grand Duke of Tuscany, and it was intended to rear a cupola which might be visible from the sea, twenty-five miles off. On the death of the King, when the building was only a shell, the scheme dropped, and the place being fitted up was used, in 1779, to house French, Spanish, and Dutch prisoners. Then, in 1792, George III. gave the use of it to the emigrant French clergy, who lived there for four years, and in 1811 it was turned into barracks, which purpose the building still fulfils. It received great injury from a fire which occurred in 1895.

WOLVESEY (*minor*)

ON the E. of the cathedral of Winchester are the ruins of the noble episcopal palace of this name, which was built as a strong castle by the warlike Bishop, Henry de Blois, brother of King Stephen, in 1138. It extended to the limits of the city in that quarter, close to the branch of the river which skirted it, and the thickness of the outer walls seems to show that they formed also the city's protection here, before the erection of the later boundary walls. The walls of the keep and a great portion of those of the enceinte are still nearly perfect, and are of good Norman work. The interior is a ruin, but a considerable part of the partition walls and part of the refectory remain, and contain a fine Norman arch and window. Little can be made out of the Perpendicular chapel, built by Bishop Langton; the E. and S. side remain, and the W. end joins the modern palace. The greater part of the present buildings were erected by Bishop Morley. The name is derived perhaps from that of some Saxon lord of the "ey," or island, formed once by the river, though the common origin is alleged to be the tribute of wolves' heads exacted here by Edgar.

As a castle it was besieged by Robert, Earl of Glo'ster, in the cause of his half-sister the Empress Maud, but, with his ally David, King of Scotland, he was forced to retire from its walls. When Henry II. set about the destruction of all the castles he could put an end to in the kingdom, he dismantled Wolvesey, but still it remained "a castelle well tourid" until the days of Cromwell; for although these princely prelates possessed many other grand houses, the revenues of the See sufficed to keep up their fabrics, which did not always happen

with the ordinary proprietors of such costly buildings. It was here that Queen Mary first welcomed her husband, Philip of Spain, and here the marriage festivities and dances took place after that grim bridal.

When Sir William Waller took Winchester in 1644, all but the chapel was dismantled: twenty years later Bishop Morley erected a new palace on the site, which was pulled down by Bishop North at the end of the last century, its materials being sold to a builder.

WOODWARD (*non-existent*)

WOODWARD was built with stone from Beaulieu Abbey about 1550, the first captain of this castle being Thomas Bertie of Bersted, grandfather of Peregrine Bersted, eleventh Baron Willoughby d'Eresby: its armament is stated to have consisted of "a curtell cannon of brass, one; and castell cannon shot of six inches and a quarter, thirty-five;" that is, one short brass gun and thirty-five cannon-balls. In the middle of the sixteenth century there was the following description of the place: "This castle stands 1½ mile on sea, upon a Beach full of mud and stinking oaze upon low Tides, having no fresh water within 2 or 3 miles of it; so cold, foggy, and noysome, that the guards cannot endure it without shifting quarters."

YARMOUTH (*minor*)

THIS fort lies in the Isle of Wight, at the end of the estuary of the little Yar river. The town was burnt by the French in 1337, and again in 1354, and after the latter event Henry VIII. erected at the E. extremity of the harbour a small blockhouse, or round fort, upon the site, as is alleged, of a church. It had a platform for eight guns, and houses for a garrison; it has been thoroughly repaired of late years.

DEVIZES

Wiltshire

CALNE (*non-existent*)

THE town of Calne is an ancient one, having a charter of the time of Stephen. Here was a castle, of which little is known; it was probably one of the Stephanic fortresses, cleared away in more peaceable times. No trace whatever exists of it, but there is a modern house built upon its supposed site, which is called the Castle House. Canon Jackson suggests that the following entry in the Chronicle called "Gesta Stephani" may apply to it: "A.D. 1139. King Stephen having blockaded Wallingford marched towards Trowbridge. In his way he took by assault the castle of Cerne (*sic*), which Milo of Glo'ster, the Earl of Hertford, had built to encourage the insurrection in favour of the Empress Maud."

CASTLE COMBE (*minor*)

THE remains of this castle lie six miles to the N.W. of Chippenham, on the brow of a steep hill jutting out in a narrow valley, overlooking the Box Brook and about a quarter of a mile from the small market town of Combe. The

castle was built within the strong defences of what seems to be an ancient British entrenched camp, placed on a tongue-shaped hill sloping down abruptly on three sides, the fourth joining the flat but high level of the surrounding country. The enclosure occupies, in a long oval trace, about eight acres, and is surrounded by a deep ditch and rampart. Three cross trenches divide the area into four unequal compartments, or courts, and in the last and southernmost of these, on the verge of the hill, are the scanty remains of Castle Combe. In most of the courts there are fragments of masonry, the last two having been surrounded by rude walls, now quite ruined. The keep itself, which appeared a mere mound covered with wood, was cleared some years ago, and the two lower storeys of the donjon are now seen entire, the walls being 10 feet thick, and the lower room measuring 16 feet by 12. "The fragments of carved stonework that were discovered on this occasion exhibit a very rude style of Norman architecture." (Scrope.)

The place, apart from its castle, obtains additional interest from having been possessed apparently by the Danes in 878 under Guthrum; the great battle of Ethandun, in which Alfred defeated them, was very near, and the routed Danes fled over the Castle Combe brook at a place still called "Slaughterford." It was at this battle that the Danish standard of the Raven was taken, and the "castellum" mentioned by William of Worcester is possibly this old entrenched camp, which may have sheltered at the time our great Saxon monarch.

The manor at the Domesday Survey belonged to the Conqueror, having an extent of about 1000 acres under plough, and temp. Stephen it was held by Reginald de Dunstanville, Earl of Cornwall, an illegitimate son of Henry I. and half-brother to the great Earl Robert of Gloucester and the Empress Maud. From him it went to his son-in-law, Walter de Dunstanville, who occupied this place during the life of the Earl of Cornwall, his residence being in his own earldom. The Dunstanvilles evidently held the place during the Civil War of the twelfth century and they were probably the builders of this castle (perhaps Walter was the founder, as Camden states), residing there for several generations. Reginald, called Baron of Castle Combe, died in 1156, and the last of the race, Walter, served Henry III. well in the Welsh wars, but fought against him at Lewes, and was appointed by the Barons Constable of Salisbury in 1265. He died 1270, leaving a daughter, Petronilla, wife of Sir Robert de Montfort, one of the two sons of Sir Peter de Montfort, who were all staunch supporters of the cause of the Barons and of their kinsman the great Earl of Leicester. De Montfort became thus in his wife's right Baron of Castle Combe, and after his death she brought it to her second husband, Sir John de la Mare, who also held this castle and manor, so that Petronilla's only son, William de Montfort, under pressure for sustenance perhaps, sold his reversion to Castle Combe to Bartholomew, "the rich lord" Badlesmere of Leeds Castle, Kent, for £1000 (say £20,000 of our money). This lord, after serving Edward I. in the Gascon and Flemish wars, was created baron in 1310 by Edward of Carnarvon, and much employed by

him, and he received grants of Chilham, Kent, and Leeds. He fought at Bannockburn afterwards, where his nephew, Gilbert, Earl of Clare, was killed, and had commands on the Scots and Welsh marches. He however, opposed the King in acting against the Despensers in 1321, when the great barons of the realm, headed by the Earl of Lancaster, took up arms against Edward; Badlesmere marching with his men from Leeds to Oxford on his way to join Lancaster. Then occurred the incident told in the memoir of Leeds, or Ledes, Castle; when the King, desirous of seizing this place in its owner's absence, arranged the visit there of Queen Isabella, under cover of a Canterbury pilgrimage, and took the castle with his army. Badlesmere failing to relieve that fortress betook himself to the north to join the disaffected Barons, but in March 1322 they were defeated by the Royal forces under Sir Andrew Harclay at Boroughbridge, after which the Earl of Lancaster and eighteen lords were executed at Pontefract. Lord Badlesmere escaped to Leeds, but was taken, and sentenced at Canterbury, the next month, "to be drawn for his treason, hanged for his robberies, and beheaded for his flight:" his head to be spiked on Canterbury gate as a warning. All this was done and his property confiscated. His estates, including Castle Combe, were then conferred first on Hugh Despenser the elder, but on Despenser's destruction at Bristol in 1326, Lady Badlesmere received Combe and the rest back. She was the elder daughter and co-heir of Thomas de Clare, brother of Gilbert, Earl of Clare, Gloucester, Hertford and Pembroke, and many other earldoms (*see* TONBRIDGE). Herson Gilbert died early, *s.p.*, and his lands passed to his four sisters; Castle Combe with other lands went to the youngest, Margaret, wife of John de Tibetot, or Tiptoft, of Langar, Notts, whose son Robert dying 1375 left the property to his three infant daughters, co-heirs, when they were placed by King Edward III. under the wardship of Sir Richard Scrope, Lord of Bolton, Yorks (*q.v.*).

Sir Richard in time married two of the girls to his own second and third sons, the latter, Sir Stephen, marrying Millicent Tiptoft and obtaining Castle Combe; and this property remains in the Scrope family to the present day (after 500 years), their manor-house being situated in the valley.

The widow Millicent, in 1409, married secondly the famous Sir John Fastolf, of Caister, Norfolk (*see* Fenn's "Paston Letters"), who is assumed, undeservedly in many respects, to be the original of Shakespeare's Falstaff. Sir John, having thus obtained a good settlement in Castle Combe, continued to possess himself of this property and the rest during his life, till 1469, to the displacement and injury of the heir, Stephen Scrope, who was thus kept out for sixty-one years. He complains in bitter terms of his stepfather's treatment of him in papers preserved at Castle Combe.

The old castle was neglected by the Badlesmeres and Tiptofts, and fell into disrepair. Indeed, as early as the reign of Henry IV. it was dismantled and in ruins, and is mentioned by William of Worcester, writing then, as one of the

"*castella diruta*" of Wilts. The keep tower, however, remained tolerably perfect up to the end of the seventeenth century.

A rough tower, built on the site to mark the position of the former castle, shows well above the woods on the hill.

CASTLE EATON, OR CRICKLADE (*non-existent*)

IT is stated in the chronicle called the "Gesta Stephani" that "in 1142, William of Dover, a skilful soldier, and an active partisan of the Earl of Gloucester, took possession of Cricklade, a village delightfully situated in a rich and fertile neighbourhood. He built a castle for himself with great diligence on a spot which, being surrounded on all sides by waters and marshes, was very inaccessible." This agrees with the local topography pretty well, but whereabouts the castle stood is not clear. It may have been at Castle Eaton, not very far off, and as Eaton means the enclosure within waters, that site would answer the description. In Leland's time some remains of Castle Eaton were still standing. (Canon Jackson.)

CLARENDON PALACE (*minor*)

ABOUT two miles S.E. of Salisbury are the scanty remains of this ancient residence of our kings. Its origin is uncertain, but the ancient forest of Chlorendon was granted by the Conqueror to Humphrey de Bohun, the first of that family. Its palace, which Stukeley says was built by King John, was inhabited by all Sovereigns, and was certainly royal property, from Henry I. to Edward III.

Here was held by Henry II., in 1164, a famous council, at which certain laws were passed, called "The Constitutions of Clarendon," affecting the clergy. Henry, alarmed at the pretensions of Becket, sought to settle thus the points in contest between Church and Crown, which were chiefly on the subject of the trial of ecclesiastics charged with civil offences; and the refusal of the archbishop to seal these new laws provoked the King's indignation against him to an extent that led eventually to his murder (*see* SALTWOOD, KENT). John lived and hunted here frequently; but it was to his son, Henry III., that the extension and refinement of the buildings were due, as is shown by the Liberate Rolls of that reign. In 1237 large repairs were ordered to be executed by the sheriff of Wiltshire to the King's great chamber and the "new chapel beside it," and to the kitchen, buttery, and sewery; also chimneys added to the private rooms, and garderobes, with a machine for drawing water "at our well." And from that year till 1269 constant repairs and alterations are ordered, the works generally being for the increased comfort of the royal family. At one time a new kitchen is built, 40 feet square, with a cloister before it; then new stables and harness-rooms, ovens, and a new house for

the chaplains. In 1268 "a good and strong prison" is added; and in the following year repairs are given to the "aisles" of the hall, showing that this was built church fashion, like the halls at Winchester, Oakham, Fotheringhay, and other places. Glass, which was already in the chapel windows, was now introduced into the Queen's private rooms. Thus Henry was able to hold his Court here with greater splendour than any of his predecessors. In 1317, Edward II. summoned a Parliament to meet here, but on account of dissensions it never assembled.

When the plague was ravaging London and other towns in 1357, Edward III. came to this place, accompanied by the two captive Kings of France and Scotland; and here they passed the summer months hunting and hawking together.

Philip of Navarre came hither, and did homage to Edward III. as King of France and Duke of Normandy.

After this reign nothing is said of Clarendon, as Edward had now provided a magnificent royal dwelling at Windsor, which the kings after him preferred, though they came to Clarendon at times to hunt.

Edward VI. granted Clarendon to Sir William Herbert, first Earl of Pembroke, for the term of his own and his son's life, the latter dying in 1601.

There is an account of a fête given here to Queen Elizabeth in September 1574, when the rain spoiled the great banquet prepared for her, but "in the afternoon many deere coursed with greyhounds were overturned." Charles I. mortgaged the place to Chancellor Hyde, who, believing that the estate would be his own in time, took the title of his peerage from it, and was much mortified when Charles II., paying off the mortgage, presented Clarendon to George Monk, Duke of Albemarle, whose son Christopher bequeathed it to his cousin, the Earl of Bath, from the heirs of whom it was purchased in 1713 by Benjamin Bathhurst, an ancestor of the present owner.

Dr. Stukeley gives a sketch of the very scanty remains of this old palace of the kings as in the year 1723, when they consisted of little more than a few foundations and some pieces of wall.

Although not strictly a castle, and only a defensible royal residence, notice has been taken of it because it is a specimen of a royal palace, of the composition of which we have some evidence.

DEVIZES (*non-existent*)

DEVIZES, called of old "the Devizes," and by the Romans "ad Divisas," is a town that arose in later times round a castle standing on a kind of promontory in the Avon valley, strongly defended by nature, on the border of a territory retained by the Britons till 653; and the march having this Roman name, the castle took its name from the district. At the time that this Norman fortress was erected by Bishop Roger Poor, the three counties of Wilts, Berks,

and Dorset, forming the West Saxon kingdom, were under one bishop, resident at Sherborne or Ramsbury, but in the time of the Conqueror the See was removed to Old Sarum, of which place Roger Poor was third bishop. Nothing authentic is known as to the site previous to the time of Henry I., but the vast mound, encircled by its mighty ditch, 45 feet deeper than the present level, was placed there by some Saxon or Danish chieftain, and doubtless bore the timber dwellings of his burh. This was fixed on by Bishop Roger for his great work; he crowned the earthwork, perhaps then 500 or 600 years old, with a fabric which was said to be unsurpassed by any castle in Europe. Prince Henry had fallen in with this priest at Vaucelles, near Caen. When passing the church he desired to hear Mass, and was so pleased with the despatch which the young monk observed in the service that he made him his chaplain, and finding him useful when he came to the throne as Henry I., he made Roger his chancellor, two years later advancing him to the bishopric of Old Sarum, and conferring on him large gifts of land. When at this See, Roger surrounded Old Sarum castle with a wall, and after becoming very rich he devoted himself to castle building, founding one at Devizes, and another at Sherborne; he also began another castle at Malmesbury. "The first was in the rich form of style of which its founder was such a master, between the stern simplicity of the Conqueror's days and the lavish gorgeousness of the days of Henry II." (Freeman.) It was a place of immense strength, and of the costliest workmanship, its builder being anxious that it should be beyond compare in the kingdom. Bishop Roger's fortress was then an immense Norman shell keep, built on the summit of the mound, round which ran an embattled wall, 12 feet high, flanked with mural towers at intervals; outside this was the deep ditch, crossed by a drawbridge which was protected by the barbican outside the moat. The lower storey of the keep was used as a State prison, and the next above for stores—as was usual, being dark and lighted only by loops. On the second floor was the dwelling-place of the garrison, and on the third the State apartments of the governor, while the topmost was devoted to the sleeping accommodation of his family. The only entrance was by an outside staircase to the second or third storey, leading through a small tower by a drawbridge into the interior, and under a portcullis studded with iron; about the middle of the ascent was a strong gate, commanded from the interior and from above. Outside the whole ran an outer defence, which lay along the W. side of the street called St. John's. From an old word *bretesque*, signifying a wooden staging placed over the drawbridge at the entrance of a castle, the town of Devizes derives the name of one of its streets, still called "Brittox."

In 1106, after the subjugation of Normandy, Henry I. brought his captive elder brother, Robert, Duke of Normandy, to this castle and placed him under the bishop's charge, previous to immuring him for the rest of his life in Cardiff Castle, where he died after a captivity of twenty-eight years. Stephen, coveting this stronghold, seized the Minister Bishop Roger, and imprisoned him, along with his

nephew, Alexander, Bishop of Lincoln, and his avowed son Roger, who was the late King's chancellor, and under threats extorted from them their castles and possessions. Another nephew, Richard, Bishop of Ely, escaped to Devizes, where the mother of Bishop Roger the chancellor held the keep, refusing to give it up, when Stephen came there and threatened to starve the father, Bishop Roger, and to hang the chancellor unless the castle was surrendered, and a gibbet was set up, the site of which is known to this day as the Gallows Ditch. Then the mother, weaker than the bishop, in her terror for her son, yielded the keep, after which resistance by the Bishop of Ely was impossible. (Freeman.) The aged Bishop Roger, thus rifled of his possessions, died in 1139. In the struggle between Stephen and the Countess of Anjou, Maud, his cousin, Devizes was taken and retaken several times. At one time, a partisan of Maud, Robert Fitzherbert, managed to surprise the place, and no doubt by friendly aid within, scaled the walls by means of leathern ladders slung from the battlements. The garrison were overpowered, and retreating to a tower, were there starved out.

Fitzherbert was, however, soon after entrapped by Stephen's custodian at Marlborough, John Fitzgibert, and being hung in front of Devizes, his followers surrendered. Stephen then placed this castle under his nephew Hervé of Brittany, from whom it was taken after a siege by the people of the neighbourhood, who handed it over to the Countess, or "Empress" Maud, once more, and Hervé fled from England. Maud herself came there on her escape from Winchester (*q.v.*) to Ludgershall in 1141, whence, not being admitted, she hastened on horseback, dressed in man's attire, to Devizes, and left soon after in a litter for Gloucester. She afterwards held two councils here. In John's reign there was a large royal park with deer attached to the castle, and at the King's death there were here thirty falcons, thirty greyhounds, thirty grooms, and a like number of horses, under the charge of John Marshal the custodian.

Hubert de Burgh, Earl of Kent, the faithful servant of John, as he had also been of Cœur de Lion, being accused of grave offences by the Bishop of Winchester, and arrested under Henry III., was confined here, and contrived to escape by the aid of his two servants on Michaelmas Eve, 1233. One of the men took the earl on his shoulders, fettered as he was, and descending from the tower passed through the castle unnoticed to the great gate, where they got out, and crossing the ditch, made their way to the parish church of St. John, where Hubert was deposited safely before the altar. The escape being discovered in the morning, the earl was dragged back, but as the privilege of sanctuary had thus been violated, the bishop had him replaced in the church, the King's soldiers keeping guard around. Next day a strong party of his friends came to his rescue and brought him away in triumph to Wales. Edward I. spent several Easters here, visiting his mother, who had taken the veil at Amesbury Nunnery. Then the place became the dower of several Queens of England. The Good Duke Humphrey, brother of Henry V., lived here occasionally. After this the fortress fell into neglect and disuse, and must have been alienated by

the Crown, since in the sixteenth century it was partly pulled down in order to build old Bromham House (the seat of the Bayntons), as well as the lodge at Spye Park. Leland wrote of it: "The keep or donjon, set upon a hill cast by hand, is a piece of work of incredible cost; there appear in the gate six or seven places for portcullises, and much goodly building was in it; part of the towers of the gate of keep were carried unprofitably to build Old Bromham House" (burnt down in 1645). "There remained yet divers goodly towers on the outer wall of the castle, but all going to ruin; the principal gate leading to the town was yet of great strength, and had places for seven or eight portcullises."

In 1645 this gate and a sufficient part of the fortress survived to enable it to be held by a King's garrison of 400 men, under Sir Charles Lloyd the governor, a good engineer, who improved the natural strength of the place by a series of earthworks, supporting one another, which were proof against the enemy's cannon, and were defended also by stockades. Oliver Cromwell, then Lieutenant-General, sat down before the castle, after the taking of Bristol, and having completed his batteries on Sunday, September 21, summoned the governor to yield, and being refused, opened fire with cannon and mortars that afternoon. Some shells bursting inside the open keep so startled the defenders that on Monday morning they made terms, and delivered up the castle, which was soon after utterly demolished, and the site sold. It was evidently then used as a quarry, for when ancient houses in the town are pulled down it is common to find old Norman stones in them.

When the castle was bought by the late proprietor, Mr. Leach, he erected a large but uncomfortable mansion on the ancient site, but this has been remodelled and very greatly improved by the present owner, Sir Charles H. S. Rich, Bart. Two of the towers of the early castle have happily survived, that on the N. side being practically intact, and except in its battlements and upper defences, is much as it appears in an old print of the last century, when, however, it was capped by a windmill erected on it for grinding snuff. At the S. end is another ancient tower. On the sides of the mighty mound below appear the openings of early structures which formed cellars and dungeons, and it is thought that an underground passage exists below the ditch, connecting the castle with the church, through which Hubert de Burgh may have been conveyed with his fetters.

LUDGERSHALL (*minor*)

LUDGERSHALL is a small village about sixteen miles N.N.E. of Salisbury, lying on the confines of Hants, between Winchester and Marlborough. The remains of the castle are on an eminence at the N. of the town, but there is little more than a fragment of the Norman keep, now attached to a farmyard wall, surrounded by an earthen rampart and two deep ditches.

The fortress is said to have been built soon after the Conquest, but by whom is not known; it was certainly in existence in 1141, since in that year, as we are told

by William of Malmesbury, the Empress Maud took shelter here in her flight from Winchester to Devizes—when her brother the Earl was captured—staying some days.

From that time till the reign of Richard I. nothing is recorded of the place, which appears in the list of donations given by the King (1 Richard I.) to his brother John. In this latter King's reign it belonged to Geoffrey Fitz Piers, Chief Justice of England, and in the right of his wife, Beatrix de Mandeville, Earl of Essex (*see* PLESHY, ESSEX). He was a man of vast wealth and authority, and had the management of most affairs of State, being more feared than loved by King John, who exclaimed when Essex's death was announced to him: "Now I shall be King and Lord of England." (Mat. Paris and Holinshed.)

The lordship and the castle remained in his family till 10 Henry III. when in some way this King acquired them, for he then nominated one Jollan de Neville, his royal warder of forests, as governor, and himself came here later. Then we find Henry using the place as a country palace for himself and his family, and the Liberate Rolls of 28 to 35 Henry III. contain directions to the constables of Ludgershall and Marlborough for the erection of many additions, and for alterations and decorations to the buildings at this "Manor house." A new hall was built, 60 feet by 40, with four "upright windows," and a pantry and buttery at the end of it, and a kitchen for the King, as well as one for his household. In 1251 the walls of the castle were to be renovated on all sides, and crenellated. The next year there is ordered a large chamber to be built for Prince Edward, with two private rooms attached and two chimneys, and paintings and wainscotting were often prescribed. In 1260 the governor was Sir Robert de Waleran, a knight of importance, who had been a faithful supporter of the King, for whom he fought at Lewes and Evesham; he soon after gave way to Roger, Lord Clifford, who, after taking a leading part on the Barons' side, joined the Royal cause, and afterwards received large grants of lands. After this we find no further mention of the castle, which it is possible was dismantled by Edward I., or retained only as the seat of the manor, of which subsequent notices are given. The power of the Barons in his father's time had been fostered, if not originated by their castles, and it is likely that in this reign many were reduced and rendered less defensible.

Grose gives a bad woodcut of a part of a square tower, showing two portions of the opposite walls of a square building, two storeys high, connected by a cross wall which contains a fine window. This sketch was made in 1765. The circular-headed windows of the ruin denote its Norman origin.

Regarding the visit of the Empress Maud in 1141: in Strickland's "Queens of England" it is said that Maud, having decided to quit Winchester Castle, her brother, the Earl of Gloucester, cut a passage for her through the besiegers (that is, the army of Stephen's Queen Matilda) at the sword's point. She and her uncle David, King of Scotland, by dint of hard riding, escaped to Ludgershall, while the earl in rear defended them from pursuit, till all his men

almost being slain, he was himself taken prisoner after desperate fighting. Some years ago there was turned up by the plough in the neighbourhood a silver seal (given in "Archæologia," vol. xiv.), having on it "Sigillum Milonis de Glocestria," with a knight in chain armour, on horseback, holding a lance and shield. This Milo FitzWalter was with Maud at Ludgershall.

The castle stands in a Roman encampment, half a mile in circumference, being on high ground, and now hidden by trees. The old castle well still yields good water at all times. In Leland's time the building is said to be "clene down," and there was "a pratie lodge made of the ruins of it."

MALMESBURY (*non-existent*)

ROGER POOR, Bishop of Sarum, the favourite of Henry I., and builder of the magnificent Castle of Devizes, commenced to found one in the churchyard of Malmesbury, not a stone's throw from the church, to the disgust of the monks, and he further fortified the town with a wall and gates. He joined in placing Stephen on the throne, regardless of his oath of allegiance to Henry's daughter Maud. But Stephen, considering him a dangerous man, shut him up in his own castle of Devizes, where he died 1139, and seized his castles, including this one. In 1139, after active hostilities had commenced between Stephen and the supporters of the Empress Maud, one of her partisans, FitzHerbert, a bold and cruel soldier, clandestinely entered this castle, and burned the houses of the town, vowing he would do the same for every monastery in Wilts—luckily he was taken and hanged at Marlborough. Maud's best leaders were Milo, Earl of Gloucester, and William of Dover (*see* CRICKLADE), and to annoy the townsfolk of Malmesbury, Earl Milo ran up three forts near the town to starve them out. Where these forts were is not quite certain, but some remains of a part of them may be in a field called Castle Field, and also on Camps Hill, near Burton Hill. The Earl was driven off to Tetbury, but his men returned and attacked the town again, when King Stephen came to the rescue and recovered the castle.

When in 1153 Maud's son, Prince Henry, landed in the middle of winter, to try his chances against Stephen, he came from Wareham to Malmesbury, and attacking the castle succeeded in taking it, with the exception of the keep, which was called Jordan's Tower, from the name of its governor.

It was evidently a strong fortress, and a place of military importance, but in the reign of John the monks of Malmesbury obtained leave to pull down the castle, in order to enlarge their monastery, and nothing whatever remains of it in consequence. (Canon Jackson.)

MARLBOROUGH (*non-existent*)

IN Stukeley's "Itinerarium Curiosum," Iter. iv., it is said that the river Kennet was still called by the country people the Cunnet, from the name of the Roman station Cunetio, or the station derived its name from the river. He shows the lines of the Roman castrum, one angle of which, with its rampart and ditch, still remained, the N. corner of the work being occupied with the great house, then (1723) belonging to Lord Hertford, which was built on the site of the Norman castle erected within the ancient fortification. In Saxon or Danish times the huge mount or burh had been piled up, and may have been used for the castle keep, though this was not always done: at Canterbury, the great mound, called the Danejon, is far away from the castle keep.

William I. had a castle at Marlborough, where he established a mint, and where his son Henry I. celebrated the Easter of 1110, but this building must have given way to the fortress reared in Henry's reign by his Minister, the warlike Bishop Roger of Sarum. In the time of Stephen it was held by Robert, Earl of Gloucester, for his sister Maud, the rightful successor of her father, Henry I., the castellan being John FitzGilbert, or Herbert, of whom we hear at Malmesbury, and who is called by the monks "a firebrand of wickedness." Henry II. granted Marlborough to his son, John Sansterre, who espoused Haloise, daughter of the Earl of Gloucester. He afterwards divorced her for his own bad reasons. The King came here frequently; but at the end of his reign the place was offered to the Dauphin. Henry III. was often here, hunting in Savernake Forest and the Chace of Aldbourn. In the Liberate Rolls of this reign are many orders for the execution of work at the castle. In 34 Henry III. a new barbican is directed to be built, outside the castle, together with new chambers and a kitchen, and repairs of the houses and walls. There were then a chapel of St. Nicholas and a private chapel of the Queen's in the fortress. In the next year the constable is ordered to cleanse the great ditch and repair it; to crenellate the wall between the King's chamber and the great tower, and "to make a great round window over the King's seat in the great hall." Again, in 1260, he is ordered to put glass into the windows, to build a new stable, "to remove the shingles from the roof of the King's great kitchen, and to cover it with stone," with other works. Henry's last Parliament was held here in 1267, and the place was given in dowry to Queen Eleanor, at whose death her son, Edward I., gave it to his Queen. In 1308 Edward II. bestowed Marlborough on Hugh Despencer, and for a time his Queen, "the She Wolf"—Isabella—held it. Edward III.'s sister, Joanna, Queen of Scotland, then held this castle, by the medium of warders, after which Richard II. granted it to Sir William Scrope, on whose execution in 1399 it reverted to the Crown. In the reign of Henry VI. the "Good Duke Humphrey" lived here, at the commencement of the Civil Wars, after which time there is no

further notice of the place as a fortress, though we have no record of its being dismantled.

During the time of Edward VI. it was used by the Somerset family as a residence, and with them it remained, together with the barony of Seymour, until, in 1779, it was purchased by the Marquis of Aylesbury.

Clarendon describes the town of Marlborough as "notoriously disaffected," and it was stormed and partly burnt by the Royalists under Lord Digby in December 1642, when, after the sack of the town, the troops carried off loot to the amount of £50,000 to Oxford. What was then left of the castle belonged to Lord Francis Seymour, of Trowbridge, a great adherent of Charles, who put it into a state of defence for him. Evelyn, in his Diary, speaks, in 1654, of Lord Seymour's house, but says there was "nothing observable except the mount." So in Camden's time there was nothing left but a few fragments of walls, and even these are now altogether vanished, and the great house of Lord Hertford, once an inn, and now a great school, occupies the site of the castle.

MERE (*non-existent*)

LELAND says: "The ditches and the plotte where the castle of Mere stood appere not far from the churche of Mere the market towne."

The castle was built in 1253 by Richard, Earl of Cornwall, the brother of Henry III., upon a mound N.W. of the town, and the site still belongs to the Duchy of Cornwall; but little is recorded about the place, which reverted to the Crown on the death of Earl Richard's second son by his second wife Sanchia. In 1307 Edward II. granted the castle and lordship to Piers Gaveston on his return from exile, and after the execution of that unworthy favourite they passed to Prince John of Eltham.

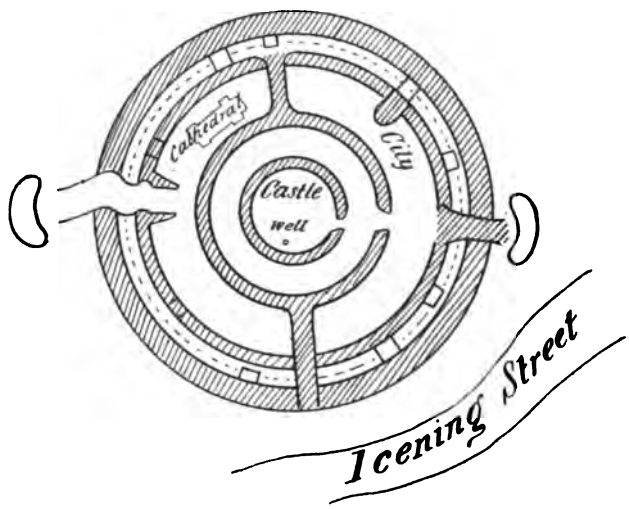
Edward III. was seised of Mere, which is mentioned as being the property of Henry, eldest son of Henry IV., and it is still included in the Duchy. The castle receives no notices subsequent to Edward III.

There exist very few traces of this castle, but the knoll on which it stood is still called the Castle Hill.

OLD SARUM (*non-existent*)

MOST of those who travel to Salisbury are aware of the mighty mound of Old Sarum, about a mile and a half N. of Salisbury, still showing its massive lines of rampart, which have survived from time immemorial, and were formerly capped by an ancient castle on the centre summit. It is pretty certain that this hill was one of the chief fortresses of the early Britons, taken from them by Vespasian, during the reign of Claudius, at the time of his reduction of the Belgæ, who inhabited the counties of Hants, Wilts, and Somerset, and it was

known to the Romans as Sorbiodunum. Advantage must have been taken of a conical hill to form this extraordinary circular stronghold, measuring 1600 feet in diameter, and included within an outer ditch of prodigious depth, on the inner edge of which was formed a broad rampart, upon which ran a wall, 12 feet thick, along the entire ring of the circuit. Within was a broad space which contained the city and cathedral of Sarum, and on the inner side of this was another very deep ditch, concentric with the first, around which rose another lofty rampart, on the further side, surmounted with a ring of wall, 500 feet in diameter, enclosing the inner court, on which was placed the castle, surrounded again with its own outer wall of defence. Dr. Stukeley, who visited the place in 1722, and gives drawings of the fortress, says it was divided, like a camp, into four quarters, two of these having a gate, and that at intervals of 400 feet round the outer wall arose square towers. A large piece of this wall remained, and in the huge annular space, which contained the city and was then ploughed land, he could trace the foundations of the old cathedral and of the episcopal palace and other buildings, though nothing like a building was then left, the whole having been removed to afford materials for the new town of Salisbury. Even in the time of Henry VIII. the town of Old Sarum was in ruins.



OLD SARUM

Centuries have now elapsed since that old city ceased to exist, and the Reform Act extinguished the very fiction of it as a Parliamentary borough. The fourteen freeholders no longer meet under the "Election Elm" to choose their representative.

It was at Sarum that Cerdic, the founder of the West Saxon kingdom, fixed his seat, in the beginning of the sixth century, and throughout Saxon times there must have been a castle here, probably of timber and stones, to be followed by something more substantial and important in later times. At this fortress, on the conclusion of the Domesday Survey in 1086, William I. collected by summons all the bishops, abbots, barons, and knights of the kingdom, to do homage for their feudal tenures, when on formal surrender of their lands they received them back under a new grant. And in 1091 the Conqueror signed here Bishop Osmond's charter for the new cathedral, built within these fortifications. Rufus, in 1095, held a great

council at Sarum, when two of his nobles, William, Earl de Owe or Ou, and William d'Aldari, were impeached of high treason, and being beaten in their trial by duel, suffered the barbarous penalty, the first being blinded and mutilated, and the latter flogged and then hanged, the brutal King presiding. In 1107 Henry I. placed his favourite priest, Roger Poor, in the See at Osmond's death, and committed the castle to his charge, when it was encircled with an entirely new wall, and the strength was much augmented by this great castle architect (*see* DEVIZES). The Court residence was fixed here, and in 1116 all the barons of the realm were again assembled to swear homage to the King's son William, as his successor. Stephen seized this castle, as he did Devizes and Sherborne, and throughout the nineteen years of trouble that fell on the land Sarum was occupied and injured in turns by both Stephen and the Empress; besides which the churchmen and the inhabitants were greatly oppressed by the soldiers of the garrison above them, and were desirous, by the time that Henry II. ascended the throne (1154), of vacating their unsettled and confined quarters. A want of water and proper drainage must also have combined to make the place an objectionable residence for people becoming more and more refined each reign. At length, in 1219, the papal mandate being obtained, a new church settlement and a temporary church were transferred to a beautiful site in the meadows, where now stand both the cathedral church and the town of New Sarum, or Salisbury. The old hill was deserted, the inhabitants moving even the stones of their former habitations to the new site, where, besides other advantages, they had the benefit of a pure river, the Avon, flowing through their midst. With this desertion of the stronghold, the importance of the castle decreased, and the pacification of the western country diminished it further.

Stephen had given this castle to Patrick d'Enereux, grandson of Edward, first Earl of Salisbury, whose son William succeeded to the dignity. William Longêpée, who married Ella, Countess of Salisbury, was the next governor, but his son was deprived by Henry III. of both his earldom and castle. His daughter, however, Margaret, the wife of Henry Lacy, Earl of Lincoln, was soon after restored to both, as Countess of Salisbury, and the honours were continued to her only child Alice, married to Thomas, Earl of Lancaster (*see* PONTEFRACT). When this noble was attainted, Edward III. transferred his lands and title to William de Montacute, who being challenged, as to his right to the castle, by the warlike Bishop Robert Wyvil to the test of single combat, effected a compromise, selling the castle to the bishop for 2500 marks (£1667 or, say, £35,000 of our money). It appears, however, to have again lapsed to the Crown, as Henry VI. bestowed it, with the Earldom of Salisbury, on the father of Richard, Earl of Warwick—the King-maker; then one of the Lords Stourton had it, and afterwards Edward IV. gave it to his brother Richard, and from that time to the reign of Henry VIII. we hear little of the place. Leyland then visited it, as he did every corner of the land, and reported: "There was a right fair and strong castelle within Old Saresbyri,

longging to the Erles of Saresbyri, especially the Longspées. Much notable ruinous building of this castelle yet there remaynith." But now scarcely a vestige remains of anything but some foundations, nor is there any record of what constituted the buildings of the castle, the only access to which was through a single narrow passage in the eastern rampart. A curious subterranean passage was discovered in 1795 leading from the citadel, and descending, by steps cut in the chalk rock, to the outer ditch, a depth of 114 feet. Within the keep is a depression where the castle well existed, and it is said there were four other wells within the stronghold.

OLD STOURTON HOUSE (*non-existent*)

IN the wild bleak country, near the confines of Somerset and Dorset, three miles from the town of Mere, is the beautiful seat of Sir Henry A. Hoare, Bart. It has been called Stourhead since its possession by the Hoare family, as being the source of the river Stour, but the old name of the property was Stourton, and it gave this name to a noble family originating in the time of Edward I. or perhaps earlier. Old Stourton House, a strong defensible manor-house, stood upon a site immediately in front of the present mansion, facing S.E. between this and the road, and may still be recognised by the inequalities of the ground, a few old Spanish chestnuts and some subterranean vaults. (*Wilts Archæol. Mag.*)

It was built by Sir John Stourton with ransoms and other payments received for his services in the French wars from the Henrys. Sir John was created Baron Stourton in 1448, and had the Duke of Orleans in his custody at Stourton House for ten months.

In the time of Richard II. it was the lordship and seat of John de Stourton, high sheriff of the counties of Dorset and Somerset. A descendant of his, by name William, was knight of the shire (temp. Henry V.). His son and heir, John de Stourton, was the knight above mentioned, who was succeeded in 2 Edward IV. by his son William.

The fourth lord, and his brother the fifth, are buried in Stourton Church, the latter dying 27 Hen. VIII. He was succeeded by a son William, whose eldest son, Charles, seventh lord, was hanged, in 1557, for the murder of one Hartgill. The account given is that a quarrel having arisen between him and this man, touching the possession of the neighbouring manor of Kilmingham, about which Hartgill, his steward, had deceived and forestalled him, Lord Stourton caused the man's son to be waylaid and nearly killed, for which he was imprisoned and made to pay a fine to the Hartgills. Going down to their home ostensibly to pay this, he decoyed the father and son out, bound and carried them to a field near Stourton, where after being knocked on the head with clubs, their throats were cut, Lord Stourton holding the candle during the murder, and their bodies buried 15 feet deep

in a dungeon. His lordship being tried at Westminster Hall refused to plead, but the Chief Justice threatening him with the torture of pressure, he confessed to the crime, and was executed at Salisbury. His assistants were hanged in chains at Mere.

Queen Mary was unwilling to sign the death-warrant of a nobleman of her own creed, but eventually did so, and the only concession made to his rank was that he should be hanged with a silken cord; a favour also conceded it is said to an Earl Ferrers. A twisted wire, with a noose, was hanging, as an emblem of the halter, over his tomb in the cathedral as late as 1775. William, tenth lord, was a faithful adherent of the Stuarts, and Edward, twelfth baron Stourton (temp. Queen Anne), sold the manor and estate to Sir Thos. Meres, Knight, from whose family, in 1720, it was purchased by Henry Hoare, an ancestor of the present possessor.

The house covered a large area, and retained to the last the internal arrangements of baronial days; there was a large open-roofed hall, and a vast kitchen also open-roofed. In the *Wiltshire Archæological Magazine* there is a drawing of the old house, which shows a quadrangle of stone buildings, partly parapeted, set round a centre court, having a lofty embattled tower in one corner.

This building, in September 1644, was attacked by Colonel Ludlow in the night, and his summons to yield being refused, faggots were piled against the gate and a fire raised. The inmates then escaped by a back door and the Parliament troops took possession, and rendered the place untenable.

The old manor house was taken down by the Hoare family on their entry in 1720 or 1727, and Sir Richard Colt Hoare in his "History of Wiltshire" regrets that no more satisfactory account can be given of the ancient residence of this family (who are supposed to have been settled here before the Conquest) than Leland's. He says: "The Lord Stourton's place standeth on a meane hille, the soyle thereof being stony. This maner place hath two courtes. The front of the ynner court is magnificent, and high embateled, castelle lyke. The goodly gatehouse and fronte of the Lord Stourton's howse in Stourton was buyldyd ex spoliis gallorum."

TROWBRIDGE (*non-existent*)

DURING the civil war between Stephen and the Empress Maud, daughter of Henry I. and Countess of Anjou, which kept England in a state of lawless anarchy for nearly nineteen years, this castle belonged to Humphrey, third Earl de Bohun, and his wife Maud of Salisbury, who were strong partisans of the Empress. He strengthened it so effectually that when Stephen came to attack it he was baffled. He caused a number of warlike engines to be constructed, and pressed the siege with all his energy, but the place was well prepared, and stood out so long that the barons with Stephen became "weary and treacherous," so he abandoned the attack, keeping, however, a force at Devizes to annoy Trowbridge as

much as possible. His orders were so well observed, that at last, from the plundering excursions between the two places, the people of the neighbourhood, who were the sufferers, cried out: "A plague on both your garrisons."

The castle stood in the middle of the town, upon high rising ground, still called Court Hill. Not a trace of it remains, but the principal street in Trowbridge, which forms a curve, is said to derive its shape from following the castle moat. It was one of the strongholds of the de Bohuns, who founded it, and from it the Cluniac Priory of Monkton, four miles from Bath, which was a cell of the Priory of Lewes, founded by the Warrennes. In these parts of Wilts some of the earliest fighting took place between the King and Maud, the Empress having been attracted to this western country probably because her natural brother Robert, Earl of Gloucester, who had built Bristol Castle and made it impregnable, had much influence here, several districts with their castles being swayed by him.

It came (temp. Edward III.), from Henry, Duke of Lancaster, by his daughter Blanche, to John of Gaunt, who is said to have rebuilt it, and when his possessions were made into a county palatine, this castle and manor became one of the "honours" attached to it, and the rents of the Duchy are still paid at Trowbridge. Upon the accession of Henry VII. it became a royal demesne, but Edward VI. severed it, granting it to Edward, Earl of Hertford, created afterwards Duke of Somerset, on whose attainder it reverted to the Crown, but was restored by Elizabeth, and so continued till temp. Charles I., when Sir Francis Seymour was created Baron Seymour of Trowbridge. The property then passed by marriage to the Manners family, and descended to the Dukes of Rutland, one of whom sold it in 1809 to Thomas Timbrell.

It is not known when this castle was demolished, but Leland describes it in his day as "clene down" and in ruins; he says: "There was in it a seven gret toures, whereof peaces of two as yet stand." It was approached by a drawbridge over a moat. There are two ancient houses remaining in Fore Street with pointed arches and other ornaments, supposed to have been attached to the castle.

In 1813 the whole area of the castle site was sold for the erection of dye works, cloth factories, and other industrial buildings.

WARDOUR (*chief*)

THE present grand mansion of Lord Arundell of Wardour is distant about a mile from the ancient castle of that name, which stands, draped in ivy, in the midst of beautiful woodlands. At the Domesday Survey Waleran Gouel, afterwards written Lovel, son of the Norman lord of Ivri, held Wardour; he is called Venator by the chroniclers, and was here temp. Henry I. His successor in the fifth generation, John, Lord Lovell, obtained (16 Richard II. 1392) a licence: "Kernellare quoddam manerium suum de Werdour—et castrum inde facere;"

and as these permissions were generally obtained before the work was commenced, the end of the fourteenth century may be taken for the construction.*

Philippa, daughter of John, Lord Lovell, married John, fifth Lord Dinham, or Dynham (whose family originated in a Norman possessor of Dinan, now Ludlow), bringing Wardour into this family. Their son, Sir John Dynham, who served in the French wars of Henry VI., was the last Lord Dinham, his youngest daughter, Catherine, being married to Sir Thomas Arundel, of Lanherne, Cornwall, who inherited from his mother the castle and lands of Chidiock, Dorset (*q.v.*).

This Sir Thomas, descending, as believed, from William, first Earl of Arundel, who married Queen Adeliza, widow of Henry I., was Squire of the Body to Edward IV., and being attainted by Richard III., was restored in blood by Henry VII., and died in 1495. His son, Sir John, married Lady Elizabeth, daughter of Thomas, first Marquis of Dorset, the half-brother of Edward IV. He, dying in 1545, left two sons, Sir John Arundel, of Lanherne and Chidiock, and Sir Thomas Arundel, knight banneret, married to Margaret Howard, sister to Queen Catherine Howard. In 1547, Sir Thomas purchased Wardour Castle from his kinsman, Sir Fulke Greville, who had acquired it by marriage with the heiress of Lord Willoughby de Brooke's family, to whom the property had come originally from the Crown. He was one of the friends of the Protector Somerset, and was brought to the block in 1552 with him by Northumberland, his son, Sir Matthew Arundel of Wardour, being restored by Mary on her accession in 1553. Sir Matthew died in 1599, and was succeeded by his son, Sir Thomas, the famous soldier, called "the Valiant," who was made a Count of the Holy Roman Empire by Randolph II. in 1595, for capturing the standard of the Turks at the battle of Gran, in Hungary, and was, in 1605, created Baron Arundel of Wardour by King James I.; from him the present noble family, the owners of Wardour, directly descend. It will be seen, Yeatman remarks in his "House of Arundel," that the Lords Wardour represent the heir of Waleran, the Domesday holder of Wardour, through the families of Fitzpain and Chidiock, and that again they directly descend from the builder of the old castle, John, Lord Lovell and Holland, through the family of Dinham, while lastly they descend from Lord Brooke, the purchaser of the castle from Lord Ormond, through Margaret, the daughter of Henry Willoughby, of Wollaton.

To return to the Lovells. That family were staunch Lancastrians, and, on the ascendancy of the White Rose, Edward IV. granted Wardour to John Trouchet, Lord Audley. He died in 1491, having probably only held this castle for the King, and in 1495 it was in the hands of Thomas Boteler, Earl of Ormond, who, in 14 Henry VII., sold it to Robert Willoughby, Lord Brooke (Charter at Wardour). In 22 Henry VIII. Elizabeth, granddaughter of Lord Brooke, being

* For the Lovell family, *see* CASTLE CARY, SOMERSET.

the wife of Sir Fulke Greville, obtained possession of Wardour, and from him it came to the Arundels, as above detailed.

Thomas, second Lord Wardour, was married to the Lady Blanche Somerset, daughter of the valiant old Marquis of Worcester, who so stoutly defended Raglan Castle, and a most worthy daughter too, since she was the heroine of the siege of Wardour Castle in the Parliamentary War.

Wardour Castle was attacked in 1643 by a force 1300 strong under Sir Edward Hungerford, during the absence of the owner with the King at Oxford, when the custody of the castle was left with his wife. On receiving a summons to surrender, Lady Arundel firmly refused, and with her small garrison of fifty, only half of whom were soldiers, made a stout defence for five days, she and her maids loading muskets for the men. The Parliamentary commander placed guns before the castle and battered the walls, and two mines were sprung under them, the second of which shook and damaged the whole fabric. At last, crippled by want of provisions and stores, the gallant lady was unable to hold out, and capitulated on terms highly honourable. These were at once violated by the Roundheads, and although the articles prescribed that all the goods and valuables in the castle should be safeguarded, it was plundered of all it contained, even the clothes of the ladies being seized; the trees were cut down about the house and grounds, the fences of the parks pulled up, and the deer killed or let loose; the fishponds even were destroyed, the horses and cattle driven away, and the lead water-pipes torn up and sold. The losses were estimated at £100,000. Lady Arundel was separated from her children, and sent away prisoner to Bath. Then the place received a garrison for the Parliament, under Colonel Edmund Ludlow, an active Parliamentarian, who held it till March 1644, when the young Lord Arundel (his father having died of wounds received at the battle of Lansdowne), invested Wardour, and, after a long siege, in which he had almost to destroy his

WARDOUR

own home, captured it, as related in the Ludlow Memoirs. It was never afterwards inhabited by the family, whose mansion was built on gently rising ground in the neighbourhood.

The remains are those of a fortified mansion of the commencement of the fifteenth century. A low outer wall enclosed a large outer ward, or bailey, of which the gatehouse has been rebuilt. The inner court is small and hexagonal, having unusually fine and lofty buildings surrounding it, the inner walls next this court being nearly perfect. A state staircase, with groined roof, leads from the court to the great hall on the first floor, where the windows and the vaulted basement below it remain. The arrangements at the lower end of the hall, with doorways to a garderobe chamber, and the daïs at the upper end, can be seen; on the same floor, beyond the screens, is the kitchen, with very good windows. Beneath the hall runs a vaulted passage, connected with the postern-gate, having a portcullis at each end of it. There are extensive remains also of the moat, which was of unusual width. (Parker.) The plan of the structure was a singular one, being a hexagon with one of its sides projected in the form of two square fronted towers, between which is the long vaulted passage leading into the central court.

CORFE

Dorsetshire

BOW AND ARROW, OR RUFUS CASTLE (*minor*)

THIS castle stands on the E. coast of the Isle of Portland upon a cliff in the close neighbourhood of an old church. It is a very ancient stronghold, of rough construction, full of small loopholes, in the form of a pentagon. It stands at a height of 300 feet above the sea, and is connected with the mainland by a bridge having a very fine and bold arch. In 1142 when the powerful champion of the Empress Maud, Robert, Earl of Glo'ster, was subduing the Dorsetshire castles, he is said to have built this one, but it is more likely that he only took it by assault, and its origin is doubtful.

BRANKSEA, OR BROWNSEA (*minor*)

WITHIN the harbour of Poole, and facing the entrance, is a large sandy island, 800 acres in extent, well elevated above the water, and formerly the property of Cerne Abbey. Here in front, for the protection of the harbour, Henry VIII., when fortifying the southern coasts against a foreign invasion, built a blockhouse fortress, the only remains of which are a house with one large room. In 20 Elizabeth further sums were laid out by the town of Poole, and during the

seventeenth century war the Parliament added to the fortifications, and muskets and other warlike stores were landed here from abroad. Afterwards, a large family residence was erected here. Some years ago the lands were sold to a Colonel Waugh, who, finding on the island large beds of a plastic clay suitable for the manufacture of earthenware, introduced a pottery; but the property was afterwards sold by mortgagees, and was purchased by the Right Hon. G. A. Cavendish Bentinck, by whom it was sold three years ago to Captain Balfour. In the winter of 1895–6 a fire originating in the upper part of the house consumed a great part of the fabric.

CHIDIOCK (*non-existent*)

CHIDIOCK was situated three miles on the road from Bridport towards Lyme Regis, some way inland, but commanding a view of the sea. Nothing is to be seen at the present time of this once fine castellated abode except the site of it in a field at the end of the village, near the church; but in the "Description of England and Wales," published 1769, a drawing is given of the castle as it then stood, showing a large ruined square or oblong building, with three fine octagonal corner towers, and a part of the fourth still standing, one of them being loopholed throughout for a staircase. Two of the curtain front walls were standing, one front containing the entrance gateway, which is wide and pointed, and the windows are double and pointed. It stood on a low mound, and on each side of the centre building were the remains of walls.

This was the ancient seat of the Chidiocks, an old family of knight's degree (temp. Edward II. and III.), who acquired it and the lands from John Mandeville (4 Edward I.). They married heiresses of the houses of Robert Fitz-Payn, Sir John St. Loe, and Sir John FitzWarren, families of note in those parts. Sir John Chidiock, the last of his race, who died 28 Henry VI. (1450), left two daughters, Mary, married to Sir William Stourton, and Katherine, married (1) to Humphrey Stafford, Earl of Devon, and (2) to Sir John Arundel of Lanherne, in the W. of Cornwall, one of a noble race known as the "Great Arundels," who came to Lanherne in 1231. Their son John married Elizabeth, third daughter of Thomas Grey, first Marquess of Dorset (buried in Chidiock church), and his descendant was Sir John, married to Anne, daughter of Edward Stanley, Earl of Derby, whose son, Sir John, in Thoroton's time (1774), was owner of the castle, and "resided here in the ancient castle, or castle-like house of Chidiock." Sir Thomas, second son of the second Sir John, was grandfather of Lord Arundel of Wardour, created by James I.

The castle was standing when Buck published a drawing of it; it was deeply moated on all sides, enclosing an area of about 1½ acres. On the E. side are some remains of a rampart and trenches, and on the S., before the place where the gatehouse stood, are the remains of a bridge. In the Civil War this castle was

taken and retaken several times by each party; it became a check upon the garrison of Lyme, and a party from that garrison, under Captain Thomas Pine, took Chidiock in March 1643, capturing fifty prisoners and two pieces of ordnance. In December 1644 a force under Major-general Holburn retook it, but in the succeeding July another force from Lyme recaptured it, taking 100 prisoners, thirty horses, three barrels of powder, with arms, ammunition, and provisions. The order was then passed for the slighting of the castle, and in October of the same year, 1645, Colonel Ceely, the Governor of Lyme, charges £1 19*s.* for the work of demolishing the place.

CORFE (*chief*)

CORFE CASTLE is in the Isle of Purbeck, about four miles from the south coastline. It may be true that King Edgar (959–975) was the founder of this castle; it is even said that he procured workmen from Italy to build it, but there is no mention of it in our annals till A.D. 978 or 981, when Edgar's son Edward, King of the West Saxons, was murdered here: "The foulest deed," says the Saxon chronicler, "ever committed by Saxons since they landed in Britain," which is saying a great deal. The chronicle lamenting his death, says he was killed at eventide at Corfe's Gate, and it is called the Gate because of its position in a gap between two great ranges of hills. The usual castle of the English was a timber structure placed on an earthen mound, formed of the excavation from its surrounding ditch, on which a stone building would have been impracticable for ages, but the hill of Corfe is chalkstone, and near the Norman keep are the remains of a still earlier building, which it is possible may have been the "hospitium" of the widow of Edgar, the Queen mother, Ælfthryth or Elfrida. Upon her has been fixed by history the crime of the savage murder of Edward the young King, her step-son, which has from the beginning thrown a deep gloom over this castle that time cannot dispel. The story is this: Edward, after hunting in the neighbourhood of Wareham, thought he would turn in here and visit his stepmother and his brother Ethelred; so, riding to her door, he was kissed by Elfrida, and given some wine; but while drinking it, he was, by Elfrida's order, stabbed in the back by one of her people. Edward, feeling the wound, started away, and soon after fell out of the saddle in a swoon when, his foot catching in the stirrup, he was dragged face downward for a long distance, and was at last picked up dead and greatly disfigured. Miracles were then alleged to have happened in connection with his interment and his body, and the affection of the monks gained for him canonisation as St. Edward the Martyr. His body was first buried by the Queen-mother without any royal honours at Wareham, but the next year it was removed with great pomp to King Alfred's minster at Shaftesbury. A castle was evidently built at Corfe soon after the Conquest, since, temp. Stephen, Earl Baldwin de Redvers and a body of Normans seized on it, and succeeded in holding it for the

Empress Maud, though besieged in it by Stephen himself (1139). It was a favourite residence of King John, who kept here his regalia and military engines and stores; and here it was that perhaps the most infamous crime of that King's life was perpetrated. When Prince Arthur, the young Duke of Brittany, was defeated at Mireteau in 1203, and taken prisoner by John, together with his sister and some 200 of the revolted barons, many of them were brought over to Corfe, and here twenty-two knights and nobles of Anjou and Poictiers were starved to death in the tower which still exists; the Princess Eleanor, as a possible competitor for the throne, was kept a prisoner, here and at Bristol, for forty years of her life. Both this castle, and that of Wareham near it, were made use of frequently as places of confinement for important prisoners. In 1198 the Welsh Prince Gruffyd, and, during the Barons' War, Henry de Montfort, were imprisoned there. In 1215, Prince Louis the Dauphin having taken Winchester, strong garrisons were thrown by John into Corfe and Wareham, and the next year these castles were again put into a state of defence. In 5 Henry III. Peter de Manley, constable of the castle (temp. John), delivered it up to the King, with the jewels, engines, and stores lying there, and the persons of the Princesses Eleanor, and Isabel, sister of the King of Scotland (Alexander II.); nine years after, when the rebellion of the barons began, he again seized it. The miserable ex-King Edward II. was brought hither after his deposition in 1326 by his keepers Maltravers and Gurney, under their commission, which gave them power to enter any fortress they pleased and take command of it. They conveyed Edward by night, and by unfrequented roads to this place, whence after a time they brought him to Bristol and then to his tragic end at Berkeley. The manor and castle, which were never in this case separated, were (20 Richard II.) held by Thomas Holland, Earl of Kent, until his death, when they were granted to John Beaufort, Earl of Somerset. His direct descendants held them till the Duke of Somerset was attainted for high treason (1 Edward IV.), when these and his other estates being forfeited, Edward gave them first to his brother Richard, and then to George, Duke of Clarence, who, with his wife Isabella, enjoyed them and many other manors here, though they never seem to have resided at Corfe. Henry VII. granted them, on his accession, to his mother, the Countess of Richmond, for her life, and caused repairs to be carried out at the castle, and when she died (1509) Henry VIII. caused them to be passed to Henry, Duke of Richmond and Somerset, his illegitimate brother. At his death the property reverted to the Crown, and was conferred by Edward VI. on his uncle the Lord Protector Somerset, but it again reverted to the Crown in 1552 on his attainder and execution, and after many years Elizabeth granted the castle and manor to Sir Christopher Hatton, who died seised of the property (34 Elizabeth). His nephew, Sir William Hatton, *alias* Newport, succeeded to the greater part of his estate, and left Corfe Castle and manor to his wife Elizabeth, daughter of Thomas Cecil, Earl of Exeter, and afterwards second wife of Lord Chief Justice

CORFE CASTLE

Coke, who sold them (1635) to Sir John Bankes, the ancestor of the present owners, the Bankes of Kingston Lacy.

When Lord Chief Justice Bankes was summoned to attend King Charles I. at York in 1642, his wife and her children retired to Corfe, and lived there in peace till May 1, 1643, when, under the pretence of attending an annual stag hunt on that day in the Isle of Purbeck, the Parliamentarians from Poole attempted to surprise and capture the castle, but Lady Bankes had the gate shut, and the force, thwarted

CORFE

in their design, retired. They then demanded the delivery of four small 3-pounder cannon that were in the castle, but the lady, with the help of her five men and her maids, brought one of these guns to bear on the party, who decamped at its discharge. With great difficulty Lady Bankes then introduced some stores and powder into the castle and summoned aid from Prince Maurice who was at Blandford, and who sent Captain Lawrence to take command. On June 23, the enemy, 500 to 600 strong, under Sir Walter Erle, came against the place, with "a demi-cannon, a culverin, and two sakers," and commenced the attack of the fortress, assisted by two engines of shelter, called a Boar and a Sow, which were used for approaching the walls. They were assisted by a party of sailors, sent by the Earl of Warwick, well armed and having scaling ladders, and with this force the storm was commenced, the men being incited by promises and excited by strong drink. They made a simultaneous assault on the middle ward

defended by Captain Lawrence, and the upper ward where the lady of the castle and her brave men and women kept off the attacks by throwing down stones, and hot cinders and "wild fire." The Roundhead attempt failed, with a loss of 100 men, and then, learning the approach of the Earl of Carnarvon in force, Erle broke up and retired to Poole on August 4.

Another attempt was made to take the castle in June 1645, at the time when the Parliamentary forces were very active in the western counties, but this, too, was beaten off for a time by Lady Bankes and her friends. At the close of that year, however, when scarcely any other garrison but this hoisted the Royal flag between Exeter and London, Corfe was beset anew by Colonel Bingham, the Governor of Poole, with three regiments, in addition to which Fairfax reinforced him in December with other two. Still with even this strong force they might have failed again, such was the strength of the fortress, but for the treachery of an officer, Lieutenant-Colonel Pitman, who by deception introduced 100 men of the enemy in place of a like body of friendly troops, and these men admitted the besiegers, Feb. 20, 1646. Then the garrison had to surrender at discretion, their lives being spared, the siege having lasted, according to Sprigg's Table, forty-eight days, and after an heroic defence by the lady of the castle of three years. A vote was then passed in the Commons to "slight" the fortress—that is, to ruin its defences and the structure, and as an order of the House at that period met with strict obedience, the destruction of Corfe was thorough. After the place had been plundered, the towers and walls were blown up, or shattered by being undermined and propped up with wood, which was then set on fire, as was done at the keep of Raglan. The lead and timbers were stolen or sold, and thus this venerable fortress was reduced to a state of utter ruin. Fortunately the presence of building stone in abundance in the vicinity has saved Corfe from the common fate of being converted into a quarry.

The castle, which has a triangular trace enclosing nearly four acres, stands on an isolated chalk hill, which partly fills a gap in a higher range of hills running E. and W., on the S. side of the castle, and through which two streams, the Wicken and the Dyle, flowing on either side of the fortress, unite and pass under St. Edward's Bridge, and then form the Corfe river, falling into Poole Harbour on the N. On the S., between the two brooks, there was a deep ditch, cutting off the castle from the town of Corfe. The hill has a natural scarp all round, and along the crest runs the line of the outer walls, flanked by thirteen strong mural towers and bastions. The entrance is by a grand bridge of four lofty arches over the ditch at the town end, and leads at once under the great outer gatehouse, with a large circular tower on each side of the gateway, the upper storeys of both having disappeared. Here is the entrance to the first of the three wards into which the castle is divided, and in which are six of the mural towers besides those of the gate-house. This is all later work, but across this ward, or bailey, stretched a curved ditch, 20 feet deep, attributed to King John, having on its S. side a breastwork

mounting artillery, which commanded the ward; and at the W. end of the ditch access is obtained to a second or middle gatehouse, which was like the outer one and had a drawbridge over a fosse of 50 feet breadth. Passing this and its portcullis the second ward is reached, which extends to the N.W. angle of the fortress where the salient is formed by the huge octagonal Buttavant tower. Between the second gate and this tower exists some very ancient masonry, which appears to be due to Saxon times, and where may have been the dwelling of Elfrida, the murderous Queen-mother; it is at any rate older than the Norman keep. (Clark.) All through this ward the ground rises rapidly to the inner ward, which occupies the summit of the hill, and contains the keep and dwellings. This part also forms an irregular triangle, of which the S.E. angle is of solid masonry, whence to its W. point at the great bastion—where five guns were mounted at the siege—runs an immensely strong wall, 12 feet thick, and without any towers, the natural strength of the ground not requiring any. Here are two gateways, the keep, the Queen's tower, and the apartments and offices.

The keep is quadrangular, 60 feet square and 80 high, all pure Norman work, having flat pilasters and originally an outside staircase (as at Castle Rising, Norfolk). The basement is covered, and the first floor contained a single large dreary chamber; on the second floor was the hall, the floors being of wood; the battlements are gone, but this upper part has the appearance of an addition. A large garderobe tower is attached on the S. side. The Queen's hall, or tower, on the E. side of the keep is Early English with pointed windows (Henry III.). In carrying out the slighting order an unnecessary amount of powder seems to have been expended, for the vast masses of masonry are riven and shattered and displaced in the wildest confusion. The towers of the outer gatehouse are blown forwards, and the vault is split, the E. curtain wall is broken down in parts, and on the W. not only is the wall down, but the mural towers are rent, and one is dislodged bodily. The middle gatehouse was overthrown by undermining, and two-thirds of the Buttavant tower are gone, but happily the great wall between the middle gatehouse and keep remains intact: "It is one of the finest in Britain, and almost equal to Cardiff." (Clark.) Of the great keep the whole N. wall and two-thirds of the W. lie about in enormous fragments, crushing the inner gateway and adjacent walls. A piece of the Norman E. wall remains unhurt to its summit; "a marvel of Norman masonry, and shrouded in ivy." The outside staircase is gone, and the Queen's tower is quite destroyed, with the offices and chapel. The destruction apparently exceeds anything known elsewhere in England.

DORCHESTER (*non-existent*)

THIS castle, which, as was the case at Lincoln, Chichester and Wareham, occupied one quarter of an old Roman camp, was perhaps built by William the Conqueror, but was pulled down (38 Edward III.) for the erection of a priory for Franciscan monks by one of the Chidiock family, by which of them, or in what year is not known. The site, still retaining its name, lies to the N. of Sheep Lane, on a rising ground a little W. of the priory, on the N. side of the town near the river Frome; the ground is now occupied by the county gaol. The form of the enclosure was oval, and it embraced six acres. The arms of Dorchester town are a turretted castle, with four circular towers and a central keep, perhaps representing this structure, which was originally a place of importance. Towards the N.W. of the town is some elevated ground, still called Castle Mount, and upon the edge of the cliff is an earthen rampart like a bastion; a small rampart and ditch being visible on the N. and E. sides. In 1720 two passages were discovered in digging the foundations of a chapel; they were deep in the chalk and were supposed to communicate with the town.

There are some records of governors of this castle: in 17 John, John Marshall, Earl of Pembroke was appointed; and 55 Henry III., Dorchester Castle was granted, with a park, to William Belet.

Dorchester, the Durnovaria of the Romans, was called Dornceaster by the Saxons, and had no doubt a still more remote British origin. It stands on the great Icening Street, running from Seaton at the coast through the country to Yarmouth in Norfolk, and occupies, like the town of Wareham, the entire Roman station, with its streets ranged along the lines of the Roman camp. Its area was about eighty acres, encompassed with a high stone and brick wall, of which some vestiges remain. Outside the wall was a double earthen rampart on three sides, while a branch of the Frome river protected with steep banks the N. front.

It was once a place of much importance, with a large trade and some manufactures. Lord Clarendon declares it to have been more disaffected to the King and more "malignant than any in England." In 1642 the castle was put into a state of defence, and guns were placed in position to protect it, but the next year it yielded at once to Prince Maurice, after which time it remained open for some while. In March 1645 Cromwell with a force of 4000 lay there, and his horse were attacked and routed by 1500 cavalry under Lord Goring.

After Sedgemoor Judge Jeffreys held his assizes there, when he had the court house hung with scarlet cloth; to save himself trouble, he declared to the wretched prisoners that their only chance of escape would be in pleading guilty, whereon 321 persons were condemned, and a number of them barbarously executed and dismembered.

LULWORTH (*non-existent*)

BEFORE the erection of the magnificent seventeenth-century mansion by Inigo Jones, there existed in early days a castle here, as we read that Robert, Earl of Gloucester, in 1146, took the castle of "Lullewarde" for the Empress Maud, whose natural brother and most powerful champion he was. East Lulworth was the ancient seat of the Newburgh family, the first of whom was a Norman, viz., Henry, second son of Roger de Bellemont, Earl of Mellent, who was made Earl of Warwick by the Conqueror, and placed here, dispossessing the original owners of the manor, the De Lulleworthes. The Newburgh family transmitted the place from father to son until Christian, only child of Sir Roger Newburgh, in 1514, brought the property in marriage to Sir John Marney, by whose daughter Elizabeth E. and W. Lulworth and other estates passed, through the Poynings, to Lord Thomas Howard, son of the Duke of Norfolk, created Viscount Howard of Bindon in 1559. His son Thomas, dying *s.p.*, left his estates to his kinsman Thomas, Earl of Suffolk, who died 1619. In 1641 the Howards sold Lulworth to Humphrey Weld, of Holdwell, Herts, and his descendant (Reginald J. Weld) still holds the property.

Leland says that the ancient house of the Newburghs lay near the church of East Lulworth, and near the W. end of the church foundations have been dug up, and many ruins appear, probably its remains. (Hutchins.) The existing castle was partly built by Thomas, Lord Bindon, about 1600, though not completed till fifty years after. It is not a defensible castle, though a sort of imitation of one, being a superb pile consisting of a huge cubic block of four storeys, with a round tower of five storeys at each corner, partly surrounded by a terrace, and standing in the midst of the wild chalk downs. But although not architecturally a castle, it was garrisoned in the seventeenth-century Civil War, at first for the King, and then, in 1643–4, by the Parliament, as a check on Corfe; and when the Roundheads quitted it they did immense injury to the fabric, the lead and other materials being stolen and sold. Both James I. and Charles II. visited this castle, and in later times it was employed as a refuge for Charles X. of France and his family, when they fled from Paris in 1830 at the Revolution which placed the Citizen King upon the throne.

PORTLAND (*minor*)

PORTLAND, or the New Castle, is one of the blockhouses built by Henry VIII. about 1530–39, when apprehensive of invasion by the navies of Catholic countries. He visited the S. coasts in person, and caused a careful examination to be made to determine where forts should be placed to defend the weak spots and prevent a landing. This castle, on the N. of the Isle of Portland, commands the harbour of Weymouth upon the S.W. side, while Sandsfoot, opposite, near

Weymouth, would cover with its fire the N.E. side. Henry granted the place, as he did Wareham, to three of his Queens, Jane Seymour, Katharine Howard, and Katharine Parr. In 1588 it was garrisoned and received stores in anticipation of the coming of the Armada. In the seventeenth-century wars Portland Castle was besieged several times and taken once, in 1643, by stratagem, when the Royalists found in it the plunder of Wardour Castle. Colonel William Ashburnham was besieged here for four months, till relieved by the Earl of Cleveland in 1644. In 1645 it was again attacked by the Parliamentary forces, and surrendered in April 1646.

In 1815 the castle was conveyed to the family of Manning, but on the death of the late Captain Manning it reverted to the Crown. The building consists of an oblong walled enclosure in rear, with a circular fronted tower with battery in front, and enclosed by the wall, standing immediately above high-water line on the shore. In a little closet in the old guardroom is the following inscription on the wall in old English letters: "God save Kinge Henri the VIII of that name, and Prins Edward, begotten of Quene Jane, my ladi Mari that goodi virgin, and the ladi Elizabeth so towardli, with the Kinges honorable counselers."

SANDSFOOT (*minor*)

ONE mile from Weymouth is a picturesque ruin, standing on the edge of the rocks, a large part of the structure having been destroyed by the waves. It was one of the many fortresses built by Henry VIII., about 1539, when the fear of foreign invasion was imminent. Leland calls it "a right goodlye and warlyke castle, having one open barbicane," but it is without architectural beauty. Its walls contain fragments of Norman and Early English work, due to the old abbey of Bindon, out of which it was built. The drawing of 1769 shows a ruined parallelogram of wall, in two storeys, with many windows, faced with ashlar, which is now all carried away. At the N. end was a tower, bearing the arms of England, and here were the governor's quarters, with vaulted floors; the S. front, which is gone, was semi-circular, and is said to have been the gunroom. The whole stood on a rectangular platform, with redoubts at the corners on the S. side, this forming a gun platform for the battery; but nothing remains on this side. On the E. were the remains of a small defensible gatehouse, and a ditch surrounded the three landward sides. The walls are thick and lofty, and the structure must have been a fine one. A governor or custodian was usually appointed for life. (Hutchins.)

SHAFTESBURY (*non-existent*)

AT the W. extremity of this town, in the parish of St. Mary, is an eminence called Castle Hill and Castle Green, which was, it is supposed, the site of a castle, although no mention occurs whatever of a fortress belonging to Shaftesbury. Still, on the brow of the hill there is also a small mount, surrounded by a shallow ditch, and these may have belonged to this traditional castle. (Brayley.)

SHERBORNE (*chief*)

ON the E. of the town of Sherborne are the remains of Bishop Roger's great fortress. It stood on a rocky hill commanding all the adjacent vale on the N. and W., and also the hilly country southward. It covered an area of four acres, and few castles were better or more strongly situated, as it was defended on the N. and W. by steep ground, and on the S. and E. by a wide and deep moat fed from the park, and was further protected by surrounding marshes. The general plan of the fortress was octagonal, with a tower at each angle and a keep, or donjon, in the centre. Leland says (1536): "There be four great towers in the Castelle wall, whereof one is the gatehouse;" and the remains which still exist comprise the gatehouse of Norman work, in three storeys, now shrouded in ivy, with its drawbridge and portcullis, the guardroom or porter's lodge being on the left, and on the right a turret stair to the upper floors. In the courtyard, to the left, are the keep, the best apartments of the castle and the chapel, which last was upstairs and stood at right angles to the castle on the N.E.; below it is a vaulted basement or cellarage; on the N. is a fine Norman window with some vestiges of the early windows; a few traces exist of an outer staircase giving access to the chapel. Passing through the ruin of the great hall, a splendid pillar is seen which supported the floor of the hall. The garrison well on the E. side of the yard has a covered way of approach. The castle is chiefly of the twelfth century, though part belongs to the reign of Edward III. and part to the first years of Richard II. (Parker.)

The Conqueror settled the manor and park of Sherborne, together with the Earldom of Dorset, on Osmund, a Norman follower, who afterwards turned monk and betook himself to the neighbouring abbey, and died Bishop of Sarum, the prelates of which had a manor-house here before the Conquest. Roger Niger succeeded in 1102, and was a favourite with King Henry I. and the Earl of Salisbury; he it was who reared the three castles of Sherborne, Devizes and Malmesbury, all of them mighty fortresses. He espoused the cause of the Empress Maud, and thereon Stephen in 1139 seized them all, and the whole of the bishop's property, and threw him into prison. Sherborne was afterwards retaken by Maud and was retained by the Crown for 200 years, until towards the middle of the fourteenth century, when the bishops recovered it. In 11 Edward III. (1338) we find

in the Patent Rolls that Robert, Bishop of Sarum, had a licence to crenellate his manor-house (*mansum manerii*) of Shireburn, and another licence was obtained 1 Richard II. (1377) by Bishop Ralph to the same effect. Edward III. granted the castle to Montacute, Earl of Salisbury, whom the warlike Bishop Wyvil challenged to mortal combat for its possession. The lists were prepared, and the bishop was in armour for the fight, but more reasonable counsels prevailed, and the Church obtained her own again; this doughty bishop died at his castle in 1376. Both castle and manor were enjoyed by the See until the Dissolution (4 Edward VI.), when the bishop made them over to Lord Protector Somerset, on whose attainder the Crown demised them to Sir John Paulett, Knight, for 99 years; but the bishop managed to get the assignment cancelled at law on the plea of intimidation. Elizabeth then separated Sherborne from the See, and bestowed it on Sir Walter Raleigh, and he held it till his condemnation, when the whole was confiscated. It was to these lands that James I. referred when he refused their restoration to the pleading of Raleigh's widow, begging for them on her knees of this contemptible King: "A mun hae the londs—a mun hae 'em fur Carr," he cried. Then, when this precious Carr, Earl of Somerset, with his countess, was convicted of the murder of Sir Thomas Overbury and disgraced, the castle and manor again fell to the Crown and were presented to John Digby, on his return from the Spanish Embassy, in consideration of the private funds of his own which he had there expended. He was created Baron Digby of Sherborne in 1613, and Earl of Bristol in 1623. He suffered in the Civil War by changing sides—first siding with the Parliament, and then supporting the King—for which he was banished, and died in Paris in January 1652; the Bristol earldom became extinct in 1698. It was remarked at the time that no family ever held this old church property for more than three generations. The estate then reverted to William, fifth Lord Digby, who died 1752, aged 90. The earldom ended with his great-grandson, Edward, second Earl, in 1856, who died *s.p.*,

GATEHOUSE

when his property passed to his sister, Lady Charlotte Digby, wife of William Wingfield Baker, a Master in Chancery, who died in 1883, when the estate and castle passed to her nephew, Mr. J. Kenelm D. Wingfield Digby.

In 1642, Sherborne Castle was held for the King by the Marquess of Hertford with a strong garrison against the Earl of Bedford, who, after an attack lasting five days, gave it up and retired. Bedford's sister, Lady Anne, the wife of Lord George Digby, was in the castle, and on receiving orders to leave it she rode off

SHERBORNE

to her brother's tent at his camp, three-quarters of a mile to the N. of Sherborne, and told him that if he persisted in the siege he would find his sister's bones buried under the ruins. This was the end of the first siege, but in July 1645, after the storming of Bridgwater, it was resolved to reduce Sherborne if possible, and a brigade of horse and foot was sent, "under that pious and deserving gentleman, Colonel Pickering," to invest the place. Then on August 2 Sir Thomas Fairfax the general, and Cromwell the lieutenant-general, reconnoitred together the castle and its defences, and afterwards gave orders for a close siege, which was at once actively commenced. On the 6th, a summons was sent to Sir Lewis Dives, the governor, to surrender, but it was scouted, and a regular siege by sap and mines was carried on with the aid of a body of Mendip miners, who were set to work on the 12th. Meantime, the garrison, by their small-arms fire from one of the towers, killed several officers of the enemy, while they managed to hinder the approach and burnt a bridge which was being thrown over the rivulet. Fairfax sent in an offer to allow Lady Dives and other women to leave the castle, but it was not accepted. On the 14th the "whole cannon and the demi-cannon," which had been sent for

from Portsmouth and were planted on a new battery, opened fire, and in seven hours had made a large breach in the wall, and beaten down one of the towers, when a final summons was made and firmly rejected by the governor. By this time the approaches were so close to the walls that Fairfax's soldiers could pull out the wool from the sacks hung on them, and all was prepared for storming the works next day, when the mine was to be completed and every soldier ready with a faggot for filling the ditch, an order to this end producing in two hours above 6000 faggots. On the 14th, Fairfax had succeeded in gaining the tower "in the corner of the castle" from which the deadliest fire had come, and on the 15th, when the storming took place, his men gained another tower which commanded the guns placed by the garrison in defence of the breach, and so were able to drive in the defenders. Then the garrison, losing heart, retreated into the keep and castle, and exchanged their red flag for a white one; but it was too late for staying the soldiers, and a sack of the place was carried out, "all except Sir L. Dives and his lady and some few more being stripped of all they had," quarter only being given. Great plunder was gained. The garrison was 600, and there were 1400 stand of small arms, thirty horses, "eighteen ordnance, a morter piece and a murderer," sixty barrels of powder, and much stores and fine things; then there were a great many of the gentry, officers, and ten clergy shut up, who probably had to be ransomed. Thus fell Sherborne Castle, which two or three days after was ordered to be "slighted,"* when the fabric was demolished, and its materials were partly sold and partly used to build the church and a portion of the present mansion. In this latter house William of Orange slept, on his way from the landing in Torbay to London, in October 1688. It was the residence and property of Lord Digby, and now belongs to his descendant. It is built in the form of the letter **H**, and the centre of it has the interest of having been erected by Sir Walter Raleigh, the wings being added by Lord Bristol after the Restoration.

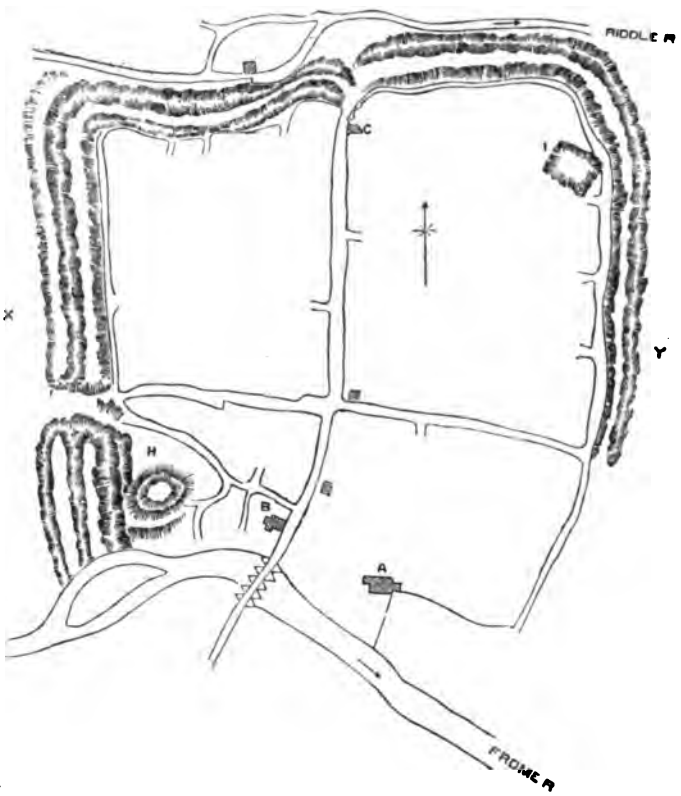
At the old castle, which had several drawbridges, there was on the N. side a subterranean passage giving access into the neighbouring valley, which long remained unnoticed.

WAREHAM (*non-existent*)

WAREHAM was a castle founded in an ancient town which existed within a very curious earthwork, occupying a neck of land between the two rivers of Frome and Piddel, which flow into Poole harbour. The country to the S. of these rivers, which here pursue a parallel course from W. to E. before uniting, is called the Isle of Purbeck, of which Corfe was the key, and Wareham protected that fortress on the N. together with the harbour of Poole. In early ages, when the present meadows and marshes of this Dorset coast were tidal flats, the channel of

* Sprigg's "Anglia Rediviva."

the Frome was deep enough for the passage of Saxon and Danish ships to lie under the ramparts of the town, which may possibly have been thrown up by Roman hands. The trace of the wonderful earthworks enclosing the town, with its intersection of main roads in the centre, is distinctly Roman, though Freeman suggested that the work might be due to the Welsh (British), who had learnt the Roman rules of castramentation. These walls form an immense rectangular enclosure between the streams, a very strong double rampart and wet ditches extending from the left bank of the Frome on the S., to the right bank of the Piddel, and so forming the W. defence; then along this bank of the latter river runs a scarp, 45 feet high, as the bulwark on the N. side, for some 600 yards, where it turns S. again towards the Frome, with a single bank and ditch as the defence on the E., the Frome river forming the only protection on the S. side. Two main roads, to Corfe and to Dorchester, divide this square enclosure with its town into four quarters, like a Roman camp, and in the S.W. quarter is a huge conical mound, flat at top and 50 feet above the river, with a diameter of 60 feet, and having its own surrounding moat 60 feet wide—in fact, a Saxon burh, the citadel of the great camp—and here, as usual, was erected the Norman castle on the summit of the old English mound. The form of this structure cannot be known for a certainty, as nothing whatever remains of it above ground, but its foundations were discovered not many years ago by the present proprietor when excavating for a building. An old Norman doorway is to be seen which may have come from this castle.



WAREHAM

A St. Mary's. B Trinity. C St. Martin's.
H Castle. I Bowling Green.

The place was of importance in Saxon times. King Beorhtric, who married Offa's daughter Edburh, and was poisoned by her, was buried at Wareham in 800.

But we do not hear of this part of Wessex till the time of Alfred, when, in 876, the army of Guthrum, the Danish King of East Anglia, suddenly came down on Wareham, having marched thither through the whole breadth of the land, perhaps to meet their fleet in Poole harbour. They arranged a peace, however, at the time with Alfred, and retired to Exeter, but broke the treaty next year, when they sailed round with a large fleet to Swanage, near Wareham; here in a great storm 120 of their ships were wrecked and the Danes then made a new treaty with Alfred. They came again marauding in 998, and in 1015 Canute came up the Frome, plundering and murdering, and in the end subdued the kingdom of the West Saxons. Wareham Castle is the only one mentioned in the Domesday Survey in this county, therefore by that time the wooden castle on the Saxon burh may have been replaced by a Norman one of stone. Here was confined Duke Robert of Normandy, and the castle is also famous as the scene of the imprisonment and death of Robert de Belême, son of Roger, Earl of Montgomeri, who came over with Duke William, described as "the greatest, the richest, and the wickedest man of his age," "the Devil of Belême" (*see* BRIDGEWORTH, SHROPSHIRE). Henry I., against whom he rebelled, brought him from Normandy and confined him here, where he starved himself to death or otherwise died.

In the war between Stephen and the Empress Maud both town and castle were taken and retaken more than once. The Earl of Glo'ster embarked here in 1142, when on his way to Anjou, and his son William was Governor of Wareham when the place was taken by Stephen. The Earl, however, retook it after a siege of three weeks, and then strengthened both it and Corfe Castle. It was at this time, too, that Glo'ster took the other Dorset castles of Portland and Lulworth, and probably built the Bow and Arrow, or Rufus Castle, in Portland. In 1153, Prince Henry landed here with 3000 foot and 140 knights to attack Stephen and relieve Wallingford, his first act being to take Malmesbury Castle. King John was here four times, in all for fifteen days, and during one of his visits in 1213 perpetrated one of his barbarous acts. Peter of Pontefract, a hermit, had prophesied that John would be deposed on Ascension Day that year, and after the day had passed, by the King's order he was dragged about the streets here at the tails of horses, and hanged and quartered. Wareham was long a noted seaport, and until about 1558 fair-sized ships reached its quays. The Manor was vested in the Crown from early ages. Henry VIII. granted it successively to three of his wives for their lives—which were short. Then James I. gave it to two individuals, Thomas Emmerson and R. Cowdal, and by the end of the seventeenth century the whole manor had been repurchased and parcelled out.

The fortress, of whose form and building there seems to be no record, together with the town, changed hands more than once during the war of the King and Parliament. In August 1642, at the beginning of hostilities, a Royalist force wrested the castle from their enemies, but it was retaken in the succeeding February. In April 1644 another strong King's party, under Colonel Ashburnham

and Lieutenant Colonel O'Brien, a brother of Lord Inchiquin, attacked and took it with the small loss of two killed and five wounded, when Prince Maurice added a force of 500 men to the garrison. In the following June it was summoned by Essex in vain, and in August, Sir Astley Cooper came before it with 1200 horse and foot, and gained the outworks, and the place was at once surrendered upon articles. The fact then transpired that Lord Inchiquin, having joined the side of the Parliament, had effected the desertion and surrender of his brother. In March 1645 a vote of the House was passed for the "slighting" and demolition of Wareham, this castle not being required now as a check upon Corfe, which had fallen. The western ramparts obtained the name of "Bloody Bank" after Sedgemoor, from the ruthless execution there of a number of the victims of Judge Jeffreys, of infamous memory. The site of the castle keep was granted to Sir Christopher Hatton, and passed with the manor of Corfe to the Bankes family.

WOODSFORD (*minor*)

WOODSFORD is on the Frome, between Wareham and Dorchester. Leland writes: "The castle of Woodesford upon the ryver of Frome, was sum tyme longging Guido Briente, and after to Stafford, and now to Strangwaise." Coker says that in his time this castle was almost "ruinated." It was a large and lofty structure, quadrangular in shape, with a square flanking tower at each corner; the E. and W. sides are gone, but there are some remains on the S., contained in a farm-house. The principal entrance was on the W., on which side is an ancient stone staircase, now reaching higher than the house owing to the removal of the battlements; there is also a small staircase in the S.E. corner, loopholed for bows and crossbows. On the W. are considerable traces of ruins, and there are remains of a ditch round the castle. The ground floor was vaulted; above it are what are called the King's room, with a small oratory, and the Queen's room, or Solar, which is provided with a squint into the chapel; there are also a hall and a guardroom with antechamber. The sole remaining tower is that at the N.E. corner, and is called the Beacon Tower.

This Castle was built by Guy de Brian, in the reign of Edward III. Its present possessor is Lord Ilchester, who has restored what was possible with great care.

HADLEIGH

Essex

COLCHESTER (*chief*)

IN the year 44 A.D. the Emperor Claudius, having first sent forward a large expeditionary force for the third invasion of Britain, followed the successes which his generals Plautius and Vespasian had obtained over Caractacus and his Britons, by himself coming with additional forces and carrying the war into the eastern part of the country, where he finally defeated the enemy, and took possession of their city Camalodunum. Here he founded a colony of old soldiers and others, as he had previously done among the Germans at Köln and Trier, causing also a temple to be built in the most commanding position of the colony, dedicated with divine honours to himself. The tyrannic rule of their Roman masters was, however, more than could be endured by the Britons, and the insurrection under Boadicea swept over Colonia and destroyed it root and branch.

We hear no more of the place till, in Saxon times, we find it resettled under the name of Colonia, or Colne-ceaster; and afterwards, when East Anglia fell

under the dominion of the Danes, it became one of the chief seats of Danish power.

Then, when this power was waning, in the tenth century, the English of Kent, Surrey, and Essex coming to Colchester, stormed the place, and in Saxon style massacred every living person in it. Soon after, in 921, King Edward the Elder, son of Alfred, came thither and repaired the old walls, and re-established the Saxon burgh, but there is no record of any castle there, even of wood. The Roman walls, which still exist, constituted, no doubt, a sufficient stronghold; the circuit

COLCHESTER

of them, in an irregular parallelogram of 1000 yards' length, enclosing an area of 108 acres, was formed of a wall of septaria stones and brick, 10 feet thick, backed by an earthen bank, and flanked by towers at intervals. This wall was defended on the N. and E. sides by a bend of the river Colne, at a place where a paved stone ford existed, and as the land on this bank dominated the adjacent country, an extended prospect was to be obtained from its ramparts. Colchester was a port of some importance, at no great distance from the sea, and at that time with sufficient depth of water in its river to float the heavier boats of the period.

When Duke William sailed for the conquest of England, he took with him the four sons of Hubert de Rie, a lordship near Bayeux, in Normandy, all of whom rose to eminence under his favour; one of them, Eudo, shared largely in the plunder of the English manors, receiving sixty-four of these, of which twenty-five were in Essex, and to him the Conqueror granted all his own rights in Colchester. Eudo had also obtained the office of Dapifer, or High Steward, of Normandy,

and later was appointed to the same high office, that of Grand Seneschal, of England.

It was this Eudo Dapifer who is thought to have built the Norman castle we now see at Colchester, being ordered, perhaps, or expected, by William to erect one. It was an immense tower or keep, by far the largest of all Norman keeps in England, measuring 155 feet by 113, whereas the White Tower of London is but 116 by 96. It closely resembles in plan and arrangement the Towers of London and Rochester, and it is most probable that the cleric-architect of these (Gundulph, Bishop of Rochester) was consulted by Eudo for his castle of Colchester, as he was for Eudo's monastery there of St. John. The date given for its erection is 1076–8, but there is no certainty about it. It stands somewhat towards the N.E. corner inside the Roman wall, and is built chiefly of Roman bricks and tiles from the ancient town with bands of stonework, and it is founded on the original gravel without any mound. The plan is the familiar one of the four projecting corner turrets or buttresses, with a chapel apse, and originally it perhaps had another storey, which would add much to its stateliness. There was, of course, the castle and an outer or nether bailey, but of these no vestiges can be seen.

The remains of the Roman wall on the E. N. and W. sides enclose an area known as the inner bailey. These ancient walls are reveted with an earthen slope on each side, that on the N. being 40 feet in height.

In *Speed's Magazine* of 1610, the wall on the S. also is shown, but this was pulled down by one Robert Norfolk, and a row of houses erected on its site during the seventeenth century. The lower, or outer bailey, was on the N. side of the inner bailey, and was bounded by the N. wall of the town: its boundaries are still traceable.

Grand as was this castle, and important its position, although it endured several sieges and was never captured by assault, it has little or no military history in itself. When Eudo died, his castle, according to common Norman usage, reverted to the Crown, and Henry I. bestowed the keeping of it on Hamo St. Clare, who was succeeded by Hubert St. Clare, whose daughter and heiress brought it in marriage to William de Lanvalei, lord of Stanway, in whose family it remained for two generations further. King John came there the year before Magna Charta, when, mistrusting the constable Lanvalei, he appointed one of his Flemings, one Harengoot, keeper of the castle, who obtained from London two 24-inch balistas and six of 12-inch, with engineers capable of using them, for its defence, and strengthened the outworks of the castle. But soon after came the triumph of the barons at Runimede, and the consequent replacement of Lanvalei in 1215, followed in a few months by the unaccountable paralysis of the barons' power and spirit, and the renewal of civil war by their vindictive King. In November the barons, having obtained some troops from the French King, placed a part of them in Colchester, under the Earl of Winchester, whereupon

John ordered its attack under Savaric de Mauleon, who had just taken Rochester Castle, and who had therefore to transport his siege train thence, so that it was late in January 1216 before the siege of Colchester was begun; and in March, John himself appearing before the walls, the French garrison surrendered, entailing the cession of the fortress, and the Fleming was reinstated. He continued to hold it until the terms of a temporary truce restored its keeping to the power of the barons, and in 1216 it was occupied by the Dauphin and his Frenchmen. Shortly after came, happily, the end of John's pernicious life. When Lanvalei died, his daughter became the ward of Hubert de Burgh, the faithful servant of the late King, and he married her to his son, who thus became constable; but, on his attainder, the castle was handed over to Stephen de Segrave, under whom it became a prison for felons. The see-saw of alternate victory and defeat between Henry III. and his nobles caused three changes in the custodianship of Colchester, which was finally given by Henry to Thomas, brother to the Earl of Gloucester.

Thenceforth all military character ceases with the fortress, which became a county prison under the care of the sheriff, and although, during the civil war in the seventeenth century, the town of Colchester stood a close and severe siege by the Parliamentary forces under Fairfax, the castle itself took no part. Perhaps, however, the tragic end of this siege has some connection with the old fortress, inasmuch as the shooting in cold blood of the two gallant Royalist defenders of Colchester, Sir Charles Lucas and Sir George Lisle, by Fairfax, took place under its N. wall on August 27, 1648. In this year, the King being a captive, it was thought that a successful rising of the Royalists in different parts of the kingdom would enable him to obtain fairer terms from his enemies, and a force of 4000 was accordingly led by Goring into the eastern counties, and made their way to Colchester. They were closely followed by Fairfax, who arrived at Lexden Heath in the vicinity on June 13, with a force sufficiently large to completely invest the town, which, on a summons to surrender being contemptuously refused, he proceeded to do by proper siege tactics, with lines and batteries. The Royalists made a gallant defence, but the place was not provisioned for a siege, and the King's cause having failed in all other points, the leaders were forced by the famished townspeople to surrender to the Parliament on August 27, the senior officers submitting themselves without assurance of quarter.

That same day a council of war assembled to try Sir Charles Lucas and Sir George Lisle on a false charge of having broken their parole, and condemned them to be executed. Accordingly, at seven the same evening, they were brought out to a grassy spot under the castle near the wall, and in the presence of Ireton, Rainsborowe and Walley, were shot by three files of musketeers. Sir Charles Lucas, who was a younger brother of Lord Lucas, and belonged to the town, was the first to suffer, and next his comrade. Evelyn, in his Diary, speaks of these men as "valiant and noble persons," and of their death as a barbarous murder,

for which, indeed, Fairfax, later on, wrote a sort of defence. For ages afterwards a bare spot of ground used to be pointed out under the castle as the scene of the execution, upon which, it was affirmed, the grass would not grow.

The most serious injury done to the castle, far greater than it sustained from any siege, was perpetrated in the last century by a certain John Wheeley; this man purchased the fabric of Robert Norfolk in 1683, and commenced to pull it down for the sake of the materials. Enormous damage was done at that time, and it is possible that the upper storey was removed. The property has passed through many hands, and is now owned by Mr. J. Round, M.P. for Harwich.

HADLEIGH (*minor*)

THE castle of Hadleigh was built on the edge of the hilly lands in the S. of the county, where they sink into the marshes bordering the N. side of the Thames, almost opposite to the Isle of Sheppey. It occupied the entire summit of a somewhat lofty hill at the head of a small valley, having a picturesque and magnificent prospect over the Thames into Kent, and away to the Isle of Thanet and the woodlands, with a view far and wide over the German Ocean and the low-lying lands of Essex in the E.: a good position for security and defence.

Hubert de Burgh, the faithful adherent of King John, who became Earl of Kent and Justiciary of England, obtained, in 1231 (15 Henry III.), a licence to fortify and crenellate, and as the execution of the work usually followed immediately after the grant, it may be assumed that this is the date of the erection by him of the castle. Little is known of the history of this once noble structure. After the disgrace of Hubert de Burgh it was seized by the Crown and became in turn the possession of various persons. In 1268 Robert de Thaney was its custodian, and in 1299 Edward II. consigned the castle and park of Hadleigh to the Queen Margaret. There is a notice in 1327 of a Geoffry Pertico as formerly lord of the castle and village, and nothing further appears about it till the year 1400, when Aubrey de Vere, Earl of Oxford (*see* HEDINGHAM), died seised of the castle and its appurtenances, including a water mill, granted to him for life by Richard II., with reversion to the Crown. In 1405, Humphrey, Duke of Gloucester, possessed the castle, and caused it to be well stored with military equipments. In 1452, Henry VI. granted castle and manor to his brother, Edmund of Hadham, Earl of Richmond, and they remained attached to the Crown until Henry VIII. gave them to his forsaken Queen, Anne of Cleves, for her maintenance. In 1552, Edward VI. granted them to Lord Riche and his heirs, from whom they have passed in regular descent to the families of St. John and Bernard.

The plan of this fortress differs greatly from the usual Norman design, inasmuch as there seems to have been no massive keep belonging to it. The trace of the enceinte followed the contours of the top of the hill, and forms an oval, enclosing an area under two acres in extent.

The whole seems to have been built of Kentish rag. On the N.W. and E. sides the castle was defended by a deep ditch, and at the N.E. and S.E. corners are the ruinous remains of two lofty towers; the first of these is very nearly demolished, but the other is sufficiently perfect to show the construction of the rooms; both were circular outwardly and hexagonal within, and were about 60 feet in height. The outer walls are 4 to 6 feet thick, and are well strengthened with buttresses. Along the S.W. front and up to that corner are remains of the offices and apartments in very strong masonry, having probably a rampart and battlements along the top, as at this part there were no flanking towers; there are also marks inside of the usual half-timbered buildings against the wall, and in the course of this wall there was a semicircular tower with dungeons underneath. The entrance was on the N. side, where was a large circular tower defending the gate, now quite vanished, which acted possibly as the keep; there was also a circular flanking tower on the N. front. Among the reports of the Essex Archæological Society, vol. ii., is a drawing showing the present ruins, and one is given also by Buck.

It is not known when the castle was dismantled, but it was in ruins in the time of Camden, who wrote in 1593; it may have been destroyed, as many other castles were, after Edmund of Hadham's death in 1456.

There seems to have been anciently a creek or stream navigable as far as the foot of the castle hill, whereon was situated the water mill, of which there was a grant in 1250.

HEDINGHAM (*chief*)

THIS grand specimen of a Norman fortress derives most of its interest from its connection with the great family of De Vere, Earls of Oxford, to whom it served as their main stronghold and head of their baronies. The name of De Vere is one of the most ancient as it is one of the most illustrious in English history; it was indeed long ago claimed that no king in Christendom had such a subject as Oxford, and this castle was the cradle of the Oxfords. The Manor of Hedingham was, together with that of Kensington, in Middlesex, and many another at the time of the Domesday Survey, the property of Alberic de Vere, a noble Norman who had followed the fortunes of Duke William, and received from him after the Conquest fourteen different lordships.

The son of this Alberic, of the same name, was made by Henry I., the Conqueror's son, Hereditary Lord Great Chamberlain of England, and his son Aubrey, for his fidelity to the Empress Maud, the daughter of Henry I., in her contest with the usurper Stephen, was created Earl of Oxford, the first of that splendid line of earls who held their title in uninterrupted male succession for the unequalled period of five centuries and a half, from 1137 to 1703.

The first De Veres fought at Hastings and in the Holy Land. The second

Earl, Robert, was one of the Magna Charta Barons, while his son and successor, when only twenty-three years of age, fought with Simon de Montfort on the popular side at the battle of Lewes. John, the seventh earl, was at Creçy, and held high command under the Black Prince at Poictiers. His immense possessions were inherited by Robert, ninth earl, the favourite of Richard II., who married the granddaughter of Edward III., and was the first Marquess ever created in England. In the Wars of the Roses, the De Veres espoused the Lancastrian cause with much constancy, and suffered thereby both in person and estate. John, the twelfth earl, and Aubrey, his eldest son, were tried by Edward IV., in 1461, for corresponding with Queen Margaret, and being convicted they were both beheaded the same day on Tower Hill. His second son John, succeeding as thirteenth earl, during the reverses of the House of York, bore the sword before Henry VI. at his coronation, in 1470, and was called by Queen Margaret "the anchor of her house." He was a brave and able soldier, and at the battle of Barnet commanded a wing of the army of his brother-in-law, Warwick the King-maker; after that disastrous field he escaped to France, where he got into trouble, and was imprisoned by the Yorkists for eleven years. But in 1485 we find him at the side of Richard on his landing at Milford Haven, and it was to Oxford, who at Bosworth commanded the van, or main attack, with the archers, that Henry owed in great measure his success at that crowning victory of the Red Rose. The King whom he had thus ably assisted to mount the throne of England conferred rewards and honours upon him, and restored to him the office of Lord Great Chamberlain; but this did not save him in later years from bad treatment at Henry's hands; and it happened thus, as the story is told by Bacon. Living at Hedingham in princely magnificence, Henry VII. was sumptuously entertained by Oxford; "and at his departure, his lordship's livery servants, ranged on both sides, made an avenue for the King, which attracting his highness's attention, he called out to the earl, and said, 'My lord, I have heard much of your hospitality; but it is greater than the speech. These handsome gentlemen and yeomen, which I see on both sides of me, are surely your menial servants?' The earl smiled and said, 'It may please your grace, they were not for mine ease: they are most of them my retainers, that are come to do me service at such a time as this; and chiefly to see your Grace.' The King started a little and rejoined, 'By my faith, my lord, I thank you for my good cheer, but I may not endure to have my laws broken in my sight; my attorney must speak with you.' It is added that this affair cost the earl eventually no less than 15,000 marks (£10,000), in the shape of compromise." This was "that villanous fine" of which Horace Walpole writes. It is this earl whom Shakespeare brings on the stage, and who also forms one of the characters in Sir Walter Scott's "Anne of Geierstein." He died in 1513. When John, fourteenth earl, succeeded he was offered £12,000 a year for his estates without their castles, houses and demesnes.

In Elizabeth's time the seventeenth earl, Edward de Vere, was a nobleman

famous both in literature and in his military exploits; he was one of the wits of that intellectual period, and he held a command in the fleet equipped to oppose the Armada in 1588. Yet he it was who squandered the property and alienated the lands. Morant, in his "History of Essex," says that his motive in effecting this was to spite his father-in-law, Lord Burleigh, who had not interfered to save Oxford's great friend, Howard, Duke of Norfolk, when arraigned for treason in the matter of Mary Queen of Scots. He separated from his wife, who died soon after, and married Elizabeth Trentham, of Staffordshire. Hedingham he sold, having dismantled and destroyed a great part of the structure in 1592, when this estate was bought again by Lord Burleigh. After his death, in 1604, his son Henry, eighteenth earl, dying without issue, the De Vere estates were acquired by his widow and passed into the Trentham family, with whom they remained until 1713, when they were sold to an old Lancashire family, named Ashurst, from whom the castle again passed, by marriage, to the family of its present possessor, Mr. James H. A. Majendie. The estate and castle of Hedingham were exposed for sale during 1893, but unsuccessfully.

HEDINGHAM

To conclude the history, the title of Earl of Oxford became extinct on the death of the twentieth earl in 1703, the last two possessors of the title dying in poverty. And in that family there had been four Knights of the Garter!

Horace Walpole wrote: "Hedingham Castle is now shrunk to one vast, curious tower, that stands on a spacious mount raised on a high hill with a large foss." The date of its erection is not known precisely, but the style is pure

Norman, resembling that of Rochester and the Tower of London, both which castles were built by the direct order of the Conqueror.

Besides the great central tower, or keep, the remains consist of a brick bridge over the ditch, of Perpendicular work, erected possibly by John, thirteenth earl, after his restoration, and a few traces of the walls and towers surrounding the inner court, with some earthworks on the N.E. of the garden. A drawing of 1665 shows another large brick tower of four storeys inside the moat, this being the gatehouse, having octagonal towers at the corners, and connecting walls with round flanking towers, all of which have disappeared, having been dismantled by warrant of the thirteenth earl in 1592. The whole was placed on the top of a steepish hill, surrounded by a moat, and having an encircling fortified wall, enclosing about three acres.

The great keep rises to a height of 110 feet, with walls 12 feet thick, which are formed of rubble, composed of flints and rough stone embedded in mortar, and faced with excellent oolite ashlar, which was brought from Northamptonshire; the facing stones have been prepared and laid with extreme regularity and neatness. At each corner is a slightly projecting pilaster tower, two of these still terminating in their turrets, which surmounted the roof and battlements. The original entrance to the keep was on the west side; it is attained by an external flight of stairs leading to the large round headed doorway on the first floor, and has Norman zigzag ornamentation, as in the case of Castle Rising. The interior consists of four storeys, the second of these being the most honourable, and containing the great hall, where probably occurred the scene between Henry VII. and the thirteenth earl already related. This is a noble room and in good preservation, being spanned by a beautiful arch of fine masonry 28 feet across, said to be the largest Norman arch in England, sustaining the beams of the floor above. As in the similar hall of the White Tower in London, there is a gallery contrived in the thickness of the walls running around the entire floor. The fourth floor probably contained sleeping apartments, and above is the platform roof of the keep, affording a most extensive view of the surrounding country. The building was restored and re-roofed in 1621. Morant says that the castle was brought into its present ruinous condition during the first Dutch war, in 1666, in order to prevent its use as a prison for foreign sailors taken in sea-engagements, and to avoid the attendant troubles with the soldiers then required as a garrison. Maud, the Queen of Stephen, died here in 1152, and was taken thence for burial to Faversham.

When, in 1216, after the grant of Magna Charta, King John turned on the Barons, prominent in whose ranks was Robert, second Earl of Oxford, and laid siege to Rochester Castle, he also caused Hedingham to be besieged, and shortly obtained its surrender; but at the King's death that autumn, Oxford must have recovered his castle, as we find it next year attacked and again taken by the army of Louis the Dauphin; however, in the pacification that ensued after the battle

of Lincoln, the Earl of Pembroke, who was Marshal of England and Governor of the young King, obtained the restitution of Hedingham to its owner. This second earl was by name excommunicated by Pope Innocent III. for his participation in the great work of 1215, but afterwards received a pardon. Nothing of importance is recorded respecting the castle after the above period until the time of John, twelfth earl, to whom the estates had passed by quiet succession during nearly 2½ centuries. They were then forfeited, but were restored after Bosworth Field to his second son.

During the life of the seventeenth earl, as we have seen, the castle had become dilapidated: most of the buildings were razed to the ground under the earl's warrant, and the three parks, several thousands of acres in extent, were divided off and let. The arms of De Vere are, quarterly, gules and or, a mullet in the first quarter, argent.

LANDGUARD FORT (*minor*)

IS actually on the extreme point of Suffolk on the S.E. although it is considered to be in Essex. The neck of land on which this fort was built is now joined to Walton in Suffolk, but, according to common tradition, the rivers Stour and Orwell, which unite at Harwich, and now flow thence southward into the sea, originally preserved a straight course eastward to the N. of this spit of land, which was then reversed and belonged to Essex on the S. Doubtless great changes have taken place at the outfall of these rivers, both from the large deposits brought down by them, and by the stress of the sea acting on their efflux. An extensive tract of land once existed in this parish of Walton that is now entirely washed away; upon it was once a castle of the Bigods, which has long been swallowed up. The fort is so surrounded by the sea at high-water as to become an island, almost a mile from the shore.

It was built in the time of James I. for the defence of Harwich harbour, to which port it is immediately opposite; and the cost of its construction was very great owing to the difficulties of the foundations. In recent times the fort has been remodelled and adapted to the requirements of modern warfare, both as to its armaments and in the nature of its works.

In 1667, the Dutch landed here with a force of 3000 men and attacked the fort, but were beaten off and forced to re-embark.

ONGAR (*non-existent*)

A TOWN in the S.W. of the county, on the E. side of which, on the N.E. of the church, is a high and vast artificial mound surrounded by a broad and deep moat, and this, with other considerable works, formed the fortress (built probably temp. Henry I.), remains of which are yet to be seen. Since Roman

from
hou
a fi
app
wo
ne
fa
60
co
w
tl
i
a

... seized and imprisoned by the King,
...ion of this castle, together with the
. By Henry II. the estates were restored
, was succeeded by his brother William, to
...e ; and we may take this as the date of the
...ried, in 1180, Hawise, daughter and heir to
...le, the founder of Scarborough Castle, whose
...r of the Conqueror, and in his wife's right William
...ldom of Albemarle. He died *s.p.* in 1198, and
...d cousin, Beatrix de Saye, who married Geoffrey
, Wilts. He was Chief Justice of England, and was in
... Essex. His two sons succeeded, taking the name of
... *s.p.*, left a sister, Maud, married to Henry de Bohun,
... Lord High Constable, who died in 1220, and was followed by
..., called "the good Earl," being likewise Earl of Essex. The
... descended to his grandson, who obtained leave from Edward II.,
...lose a park of 150 acres at Pleshy. His son, Humphrey, married
... daughter of King Edward, widow of John, Earl Holland, by whom
...ons and two daughters, all of whom were ennobled. One of these
... *s.p.* was succeeded by his nephew Humphrey as Earl of Essex, Hereford,
...pton and Brecknock, and as Lord High Constable, and he married Joan,
... of Richard FitzAlan, Earl of Arundel and Surrey, leaving, at his decease
...72, two daughters, Eleanor and Mary, co-heiresses to his immense estate.
elder, Eleanor, married (3 Richard II.), Thomas of Woodstock, youngest son
... Edward III., created in 1385 Duke of Gloucester, and brought him, with many
...her estates, the manor and castle of Pleshy, which became their chief residence.
Her sister, Mary, became the wife of Henry of Bolingbroke (afterwards King
Henry IV.), and, in 1399, Queen of England. This Duke of Gloucester, being
uncle to Richard II., and a man greatly esteemed for his probity, valour and
honour, opposed the pernicious measures pursued by his nephew's evil counsellors,
and endeavoured to govern the young King himself ; this was resented, and with
Richard's connivance his destruction was determined on. There are many versions
of the fatal transaction, the commonly received one, as given by Froissart, being
that, in 1397, the King, after hunting in Essex at Havering-atte-Bower, and making
all the arrangements, rode off to Pleshy, where he arrived at five in the afternoon,
and having supped with the Duchess Eleanor, his aunt, and her family, persuaded
the Duke to accompany him back to London to assist him at a reception next day.
Gloucester, suspecting nothing, consented, and they rode together at speed
talking, till they came to Stamford, where an ambush had been prepared. Here
Richard spurred away from his uncle, and there appeared the Earl Marshal,
Mowbray, with a band of horsemen, who arrested the Duke in the King's
name. Gloucester called loudly on his nephew, who rode off all the faster, when

the Duke was taken to Tilbury, and thence, embarking in a small vessel, was carried to Calais the second day. In the castle here, as the account says, "At dinner time and when the cloth was laid, just as he was washing his hands, four men, appointed on purpose, rushed out of a room, and casting a towel round his neck, drew it so violently, two on each side, that they threw him down and strangled him." Froissart gives drawings of the arrest and the murder. In this way did King Richard relieve himself of his uncle's interference. The body was brought over and buried at Pleshy, but was afterwards removed to Westminster Abbey. The estates were forfeited to the Crown, but the Duchess was allowed to enjoy them till her death, which occurred two years after.

"What shall he at Plashy see
But empty lodgings and unfurnish'd walls,
Unpeopled offices, untrodden stones?
And what cheer there for welcome, but my groans?
* * * * *
Desolate, desolate, will I hence, and die."

RICHARD II., act i. sc. 2.

In 1400, three years later, John Holland, Duke of Exeter, was beheaded here by a mob, in revenge for his share in the abduction and murder of Thomas, Duke of Gloucester. After his death the castle fell into neglect and decay, and in 1547 Edward VI. alienated the manor for a time, and the park was purchased at the end of the century by Sir Robert Clarke, a Baron of the Exchequer. He was followed in 1629 by his grandson Robert, who built a large house called "The Lodge," pulling down the ancient castle for this purpose, and using its materials. In 1720 it was sold to Sir Willian Jolyffe, Knight, who devised it to Samuel Tufnell, of Langleys, ancestor of the present proprietor. The lodge was taken down in 1767.

The earthworks have an area of about two acres, enclosed by a high embankment with a deep foss outside, and the mound is also surrounded by its own very deep ditch. The walls of the fortress appear to have been partly built upon the embankment, and Leland says, "One tolde me that muche of the walls of Plaschey Castle in Estsex, is made of erthe." The lofty bridge sloping upwards to the mound alone remains, and forms a most picturesque object. On it, till of later years, stood a brick gateway mantled with ivy, and in a tottering condition. The site of the home of those great nobles and dames is now a rabbit warren.

SAFFRON WALDEN (*minor*)

THE town of this name is in the N.W. of the county, near Cambridgeshire, the site of the castle of Walden being on the N. of the town. Stukeley calls its situation the "most beautiful he ever beheld; a narrow tongue," he says, "shoots itself out like a promontory, encompassed with a valley in the form of

a horseshoe, inclosed by distant and most delightful hills. On the bottom of the tongue stands the ruins of a castle, and on the top, or extremity, the church, round which, on the side of the hill, and in the valley, is the town built." In 1768 Morant says, "The keep and other earth works remain, and some of the walls about 30 feet high, on the inside; an hill called the Bury, adjoining to the castle, was the mansion house of the castle."

At the Domesday Survey, Geoffrey de Magnaville, or Mandeville, received, for great services to the Conqueror, 118 manors, forty of which were in Essex, and among them the town and manor of Walden, which he fixed on for his abode, and the head of his barony, and here he is supposed to have commenced to build a castle. He died in 1086, and his son William succeeded, who married Margaret, the daughter of Eudo Dapifer, a companion of Duke William, who was appointed Grand Seneschal of England, and may have built Colchester Castle. His son Geoffrey was highly favoured by Stephen, who conferred Pleshy Manor on him (where he built that castle), and made him Constable of the Tower of London, and further, Earl of Essex. He married Roesia, daughter of another Essex magnate, Alberic, first Earl of Oxford. In spite of these favours Geoffrey—influenced most probably by his wife and her family, who were steady supporters of the Empress—espoused the side of Maud, and was seized and imprisoned by Stephen, nor did he regain his liberty until he had delivered over to the King his castles of Walden, Pleshy, and the Tower, in 1143. Thereon he took to reprisals by ravaging the demesnes of the King, and is said to have been killed in 1144, being shot in the head by an arrow, while besieging Stephen's castle of Burwell in Cambridgeshire. He had seized and plundered the abbey of Ramsey in Hunts, for which he had been excommunicated, and at his death some Knights-Templar, obtaining his body, put it into a leaden coffin, and hung it on a crooked tree in their orchard at the old Temple (Holborn), but when the ban was taken off they buried it, probably in the churchyard of the "New" Temple. (Morant.)

He had four sons, the second of whom, named Geoffrey, succeeded him, being restored to his possessions and title by Henry II.; and was followed by his brother, William, a Crusader, as third earl. He died *s.p.*, when the estates went to his surviving cousin, Beatrix, daughter of his father's sister Beatrix, who had married William de Saye. This lady, Beatrix de Saye, was married to Geoffrey FitzPiers, Chief Justice of England, one of King John's councillors, by whom he was advised not to submit to the Pope; he was sheriff of Essex and Herts, and died in 1212, leaving three sons, two of whom died unmarried, and, the third being Dean of Wolverhampton, the castles and manors of Walden and Pleshy, with the rest of the lands, went to their sister, Maud, who was the wife of the great noble, Henry de Bohun, Earl of Hereford, and Lord High Constable of England, his wife also having the earldom of Essex entailed on her. Maud, the countess, had, like her brothers, adopted their grandmother Beatrix's name of Mandeville, which was derived from a locality in Normandy, and it is noteworthy

that, Geoffrey de Mandeville having been the ancient proprietor of Kimbolton Castle, Hunts, when that estate was purchased by the Montague family from the Wingfields, and Sir Henry Montague was raised to the peerage in the reign of James I., this name of Mandeville was adopted for the second title, as it is now of the Dukes of Manchester, their descendants. (*See* KIMBOLTON.)

Then the son of de Bohun and Countess Maud, Humphrey, "the good Earl," succeeded as Earl of Essex to all the lands and Walden (to fortify which he had a licence in 1347) passed, as Pleshy (*q.v.*), to Thomas, Duke of Gloucester, killed in 1397 by his nephew Richard II.; and upon the partition of this noble inheritance (temp. Henry V.) Walden fell to the King, and became merged in the Duchy of Lancaster. It remained with the Crown until it was granted by Henry VIII. to Thomas Audley, and from the Lords Audley, the castle and manor, with other large estates in the district, devolved on the noble family of Howard, Earls of Suffolk. In 1777 both manor and castle belonged to Sir John G. Griffin, having descended to him from one of the Howard heiresses.

The drawing given in Grose's "Antiquities" was sketched in 1787, and shows the circular wall of a shell keep 25 feet high, stripped of its ashlar facing and standing on a slight eminence. The masonry that remains is merely a mass of flint concrete, and there is a tower which has been repaired of late. The only architectural features are some semicircular recessed arches in the keep basement. No history of interest is attached to this Castle. The modern tower was erected by Lord Howard de Walden. The hollow space on the W. formed the prisoners' cell, which, until the upper earth was removed, in 1780, lay below the ground level.

TILBURY FORT (*minor*)

IN the parish of West Tilbury, upon the N. bank of the Thames, opposite Gravesend. Some ancient work is said to have stood here in 1402, but the original blockhouse was erected by Henry VIII. in 1539, at the same time that similar defences were placed by him on the south coasts to protect them from an expected hostile invasion by the Catholic Powers. This work was afterwards enlarged into a regular fortification by Charles II. after the daring attack made in 1667 by the Dutch, who sailed up the Thames and burnt three English men-of-war at Chatham (*see* UPNOR). But the chief interest of this fortress is derived from the visit paid by Queen Elizabeth in 1588, to review the troops assembled at Tilbury under Robert Dudley, Earl of Leicester, to meet the anticipated attack by the forces of the Spanish Armada. The fort had been strengthened by the Italian engineer, Gianibelli, and the English army, hurriedly got together, was encamped near the church of W. Tilbury, at some little distance from the river, where remains of earthworks are still shown as traces of that occupation, but which may possibly have a far earlier origin.

When in July of that year the warning beacons flashed the alarm of war to

London, Tilbury was chosen for the assembling of the army intended to cover the capital. It was the lowest point where the Thames could be easily crossed, and no one could tell on which side of the river the enemy might approach. Leicester had 16,000 men with him there, while 30,000 were forming rapidly in his rear from the Midland counties.

The patriotic address by Elizabeth to her soldiers is a model for speeches of this nature, and should bear repeating; it was as follows: "My loving people,—We have been persuaded, by some that are careful of our safety, to take heed how we commit ourselves to armed multitudes, for fear of treachery; but I assure you that I do not live to distrust my loving and faithful people. Let tyrants fear. I have always so behaved myself that, under God, I have placed my chiefest strength and safeguard in the loyal hearts and goodwill of my subjects. And I am therefore come amongst you, as you see at this time, not for any recreation or disport, but being resolved, in the midst and heat of battle, to live or die amidst you all; to lay down, for my God, and for my kingdom and my people, my honour and my blood, even in the dust. I know I have the body but of a weak and feeble woman, but I have the heart and stomach of a King, and of a King of England too, and think foul scorn that Parma or Spain, or any prince of Europe, should dare to invade the borders of my realm, to which, rather than any dishonour should grow by me, I myself will take up arms, I myself will be your general, judge and record of every one of your virtues in the field. I know already for your forwardness you have deserved crowns; and we do assure you, on the word of a prince, they shall be duly paid you. In the meantime, my lieutenant-general shall be in my stead, than whom never prince commanded more noble or worthy subjects; not doubting but by your obedience to my general, by your concord in the camp, and your valour in the field, we shall shortly have a most famous victory over those enemies of my God, of my kingdom, and of my people."

Since the seventeenth century various alterations and additions have been made to the fortress; it is surrounded with a double wet ditch, the inner one being 180 feet wide, and having a strong counterscarp. The face of the curtain fronting the river contains the entrance, or water-gate, and before this is a gun platform. The bastions at the angles are large and command the country in rear, which indeed can by means of sluices be readily inundated.

METTINGHAM

Suffolk

BUNGAY (*minor*)

THE river Waveney, which forms the boundary between Suffolk and Norfolk towards the E., encloses with a loop a small tract of elevated ground, projected, as it were, into the northern county, upon which stand the town and castle of Bungay.

Roger Bigod obtained this manor at the same time as Framlingham, soon after the Domesday Survey, but it is not known whether it was he or his immediate successor who founded the castle here. Hugh Bigod, Earl of Norfolk, who is termed " inquietissimus," having espoused the cause of the rightful heir to the Crown, the Empress Maud, in 1140, Stephen came against him and took his Castle of " Bunie," but afterwards received Bigod into favour again, and restored the castle, for which the earl was made to suffer on Henry's coming to the throne, when his castle and his dignities were taken away, but again for a brief period only, as he was reinstated in 1163. Ten years after, when Queen Eleanor, in revenge for her wrongs, had stirred up her three eldest sons to revolt against their father, Earl Bigod declared for their side, and received in his castle of Framlingham the rebel Earl of Leicester and his army of Flemings for some days, when on their way to attack Haughly Castle (*q.v.*).

For this repeated disaffection he was made to pay dearly, when, in 1174, the

King, after his shameful penance at Becket's shrine, proceeded in victorious progress against his rebellious barons. He came first against the Earl of Norfolk and took Framlingham, after which he prepared to attack the earl's last stronghold of Bungay. The old ballad declares how Bigod retreated thither in all confidence :

"Hugh Bigod was lord of Bungay tower,
And a merry lord was he,
So away he rode on his berry-black steed
And sang with licence and glee,
'Were I in my castle of Bungay,
Upon the river of Waveney,
I would ne care for the King of Cockney.'"

However, when Henry the King sat down before this castle and summoned it, Hovenden relates that, though the Earl had a garrison of 500 men in it, so many lost heart and deserted that he was left to make what terms he could with his Sovereign, and these, when settled, were the payment by him of 1000 marks (perhaps equal in value to £20,000 of our currency), and the demolition of his castles. Then he went to the Crusade, and died three years later.

The lands and honours of the earldom were restored to Roger Bigod, the son of Earl Hugh, by Richard I., in 1189, on the payment of another 1000 marks, but this castle remained in its ruined state for nearly 100 years, when another Roger Bigod obtained a licence to crenellate his house built on the former site; and it is the ruin of his castle which we now see. He left the place to his widow Alice, and being *s.p.*, after her to King Edward I., dying in the twenty-fifth year of that King. He thus disinherited his brother, intentionally, it is said, on account of being dunned by him for a debt. In 1312, Edward II. seized all the lands and castles, &c., and bestowed them on his brother, Thomas de Brotherton, fifth son of Edward I., who died in 1328, leaving two daughters, the elder of whom, Alice, carried Bungay to her husband, Edward de Montacute; and his daughter Joan, born here 1348, married William de Ufford, Earl of Suffolk, who, on Montacute's death (35 Edward III.), became owner of Bungay. But he evidently did not use this fortress, as in 1382 it is returned as both old and ruinous.

The property and castle afterwards passed to the Howard family, and from them in the last century to an inhabitant of Bungay, named Mickleborough, who sold it to Mrs. Bonhote, the authoress of a novel, called, "Bungay Castle." Rooms were then fitted up in the old keep, which the owner used as a summer residence, but she sold it, about 1800, to Charles, Duke of Norfolk, who was desirous to retain this ancient home of his ancestors.

The existing ruins are those of the second castle rebuilt in the reign of Edward I. They consist of an octagonal enclosure of massive walls, with two low circular towers; in the midst are the remains of the keep, a building 54 feet square, but all is much shattered. Below the mound on which the castle stands

are some large earthworks, which formed the outer defences, and which appear to have been originally part of a British or Saxon entrenchment, occupied later by Norman works, as was the case at Castle Acre, Norfolk, at Eye, and elsewhere in very many places.

Suckling gives a drawing of the two circular towers, almost disengaged, and ruined at top, which flanked the gatehouse, the passage through which was once supported by a series of sharply pointed arches. The towers are built solid for a certain height, and then contain small rooms which are not lighted even by loopholes. The walls of the keep are standing in some places, 10 to 12 feet in thickness. In the centre of the keep is a deep well of mineral water; this citadel and the inner ward are on elevated ground, and command the moats and the outer defences of earthen ramparts down to the river. Numerous fragments of masonry are found scattered throughout the castle grounds. A ditch on the S. side, now dry, once communicated with the river, and there was a ford near where the Cock Bridge now stands commanded by this castle, being perhaps its original *raison d'être.*

In the "Proceedings" of the Suffolk Archæological Institute for 1891 is given the result of recent excavations at this castle, whose foundations show that the existing keep was erected on the site of an older building. The castle well was found in the N.W. corner of the building, and the staircase in the N.E. angle; also two air shafts were discovered on the S. side leading into an underground chamber, 14 feet square, which may have been for storage of fresh water, the well being of mineral composition.

BURGH (*minor*)

WHERE the waters of the Yare river and the Waveney unite, in the extreme N.E. of the county, to form the Breydon Broad, there are on the Suffolk shore the splendid remains of a Roman camp, supposed to be the station of Garianonum, and being, with Silchester, Pevensey, and Richborough, the most perfect remains of a Roman work in England. Its ancient name was Cnobersburg, and it is said by Camden to have once contained a Saxon monastery; but there are no remains of this, nor of the mediæval castle erected in it in the twelfth century. Ralph, the son of Roger de Burgh, held this castle and the manor by sergeanty, and after him Gilbert de Wiseham had them. At last they were surrendered into the hands of Henry III., who in his twentieth year gave the property to the priory of Bromholm in Norfolk, where it continued till the dissolution of the monasteries. Elizabeth presented it to William Roberts, who sold the place, and it was purchased in late years by Sir J. P. Boileau, Baronet, for the purpose of careful preservation. Grose asserts that the remains of the monastery of Fursans are to be found a short distance N. of the walls.

The ruins consist of the walls, forming the three sides of a rectangular enclosure

of nearly 5 acres ; the estuary, whose waters in early ages probably closed the W. front, was sufficient protection on that side, as it is not certain that any wall existed there. The N. and S. walls measure each 107 yards, and that on the E. is 214 yards long, and 9 feet thick, with a height of 14 feet. At each of the corners, and along the E. face, are mural towers, four in all, and one on the N. and S. sides, for flanking purposes. These are built solid, and are 14 feet in diameter ; they are disengaged from the wall, but are bonded into it at the top. The one on the N. side has fallen, and is shown to have been built upon oak planking laid on a bed of concrete. A ditch defended the three land sides, the earth of which was made into a mound in the S.W. corner for the Prætorium. Here, perhaps, stood the keep of Ralph de Burgh, whose name the castle bore. Nothing more seems to be known about it.

CLARE (*minor*)

AT the town of that name on the river Stour, which parts Suffolk from Essex on the S.W., are a few fragments of masonry which constitute the sole remains of a great castle of the mighty family of De Clare and Tonbridge, Earls of Gloucester, &c. Landing from the railway the traveller finds himself at once within the precincts of the old fortress, so long the home of these Fitz-Gilberts.

The castle occupied a range of artificial earthworks of Saxon or perhaps of earlier origin, situated at the conflux of the Chilton stream and the Stour.

Originally the fortress had two irregularly shaped courts separated by a wide and deep ditch, commanded by an immense mound, or burh, 100 feet in height, in the N.W. angle of the inner court, and enclosed by a strong wall. The whole work covered an area of about twenty acres, and was well surrounded by water defences.

A fragment of the outer wall of a shell keep, circular within and polygonal on the exterior, supported by buttresses, exists on the top of this mound, up which a narrow winding path leads ; it somewhat resembles the keep of Castle Acre, in Norfolk. Portions also of the surrounding walls remain along the N. side of the area, and on the opposite side : and this is all.

There is mention in Saxon times, early in the tenth century, of a fortress here and of a chapel therein, dedicated to St. John Baptist.

Clare was one of ninety-five lordships given by the Conqueror to his half-brother, Richard FitzGilbert, who crossed with him from Normandy and fought at Hastings. From this manor he obtained the name of De Clare, but the possession of Tonbridge, in Kent, gave the family their usual appellation, and their history is given in the memoir of that fortress. Gilbert, the son of Richard, annexed the chapel of St. John to the Abbey of Bec in Normandy by deed in 1090. One of his sons founded Tintern Abbey, and an immediate descendant

was Richard, known as Strongbow, the conqueror of Ireland. Gilbert was made Earl of Pembroke by Stephen, and his eldest son Richard was the first of his family to be called De Clare, being created Earl of Hertford; he died in 1139. The sixth Earl, Richard, Earl also of Gloucester, *jure uxoris*, was one of the guardians of the Great Charter, and died here 1211. Of Gilbert, the Red Earl, of Henry III.'s reign, much is noted regarding Tonbridge (*q.v.*), and other castles. He was a turbulent and violent noble, but Prince Edward seems to have stood his friend, and gave him his daughter Joan in marriage. By the early death of his son at Bannockburn, *s.p.*, the title came to an end, and the estates fell to his three sisters, one of whom, Elizabeth, married John de Burgh, son of the Earl of Ulster, and the founder of Clare Hall, Cambridge. Her granddaughter, Elizabeth, married Lionel, third son of Edward III., created Duke of Clarence, and their daughter and heiress Philippa, by marriage with Edmund Mortimer, of Wigmore, third Earl of March, conveyed Clare to that family, and gave to it likewise their title to the Crown, the origin of the Wars of the Roses. Their son, Sir Edmund Mortimer, succeeding in 1405, found the castle in good repair and well stocked, and on his death, *s.p.* (8 Henry VI.), the honour and castle devolved upon his sister Anne's son, Richard Plantagenet, Duke of York, the father of Edward IV.

Thus by the Yorkist success the estates were vested in the Crown, and so continued till 6 Edward VI., when they were bestowed on Sir John Checke ; Queen Mary, however, resumed their possession, but the castle and lordship came later to Sir Gervase Elwes, Bart., of Stoke, in whose family they continued at the beginning of the present century.

It does not appear that this castle ever sustained any siege, and there is no record as to when or by whom its buildings and walls were dismantled and destroyed ; once neglected, however, and suffered to fall into ruin, its very stones would be liable to plunder in a country devoid of building material, and this has happened.

EYE (*minor*)

LITTLE remains here but the earthworks, which, however, are remarkable, and date, perhaps, from a time prior to Saxon occupation. A huge rampart, formed in the shape of an oval, lying N.E. and S.W., whose major axis measures 400 feet, and the minor 250, contains at its N.E. end an immense artificial mound, rising to the height of 60 feet; no doubt this was in Saxon times the site of a timber fortress and dwelling, to be succeeded by a Norman shell keep, of which, unfortunately, there are no remains, and all the masonry now existing consists of a few fragments of the old rampart wall upon the N. and S. sides.

Here, in the days of Edward the Confessor, his falconer, Edric, had his family *aula*, or hall, and after the Conquest it was given to Robert de Malet, son of that

Robert who accompanied Duke William from Normandy, whose name is on the Roll of Battle Abbey, and who received for his services 120 manors, including the honour of Eye. Robert de Malet is said to have raised a Norman keep upon the mound, which would be surrounded with a stone wall and, outside of that, by a ditch; a wall also capped the entire circuit of the earthen vallum.

De Malet held the office of Great Chamberlain under Henry I., but appears still to have espoused the hopeless cause of Robert Curthose, that King's elder brother, and was, in consequence, dispossessed by Henry, and banished from the country. His lands were then bestowed on Stephen of Blois, afterwards King of England, and in later times they came to William, Earl of Boulogne and Moretain, who died in 1160, when all reverted to the Crown. King John, in his sixth year, gave the castle and honour to William Longespée, Earl of Salisbury, and after him John's second son, Richard, Earl of Cornwall, had them. In 13 Henry III., Hubert de Burg, Earl of Kent, held them; but in 20 Henry III. we find Henry, Duke of Brabant and Lorraine there. In 1258 they were in the possession of Edmund, Earl of Cornwall. After him the fortress became vested in King Edward I., and after him Edward II. conferred it and its lands upon various persons. Edward III., in his eleventh year, bestowed it on Robert de Ufford, when he made him Earl of Suffolk, giving him a special grant in tail of the castle, town, and manor of Eye, with the manors depending upon that honour. This noble's son, William, dying in 1381, and leaving no issue, the whole fell again to the Crown, who next bestowed the property on the de la Poles.

Richard II., in his ninth year, in creating Michael de la Pole (who had married Katherine, only daughter of Sir John Wingfield), Earl of Suffolk, conferred on him the castle and lordship of Eye. He was afterwards attainted (*see* WINGFIELD), but Henry IV. restored to his son the title and estates, which this family held till 5 Henry VIII., when Edmund de la Pole was beheaded and they reverted to the Crown. Charles I. settled the property in dower on Queen Henrietta Maria, who, with the exception of the Commonwealth interlude, held it till her death in 1669. Then it was settled on Catherine, Queen of Charles II., and subsequently the castle and honour came into the possession of the Lords Cornwallis, and next, by purchase, to Sir Edward Kerrison, Bart., the late owner.

FRAMLINGHAM (*chief*)

THIS lordly fortress stands upon a low hill on the N. of the town, on the E. side of the county, about thirteen miles from the coast. It is certain that a Saxon stronghold existed here in early ages, since it was here that Edward, King of the East Angles, was besieged by the Danes in A.D. 870; he escaped from thence, but was overtaken at Hoxne, and shot to death with arrows.

The remains of the present castle consist of an imposing circlet of walls, somewhat oval in shape, enclosing an area of 1¼ acres; the surrounding walls are

44 feet in height and 8 feet thick, flanked by 13 square mural towers, which overtop the wall by 14 feet, all nearly entire; close up to the walls was the inner moat, beyond which were two other broad belts of deep water, encircling all but the W. side, where the fortress was rendered inaccessible by a far-reaching watery marsh or mere.

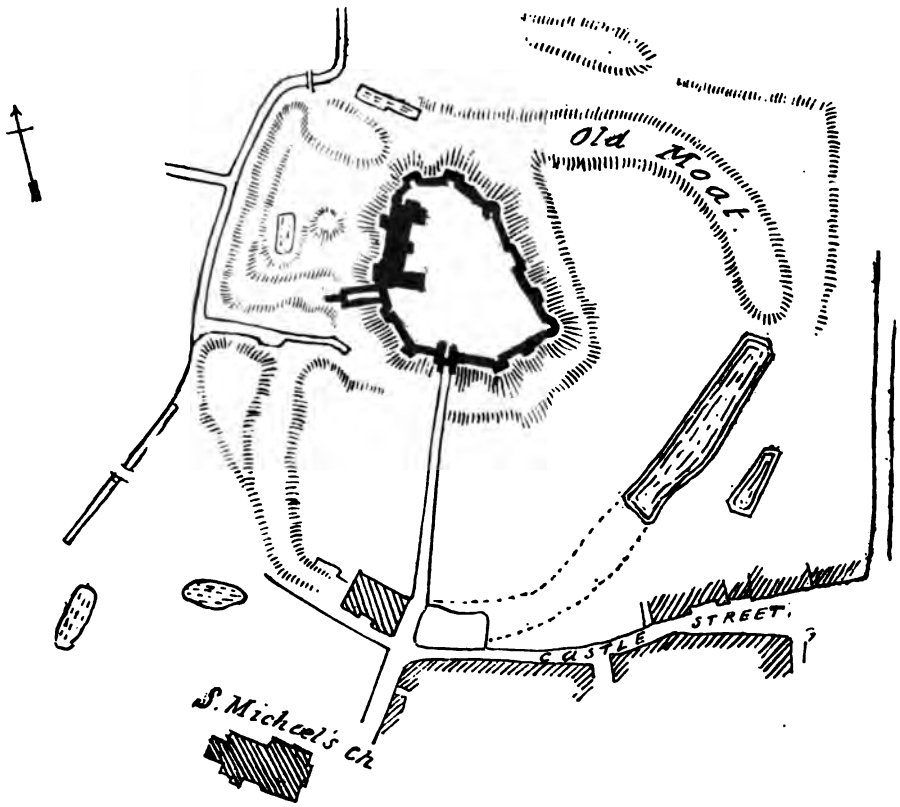
Holinshed affirms the castle to have been held by William I. and by Rufus, but little is known about it previous to the reign of Henry I. in 1103, when the place and other demesnes were granted to Roger Bigod, who died in 1107. William Bigod succeeded him, but perished at sea when returning from Normandy in 1120, at the time when Prince William was drowned at Barfleur. His brother Hugh followed him in the estates; he was steward of the household of Henry I., and was created Earl of the East Angles afterwards by Stephen, on his testifying on oath that the late King had nominated Stephen as his successor in preference to his daughter Maud, the wife of the Emperor Henry V. of Germany.

This Hugh made peace with Henry II. on his accession, but afterwards espoused the side of the King's rebellious sons against their father in 1173, and on the landing of Robert, Earl of Leicester, with his army of Flemings, he allowed them to occupy Framlingham and his other castles, from whence they despoiled the country round. Wherefore, the next year, when Henry returned from France, he proceeded to wreak vengeance on Hugh Bigod, and attacked and took his castles of Ipswich and Walton, and then proceeded to Framlingham, which, being at the time perhaps unfinished and weak, was delivered up, and Henry then followed the earl to his castle of Bungay (*q.v.*), and there brought him to terms. We have the accounts of payments made, in 1175, for pulling down Framlingham Castle and filling up its ditch. Earl Hugh, having died at the Crusade in 1177, was succeeded by his son, Roger, who was restored to the title and estates, and must have repaired and rebuilt the dismantled castle, for we find that in 1215 King John besieged him in it and obtained its surrender; but next year, when John was endeavouring to conciliate some of his barons, Roger Bigod had Framlingham restored to him, and three more of his family held it till the death of Earl Roger in 25 Edward I., when, in default of heirs, the property fell to the Crown. Edward I. then bestowed Framlingham on his fifth son, Thomas of Brotherton, Earl of Norfolk, and Earl Marshal of England, whose widow (after him), had it for life from Edward II.

Then the castle and lordship vested in the Lady Joan, one of the two sisters of her late husband, married to William de Ufford, Earl of Suffolk, and at the death of them, to her sister Margaret, the wife of John Lord Segrave. The place next went to their daughter and heiress, married to John, Lord Mowbray, she being created Duchess of Norfolk, at whose death the castle, with its honour and manor, descended to her son, Thomas, Lord Mowbray, who was created hereditary Earl Marshal of England and Duke of Norfolk.

FRAMLINGHAM CASTLE

John, Duke of Norfolk, dying 1475, left an only daughter Anne, who was espoused to Richard, Duke of York, second son of Edward IV., murdered in the Tower with his brother Edward V., and on Anne's early death, this castle and lordship passed to a collateral heir of the first Duke, John Howard, whom Richard III. created third Duke—(Shakespeare's "Jockie of Norfolk")—and who was killed at Bosworth Field. His son Thomas, Earl of Surrey, was first attainted by Henry VII., but was afterwards restored by him, and became his Lord Treasurer.



FRAMLINGHAM

This was the Victor of Flodden, made Duke of Norfolk by Henry VIII. He lived at Framlingham in great State, and died there in 1524. He was succeeded by his eldest son Thomas, the third Howard Duke, who also dwelt here in much splendour; he fell, however, under the displeasure of Henry VIII., and after long imprisonment only escaped execution by the death of the tyrant on the night before this was to have taken place. His son, the poet Earl of Surrey, had, however, been beheaded, and the estates which had been surrendered were granted by Edward VI. to his sister Mary, Framlingham and Kenninghall included.

On the death of Edward in 1553, his sister Mary narrowly escaped a snare laid

by Northumberland to entrap and imprison her, and at once sought safety at her seat of Kenninghall in Norfolk. Once here, on July 9, she sent an order to the Privy Council in London, directing them to proclaim her Queen, to which they returned a reply branding her with illegitimacy. Mary then took measures for maintaining her right, and at once received the support of two Catholic gentlemen of Norfolk, Sir Henry Jerningham and Sir Henry Bedingfield, who joined her with their tenantry. It was then thought that, Kenninghall not being strong enough to stand a siege, it would be best for her to fix her quarters at some strong post near the coast, from whence she could, on an emergency, escape to Holland, and seek the protection of her kinsman Charles V. No place could meet her requirements so well as her own castle of Framlingham, so leaving Kenninghall on July 11 on horseback, with her suite, she did not draw bridle till they arrived at Framlingham (a ride of twenty miles), where not only were the defences of the fortress in perfect order, but the State apartments and accommodation of the castle buildings were well suited to receive a Queen with her retinue and guards. Miss Strickland describes the entry, when "the picturesque train of knights in warlike harness, and their men-at-arms guarding equestrian maids of honour, with the heiress of the English Crown at their head, wended their way by torchlight up the wooded eminence on which the Saxon town of Framlingham is builded." Then crossing over the two deep moats by the causeway the cavalcade entered "beneath the embattled gateway, surmounted then, as now, by the arms of Howard." Once in safety within these strong walls, Mary raised her standard over the gatehouse, and assumed the title of Queen Regnant of England and Ireland. Her party at once gained strength, and not only the Catholic lords and gentry of Norfolk and Suffolk crowded to her support, but many Protestants also, so that in a very short time an army of 13,000 men, serving without pay (for she had no money), was encamped, or quartered, round Framlingham Castle.

Alas! the castle buildings and lodgings, which Mary found in the exact state as they were left by the old Duke of Norfolk when he surrendered them to Henry VIII. for the Prince of Wales, were all pulled down in 1639, but the outlines of the State apartments can still be traced on the walls against which they were built, and the curious chimneys are still there. One of these belonged to the State bedchamber on the second floor, said to have been Mary's room, having on one side of it a small recess with an arched window looking eastward, which was probably an oratory. The Governor, in 1553, was of the old faith, one Thomas Sheming, and a priest called "Sir Rowland" still officiated in the castle chapel, whose gable is marked on the E. wall opposite. There are also some small windows which lighted a gallery leading from the State apartments to this chapel, along which Mary must often have passed.

The extensive view of the North Sea obtainable from the castle towers was now of importance in case of a necessity to leave the country, and to this day a lane leading to the coast is called "Bloody Queen Mary's lane;" it was kept open

for retreat while the approaches to the castle through the forest were obstructed with felled trees.

Five days after Mary's arrival, a fleet of six ships of war, sent to besiege Framlingham, was carried over to her side by their crews, and the ships at Harwich likewise declared for her, their guns and warlike stores being sent for the defence of the castle. A Privy Council was now formed, which sent a proclamation of defiance to London, and rewards were offered for the person of Northumberland. He was at Cambridge, and, appalled at the revolution, lost heart and gave himself up, and was sent to the Tower, though he had himself proclaimed Mary Queen at Cambridge. Mary broke up from Framlingham on July 31, and commenced her triumphant march to London by way of Ipswich; and on the same day her sister Elizabeth and the Privy Council started from London to meet their Sovereign at Ingatestone. Thence the Queen went to her mansion at Wanstead, where she disbanded her troops, and then proceeded to make her entry into London.

At Mary's accession the attainder on Norfolk was reversed, and the Queen restored to him his estates of Framlingham and Kenninghall. He was then an old man of eighty, and he died at this castle the next year. His grandson succeeded him, Thomas, fourth duke, who fell a victim to his attachment to the cause of Mary Queen of Scots, and was beheaded by Elizabeth, last of the sanguinary Tudors, when all the estates again reverted to the Crown. James I. granted Framlingham again to the Howards, who sold the property in 1635 to Sir Robert Hitcham, Knight; he dying next year, bequeathed the place to the Master and Fellows of Pembroke College, Cambridge, and in their hands it remains. Hitcham directed that the whole castle (which was probably in a dilapidated state) should be pulled down, except what was built of stone, and this was done in 1639. All the lodgings, halls, chapel, and offices were dismantled, and with the materials a poorhouse was built within the walls, and some charitable houses.

What remains is chiefly of the reign of Edward II., though much was added later by the Howards. The chief entrance was at the gatehouse on the S., where are carved the arms of Brotherton, Mowbray, Howard, and others, and which had a portcullis and drawbridge; this building was the work of Thomas Howard, the second duke, together with the Perpendicular windows and the very incongruous but beautiful red chimneys. Upon the W. there was a barbican which was standing in 1657, the foundations of which may be traced to the right of the bridge. At that time there stood in the inner court a handsome well with carved pillars supporting a canopy; the chapel adjoined the E. wall, and the great hall was on the W.; while between the two was a large range of rooms with a cloister below it. A postern gave egress on the E., over a bridge built on stone piers, to the park, which was large and well-wooded, long since disparked and converted into fertile fields. The outer ballium, to which a timber bridge from the postern

led, is shown in the thirteenth-century plan to be laid out as a "pleasaunce" or garden.

HAUGHLEY (*minor*)

THESE ruins are in the Hundred of Stow, a little N. of Stowmarket. Near the church of Haughley are the remains of a very strong castle, which is sometimes called "Hageneth," and was probably built in Stephen's reign. During the unnatural war that was waged between Henry II. and his sons, this castle was held by Ralph de Broc for the King, and when Robert "Blanchemains," Earl of Leicester, landed at Walton with his army of Flemings, after marching to Hugh Bigod's castle of Framlingham, and resting there awhile, these marauding troops proceeded to Haughley and laid siege to it, obliging de Broc to surrender it, after which they marched to Leicester. Edward I. in his ninth year granted the lordship and castle to the ancestor of Robert de Ufford, Earl of Suffolk, who died seised of them (43 Edward III.). His heir William dying *s.p.*, his three sisters divided the manor between them, and in the twenty-eighth year of Henry VI. we find William de la Pole, Earl of Suffolk, possessed of the property, or the chief part of it; afterward Charles Brandon, of Henry VIII.'s reign, Duke of Suffolk, had the manor.

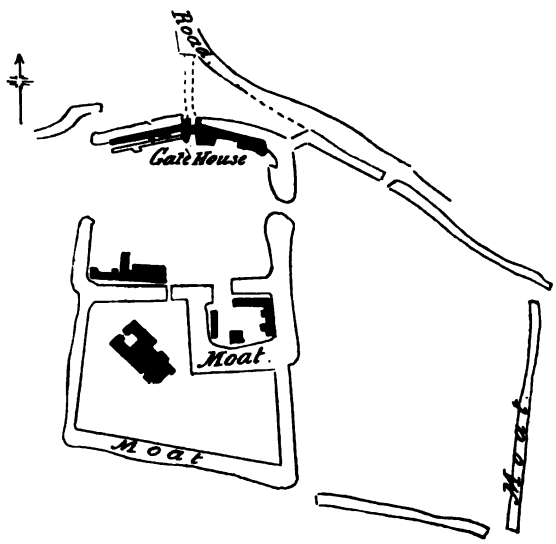
The form of the castle was rectangular, and it was surrounded by a deep moat; the remains of it are meagre, but the earthen rampart remains on all sides except the N., and some fragments of the buildings can be seen. On the N. side, upon a high artificial mound, which shows the original Saxon or Danish origin of the fortress, stood the keep, whose massive foundations still exist, the mound being also encircled by a ditch. On the W. side is a large rectangular space, apparently an outwork of this castle, the E. side of which abuts on the moat of the keep. Its N. and W. sides were defended by a smaller moat, as was perhaps the case on the S also. The area enclosed is seven acres.

IPSWICH (*non-existent*)

THERE was a Norman castle here which Hugh Bigod the Restless ("*inquietissimus*") maintained for some time against King Stephen in the interests of the Empress Maud, but which he was forced at last to surrender. The fortress has so entirely disappeared that no one can tell where it was situated. Some have stated that it stood in the parish of Westerfield where traces exist of a building or earthworks. It was probably destroyed by Henry II. in 1174 at the same time as Walton Castle.

METTINGHAM (*minor*)

THIS fortress, which was rather a fortified manor-house than a castle, lies two miles S.E. of Bungay. Here are the ruins of a fourteenth-century fortress, built by Sir John de Norwich, who obtained a licence to crenellate his house from Edward III. in the year 1342. His ancestor, of the same name, is said to have come from a branch of the Bigods, Earls of Norfolk, and obtained this lordship from Edward I. in 1302. The father of the founder was Sir Walter de Norwich, Chief Baron of the Exchequer, in the reign of Edward II. His son, Sir John, was a valiant officer, who did good service in the French wars; he was governor of Angoulême, where he saved his garrison by a stratagem, related by Froissart. He possibly amassed considerable wealth by booty and ransoms, like other English leaders, and had licences to erect castles also at Ling and Blackworth in Norfolk.



METTINGHAM

His race died out in 1378 in his grandson Sir John, when the estate was inherited by Katherine de Brewes, or Brews, a widow, the daughter and heiress of Thomas de Norwich, brother of the founder, then a nun at Dartford in Kent. She, in 1382, made over Mettingham Castle to a college of ecclesiastics, who were removed from Raveningham in Norfolk to this place. They were a body of monks or clerics, who existed apparently for the sole purpose of saying Masses, and they continued here till the dissolution of the monasteries, when the place was granted to Sir Anthony Denny, and in the fifth year of Elizabeth it was sold to the Bacon family, and was used as a residence by the Lord Keeper Bacon. In 1675, the manor and castle were transferred by the Bacons to one John Hunt, whose grandson, Tobias Hunt, dying *s.p.*, the property fell to his two co-heiresses, of whom the younger, Grace Hunt, married James Safford, of Ipswich, the great-grandfather of the present proprietor.

The castle stands about a mile S. of the church of Mettingham, and the ruins are extensive, the area of it, including the moats, being more than five acres. The whole forms a parallelogram, surrounded by a moat, and divided into two parts or courts by a cross moat running from E. to W.; each portion measures 88 yards N. and S. and 110 E. and W. In the southernmost of the two enclosures is another inner moat which surrounds the college. The northern ward formed the

castle proper, and was quite surrounded by a strong wall, a great part of which still stands; the most interesting feature being the noble Edwardian gatehouse, which remains tolerably perfect. It is a massive square building, with two lofty and narrow square flanking towers, containing two storeys above the pointed gateway passage. E. and W. of this run the wings of the curtain wall, as shown in Buck's drawing of 1738; having once a square tower at each corner, and on the W. end, above the wall, are four windows, which belonged perhaps to a dormitory.

Sir John, the founder, was forced to leave his castle unfinished and to return to the French wars, and the work was continued by his wife, Dame Margaret, who built the keep, Leland says, on the W. side of the first court; this was the residence of the founder's family, and afterwards of the master of the college. The whole front of the gatehouse and walls are battlemented, and the gateway has a portcullis groove, and had a drawbridge over the moat.

It is remarked by Suckling that this building was a castle for only forty years, and was then held by ecclesiastics for 160. After Lord Bacon's time the place was neglected. At last the habitable part was made into a farmhouse, which was eventually pulled down by Mr. Samuel Safford, who built a new house on the site, retaining in it an angle of the old keep. At this time, Suckling, who was curate of the parish, says he saw much of Dame Margaret's work laid open, some of the interior decorations with colour and gilding being quite fresh. Some curious sculptured stones have been dug up, and six bells were recovered in cleaning the moat. The remains of the college stand within the inner moat in the S.E., and until 1839 possessed a picturesque turret which was called Kate's Tower, after the donor, Katherine de Brewes, but which fell down in that year.

ORFORD (*minor*)

IN the S.E. division of the county, seven miles S.W. of Aldborough, near the coast. The town is built on the W. side of a creek formed by the Ore and Alde rivers, and gives its name to the earldom of Orford, once held by the Walpole family. The castle, said to have formerly occupied the centre of the town, is now on its W. side, from the disappearance of a great part of the older buildings of the town, where, upon rising ground, stand the remains of its remarkable keep, which somewhat resembles that of Coningsborough, Yorks. The name of the founder is not known, nor the date of erection, but it may be of the time of Stephen or of Henry I., Caen stone being employed in the ashlar dressings; and since the lands were given to Robert Malet, the follower of the Conqueror, it is possible that his son founded this castle. In 1215, the Bigods, Earls of Norfolk, had it in their custody, giving place soon after to the famous Hubert de Burgh, Earl of Kent. In 45 Henry III., Philip Marmion was governor, but after the battle of Lewes the victorious barons placed Hugh Despencer here. In the reigns of Edward I. and II. the descendants of Peter de Valoines the Norman, held Orford

and made it their chief seat, until, at the death of Robert de Valoines, Earl of Suffolk, early in the reign of Edward III., Robert de Ufford, who had married that noble's daughter and co-heiress, Cecilia, had a grant for life of the town and castle. William de Ufford died seised of it 5 Richard II.. Then his widow possessed the property for her dowry, and was succeeded by Robert, Lord Willoughby d'Eresby, who was the grandson of Robert de Ufford, son of Cecilia, the lady of Orford. The Willoughbys were here from 4 Henry V. until the time of Henry VIII., when the estate came to Sir Michael Stanhope, and descended with his other property to Pryce Devereux, afterwards Lord Hereford, whose executors sold it to the Earl of Hertford. The second Marquis of Hertford wished to pull down this ancient fabric for the sake of the materials, but fortunately it was saved by the Government in the interests of the shipping, to which the keep affords a useful mark at sea.

The Keep, or citadel, is of very peculiar construction, and may best be described as a hollow cylinder, 27 feet in diameter, supported or flanked by three equidistant square turrets on the W., N.E. and S.E. sides, boldly projecting from the central tower; the faces of this in the spaces between the turrets are moulded into the facets of a polygon, while its centre is circular. All the towers are crenellated, the outer ones overtopping the central tower, which is 90 feet in height. The walls are solid at the base and measure 20 feet through. The keep is encircled with two ditches which are concentric at 15 feet and 18 feet from the walls, and between these ran a circular wall of defence 40 feet high and heavily battlemented, of which a portion still remains. A square tower attached to the S.E. turret gave access by a flight of stairs to the first floor of the keep, and under this entrance are two cellars, or dungeons, unprovided with air or light openings. There were four storeys in the main building, having timber joists for their flooring, and a spiral staircase led up to the top; two of the storeys are lighted with small windows, and the side turrets have five stages. Over the entrance was a small chapel. A stair in one of the turrets leads to the third stage, which has been roofed and floored; this formed the chief apartment, and a kitchen was contained in one of the side turrets on the same level, furnished with a brick chimney. There was a garderobe to each floor, and small sleeping chambers were contrived in the walls. At the top of one of the turrets is an oven or furnace.

The first notice of this castle is in Camden, who quotes from Randolphus de Coggeshall a legend of the capture of a merman in the nets of some fishermen there during the reign of Henry I., "when Barth de Glanville was warder of Orford Castle." After being kept some time shut up in the castle and somewhat tamed, the creature is said to have escaped to the sea and disappeared.

WALTON (*non-existent*)

THIS castle stood on the summit of a high cliff near Felixstowe, a mile from the mouth of the Woodbridge river, and near the shore. Here Holinshed says that Robert "Blanchemains," Earl of Leicester (*see* LEICESTER), landed in 1173 with his army of Flemings, under the protection of Hugh Bigod, and was harboured until he proceeded to that Earl's castle of Framlingham. Therefore when Henry II. came the next year to take his revenge he totally destroyed Walton, its very stones being distributed about the vicinity, and footpaths being paved with them. The manor was given by Edward I. to his fifth son, Thomas of Brotherton, Earl of Norfolk, and it came afterwards to the possession of the Dukes of Norfolk in the fifteenth century.

In an account written in 1740 it is said that part of the foundations of the W. wall were still to be seen, 187 feet in length and 3 yards thick; but the sea, ever encroaching on the coast line here, has now devoured the rest of this ruin.

WINGFIELD (*minor*)

IN the N. of the county, one mile from Syleham, between Eye and Bungay. The remains of this castle lie a quarter of a mile S.W. of the church.

The first mention of the place is in the ninth year of Edward I. when the lordship was in the possession of Richard de Brews, or Bruce, after which it appears as the property of an ancient family named Wingfield, settled here, according to family documents, before the Conquest. They were knights of the shire from 2 Richard II. to 6 Henry VI., and one or other of them was frequently high sheriff from 33 Henry VI. to the latter end of Elizabeth's reign. Sir James Wingfield was a councillor and a favourite of Edward the Black Prince, and accompanied him to Languedoc in 1355. He was the last male of his branch, and his daughter and heiress, Katherine, marrying Michael de la Pole, first Earl of Suffolk of his line, carried the estate into that illustrious family. In 8 Richard II. (1384) Michael de la Pole received a licence to crenellate his *mansum manerii* of Wyngefeld.

After the death of William de Ufford, Earl of Suffolk *jure uxoris*, of Orford Castle (*q.v.*), the earldom was vacant for four years, when Richard II. in his ninth year advanced his chancellor, this same Michael de la Pole, to be Earl of Suffolk. He was the son of a merchant of Hull, a man of great wealth, who had assisted Edward III. with large loans, to enable him to make his expeditions into France. His son Michael supported the attack of Henry of Bolingbroke against Richard II. and was succeeded in 1415 by his second son, William, the eldest having been slain that year at Agincourt.

This Earl William became the great noble of Henry VI.'s reign, and was chiefly instrumental in effecting the marriage of the young King to Margaret

of Anjou; he was Lord Chamberlain and Lord High Admiral of England, and was made Duke of Suffolk. As the warm supporter of an unpopular Queen, Suffolk incurred the hatred of the people, and also on account of his supposed participation in the death of the good Duke Humphrey at Bury. His enemies obtained a sentence of banishment against him, and on his voyage to France they found means to intercept him near Dover, when, being forced to enter into a small boat, his head was chopped off on the gunwale. His body, cast ashore, was brought home to Wingfield and buried in the church there. He is the Suffolk of Shakespeare's "Henry VI."

His son, John, married the Princess Elizabeth, sister to Edward IV., and lived in high favour with his brother-in-law, dying in 1491, when he was succeeded by his eldest son, John, third Duke, who, on the death of the son of Richard III., was by that King formally declared heir apparent to the English Crown. On the accession of Henry VII. Suffolk hastened to leave the kingdom, and sought refuge at the court of his sister, Duchess of Burgundy, the active plotter against the Tudor King.

After his death his brother Edmund took up the earldom, and was imprisoned by Henry VIII. in the Tower, and on that monarch undertaking, in his fourth year, his expedition to France, he had Suffolk beheaded, jealously fearing his pretensions to the throne; and the property and lands were confiscated (1513). It is right to add that Suffolk had been left a prisoner by Henry VII. with the recommendation for his execution.

A long while after the Manor of Wingfield came to the Catlyn family, on the extinction of which it devolved on the heirs of Thomas Lemon of Wenhaston. It is now vested in Sir E. Kerrison, Bart. The Wingfield family afterwards migrated to Letheringham and Easton.

The drawing given in Buck's "Antiquities" shows the deserted fortress much in the same state as it is at present; the grand S. front, with its noble Edwardian gatehouse in the centre, is still tolerably perfect. The fine low-pointed gateway, with portcullis groove, is flanked by two magnificent lofty octagonal towers, three storeys high; and on each side of it extend the curtain walls, terminated by an octagonal turret at either end, somewhat lower than the gatehouse, the whole front and towers being heavily battlemented. All this is the work of Michael de la Pole, whose arms, as first Earl of Suffolk, with those of Wingfield, are cut in stone on each side of the entrance. The W. side has been converted into a farmhouse. The situation is low, and the defence depended chiefly on the broad moat, and had no earthworks. The inner towers, with a drawbridge on the E. side of the moat, were repaired by an owner, Dr. Leman, who inhabited the castle.

CASTLE ACRE

Norfolk

BUKENHAM (*minor*)

THREE miles S.W. of Attleborough is the village of Old Bukenham, near which is the site of a priory founded before 1136 by William d'Albini, to build which he utilised the site of a castle of his, standing within an oval enclosure on the N.E. of the church, and still traceable by its large rampart and ditch. The date of the erection of this castle is unknown, and the sole relic of it is a stone sewer into the ditch on its W. side. (Harrod.)

. Here stood, no doubt, the timber fortress of Ralph Guader, the Saxon Earl of Norfolk, who fled the country at the Norman invasion, and whose lands the Conqueror bestowed on William d'Albini.

Shortly before 1136 this d'Albini's descendant removed the castle to a new site, lying about 1½ miles off, on the W. of the village of New Bukenham, in a higher and healthier situation. This second castle, built by William d'Albini, descended, like Castle Rising, through that family until the death of Hugh d'Albini in 1243, when in a partition between four co-heirs Bukenham fell to Robert de Tateshall, who made it his chief residence. After him it came to five namesakes, the last dying a minor in 1310, when the property passed by females to the Cliftons, with whom it remained till 1447, in which year the only daughter of Sir John Clifton brought it to Sir Andrew Ogard, Knight. He died *s.p.* in 1454, and Bukenham went by marriage to Sir James Knevet, Knight, in whose family it continued till

Sir Philip Knevet sold it in 1649 to Hugh Audley, having first demolished the castle.

The earthworks here resemble in plan those of Castle Acre, but the absence of any mound is an unusual feature in ancient bank and ditch fortresses, in which respect they also resemble the works round Rising. It has therefore been stated that the whole is the work of William d'Albini the second, called William of the Strong Hand.

Passing from the cross-roads through an ancient outer ditch, one enters a large circular enclosure by a modern brick bridge thrown across the ditch which encircles the work, by an opening in the huge rampart, where once stood the gatehouse. The diameter of the ring space within is 216 feet, and on the top of the surrounding bank there was evidently a stone wall, which has disappeared, though traceable all round. All the rest of the stonework has vanished likewise, with the exception of the substructure of a circular tower at the S.E. side, built of rubble 11 feet thick, and divided by a cross wall. This basement has neither window nor staircase, and may have served as a dungeon, and the tower was, perhaps, one of two or more, forming the main defences. Outside this chief portion, on its E. side, is an outer earthwork of horseshoe shape, like that at Castle Acre, surrounded by its own ditch, and with a similar bank. The whole fortress is now covered with trees.

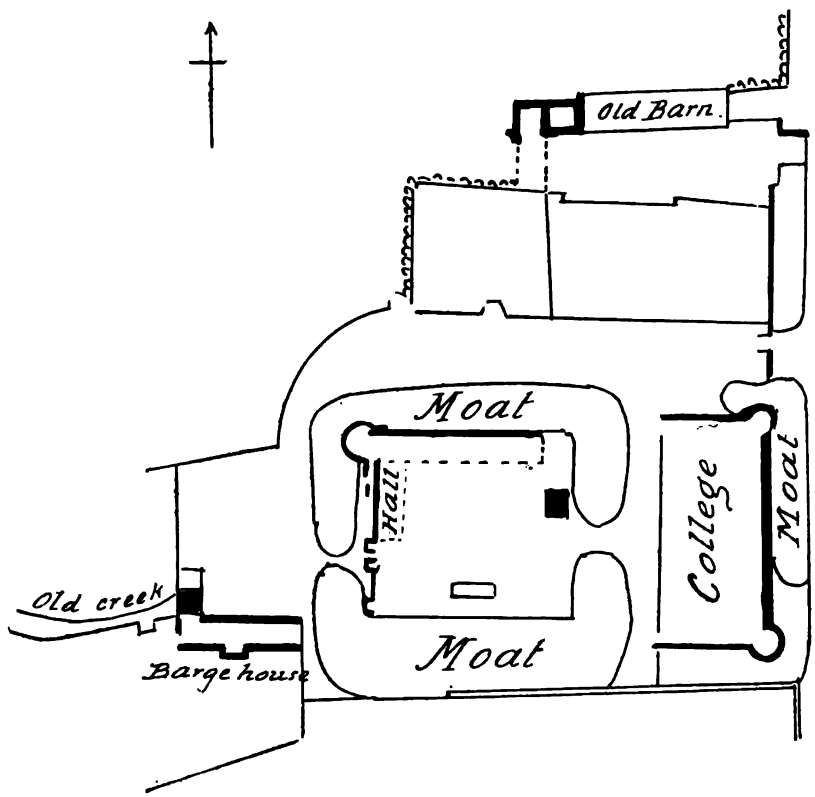
On the road S. of the castle can be seen the remains of the chapel of St. Mary, now a barn, at the W. end of which are the ruins of a brick house, built by the Knevets in the sixteenth century. Its E. end had an apse, and at the W. end was an original bell-cot, altered into a chimney. (Harrod.)

We know little about the occurrences that took place during the 500 years of this castle's life; except that in the reign of Henry III. it was held by Sir Robert Tateshall for the King, and stood a siege by the Barons' forces under Sir Henry Hastings. But the King's side was popular here, and Tateshall was supported by the county with arms and supplies, so that Hastings was forced to raise the siege, and in revenge marched his troops to other properties of Sir Robert, where he burned and destroyed as much as he could of them.

CAISTER (*chief*)

THE village of this name lies 3 miles N. of Yarmouth, over the green flats that border the seashore, and Caister Castle stands 1¼ miles inland near it, upon a slight eminence on the borders of a marshy plain. It is a castellated brick building, one of the earliest in England of brick, and was built in the reign of Henry VI. (cir. 1450) by Sir John Fastolf, a celebrated character in those times, who is supposed to have been the original of Falstaff, and, if so, was much maligned. He was the son of John Fastolf, of Caister, a man of repute, married to the widow of Sir Richard Mortimer, of Attleborough. He was born about 1378, and was the ward

of John, Duke of Bedford, the Regent of France, and afterwards was an esquire of Thomas, Duke of Clarence, his elder brother, with whom he went to Ireland, where he married Millicent (Tiptoft), widow of Sir Stephen Scroope, who brought him large estates in Wilts and Yorkshire. In 1417, he was at the great siege of Rouen, and the capture of Caen, Falaise, and other towns in Normandy, and was made knight-banneret on the field of Verneuel. Fastolf's chief exploit was before Orleans at "the Battle of Herrings," when at the head of a small force he routed



CAISTER

a powerful army under Dunois, which tried to prevent him from bringing provisions, chiefly herrings (it being Lent), into Orleans. It is said he fled before the Maid at Patay ("Henry VI.," Part I.), but in company with the great Talbot and Lord Scales. Then, after being Governor of Normandy, he returned to England in 1340, and soon after obtained a licence from Henry VI. to fortify a dwelling-house "as strongly as he himself could devise." This was Caister Castle, which he doubtless built with the plunder and ransoms he had acquired in France. Ten of the Paston letters are in his hand. At Fastolf's death, the property, but not his great wealth, went to John Paston, the eldest son of Sir William. He seems to have lived here in much splendour, and the list of his furnishings and effects is

almost royal ; he left plate in his house of 13,400 ounces of silver, besides some of gold, and 3000 ounces were left to the Abbey of St. Bennet, where he was buried, besides 2500 to his house in Bermondsey.

CAISTER

His successors, the Pastons, derive from an ancestor, Woolstan, who, in Norman times, obtained a grant of lands at Paston, a village on the N.E. coast of Norfolk. Sir William Paston, born 1378, was a Judge of the Court of Common Pleas (temp. Henry VI.), and died in 1444 ; his son, John Paston, was not nearly related to Sir John Fastolf, and the estate was claimed by others, among them by the Duke of Norfolk (John Mowbray), and Paston died prematurely, worn out by consequent litigation in 1466. His eldest son, Sir John, fought at Barnet, and after the ruin of the Lancastrian cause, made his peace with Edward IV. and was employed at Calais. During his absence, Caister Castle being in charge of his brother, likewise called John, in 1468 the Duke of Norfolk came there with an armed force, and summoned Paston to deliver up the castle and lands to him, on the false plea that he had purchased them. This was refused, and in September 1469, he returned with a body of 3000 troops and four knights, with guns, culverins and archers, and laid siege to the castle, which was bravely defended by the brother, John Paston, aided by twenty-eight friends, servants, and a few soldiers. There is a letter written from Norwich, September 12, by Dame Margaret, to her son, Sir John (Paston Letters, No. 93, vol. iv.), who was living in Fleet

Street, London, letting him know the state of matters at Caister, and charging him to see his brother "holpen in haste." It says: "Your brother and his fellowship stand in great jeopardy at Caister and lack victuals, and Daubeney and Berney be dead, and divers others greatly hurt; and they fail gunpowder and arrows, and the place is sore broken with guns of the other party." The unfortunate owner had no money and could do nothing but get intercession made with the duke, which was quite unavailing, so the siege went on, more guns being brought from Lynn and other places to bear on the castle, which fell, after holding out some weeks. John Paston, who seems to have been a fine fellow, writes to his brother: "We were, for lack of victuals, gunpowder, mens' hearts, lack of surety, of rescue, driven thereto to take appointment (make terms)." The duke then seized the place, and in those times of civil war seems never to have been called to account for this breach of the peace; but his title was bad, and intercession was made with the King, who himself appealed to the duke (in 1475) to give back the castle; this he flatly refused to do. Fortunately, the next January (1476), the duke died suddenly at Framlingham, aged thirty, leaving only an infant daughter, who was betrothed to Richard, Duke of York, also an infant (murdered in the Tower with his brother), and in less than a fortnight, Sir John had claimed and entered into his castle; he stayed there three days, when he had to return to his military duties at Calais. But on the 26th of May, 1476, he writes from London that he had at length procured a decree for the restitution of Caister: "However it shall cost me great money, and hath cost me much labour; it is so that the King must have 100 marks (£66 13*s.* or about £1300 of our money), and other costs will draw 40 marks. I shall have much pain to get so much money."

Within three years Sir John died of the plague in London, aged forty, and the castle deservedly fell to his brother John, who had so bravely defended it. He was made a knight-banneret on the field of Stoke by Henry VII. in 1487, and died in 1503, being followed in the property by his son William, aged twenty-three, who was knighted by Henry VIII., whom he accompanied to the Field of the Cloth of Gold, dying in 1554. His son, Sir Clement Paston, built a new and grand mansion at Oxnead, and removed thither from Caister; he died *s.p.*, and his heir continued to live at Oxnead, and in 1600 abandoned Caister Castle. In 1660, Sir William Paston, being embarrassed for £6500, owing to a citizen, William Crow, of London, parted with the castle and its lordships and manors to this man, under whom it sank into ruin. His descendants were made Earls of Yarmouth in 1679, but the family became extinct in 1732. Caister afterwards became the property of one of the Gurney families.

The ruins of this old abode, like those of its church, have been converted into farm premises. The whole limit of its walls enclosed 6 acres, the chief part forming a quadrangle, of which the N. and W. sides remain tolerably perfect. This is enclosed with a broad moat, crossing which on the E. you entered a rectangular enclosure, called the college, built on three sides of a square, the

outer walls of which partly remain, with the foundations of a round tower at the N.E. and S.E. ends; it was moated also, and a portion remains under the E. front wall, which is furnished with loops. This building contained the college and chantry, founded by Sir John Fastolf. The grand entrance was over a drawbridge on the W. side; on the left of this, on entering, was the great Hall, of which the six double windows remain; it was 59 feet long by 28 wide, and at the end of it, at the N.W. angle, is a lofty and graceful round tower, 25 feet in diameter and 90 feet high, in five storeys, supported by an hexagonal turret on the left side, which contained a fine flight of stone stairs to the top; these stairs were carried away by a clergyman for use at a new house at Wroxham for the Trafford family, so it is not possible now to ascend the tower. Adjoining the tower is the dining-room, the fireplace of which is still to be seen.

On the S.W. is a large outbuilding which has a tower, and near it a large archway in the basement spanning a small creek, now filled up, which communicated with the sea, and by which barges could be received; this is called the barge-house.

The whole W. front of the castle is heavily machicolated, but the battlements have disappeared. The building contained twenty-six chambers beside the State apartments, the chapel, and the offices. N.E. of it is an ancient barn coeval with the castle.

CASTLE ACRE (*minor*)

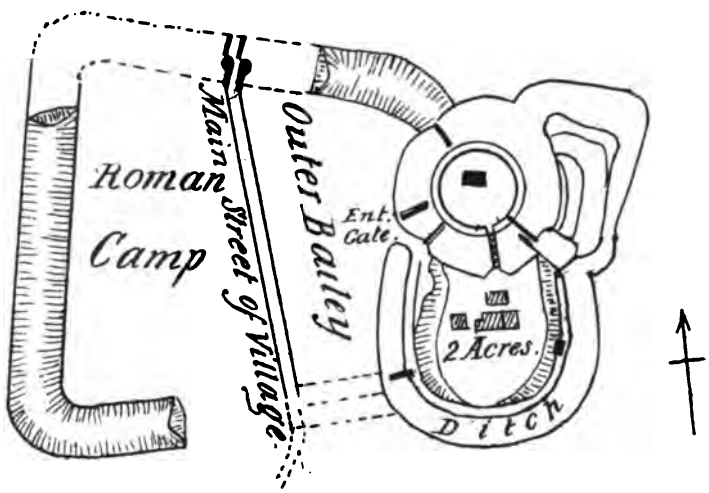
THE ancient and formidable earthworks that have acquired this name, together with such remnants as are left of the mediæval castle afterwards built among them, stand on the N. side of the river Nar, about four miles N. of the town of Swaffham. These early British earthworks consist, first, of a mighty circular mound, surrounded by a broad dry ditch, to which is attached, southwards, another work of horseshoe shape, having a rampart and external ditch; the axis of these two works ranges N. and S., and on the E. of the mound extends another enclosure, whose ditch unites those of the other two works, and encloses with its bank an ear-shaped piece of land.

All this possibly formed a British Icenian fortress, and, when taken possession of by the Romans, was used by them for the E. limb and defence on that side of a new castrum which they proceeded to draw out upon the W. side of it, being a great rectangular work of rampart and ditch, enclosing about 10 acres of ground, and measuring 350 yards N. and S. by 420 E. and W., the bank of it standing about 20 feet above the outside land and in great measure perfect even now.

When the Normans came and fixed on this ancient fortification, as they did in numerous other instances, for the site of a stone castle, they so planned the work that the Roman camp should form the outer ballium, or bailey, of it, retaining the military road which passed through it from S. to N., and placing gatehouses at

both ends of this road, which became in mediæval times the position occupied by the residences of all the tradesmen and dependents of the castle, under the jurisdiction of its constable, and which forms at the present day the village, still called Bailey Street.

On the summit of the great mound, as usual, was erected the Norman keep, which seems to have been low and circular and a shell-keep, with buttresses, as at Clare. From this wall four or five short cross-walls radiated across the ditch, as traverses, those on the E. and W. uniting with a strong boundary wall, forming a curtain defence round the whole rampart of the horse-shoe work below the keep. Within this enceinte of the lower level were the main buildings of the castle, and some foundations of these are still to be traced; access was gained from them to the keep by a flight of steps ascending the mound out of the dry ditch. Mr. Harrod states that he discovered on the mound the foundations of an oblong building, 50 feet by 40, the walls being 13 feet thick, entered by a door on the S. front; this may have been a citadel within the outer circular shell, round which also on the inside buildings were probably ranged.



CASTLE ACRE

On the E. of the mound, the smaller low-lying piece of ditch-surrounded land may have been merely kept as a protected pasture for the garrison horses and cattle.

Of the gatehouses entering the outer bailey that on the N. end is still standing, having two circular flanking towers of flint rubble of Early English work, with a portcullis groove and a chamber above for working this; there is a pointed arch gateway which was furnished with oak gates at each end, the huge pivots on which these swung still remaining. Near this end gate on the E. side of the street was the castle chapel, converted afterwards into a dwelling-house. Blomefield conjectures from traces that were visible in his time that the S. gate was in structure similar to that on the N. end.

William de Warren, the first Earl of Surrey, who was married to the Lady Gundreda, half-daughter to the Conqueror, received as the price of his services no less than 139 lordships in this county, including the manor of Castle Acre, and here,

probably at the bidding of his father-in-law, he founded in the ancient fortress the Norman stone castle above described. Moreover, going with his wife on a pilgrimage to Rome, they visited the Abbey of Clugny, in Burgundy, on their way, and were so prepossessed with all they saw at that great institution that they determined to found a Cistercian monastery at home, and on their return built at Lewes, their principal residence, a priory for twelve Cluniac monks in 1078. His beloved Gundreda dying in 1085, Earl William at once founded another monastery at Castle Acre, subordinate to the Lewes Priory, within the castle precincts; he then took to a religious life, and died in 1089. His son William succeeding, removed the monks to the magnificent priory outside the castle on the W. side, and, dying 1135, was followed by his son William, third earl, who sided with King Stephen, and going to the Holy Land died there in 1148, leaving an only daughter, Isabel, who married, as her second husband, Hameline Plantagenet, the brother of Henry II., and who succeeded, *jure uxoris*, to the vast estates of the Warrens and their earldom. He is one of the signatories of the Great Charter. His son by Isabel succeeded him as fifth Earl de Warren and Surrey, and married Maud, daughter of William Marshal, Earl of Pembroke, the Protector, by whom he had Isabel, the wife of Hugh d'Albini, Earl of Arundel and Sussex, and John Plantagenet, born 1231, who was one of the most constant supporters of Henry III. in the Barons' War, supporting him especially with his castle at the time of the battle of Lewes (*see* LEWES, SUSSEX). He was afterwards in high command under Edward I., and took Dunbar and other castles in Scotland from Baliol. King Edward visited him at Castle Acre in 1297, staying there for three weeks. The earl's son dying during his lifetime, he was succeeded by his grandson John, seventh and last Earl de Warren and Surrey, whose treatment of his estates appears extraordinary. In order to curry favour with Edward II. he surrendered all his lands, including Castle Acre, to that Sovereign, who, after keeping them a year, regranted them to him. Then, being childless, he sold the estates to Aymer de Valence, Earl of Pembroke, and this earl, after ten years' possession, sold them to the Earl of Athol. But soon after, in the first year of Edward III., we find Earl Warren repurchasing the estates from the Earl of Athol, and immediately from some caprice again surrendering them to the new King, Edward III., who regranted them to Earl Warren for his life, but with reversion to Richard FitzAlan, Earl of Arundel, the son of Alice, Earl Warren's sister and heir, who obtained the estates at de Warren's death in 1347; but the castle had now from long neglect become a ruin. His son, Earl Richard, succeeded him in 1375, a noble and a soldier of high repute, but he sided with the Duke of Gloucester (*see* PLESHY, ESSEX), and was impeached for treason by Richard II., being beheaded on Tower Hill, when his son-in-law, Thomas Mowbray, Earl of Nottingham, acted, it is said, as headsman. His son, Earl Thomas, however, recovered the estates from Henry IV., and handed them down until 1 Elizabeth, when a descendant, Henry, Earl of Arundel, sold this manor to Sir Thomas Gresham, who

had already bought the priory from the Duke of Norfolk, to whom Henry VIII. had granted it.

The lands were afterwards sold to Thomas Cecil, and, later, were bought from William Cecil, Earl of Exeter, by Sir Henry Coke, the famous lawyer, who was Lord Chief Justice at that time ; from him the place has passed on in his family to its present owner, the Earl of Leicester.

CASTLE RISING (*chief*)

CASTLE RISING is situated four miles to the N.E. of Lynn, at a point where the land rises somewhat from the lower flats, which may have originated the name. It is separated now from the E. shore of the estuary of the Wash by about two miles of reclaimed lands, but in early days the sea flowed up to and about the village, which was a port, and is thus alluded to in an old doggrel verse of the country :

"Rising was a sea-port town
When Lynn was but a marsh;
Now Lynn it is a sea-port town
And Rising fares the worse."

The inaccessibility of the place may account for its choice originally as a fortress.

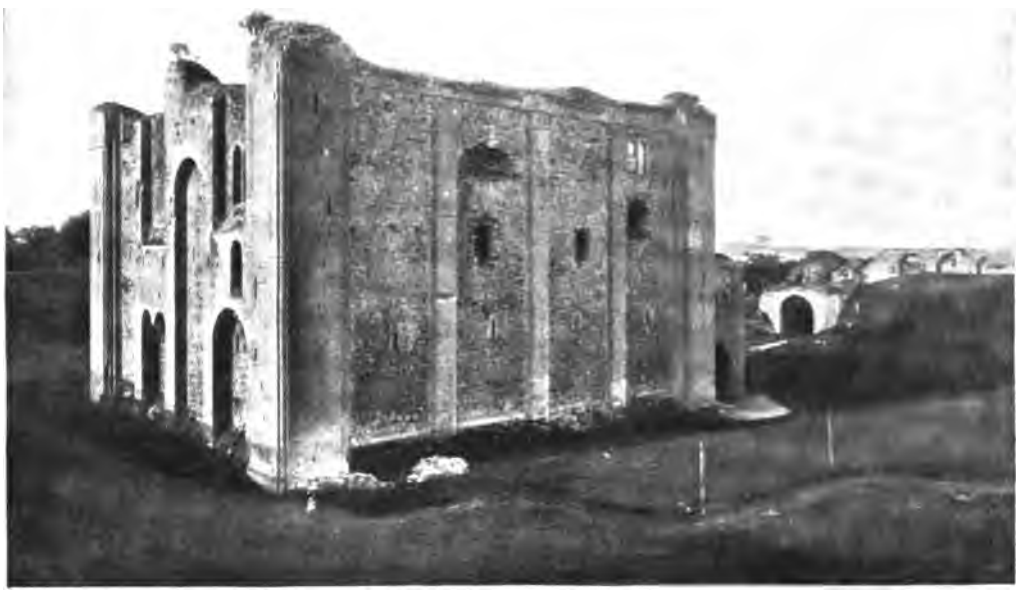
There can be no doubt that the site, selected for the formation of an ancient British earthwork, was, as happened also at Castle Acre, in later times utilised by the Romans for a castrum, and was so adapted by them, with additional earthworks on the E. and W. of the central oval stronghold. This latter British work consists of a mighty bank enclosing an area measuring 80 yards N. and S. by 67 E. and W., surrounded outside by an enormously broad and deep ditch, the top of the rampart standing 30 feet above the ground inside, and measuring some 60 feet from the bottom of the ditch. On the W. of this work is a rectangular piece of ground, abutting on the ditch, and enclosed on its three sides by a separate ditch ; while on the E. of the central work is a much larger rectangular enclosure, having likewise a broad ditch, which is, however, separated from the central ditch at both ends for access purposes, and inside is another high bank of earth. The two rectangular spaces were the additions of the Romans. The whole covers an area of about thirteen acres.

The lands here had belonged to Archbishop Stigand, and were bestowed by the Conqueror on his half-brother, Bishop Odo of Bayeux and Earl of Kent; but on that prelate's rebellion, the Red King gave them to William d'Albini, and from him they passed to his son William "of the Strong Hand," to whom the founding of the Norman castle is attributed. He married Queen Adeliza, the widow of Henry I., and assumed in her right the title of Earl of Arundel, being shortly after created also Earl of Sussex. He was succeeded by his son William, who died in 1196, and whose son, dying in 1221, left two sons, William the elder,

who died *s.p.* in 1224, and Hugh d'Albini the other, who married Isabel, daughter of William, Earl de Warren and Surrey, of Castle Acre ; he, too, died *s.p.*, leaving four co-heirs :

1. Robert, son of his eldest sister Isabel, the widow of Robert de Tateshall.
2. John FitzAlan, son of Isabella, another sister by John, Lord FitzAlan.
3. A sister, Nicholane, wife of Roger de Somery.
4. A sister, Cecily, wife of Roger, Lord de Montalt.

Upon the partition of the last earl's vast estates, the castle and manor of Rising



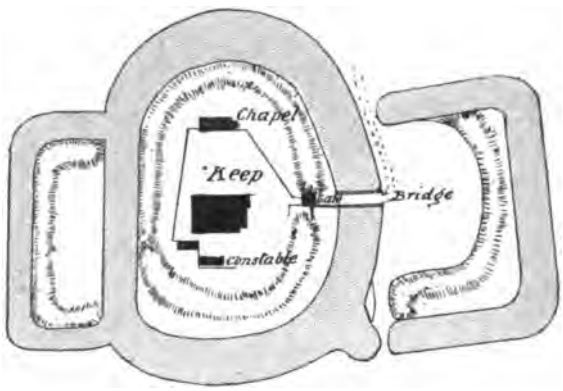
CASTLE RISING

went *jure uxoris* to Lord Montalt, who left two sons, John and Robert, and they succeeded in turn ; but John's son died *s.p.*, and Robert, who was a noted warrior and statesman, having also no issue, entered into an agreement with Edward III. for the sale of this castle and its lands, for the sum of 10,000 marks, retaining it for his own lifetime and that of his wife, with reversion to the Queen Dowager, Isabella, for her life ; after her to John of Eltham, Earl of Cornwall, second son of King Edward, with remainder to the King and his heirs.

Robert de Montalt died *s.p.* three years later (December 1331), when his widow Emma, for an annuity of £400, surrendered her life interest to the Queen Dowager, who entered into possession and took up her residence at Rising. On her death in 1358 (John of Eltham having died *s.p.*), Edward the Black Prince

inherited as Duke of Cornwall, and from him the property descended to his son, Richard II., as an appanage of the Duchy. King Richard II. exchanged it with John le Vaillant, Duke of Brittany, for the castle of Brest, but this was set aside in 1397, when Rising reverted to the Duchy. Henry VIII. exchanged it with Thomas Howard, Duke of Norfolk, and in 1693 it came to another Thomas Howard, ancestor of the Earls of Suffolk and Berks, one of whose descendants still holds the lands and castle, under the will of the late Hon. G. T. Howard.

The one special interest which clings to the old tower before us is the tradition that it formed the prison-house for twenty-seven long years of Isabella, the Queen Dowager, the She Wolf of France, after the retributive justice which fell upon her paramour Mortimer; and we have wondered at the stern treatment of his mother by Edward III., who could thus immure her for life, "forbidding her ever to go out, or show herself abroad;" for this is the history as told by Miss Strickland on the authority of Froissart. But reference to the Patent Rolls, and researches in the records of the Corporation of Lynn, have disproved this story. First, as we have seen, Rising became in 1331 Queen Isabella's own property, for which she paid an annuity of £400 to Montalt's widow, and though she took up her abode here, she by no means lived entirely at this castle, but occasionally visited other parts of the kingdom. Her son seems to have treated her with ceremony. In 1330 she was conducted with much State from the castle of Berkhamstead, where she was living, to Windsor, to keep Christmas with the King and Court. In 1338 she was residing at Pontefract Castle. Then she entertained at Rising her son and his Court with Royal State, and in 1344 Queen Isabella was with the King and Queen at the palace of Norwich, with a large gathering of nobles and knights assembled to keep the King's birthday, where, amid other delicacies, they "there had an enormous pie—wondrously large." She likewise stayed at various times at Northampton, Walsingham, and Langley; indeed, from the twelfth year of her son's reign, Isabella seems to have been constantly on the move. Finally, she did not die here, as is stated, but at her own castle of Hertford, as is proved by the inquisition taken at Salisbury, which shows that she died at the castle of Hertford on August 22, 1358, aged 63. In the Cottonian Library is a MS. of the household book of Queen Isabella from October 1357 until her death, during the whole of which time she was at Hertford, having repaired thither from Castle Rising. Nor is Miss Strickland accurate in



CASTLE RISING

telling that she "chose for her grave the Grey Friars church where Mortimer's remains rested," that infamous character having been buried, temporarily, at Grey Friars in Coventry, while the remains of the Queen Dowager were laid in Grey Friars church within Newgate, with much ceremony, the King attending. It is said that, with characteristic hypocrisy to the last, she was buried with the heart of her murdered husband on her breast; and it is shown that for the last year of her life, the daughter and grandson of Roger Mortimer were among her closest friends. (Harrod.*)

The presence of these existing earthworks is the only apparent reason for the selection of this locality for a Norman castle, the buildings of which were erected almost wholly within the central work; but of all those which constituted the castle—walls, towers, hall, chapels, lodgings, kitchens, offices, stables, &c.—nothing remains except the great tower, or Keep, the chapel, gatehouse, and a few foundations of the constable's buildings of the reign of Henry VII.

The encircling wall, with its mural towers, which capped the summit of the high rampart, has quite disappeared, with the exception of a few fragments of a brick portion of the date of Henry VI. Gone also are the great hall, the gallery, and State apartments of the castle proper, where Queen Isabella entertained her son and his Court; these probably stood in the space S.E. of the keep; but, like many another castle, this one was suffered to fall into decay and ruin at an early period, since in 22 Edward IV. it was reported that there was "never a house in the castle able to keep out rain, wind, nor snow." Some repairs were given in the reign of Henry VII., but in the survey of 34 Henry VIII., all was again in ruin; besides, slips of the earthworks took place which destroyed and buried many of the buildings, including the chapel of St. Nicholas, on the N. side, which has been excavated of late.

The greater part of the gatehouse is Norman, but the bridge is of later date, its arch being Perpendicular. The porter's lodge, just within the gate, shown in an old drawing, has vanished.

But there still remain to us the walls of the superb great tower, a building 75 feet by 64, and 50 in height, having walls 6 feet and 7 feet thick, the ornamentation of which shows it to be late Norman. Like other Norman keeps it is entered from a magnificent fore-building on the E. side, containing the staircase to the second floor, all which part is tolerably perfect. The fabric is divided into two unequal portions by a thick wall running E. and W. from foundations to roof, as at London, the larger rooms being on the N. side. The exterior is plain; the quoins

* It may be recalled here that Isabella was daughter to Philip the Fair, King of France, and sister to Louis Hutin, Philip the Long, and Charles the Fair, all of whom dying *s.p.* she was entitled to the Crown of France, but for Salique law, and then her son, Edward III., should have succeeded; but being set aside by Philip Valois (whose father was a younger brother of Philip the Fair), Edward made war on France to assert his right, quartering the French fleur-de-lys on the arms of England, where they were borne for more than four hundred years after.

being supported by pilasters, meeting at the angle, the N. and S. fronts being also strengthened by pilasters, while deeper ones shroud the loopholes on the W. front.

Originally there were but two stages in the building, the basement, which is lighted by loops only, having the kitchen and well on the N. side, with three masonry piers for supporting a vaulting for the floor above, and two vaults at the W. end. In the N.E. corner is a spiral stair by which this stage is reached from the upper floor. An opening in the massive cross wall admits to the room on the S. side which was vaulted at one end, and was ceiled by joists and beams elsewhere.

To reach the upper floor one enters the fore-building at the S.E. angle by the great staircase outside the E. wall of the keep. This is a very noble work, having a rich late Norman arcade of interlacing arches along its E. side. Half-way up the approach is protected by a doorway, the door of which was closed by wooden bars, whose sockets are still to be seen ; and at the top of the flight is a lobby with a magnificent quadrupled archway at the entrance into the great hall on the upper floor. Below this lobby is a dungeon or prison. The hall is on the N. side, and has a mural gallery on the N. wall for lighting purposes, at the E. end of which is a spiral stair to the later third floor above, and at the W. end is a small circular closet in the N.W. angle of the tower. On the W. end are two small apartments carried by the vaulting at the end of the basement, having garderobes on the outer wall. The roof was of tile supported by timber, with leaden gutters.

From the hall access is gained to the large lodging apartment of the keep, which is furnished with many mural recesses and chambers, and has at its E. end two small rooms, carried by the vaulting below, which may have formed an oratory and a priest's room. There are likewise two other rooms contrived over the great staircase, and a curious small passage between them, with a descending stair leading to an opening in the E. wall, the use of which is difficult to discern.

It is satisfactory to think that this magnificent building is now in hands which will guard it from further destruction.

ELMHAM (*non-existent*)

FORMERLY North Elmham, is a village upon the N. or left bank of the Wensum river, to the N. of East Dereham. The lands here seem to have always been ecclesiastical possessions, belonging to the diocese of East Anglia. In the eleventh year of Richard II., Bishop Spencer obtained a licence to fortify and crenellate his *mansum*, the site of which is still visible on the N. side of the village upon a rather commanding eminence. It occupies a corner in an enclosed intrenchment, containing about five acres, which has been thought to have originally formed a Roman camp. The inner ward of the work contained about two acres, and was surrounded with a deep ditch. There is still a good well of

water here. Little is left to see except a few fragments of the walls, and little indeed is recorded about the history of the place. The lands formed the subject of an exchange made between Henry VIII. and Bishop Nix.

GRESHAM (*non-existent*)

AT this place, which is near Cromer, was once a castle belonging to Sir Edmund Bacon, which he was permitted to embattle and crenellate by licence (12 Edward II.). It was a considerable structure, 150 feet square, having round towers, 36 feet in diameter at each corner, according to Camden, who is corroborated curiously by one of the Paston letters (No. 316, dated September, 1471), in which Sir John Paston sends a rough sketch of the ground plan of Gresham to obtain the measurements of the towers, "by packthread or else measured by yard." The sketch shows a square block of building with four angle circular towers, boldly projecting from the walls; those on the N.W. and S.W. being of small diameter, the N.E. one much larger, while the S.E. tower is shown of very large dimensions; the drawbridge appears in the centre of the N. front, from which one learns that the moat encircled the castle close to the walls. In the Paston letter No. 31 is mentioned the dispute which the Paston family had in 1450 with Lord Molyns regarding Gresham, which place, Sir William Paston, the judge, had acquired—one half from Thomas Chaucer, and, later, the other moiety, which had been possessed by the ancestors of Sir William, Lord Molyns. who was killed at the siege of Orleans in 1428. The manor-house had been built by the Stutevilles before the time of the Bacons. Rye says that Lord Molyns came to Paston's moated house at Gresham, in the absence of Paston, and besieged it with a force of 1000 men; he broke open the outer gates, and forcibly carried out the lady of the house, rifled the place of £200, cut the door-posts through, and then left, remarking that if they had found there Paston's friend, John Damme, they would have killed the said John.

HORSFORD (*non-existent*)

THIS is a village about five miles N. of Norwich, near St. Faith's, and close to it is the site of an ancient castle belonging to the lords of this manor, who took their name from the place. The town was first given to Robert Malet, Baron of Eye, after the Conquest, and he enfeoffed one of his knights, Walter de Cadamo (said by some to have been his younger brother), who had attended him to England, of this lordship, to be held of the honour of Eye. Here this Walter built him a castle, the ruins of which, even in Camden's days, were overgrown with bushes and briars; there was once an extensive park around it. Walter's sons adopted the name of their mother, who was Isabel de Cheyney, but only the third left any issue, namely, a daughter, Margaret, who married Hugh de Cressy, a

justice itinerant in the twenty-first year of Henry II. His son Roger opposed King John, and thereby lost his lands, but his son, Hugh de Cressy, recovered them from Henry III. on payment of a fine of £100.

Soon after, this estate passed in marriage to the FitzRoger family, of Warkworth, Northumberland, and from them, by successive heiresses, to the families of de Audley, de Ufford (in 1374), and to Sir William Bowet (temp. Henry V.), whose daughter brought it to Sir Thomas Dacre, the heir of Thomas, Lord Dacre, of Gillesland, and with this family the lands remained till 37 Elizabeth, when a Dacre heiress married Sampson Leonard, or Lennard, and thenceforth this family became the Dacres of the South and held Horsford till the middle of the last century.

The site of the castle may still be traced by the moat which encircled it, and by the keep which stood about 50 feet from the moat, and was surrounded by its own moat; "though this building seems to have been rather a station for observation in the outward works of the castle, for the area on top is too small to have contained a building of any size." (Blomefield.) There are also some circular earthworks there.

MIDDLETON (*minor*)

THIS very fine example of early brickwork stands in the low ground near the railway, three miles S.E. from King's Lynn. It is the gatehouse of the castle which once existed here, the seat of the Scales family, but of which structure all the rest has vanished. Hugh de Montford obtained the manor at the Conquest, and in the reign of Henry II. it belonged to Roger de Scales, who had obtained it through his wife Muriel, whose great-grandson Robert was summoned to Parliament (19 Henry III.) by the title of Lord Scales. His son Robert attended Edward I. in his expedition to Gascony, and in Scotland (29 Edward I.), dying four years after. The grandson of this baron, also Robert, Lord Scales, was called by Edward III., in his thirty-first year, to the siege of Calais, "with all the power he could raise." The estates passed from father to son, till the death of Lord Robert, who accompanying Henry V. into France, was killed (7 Henry V.) at the siege of Lover's Castle in Normandy (Blomefield), when his brother Thomas succeeded him. This baron behaved gallantly in the French wars, with the regent Duke of Bedford, and was made a Knight of the Garter, being always a staunch Lancastrian. On the entry of Edward, Earl of March, into London, with the Earl of Warwick, Lord Scales secured the Tower of London, and held it for King Henry, but a few days after, when the victory of Northampton (July 14) had thrown all the kingly power into the hands of the Yorkists, and Edward returned to London with the captive King, the forces in the Tower declared for the victors, and Lord Scales, endeavouring to escape in a wherry, to take sanctuary at Westminster, was recognised by some men of Warwick's, "who waylaid and slew him

with many darts and daggers, and his body was left all bloody and naked at the gate of the Clink" (a prison). His son dying a minor, the property went to his sister Elizabeth, who married (2 Edward IV.) Anthony Wodevile, or Woodville, son and heir of Richard, Lord Rivers, the Lord Treasurer, and the father of Elizabeth, Queen to Edward IV. This Anthony was made Lord Scales by Edward IV., at whose death in April 1483 he was seized by the order of Richard, Duke of Gloucester, and imprisoned at Sheriff Hutton Castle, Yorks, where he made his will, bequeathing this castle, which was then known as Tirington Hall, to his brother, Sir Edward Woodville. Shortly after he was carried to Pontefract Castle, and beheaded as a pretended traitor, together with Lord Richard Grey (son of his sister, Queen Elizabeth), Sir Thomas Vaughan, and Sir Richard Haute.

MIDDLETON

On the accession of Henry VII., Elizabeth, daughter of Sir J. Howard, and wife of John de Vere, Earl of Oxford, was found heir to Elizabeth Lady Scales, and thus Middleton came to this great Essex family; but on the subsequent failure of their heirs male, it went by an heiress, in 1577, to Latimer, Earl of Exeter, whose heiress sold the property to Sir Thomas Holland in 1621. In 1757 it passed to Sir Roger Mostyn, whose nephew possessed it in 1808.

The old fabric remained in a partly ruined state until about twenty years ago, when it was purchased by Sir Lewis W. Jarvis of Lynn, who by the exercise of considerable taste restored the gatehouse to a habitable condition, and added a large wing on the site of a former building.

Middleton Tower, although acting as a gatehouse to other buildings, is a substantial mansion in itself, resembling in this the structures of Oxburgh, in the same county, of Mackworth, Derby, Saltwood, in Kent, and others. It can scarcely be dignified with the name of castle, but built in an age when domestic comfort was sought, it was sufficiently defended against any sudden hostility.

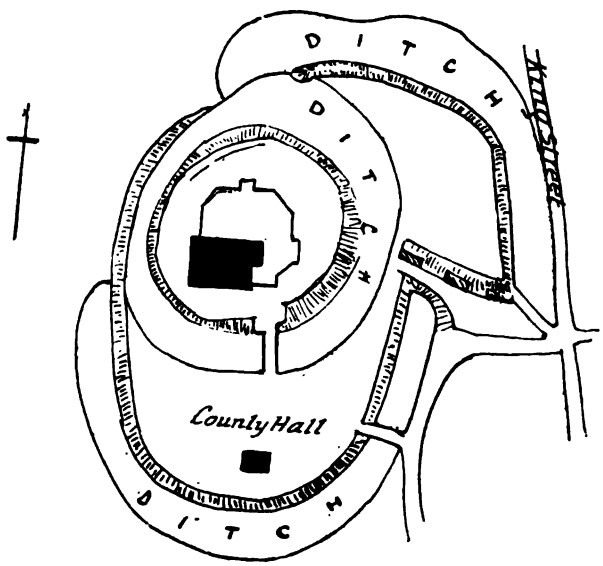
It is an oblong structure, 51 feet long by 27, and 54 feet high, built during the reign of Henry VI. of small red bricks, probably of Flemish make. At each of

the three angles is an octagonal turret, and at the fourth a square one containing the staircase. The gateway is low-pointed, and over it is a good oriel window, with the arms of Scales, six escalops on a shield in a garter. The archway on the N. side admits to a courtyard about 84 yards by 46, where some of the buildings and lodgings stood, and the whole is surrounded by a wide moat, supplied with running water by a small stream.

At the distance of half a mile from the tower, on high ground near Middleton Hall, is a very lofty circular mound, now covered with trees, which may have once held an early fort, or may have been a look-out station for the tower, which lies low. A view of Middleton Tower as it was in 1810 forms the frontispiece of vol. vi. of Blomefield's "History of Norfolk."

NORWICH (*chief*)

ON the W. side of the Wensum river, which bounded the old city on the N. and E., a hill rises from Bracondale towards the N.W., Ber Street following the centre of its slope, until at the summit there is a steep crest which has been scarped around, and from which the descent is precipitous, entailing steps in the streets on the N. and W. sides.

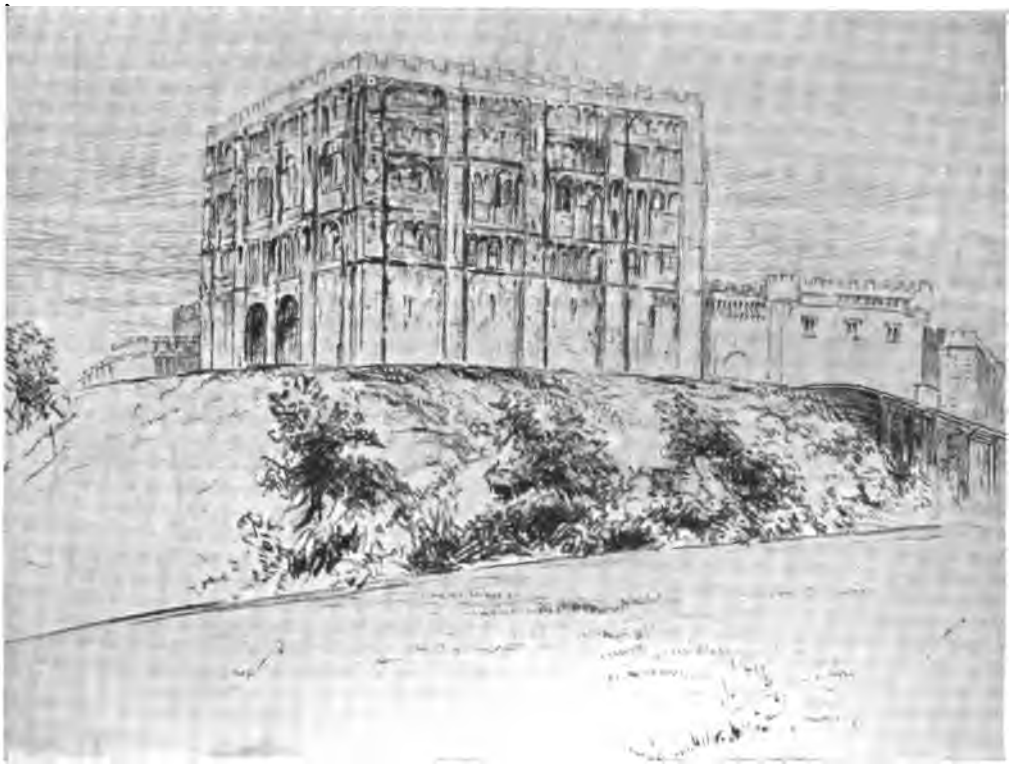


NORWICH

Here was the great stronghold of the Iceni, the valiant opponents of the Romans in the time of Nero; they in all probability formed the circular rampart on the hill with the mound, upon which, a thousand years after, the Normans reared the present castle. The earthworks forming the stronghold were quite of the same character as those of Castle Rising and Castle Acre, of Clare in Suffolk, Hedingham in Essex, and many others.

The castle must have been built early in the reign of William I., since, in 1074, Ralph de Guader, Earl of the East Angles, was attacked here by the King's forces. The circumstances are notable, as they led to the destruction of the great Earl Waltheof, the last hope of the Saxons of England. De Guader being refused permission to marry the sister of FitzOsborne, Earl of Hereford, carried out the bride-ale party all the same, and assembled his friends in this castle, of which he

was constable, when a revolt was plotted against William, who was absent in Maine. Waltheof, being present, promised his concurrence, but soon after altering his mind, took into his confidence his wife Judith, the Conqueror's niece, who having set her affections on some one else, took this opportunity to ruin her husband, and betrayed him to William. Waltheof, although he had renounced the plot and



NORWICH AS IT WAS

made his peace, as he thought, with the King, was, by his wife's agency, brought to the block at Winchester and beheaded, to the lament of the English. William's forces soon quelled the insurrection, which was hastily carried out; de Guader fled to sea on their approach, leaving Norwich Castle to be defended by his countess, who, however, made terms with the besiegers, and surrendered her charge. In 1087, on the occupation of the throne by the Red King, a confederacy of barons was formed against him, and Roger Bigod seized this castle, and used it for the spoliation of the country in its vicinity. When the King had recovered it he granted it to Richard de Redvers, Earl of Devon. Then Hugh Bigod, Earl of Norfolk, in 1136, upon a rumour of the death of Stephen, took forcible possession of the castle, but when the King came against him in person, he yielded it on summons, and Stephen gave it to his son,

William de Blois, Earl of Mortaigne, who, however, was turned out of it by Henry II. in 1155.

In 1216, when the Dauphin was called over to the assistance of the Barons against John, he came to Norwich, and placed a garrison in the castle, which he had reduced with considerable trouble (*Non parvo negotio:* Polydore Virgil); and on his retirement he delivered the castle to Hugh Bigod. During the early years of the reign of Henry III. Norwich Castle was made use of for a county gaol, and in the succeeding reign State prisoners also were placed there; and, indeed, this appears to have been the use to which Norwich has been subjected for more than 650 years, since it was only in 1884 that the fabric was purchased by the Town Council, and has since been converted into a Museum.

The Bigods, Earls of Norfolk, became extinct (25 Edward I.), when the castle was held by the Crown. In 46 Edward III., it is mentioned as a Royal castle, but in so ruinous a state from neglect that no one could live in it. No historical occurrence of importance is chronicled as having taken place at Norwich Castle. In Edward VI.'s reign (1549), the insurrection in favour of the ancient creed, headed by the tanner, Kett, grew to dangerous proportions, but the Earl of Warwick put the rebels to flight with a strong body of troops, and Kett was hanged from the battlements of Norwich Castle.

The form of the ancient earthworks is shown by Harrod to have consisted of a large central circular work surrounding the mound with a ditch and rampart, on the S. side of which was an outer bailey of horseshoe shape, whose extremities were united to the earthwork of the central fort, both of these works having a deep ditch and the vallum. A similar work on the E. enclosed a space still called the Castle Meadow, bounded on the E. by what is now King's Street. The Norman keep was built on the S.W. part of the great mound, which was scarped almost square, and it was enclosed by walls and towers, some of which are shown still standing, in a drawing given by Braun, in his "Theatrum Urbium Orbis Terrarum," published in 1581. The entrance was on the S. of the keep by a stone bridge over the ditch, through a gatehouse of which some remains are shown in Buck's drawing of 1738, but were soon after destroyed. The only remains of these Norman works now to be seen are the bases of two towers at the top of the bridge, the arch of the bridge, said to be the oldest of its size in England, and the keep itself, though this has been greatly defaced by restoration about forty-five years ago. All the domestic buildings—halls, chapel, lodgings, kitchens, &c., have been swept away, and even the old interior of the keep was entirely destroyed and rebuilt as a gaol, while the exterior was refaced. *(The view shows the elevation before this was done.)*

The keep is nearly a square, measuring 96 by 92 feet, and about 76 in height. The quoins are formed of pilasters which embrace the angle, and the faces of the tower are divided by narrow pilasters which reach also to the battlements. The basement storey was quite plain, and was anciently faced with flints;

above this the whole wall is ornamented with arcades in relief of Norman work almost to the summit.

The entrance was by a forebuilding, called Bigod's Tower, as is found at Rising; it is on the E. side, and contains a staircase rising from the S.E. angle; it had two floors, the upper of which was the vestibule to the grand entrance through a finely ornamented doorway under a large arch. The interior must have resembled Rising on a larger scale. It was divided into two equal halves by the centre wall running E. to W., on each side of which, in the basement, are four dungeons. The first floor is a large and lofty hall, lighted by four windows on the N. side, and a mural gallery runs along this wall, with mural chambers and garderobes, as at Rising. The staircase on the S.W. corner opens into this room. In the S.E. corner is a room, improperly called the chapel, probably the private chamber of the Governor. The tower was covered by a double roof of high pitch, a great part of this being masked by the parapet of the side walls.

OXBURGH HALL (*minor*)

CANNOT be considered as a castle; it is a very fine example of a moated and defensible mansion of the fifteenth century. The early lords of the territory were the family of de Weyland, who obtained the manor 3 Edward I., and the later and present possessors, the Bedingfields, have descended through heiresses from them and from the Tudenhams. Sir Edmund Bedingfield obtained a licence from Edward IV. in 1482 to build the manor-house and hall of Oxburgh, with towers, battlements, machicolations, and walls.

The structure is entirely of brick, and much resembles Queen's College, Cambridge, built in the same reign. A bridge of three arches, successor of the drawbridge, leads to the great gatehouse, a grand and massive pile, having lofty octagonal turrets at each corner, rising to 80 feet from the ground level. The arched entrance passage is 22 feet long, and gives to the inner courtyard, on the S. side of which is the great tower, and on the N. is the site of the great banqueting hall, which, with other old portions, was taken down in 1778. Various buildings of the castle stand round the yard, and beyond them is the moat, fed by a running stream, and 52 feet broad. The King's room, in which Henry VII. was lodged, in 1487, is over the gateway, and is lined with tapestry of that date. Sir Henry Bedingfield, grandson of the founder, came to the support of Queen Mary at Framlingham (*q.v.*), with 140 fully-armed retainers; he was made Governor of the Tower of London by her, and in that capacity acted as gaoler to the Princess Elizabeth, who when Queen, visited him here.

The architecture is pure Late Perpendicular. (Parker.)

WORMEGAY (*non-existent*)

THIS place is seven and a half miles from Downham Market, in the flat fen country, once environed with water and marshes. It was of some importance in Saxon times, and in early Norman reigns the Bardolphs and Warrens had a castle there. The former family owned the manor in the reign of Henry II., and their seat was at a castle on the S. side of the village, the chief and safest entrance to which was by a causeway on the W. side. (Blomefield, vii. 502.) The castle stood on a mound on the right hand of the road entering the village from Oxburgh, and was the head of the barony.

YARMOUTH (*non-existent*)

THIS town possessed a castle once, which stood in the centre of the front street, close to the shore, and nearly opposite to the "Newgate" of the sea wall, near the mound bastion. It is scarcely mentioned in history, and nothing of it remains. It was probably built in the reign of Henry III., or Edward I., when the town of Yarmouth was surrounded by a wall and a moat, a work commenced in 1285. There were four turrets at the corners, and on one of these, or on its roof, was carried a beacon for ships at night, and for signalling. In 1550 the Corporation appropriated the building for a gaol, and at the time of the Spanish Armada it was repaired, and its beacons were again erected. The upper part was taken down in 1620, and the next year the whole fabric was dismantled and removed.

NON-EXISTENT CASTLES (*minor*)

IN a history of Norfolk, by Walter Rye (published 1885), the author mentions several other castles which appear to have had an existence in the county, but of which very little, or nothing, is known, and which have quite disappeared.

These are as follows :

At GREAT HAUTBOYS a licence was granted to crenellate a house to Robert Baynard in the sixth year of Edward II.; of this structure there are slight traces only.

At CLAXTON, a licence was obtained by William de Kerdeston (14 and 50 Edward III.), and of this castle there are slight vestiges.

At SCULTON, in the thirteenth year of Edward II., a licence to crenellate was granted to Constantine de Mortimer, but no traces exist of the building.

At LYNG, and also at BLAKEWORTH, in Stoke, John de Norwich had licences (17 Edward III.) for fortifying castles; of the former some slight traces remain, but there are none whatever of the latter castle.

Cambridgeshire

BURNE (*non-existent*)

A FEW miles S. of Cambridge, where the Burne stream joins the Ouse, was the castle of a barony belonging to Picott, and afterwards to the Peverels. Then it was held successively by the Reeches, the Burnwyshes, and Hagars; and finally was left by the will of its last owner, whose mansion-house stands in the middle of the old works, to Edward I., at a time when the Roman fashion was adopted by some English barons of making the Sovereign their heir when they had incurred his displeasure. The castle was burnt in the Barons' War (temp. Henry III.), by Ribald de Lisle. It stood on rising ground commanding a wide prospect over the country round.

BURWELL (*non-existent*)

ON the E. side of the county, four miles from Newmarket.

In Camden's "Britannia" this place is mentioned, "where was a castle, which in those troublesome times of King Stephen, was bravely attacked by Geoffrey Mandeville, Earl of Essex (a person who lost much honour by his unjust invasions of other mens' rights), till an arrow, shot through his head, freed those countries from the fears and terrors they had long been under."

The castle is said by Lysons to have belonged to the Abbey of Ramsey; and the family of Tiptoft (Tibetot), Earls of Worcester, possessed the manor in 1277.

Little is preserved concerning the history of this fortress, a sketch of which is preserved in a MS. in the British Museum. In Lysons' time the remains of it consisted of a piece of ruined wall, and a rectangular trace of extensive earthworks, situated in a close a little to the W. of the church, within the manor of Ramsey.

CAMBRIDGE (*non-existent*)

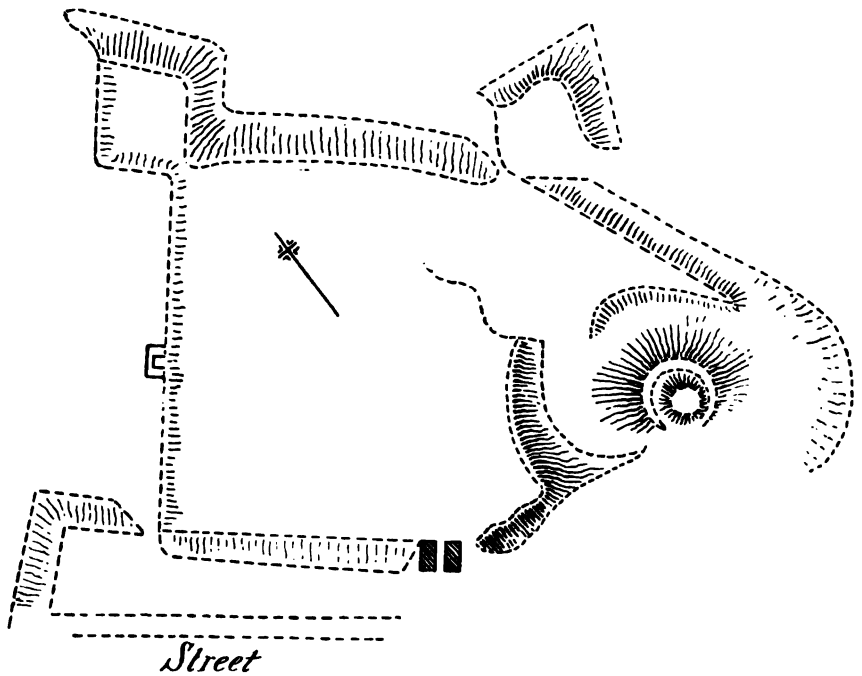
ON the N. side of the river, across the bridge and adjoining the county gaol, is a considerable mound of earth, called the Castle Hill, commanding on its summit a wide view of the colleges, and an extensive tract of flat country. Camden says: "Here is a large old castle which seems to have lasted its time." It was built by the Conqueror on his return from York in 1068, when twenty-seven houses had to be destroyed to furnish a place for it. The mound, though supposed to be of Danish origin, may be an earlier ancient British earthwork, such as are found throughout the land in certain strategical points, and the value of which was recognised by successive rulers, Roman, Saxon, Danish and Norman; it is likely that during the Danish wars a fortified stockade was erected here.

We know little of the history of the castle. In the time of Stephen it was attacked by Geoffrey de Mandeville, Earl of Essex, who was slain by an arrow during the assault. King John enlarged and repaired the structure, and in 1215 it was taken by the rebellious Barons, but was recovered soon after by the King. John was there in 1216, and on his departure the castle was entrusted to the care of his favourite, Falk de Brent, from whom the Barons again captured it. The Dauphin Louis came to Cambridge to meet these Barons in council after John's death in 1216. In 1266, during the siege of Kenilworth by the Royal forces, the nobles who had been disinherited and had taken refuge in the inaccessible swamps about Ely, issuing from their strongholds, attacked Cambridge, when King Henry III. came up immediately to the rescue with an army; and he made a ditch round part of the town for its protection, called still the King's Ditch.

King Edward I., in 1294, lay two nights in this castle. The demolition of the structure appears to have commenced in the reign of Edward III., and early in the fifteenth century the castle was little better than a ruin. Even in the fourteenth century it was chiefly employed as a prison. There was a magnificent hall in it, the stones and timber of which were begged of Henry V. by the Masters and Fellows of King's Hall towards building their chapel, and other portions of the ruins were employed in building Trinity Chapel. In 1557 some materials from the castle were taken for the mansion of Sir John Huddlestone at Scawston,* six miles from Cambridge. Gough says: "Only the keep and gatehouse remain, and two bastions, with part of a third cast up in the Civil War. The gate now standing was built temp. Edward I. or Henry III." Oliver Cromwell signed a writ to fortify this castle, and added two bastions. The gatehouse, which was a

* This was a grant to him by Queen Mary in return for the destruction of his house by the Cambridge mob after he had given shelter to Mary and her train on their way to Framlingham (*q.v.*). Hastening away from Scawston in disguise in the morning she beheld her late entertainer's house in flames, and said, "I will build him a new one."

fine structure, was removed so lately as 1842 in order to make room for the building of the county courts. In Fuller's map, engraved 1634, only the gatehouse is shown, which he says was then employed as a prison; but in the map of 1574 there are four chief towers beside the gatehouse, and the old keep, a round tower, is shown standing on the summit of the lofty mound known as Castle Hill; this, however, had disappeared in 1634, and the mound stood naked as it is to-day. On the S. side of the gatehouse were some lower buildings, shown in



SITE OF CAMBRIDGE CASTLE AS IN EIGHTEENTH CENTURY

Buck's view, taken 1731, with a sloping wall and a flight of steps, also given by Grose. But all this is now gone. The masonry of the wall showed several rows of herring-bone work. On the N.W. and N.E. the area of the castle is bounded by Cromwell's earthworks, within which, formerly the castle yard, is now the county gaol, enclosed in an octagon court. It was designed by John Howard the philanthropist. The wall and ramparts were taken down in 1785.

A wild legend of the twelfth century is preserved by Gervase of Tilbury, being somewhat the same as the story recounted in the "Host's Tale" in Marmion, canto iii., which is connected with Cambridge Castle. It is the story of a knight named Osbern, who having been told that any warrior who entered alone and at night the camp of Vandlebury, on the Gogmagog Hills, will be encountered by a spectral knight well armed and mounted, determines to prove the reality himself. He accordingly repairs thither with his squire, whom he leaves outside and below,

and approaching the camp unattended, is attacked by an unearthly being, armed cap-à-pie, and mounted on a magnificent jet-black charger. Osbern brings him down with his lance, but receives a wound on the thigh from his ghostly opponent. He, however, seizes the bridle of the black steed and leads it away to his squire, who brings the charger into the courtyard of Cambridge Castle, where it is tied securely with strong ropes, and is watched all night by a crowd of people. As morn approaches, the steed becomes rampant and furious, pawing the ground and snorting with fiery rage; but at cock-crow he bursts his cords, and darting across the court, vanishes! The story also relates how the wound of the knight, being healed, ever bleeds afresh each year on the recurring date of his encounter with the spectral foe.

CAMPS CASTLE (*non-existent*)

BY the Gogmagog Hills, S.E. of Cambridge, are to be found the moat and the foundations of a castle, the ancient possession of the De Veres, Earls of Oxford (*see* HEDINGHAM, ESSEX). The eldest son of Sir George Vere, who (temp. Henry VIII.) succeeded to the earldom, was called "Little John of Camps," from his residence here. (Murray.) In Buck's drawing of 1731, considerable remains are shown, but in 1738 the greater part of the ruins fell down. Camden says that this castle was given to Hugh de Vere, according to the inquisition, on condition that he should be chamberlain to the King, a post which Aubrey de Vere had obtained from Henry II.

This is said to have been the scene of the encounter between the knight and the spirit warrior of the jet-black steed as related in the account of Cambridge Castle.

Buck's drawing shows a lofty rectangular tower of five stages, the two lower ones larger than the upper, with offsets and corbel mouldings marking the floor levels. The windows are square headed with double and triple lights, some having gables. There appears a long gabled building attached to the tower, having windows of a later date, and the whole is surrounded by an ancient brick wall and a moat. The place is the property of the Charterhouse, London.

WISBEACH (*non-existent*)

A CASTLE was reared here by order of the Conqueror to command the mouth of the Ouse, which then flowed in its old channel at this point; now the river flows into the Wash at the town of Kings Lynn. This castle appears to have been destroyed during a great storm and inundation in the year 1236, and on the site of it the Bishop of Ely built a new castle, which was one of the chief residences of that See, and was rebuilt by Bishop Morton in 1480.

It afterwards became a Royal prison: here the last Abbot of Westminster,

John Feckenham, was confined for many years (temp. Elizabeth), and here he died. Catesby also, the Gunpowder Plot conspirator, was confined here. It is said that King John lodged at the old castle on October 7, 1216, the night previous to his disastrous attempt to cross the Wash with his army, when he lost his regalia and baggage and treasure, which so irritated and disturbed his mind that an accession of the sickness from which he suffered resulted and he died ten days afterwards.

Only the foundations are now to be seen, the site being partly laid out as an ornamental garden, and partly built on.

KIMBOLTON

Huntingdonshire

BUCKDEN TOWERS, OR PALACE (*minor*)

THREE AND A HALF miles S.W. of Huntingdon, was a defensible palace of the Bishops of Lincoln, to whom the manor was granted temp. Henry I. by the Abbot of Ely, as a compensation for the privilege of turning his abbacy into a bishopric. It is constructed chiefly of brick, and is surrounded with a moat. Leland says it was built by Bishop Rotherham, in the fifteenth century, and it was finished by his successor, Bishop Russel. Large sums were expended on the fabric in later times by various prelates, as late as the reign of Charles II. The palace consists of two quadrangles; the chief features being the fine entrance gatehouse, with its circular arched doorway, its battlements and watch-turret, and the keep, with octagonal turrets rising from the ground. There are several very spacious apartments, and the situation of the palace is pleasant and picturesque.

CONNINGTON (*non-existent*)

CAMDEN writes of this place, the property of his friend and patron, Sir Robert Cotton, the antiquary, "where within a square ditch are traces of an ancient castle" which, like Saltrey, had been the gift of King Canute to Torquil the Dane,

Afterwards the castle and vill came to Waltheof, son of Siward, Earl of Northumberland, Earl of Huntingdon, who married Judith, the Conqueror's own sister's daughter, by whose eldest daughter it came into the royal family of Scotland; for she married, secondly, David, Earl of Huntingdon, who afterwards ascended the throne of Scotland. He was the younger son of King Malcolm Ceanmore, and Margaret, his wife, was of the Saxon blood royal, being the granddaughter of Edmund Ironsides. David's son was Henry, and Henry had a son, David, Earl of Huntingdon, by whose youngest daughter Isabel Connington and other estates descended to Robert the Bruce, King of Scotland, who was buried at Saltrey, near by, in a Cistercian abbey there, which at the Reformation was granted by Henry VIII. to Sir Richard Cromwell, but of which building no traces now remain. From Bernard, youngest son of the Bruce, who inherited Connington, was descended Sir Robert Cotton. Dr. Stukeley, travelling along the old Roman Hermen Street, near here, in 1722, says: "I thought it piety to turn half a mile out of the road to visit Conington, the seat of the noble Sir Robert Cotton, where he and the great Camden have often sat in councel upon the antiquitys of Brittan. I was concerned to see a stately old house of hewn stone large and handsom by in dismal ruin, the deserted lares and the genius of the place fled. . . . . In the ruins of the Saltrys lye buried Robert Brus, lord of Anandale in Scotland, and of Cleveland in England, with Isabel his wife, from whom the Scottish branch of our royal family is descended, and who was great-grandfather of King Robert the Bruce."

The place is two miles S.W. from the railway at Holme. The mansion built by Sir Robert Cotton was pulled down by his grandson Sir John, with the exception of a stone colonnade in front. A gloomy interest attaches to Connington Castle, since Sir Robert, soon after 1625, when Fotheringhay Castle was destroyed, became the purchaser of the great Hall of that fortress, the building in which the unfortunate Queen Mary Stuart had, some forty years before, been tried, and in which she was beheaded. He removed the whole fabric to Connington, and it is stated by Mr. Bonney in his "History of Fotheringhay," that in all probability the arches and columns in the lower part of Connington Castle are those which we know divided the great Hall into a nave and two aisles; a not uncommon form of erection, which we see in the halls at Winchester, Oakham, and Leicester. These columns, then, must have witnessed the execution of the poor Queen.

ELTON HALL (*minor*)

WAS the seat of the ancient family of Sapcott, one of whom, Sir Richard Sapcott, was sheriff of Huntingdonshire (9 Edward IV.). There never was a perfect castle here, but there remains the gatehouse, a curious tower of the old mansion, rebuilt after the Restoration, which is a fine example of fifteenth-century

work, having "very bold machicoulis carrying the battlement and alure, with an octagonal watch-turret; the archway is four-centred, and the windows are square-headed." (Parker.)

HUNTINGDON (*non-existent*)

WHEN Edward the Elder, in 918, had defeated the Danes at Bedford (*see* TAMWORTH, LEICESTERSHIRE), he marched along the Ouse river to where, on a rising ground past Godmanchester, across the river, was the "Hunters'-down," a post recently abandoned by the Danes, and of much importance, as it commanded the passage of the Ouse. Here he raised a strong fortress, the mound of which still marks its site, together with another mound on the opposite side against it. These wooden stockaded fortalices of the Saxons aided greatly the domination of England by the Normans, who, not only by their means were able quickly to perceive the strong and important military points for occupation in the country, but generally found in each post a lofty artificial mound, the earth of which had, after the lapse of ages, become sufficiently consolidated to receive the foundations and sustain the enormous weight of their massive keeps, which they could otherwise have reared only upon live rock, or an equally solid base.

Cotton asserts that Huntingdon Castle was erected by the Conqueror, who was here in 1068; and it is said to have been presented by Stephen to David, King of Scotland. Henry II., finding the place a retreat for rebels, ordered it to be razed to the ground. This, however, could scarcely have been carried out completely, as we find that De Bohun, the eldest son of the Earl of Hereford, and one of the guardians of Magna Charta, died in 1265, possessed of the castle of Huntingdon, or what remained of it. The generally received story is, that there were such frequent contentions for the possession of this castle between the Scots and the powerful family of St. Liz, that Henry, in one of his towering rages, swore that this cause of dispute should exist no longer, and decreed its demolition. Then, while degrading himself at the tomb of Becket, in 1174, he gave orders for the assembling of an army in the neighbourhood of London; and when, in July of that year, he received word of the capture of William the Lion, he started at the head of his troops and advanced to Huntingdon, believing that the Scots, who held the castle, would at once surrender it, now that their King was in his power. And this they did, gaining permission to leave "scot-free" only, that is, safe in life and limb; then he pulled down the castle.

Regarding this contest for its possession: When Waltheof was made Earl of Northumberland and Huntingdon by William I., he married Judith, the Conqueror's niece, whose daughter, Maud, conveyed her inheritance in marriage first, to Simon de Liz, and, secondly, to King David I., son of Malcolm Ceanmore, King of Scotland, and the sainted Margaret, his wife, the niece of the Confessor.

By this marriage the Saxon and Scottish dynasties were fused, and in this Scottish male line that earldom and the lordship of Huntingdon continued until Isabel, daughter and heiress of David I., Earl of Huntingdon, the brother of the Scots King, William the Lion, and Malcolm the Maiden, brought both in marriage to Robert le Brus (*see* CONNINGTON), great-grandfather of King Robert the Bruce (*see also* FOTHERINGHAY, NORTHANTS). The castle stood in an excellent position for a fortress, bounded S. by the river, over which the site rises abruptly to a considerable height, and embracing from its summit a view over a very wide expanse of country. No vestiges of buildings exist, but there are traces of foundations remaining in the uneven surface. The outer ramparts enclose an area of several acres, being square in figure, with the angles rounded off. The chief entrance was on the E., and the whole was surrounded by deep ditches. The mound of Edward the Elder was surrounded also by a moat.

The shape and area afford strong evidence of a Roman origin, and it is most probable that here was the site of the station Durosiponte, rather than half a mile off at Godmanchester, which is low-lying, and an unlikely situation for a camp. Stukeley is of this opinion.

KIMBOLTON CASTLE (*chief*)

THE magnificent seat of the Dukes of Manchester, is built on the remains of an ancient castle of unknown but very remote origin. Leland, writing before the middle of the sixteenth century, says of the existing structure: "It is double dyked, and the building of it metely strong: it longed to the Mandevilles, Earls of Essex. Sir Richard Wingfield built new fair lodgyns and galleries upon the old foundation of the castle." Camden, writing some fifty years later, believes Kimbolton to have had originally the name Kinibantum, and to have been the seat anciently of the Mandevilles, then of the Bohuns, Earls of Hereford: next of the Staffords, and after them to have passed to the Wingfields. Sir Richard Wingfield, K.G., twelfth son of Sir John of Letheringham, Suffolk, Knight, and Chancellor of the Duchy of Lancaster, married first, Katherine, daughter of Richard, Earl Rivers, and widow of Henry Stafford, Duke of Buckingham, after whose attainder he obtained a grant of Kimbolton Castle and lordship from Henry VIII., with whom he stood in high esteem. He was sent by Henry as ambassador to Spain, and dying there, was buried at Toledo, when his son, Sir James, sold Kimbolton to Sir Henry Montague, third son of Sir Edward Montague, the son of a Northampton squire, who was a great lawyer (temp. Henry VIII.) and became Speaker of the House of Commons, advancing into special favour with the King, who appointed him one of the sixteen executors of his will, and governors of his son, Edward VI. Connected with this man's office as Speaker, there is a story exhibiting forcibly the persuasive action by which, in Tudor times, monarchs obtained their supplies. Montague is sent for, as Speaker, by Henry,

and coming into the presence, kneels before him. "Ho, they will not let my Bill pass," says the King; then, laying his hand on Montague's head, adds: "Unless that Bill is passed by such a time to-morrow, by such a time to-morrow this head of yours will be off." Whereon he applied himself with such diligence and effect in arguing against the objections of the members in opposition, that, before many hours had passed, the Bill was passed also, and Henry got his supplies. His third son, Henry, the purchaser of Kimbolton, was likewise a great lawyer, and was made Lord High Treasurer by James I., who created him Lord Montague of Kimbolton and Viscount Mandeville, choosing the name of the oldest possessors of his property for his second title. In 1626, Charles I. made him Earl of Manchester, and his eldest son, Edward, became the celebrated Parliamentary General, who, being born at Kimbolton, was a fellow-countryman of Oliver Cromwell. His grandson was raised to the dignity of Duke of Manchester by George I. in 1719, at which period the castle was almost rebuilt.

Kimbolton formed part of the jointure of Queen Katherine of Arragon, after her divorce was effected. In 1534, when Henry VIII. was ridding himself of her, he first directed that she should go to the castle of Fotheringhay, in Northants; but she objected on account of the malaria prevalent there, being in very weak health. So Kimbolton was chosen for her, where also the air was said to be noxious on account of the damp situation, and thither the poor ex-Queen was forcibly taken in the month of December. The castle is described as a very strong place in a cross-country valley, guarding the road between Bedford and Huntingdon; and here on January 7, 1535–6, little more than a year after her arrival, Katherine faded and died. The chamber in which she expired is shown in the castle; it is hung with tapestry which covers a little door leading to a closet, still called after the Queen, whose ghost is said to haunt the structure. One of her portmanteaux is shown also, covered with red velvet and having the letters K. R. with the Queen's crown upon it.

There is a plot of ground about a mile W. of Kimbolton, called Castle Hill, where are the appearances of ancient buildings and the marks of ditches.

ROCKINGHAM

Northamptonshire

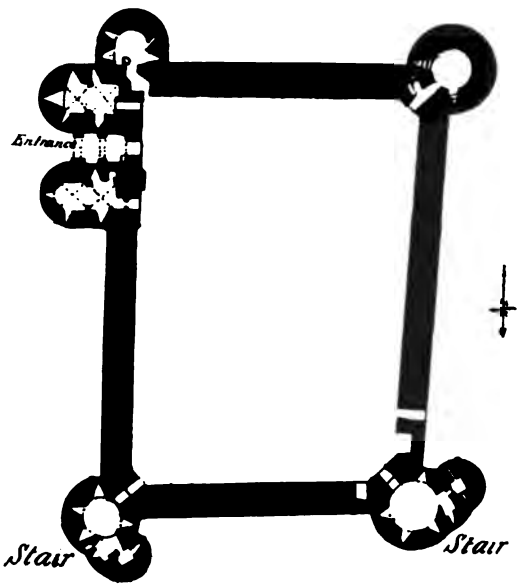
BARNWELL ST. ANDREWS (*minor*)

THIS village is on the E. side of the county, bordering on Huntingdon, and, like the adjoining parish of Barnwell All Saints, is said to derive its name from certain springs of water, called holy wells, of which there are several in both parishes, believed to possess hidden healing virtues, it being an ancient custom in the district to immerse sickly children, or bairns, in their waters, with devotional exercises, for the supposed benefiting of their bodies.

In the time of Henry I. a castle was built here, about 1132, upon the Castle Hill, by Reginald le Moine, who held the manor of the Abbot of Ramsey in Hunts. Another le Moine, Berenger by name, is said to have rebuilt this castle in 1264, and ten years later, on inquiry being made by Edward I. as to the authority and warrant on which he had built it, Berenger is stated to have sold or ceded his whole right to the castle and manor to the abbot, under whom he held it: perhaps he was forced to do so, as we hear of his committing acts of hostility against the said abbey and its monks. The castle and manor, at all events, remained in the possession of the abbey till the dissolution, when (32 Henry VIII.) the property was granted, with other Church lands, to Sir Henry Montague, Knt.,

Chief Justice of the King's Bench, and ancestor of the Dukes of Manchester (*see* KIMBOLTON, HUNTS), in whose family it remained at the beginning of the present century. It was the residence of Sir Edward and of his descendants, but afterwards was partially demolished.

The remains of this castle are a large quadrangular-walled court, with four huge circular towers at the corners; the walls are lofty, but are only 3 feet in thickness; three of the curtain faces remain, but the W. face is down. On the S.E. side the grand gateway still exists, flanked by two circular towers; it has two pointed arches and an opening for the portcullis. There was a good chamber over the entrance, and on each side of it were doors opening into rooms in the towers. A postern also exists on the W. side, "with doors into the bastions and door cases still entire." (Bridges.) The present dwelling-house, belonging to the Duke of Buccleuch, was built early in the seventeenth century, about 50 yards from the old thirteenth-century castle, and out of its stones.



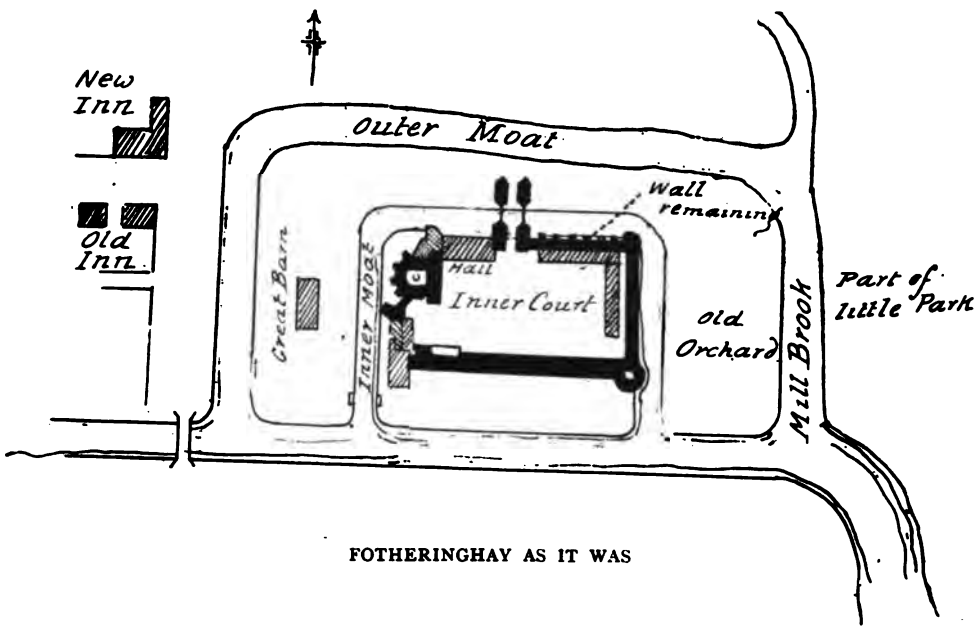
BARNWELL ST. ANDREWS

Regarding the rise of the Montagu family, it is said that when Queen Isabella and her companion Mortimer were plotting at Nottingham Castle (*q.v.*) against the young King Edward III., it was noticed that his friend, de Montecute, rode away secretly one morning from the castle; that very night he returned at dark with a force and accompanied by the King, and gained access, by the gallery through the rock (as related under NOTTINGHAM), to the private apartments of the Queen, where they made prisoner of Mortimer. In 1337 Edward made Montacute Earl of Salisbury, and gave him Wark Castle, in Northumberland, where occurred the story of his beautiful Countess and Edward III. (*See* WINDSOR.)

FOTHERINGHAY (*non-existent*)

THE site of this famous fortress is near the N.E. border of the county, about seven miles from Peterborough, and near the Etton station of the railway from that town to Northampton. The Roman Hermen Street, from Huntingdon to Stamford, ran not far off to the eastward, and a short ancient road from this crossed the river Nene at a ford here, on its way to the high ground, hence originated the mound on which the Plantagenet keep was erected. The Conqueror gave the

lands to Judith, his niece, wife to Waltheof, the Saxon Earl of Northumberland, at whose execution by William at Winchester, his daughter Maud succeeded to the lordship of Fotheringhay, and brought it in marriage first to Simon de St. Liz, and afterwards to David I., King of Scotland, from whom it descended to his successors, as did Huntingdon and Connington (*q.v.*). The place continued with the Scottish princes until it came to Devorguilla, fourth in descent from David I., the wife of John de Baliol, and mother of John Baliol, who was made



FOTHERINGHAY AS IT WAS

King of Scotland; then the Scottish possession ceased. Fotheringhay Castle was probably built by Maud's first husband, Simon de St. Liz, who also built the castle of Northampton in 1084, being second Earl of Northampton.

In 5 Henry III. (1220), William de Fortibus, Earl of Albemarle and Holderness, surprised and captured this castle, then under Ranulph, Earl of Chester, and putting a garrison into it, despoiled and plundered the adjacent country: in 29 Henry III. the Crown took possession of the castle and the lands. Edward II. granted Fotheringhay to John de Britain, Earl of Richmond, at whose death both castle and manor passed to his granddaughter, Mary de St. Pol, relict of Aymer de Valence, Earl of Pembroke, who was killed at a tournament on his third wedding day (*see* MITFORD, NORTHUMBERLAND), and at her death (51 Edward III.) that King conferred the whole upon his fifth son, Edmund Langley, Earl of Cambridge, who was created Duke of York. By an inquisition taken previously this castle is stated to be well built of stone, having one large hall, two chambers, two chapels, kitchen and bakehouse, also a gatehouse with chamber over it, and a drawbridge

beneath. Within the castle walls were the manor-house with houses and offices, a gate with a room over it, and an orchard, the whole site covering about ten acres. There was also a great park.

At this date the castle must have fallen into disrepair and decay, and its new possessor set to work to rebuild it; he especially strengthened it by adding the keep on the mound, which seems to have been a shell polygonal tower, with buildings attached at the E. side, so that the building assumed the form known as a "fetter-lock," by which name it was thereafter called; this, indeed, seems to have been the favourite device of Edmund's family, and a falcon enclosed in a fetter-lock was depicted on the windows of the church.

Edmund, Duke of York, had two sons, Edward and Richard, and, dying 1402, was succeeded by the elder, Edward, Earl of Rutland, who became Duke of York, and was killed at Agincourt, being pressed on the ground and so stifled in his armour; he was brought home and buried at Fotheringhay. He left no issue, and his brother, Richard, created Earl of Cambridge, 1414, having been beheaded at Southampton, in 1415, for a conspiracy against Henry V., the castle and lands devolved upon his nephew, Richard, the son of his brother who had married Anne Mortimer. This second Richard was the Duke of York who was the leader of the White Rose, and was killed at the battle of Wakefield, the father of Edward IV., and also Richard III., who is said to have been born here. Thus Fotheringhay became the residence of the House of York, and its church their burial place; Duke Richard's widow, Cicely Neville, "the Rose of Raby," lived here for many years, holding receptions in the throne-room of Fotheringhay like a Queen. She died thirty-six years after her husband, at Berkhamstead, and was removed hither for burial. In 1469, Edward IV. came here by water from Croyland to join his Queen, who was living at Fotheringhay.

Henry VII. settled this property on his wife, Elizabeth, for her lifetime, and Henry VIII. apportioned it in dower to his Queen, Catherine Parr. In Queen Mary's reign the castle was used as a State prison, Edward Courtney, the last Earl of Devon of his race, being confined here in 1554 for his alleged share in the Wyatt rebellion; and in the next reign we come to that tragic use of the fortress by Elizabeth, when the blood so ruthlessly shed here by her seemed to demand the utter annihilation of the fabric where the cruel deed was consummated.

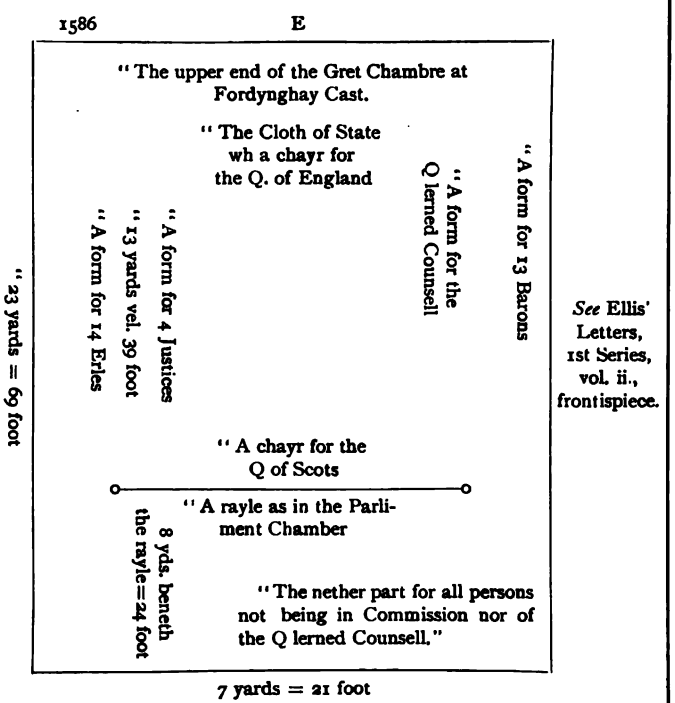
Mary Queen of Scots took refuge in England after the battle of Langside under the special promise of assistance sent her by Elizabeth with a token ring. Sailing round from Dumbarton in an open boat, she landed at Workington, on the coast of Cumberland, on May 16, 1568, and was at once pounced on and incarcerated, first at Carlisle and Bolton Castles, in the north, and afterwards at Tutbury and other fortresses in the centre of the kingdom, until her imprisonment was ended by the axe of Fotheringhay, on February 8, 1587, a dreary durance of 18½ years, during which process the beautiful young queen of twenty-six summers became a prematurely old, white-haired woman of forty-four. We are concerned, how-

ever, here only with that which occurred at Fotheringhay, whither the doomed queen was brought on September 25, 1586, from Chartley, by Sir William Fitzwilliam, of Milton, the governor of the castle, who lodged her in the keep. No time was lost, for on October 11, the Queen's trial was held by the commissioners sent from London, with Burleigh at their head, to try Mary for complicity in the Babington conspiracy.

In the Ellis Letters is preserved a plan of the great banqueting hall, as it was ordered by Burleigh to be arranged for the function. It was a large place, 69 feet

PLAN OF ARRANGEMENT IN THE GREAT HALL OF FOTHERINGHAY CASTLE FOR THE TRIAL OF MARY QUEEN OF SCOTS

ORIG. IN LORD BURGHLEY'S HAND


1586
E
"The upper end of the Gret Chambre at Fordynghay Cast.
"The Cloth of State wh a chayr for the Q. of England
"A form for 13 Barons
"A form for the Q lerned Counsell
"A form for 4 Justices
"13 yards vel. 39 foot
"A form for 14 Erles
"23 yards = 69 foot
"A chayr for the Q of Scots
"A rayle as in the Parliment Chamber
8 yds. beneth the rayle=24 foot
"The nether part for all persons not being in Commission nor of the Q lerned Counsell."
7 yards = 21 foot

See Ellis' Letters, 1st Series, vol. ii., frontispiece.

"There is another Chambre for the Lords to dyne in, the length is xiiij yerdes, the bredeth vij yerdes, and the deppeth iij yerdes dim."

long and 21 feet wide in the centre, with two side aisles, as at Oakham, divided by columns and arches. At the upper end was laid a cloth of state with "a chayr for the Queen of England" (who may have been represented by a robe), with four benches right and left for fourteen earls, thirteen barons, four justices, and the "lerned counsell." This occupied 45 feet of the length, at which distance was

placed a rail or bar, in front of which was "a chayr for the Queen of Scots," while behind the bar were the lookers on. Hither, racked with rheumatism, the effect of long confinement in damp, cold castles, came the poor Queen, and made her dignified reply to the accusations, which were supported only by alleged copies of letters. For two days she bravely withstood alone her thirty-six adversaries, and on being refused by Burleigh the services of an advocate, or even another day to prepare her defence, she arose in scorn and left the hall, demanding to be heard in full Parliament in presence of the Queen of England. The sentence of this predetermined and mock trial was given in the Star Chamber in London, but it was January 31 before Elizabeth signed, at Greenwich, the death warrant, for she awaited the support of a new and subservient Parliament. On February 7, arrived George Talbot, Earl of Shrewsbury, and Henry Grey, Earl of Kent, and communicated to the forlorn lady the fact that her execution was to take place the next day. Mary received their news very bravely, and, the lords having left, ordered her supper, "at time whereof she drank to her servants and comforted them because she saw them much troubled for her." Then she perused her will, and at her usual hour went to bed, but she seems to have added a codicil to the will at two A.M., and the rest of the night was spent in rest and in prayer. On the fatal morning the Queen first read her will to her servants, showing them their legacies. "Then did she apparel herself after this manner—in borrowed hair, a bourn, having on her head a dressing of lawn edged with bone-lace, and above that a vail of same, bowed out with wier, and her cuffs suitable; about her neck a pomander chain, and an Agnus Dei hanging at a black ribband, a crucifix in her hand, a pair of beads at her girdle with golden cross at the end. Her uppermost gown was of black satin, printed, training upon the ground, with long hanging sleeves trimmed with akorn buttons of jet and pearl, the sleeves over her arm being cut, to give sight to a pair of purple velvet underneath; her kirtle as her gown was of black printed satin, her boddice of crimson satin unlaced in the back, the skirt being of crimson velvet: her stockings of worsted, watchet, clocked and edged at top with silver, and next her legg a payer of Jarsey hose whit; her shoes of Spanish leather with the rough side outward. Thus attired she came forth of her chamber to the commissioners, who were ready in the passage to receive her, and accompany her, making as yet no show of sadness until Sir Andrew Melville, the master of her household, presented himself on his knees, bewailing not only hers but also his own misfortune that he was to be a sad reporter to Scotland of her death; then with some flux of tears she comforted him, that he should shortly see the troubles of Marie Stuart have an end." On asking for the presence of her servants, this was at first refused but afterwards granted to six of them. "After that she proceeded towards the great hall in the castle, Melville bearing up her train; the scaffold was at the upper end of the hall 2 foot high and 12 foot broad, with railes round about, hanged with black, and she seemed to mount it with as much willingness as ease, and took her seat, the

Earls of Shrewsbury and Kent standing on her right hand, Mr. Andrews, the sheriff, on her left, and the two executioners opposite before her." Then there was the reading of the commission and the warrant, to which Mary paid no attention, followed by a villanous speech by Kent, and a like exhortation to her by Fletcher, the Dean of Peterborough, against her sins and her religion, and a Puritanical prayer in which this worthy dean added what insult he could, but during which the poor Queen was fortunately absorbed in her own last devotions. This ended, the two executioners and her two women began to disrobe her. "Whereat she said with a smiling countenance that she was never served by such grooms before; nor was she wont to put off her cloaths before such a company. Her women, with a Corpus Christi cloth wrapped up three-cornerwise, covered her head and face, which done they departed, and the Queen was left alone to close up the tragedy of her life by her own self, which she did with her wonted courage and devotion, kneeling down upon the cushion, and saying in Latin, 'In te, Domine, speravi, ne confundar in æternum.'" Then groping for the block, which was a small low one and entailed a perfectly prone attitude, "she laid herself on the block most quietly, and stretching out her arms and legs cried out three or four times, 'In manus tuas, Domine, &c.,' when the executioner at two stroakes" (the first blow falling clumsily on the back of her head and wounding her), "separated her head from her body, saving a sinew, which a third stroke parted also, at which time she made very small noyse, and stirred not anie part of herself; her lippes stirred up and down almost a quarter-of-an-hour after her head was cut off." The executioner took up the head and showed it to the assembly, and the Dean cried "So perish all the Queen's enemies," to which Kent said "Amen." "Her head coming out of her dressing appeared very gray, as if she had been much elder than she was; it was polled very short, which made her (as hath been said) to wear borrowed hair. The executioner that went about to pluck off her stockings, found her little dog crept under her coat, which being put from thence went and laid himself down betwixt her head and body, and being besmeared with her blood was caused to be washed, as were other things whereon any blood was, except those things which were burned." Miss Strickland tells us that the little Skye terrier refused his food afterwards and soon pined himself to death. "The executioners were dismissed with fees, not having anything that was hers. Her body with the head was conveyed into the great chamber by the sheriff, where it was by the chirugeons embalmed until its interment."

During the last three months of her life at Fotheringhay, that is, after the trial and sentence, much indignity was thrown upon the Queen of Scots, and petty annoyances were adopted towards her. Sir Amyas Paulett, her keeper, covered his head in her presence, and he took away the billiard table which had been supplied for her use, its green cloth indeed was used soon after to shroud her remains; and they hung her room and her bed with black. There were 2000 soldiers quartered in the castle and about it, and the standing order to them was

to shoot the Queen in case of any attempted rescue, or of even any disturbance, or of any attempt on her part to escape. All that Elizabeth craved for was Mary's death, and it is recorded in history that she was enraged with Paulett because he declined to carry out a private assassination, to which his Queen pointed. The Tudors were indeed a bloodthirsty race, both men and women. And having thus done to death her victim, Elizabeth wrote a week after to King James VI. calling his mother's execution "that miserable accident, which (far contrary to my meaninge) hath befalen." As the whole of the buildings of this castle have disappeared, and nothing remains to mark its site but portions of its moats and the original earthen mound, it was said that this destruction had been caused by King James in vindication of his mother, but that he did not take this condign vengeance is proved by the survey of 1625, which declared the place to be even then "a capital house." This report states that: "The castle is very strong, built of stone and with a double moat. The river Nene on the S. serves for the outer moat, and the mill brook on the E. side, between the little park and the castle yard, serves here for the outer moat. (The outer moat on the N. was 75 feet wide.) The gate and forepart of the house fronts N., and as soon as you are past the drawbridge, at the gate there is a pair of stairs, leading up to some fair lodgings, and up higher to the wardrobe, and so on to the fetter-lock on the top of the mound at the N.W. corner of the castle, which is built round of 8 or 16 square, with chambers lower and upper ones round about but somewhat decayed. . . . . When you go down again and go towards the hall, which is wonderful spacious, there is a goodly and fair court within the midst of the castle. On the left hand is the chapel, goodly lodgings, the great dining-room, and a large room at this present well furnished with pictures. Near the hall is the buttery and kitchen, and at the end of this a yard convenient for wood and such purposes, with large brewhouse, and bakehouses, and houses convenient for offices." This description of the vanished castle is all we now have, and is of interest. Soon after this survey, however, the castle seems to have been consigned to ruin. James I. granted the property to Charles Lord Mountjoy, K.G., Earl of Devon, who dying *s.p.* Sir Henry Baker was certified as his heir on the female side, and his eldest son Mountjoy succeeded to Fotheringhay, being created (4 Charles I.), Earl of Newport. He died while in garrison at Oxford in 1645, and was succeeded by his son Henry, last Lord Newport. Meantime, his father had dismantled the castle, and alienated the manor by purchase to Sir George Savile, Bart., afterwards Marquis of Halifax, whose son, the second Marquis, dying *s.p.* 1700, the extensive lordship was sold, since when it has passed through several hands until purchased by the late Lord Overstone.

Gough (Camden's "Britannia") says that at the dismantlement of the castle, Sir Robert Bruce Cotton, the great antiquary, who, deriving from the Bruce family was connected by blood with the Stuarts, purchased the old banqueting hall, the scene of the execution, and moving the materials, rebuilt the whole at the new

mansion he was erecting at Conington (*q.v.*) in Hunts, at no great distance from Fotheringhay. Here, on the exterior of that castle, on its N. and W. fronts, are eleven of the ancient columns and arches which divided the aisles of Fotheringhay Hall. Conington in its turn fell into ruin, and these are now all the remains of the chamber that witnessed the judicial murder of Mary Queen of Scots. The entrance porch at Conington also, with two fine pillars at the side of the entrance gates on the Great North Road, are from Fotheringhay; and in Conington church is preserved a grand throne chair, which is said to have come from thence also, and to have been the very one in which Mary sat before she was beheaded. It is quite possible that Cotton obtained and preserved this relic likewise.

Much of the castle stone was bought for building a chapel at Fineshade, in the neighbourhood, and its last remains were carted away in the middle of the last century for repairing the Nene navigation. In the year 1820, in digging for stones in the mound, a very curious relic was found: a ring, with the initials H. and M. entwined upon it, with true lovers' knots, the Royal Arms of Scotland, and Henri L. Darnley, being no less than the betrothal ring of Darnley and Mary, dropped perhaps, as Miss Strickland suggests, in the sawdust of the shambles. To return to the fabric, it is related by Dr. Fuller, the historian, who was born within ten miles of Fotheringhay in 1608, that visiting the castle he saw written on one of the windows, evidently by Mary with a diamond, this couplet from an old ballad:

> "From the top of all my trust,
> Mishap hath laid me in the dust."

LILBOURNE (*non-existent*)

IS on the W. of the county, near where the Watling Street crosses the lesser Avon, and enters Warwick and Leicestershire, and where the Romans had their station of Tripontium. Here are traces of their encampments on each side of the river. Upon the bank of the Avon, which is quite a small stream here, are traces of an ancient castle, dating from the reign of Stephen. Bridge says that there is a square piece of ground here, which appears to have been raised, at the S.E. and S.W. corners of which are hillocks, where, perhaps, stood corner towers, and a bank of earth runs where the curtain wall would have been; the area of the whole is only one-fifth of an acre. From the situation it is possible that the ground was originally occupied by Brito-Roman works. To the N.W. is a large high mound, upon which, according to tradition, there stood a fort, or watch tower, out of which it is said the churches of Lilbourne and Clay Coton were built. (Morton.)

Temp. Stephen the lordship was held by Gerard de Camvile, who had his chief residence in the castle, and was succeeded by his son, the founder of Combe Abbey in Warwickshire. The Camville family, failing in heirs male (temp. John),

their lands came to three female heirs portioner, sisters to the last Roger de Camvile, whose husbands were certified in the reign of Henry III. to hold these lands of Simon de Montfort, Earl of Leicester. At his forfeiture they went with the rest of his estates to Henry's second son, Edmund Crouchback, and after him to his son Thomas, Earl of Lancaster, who (9 Edward II.) was superior lord of Lilbourne and its members. One of Roger de Camvile's sisters was married to Thomas de Astley, and (temp. Edward III.) his portion of Lilbourne was owned by Sir Thomas Astley, and these lands in course of succession came to his descendant, Thomas Grey, Marquis of Dorset, who died seised of the manor of Lilbourne (22 Henry VIII.). In Bridge's time the possessor was Mr. Hinde, who inherited the manor from his ancestors.

The walls of the castle have quite vanished. There is another mound, half a mile W. of the village, with traces of a moat round it, and a third near the Watling Street, S. of Dovebridge.

NORTHBOROUGH (*minor*)

ONCE a defensible manor-house, about seven miles from Peterborough, at a village anciently called Norburgh. There is not much recorded of it, except that it was originally of far greater extent, a considerable part of it having been pulled down towards the end of the last century.

In the third year of Henry III., one Brian de la Mare, possessing property here, held the office of forester in the Kesteven district of Lincolnshire, and his descendant, Geoffrey de la Mare, held a knight's fee in Norburgh (26 Edward III.), and married the daughter of Geoffrey le Scrope, one of that King's judges. He is supposed to have been the builder of this so-called castle about the year 1350, or some time in the latter half of the fourteenth century, and the de la Mares were in possession of it still in the reign of Henry VIII., when, as the manor formed part of the endowment of the monastery of St. Pega (Peakirk is the adjoining parish), the estate was alienated and passed to the Fitzwilliams. There were two manors in Northborough, one of which, in Elizabeth's reign, belonged to a family named Brown, and was afterwards bought by the Claypooles. John Claypoole married Elizabeth, the second daughter of Oliver Cromwell, whose wife (Elizabeth Bourchier), died here. There was, in the lost parish register, the entry: "Elizabeth, the relict of Oliver Cromwell, sometime Protector of England, was buried Nov. the 19th, 1665."

The first Claypoole known here was named James, a worthy yeoman, who, in 1571, bought lands in Northants, and, in 1572, the manor of Northborough, for the sum of £500. In 1588 he obtained a grant of arms, sculptured thrice on his tomb. His son, John, who succeeded, was knighted by King James, and the grandson, John Claypoole, of Northborough, was a violent Republican, and served in the Long Parliament as member for Northants, being made a baronet by

Cromwell. It was his son who was married to Cromwell's favourite daughter in 1645 ; she was an ardent Royalist, who, being seized with a fatal and painful illness, is said to have unsparingly upbraided her father for his actions. She died at Hampton Court in 1658, and was buried in Henry VII.'s Chapel at Westminster, where her grave was found in 1725. Her husband became Master of the Horse to Oliver and to Richard Cromwell, living chiefly at this, his seat, where it is said that the Protector sometimes spent Christmas. Hither, as we have seen, his widow retired, and here she died. John Claypoole, in later years, becoming involved in debt, resigned the estate to his eldest son, and lived in London, where he died in 1688. (Noble.)

NORTHBOROUGH

The only portions remaining of the original building are the gatehouse and hall, standing on opposite sides of the court, and some of the masonry adjoining the hall. In its complete state it probably consisted of a quadrangle surrounded by a moat, which, later, may still be traced. The gatehouse has a fine moulded arch on both sides, with a once vaulted and groined passage between, and on the left was a small stair leading to a guardroom over. As in the case of its elder neighbour, at Woodcroft, there is no portcullis. Facing the entrance, at a distance of 50 feet, is the hall, 36 feet long by 26, lighted by square transomed windows on each side : at one end was the screen and a passage through, having doors at each end and a minstrel's gallery above, and in this passage three doors gave communication with the kitchens, butteries, &c. The porch seems of the date of Henry VII., and connected with the building are erections for stables and offices, of the time of Charles I., during whose reign the old building appears to have been in great part destroyed, and the hall divided into floors, with dormers to light the upper rooms, perhaps for the accommodation of the Claypooles and Cromwells.

As to marks of fortification or defence, these, besides the moat, are only now to be seen in the loopholes, but the name of castle has been borne since earliest times. Externally, the details of the masonry in the hall are extremely beautiful ; the west gable is enriched and terminated with a chimney of exquisite design and execution.

In the S. aisle, or transept, of the adjoining church, erected about the same period, was the burial-place of the family of the founder, where are two arched recesses for tombs that are no longer to be seen. Curiously, in the churchyard of the neighbouring parish of Glinton, are two mutilated stone effigies of a knight and a lady ; the former wearing, besides his armour, a bugle horn at his side, the badge

of a forester, with marks which connect him with the De la Mares, the foresters of Kesteven; and so they are supposed to represent Geoffrey de la Mare and his wife, the daughter of the last de la Scrope of his race, the builders of the manor-house and church of Northborough. (Parker.)

To explain the removal of these effigies: it is possible that, after the Restoration, the zeal of the natives, who connected them with the dwelling of the Puritan Claypooles and with the Cromwells, led them to expel the figures, which were not even received into the new church, but left where they now lie. The body of Cromwell himself is said to have been re-buried at Northborough after its inhuman treatment at the Restoration. There is a statement by a servant that she saw the body carried by horsemen through Huntingdon, where she had expected they would remain with it, and no likelier place of interment can be conceived than the home of his wife and favourite daughter.

NORTHAMPTON (*non-existent*)

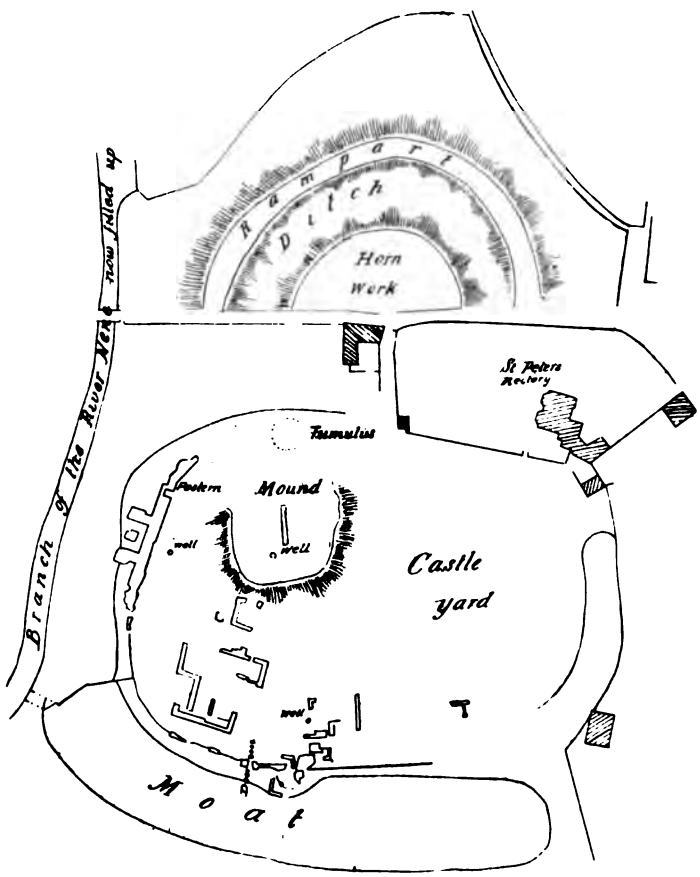
THIS castle stood a little outside the Westgate, on very high ground overlooking the country round, with the river Nene, coming from Naseby, flowing under its W. front, where the stream afforded an efficient defence, the other sides being protected by deep ditches. The few remains which existed fifteen years ago were to be found at the foot of Gold Street and close to the Castle station.

The foundation of this fortress is connected with the history of a bad Norman woman, the Countess Judith, daughter of the Conqueror's half-sister Adeliza, whom William had married to the Saxon Earl Waltheof, son of Earl Siward, and the chief man among the very few English whom he suffered to remain in authority in the land. Perhaps he wished in this way to promote a union of the two nations; but his niece appears to have hated her English husband, and when Waltheof, who was Earl of Northumberland, Northamptonshire and Huntingdon, promised his support to a conspiracy of some of the Norman nobles against William's imperious dealings, and opened his mind to his wife unsuspectingly, the wretched woman, who had transferred her affections to some one else, took this opportunity of ruining her husband. She conveyed intelligence of the conspiracy to the King, and aggravated every circumstance which would tend to incense him against Waltheof (Hume), who was tried and condemned, and, to the great grief of the English, was beheaded on St. Giles' Hill at Winchester. Then William, probably despising his niece, ordered her to marry Simon de St. Liz, one of his Norman adventurers, but this Judith refused to do, on account of his bodily deformity, whereon the King seized the whole of her property, including sixteen houses in Northampton, and gave it to St. Liz, who is said thereupon to have built this castle.

He also founded, within the town walls, the Priory of St. Andrews for Cluniac

monks, and then went to the Crusades; while on his way a second time to the Holy Land he died in France. There is another account by which the possession of Waltheof's estates by St. Liz is acquired by his marriage with the daughter of that earl by Judith (*see* HUNTINGDON).

In 1106 Robert "Courthose," Duke of Normandy, had an interview here with his brother Henry I. to settle their differences; and in 1122–3 the King celebrated here the high festival of Easter with great state. A meeting of the principal nobles was held at Northampton in 1130–31, when all present swore to support the Empress Maud as Queen, in place of her father, against the pretensions of her cousin Stephen of Blois; but soon after this the castle of Northampton was taken by Stephen, who held a council there in 1138, and another in 1144. In 1164 Henry II., being determined to crush Archbishop Becket for his contumacy, convened a great council of nobles and churchmen at this castle to call Becket to account. The council met in the great hall on October 7, when the archbishop was found guilty of contempt of the King's Court and heavily fined. Then the King proceeded to demand from him immense sums of money for pretended mal-administration, the cases proceeding in Court for three days, and Henry refusing all compromise as to the amount demanded. Becket became indisposed, and was unable to appear for several days; on the 13th, however, he proceeded to attend at the council, and rode thither in his ordinary clothes, and not in pontificals, as is said; on reaching the castle he took the cross from the bearer, and holding it aloft sought the King. Henry, on learning this, fearing some exercise of religious



NORTHAMPTON

authority, withdrew to an inner apartment upstairs, and there held his Court privately, causing Becket to remain in the hall. Violent scenes took place during the day between him and the earls sent by the King to argue with him, ending in Becket appealing to the Pope against the King; and then, refusing to listen to the sentence of imprisonment pronounced against him, the archbishop retired from the chamber, and, mounting his horse, rode out of the castle gates and returned to the monastery of St. Andrew, where he was housed. That night he gave out he would sleep in the chapel for safety, but rising in the middle of the night he rode away, and passing by the unguarded N. gate of the town, escaped, in a deluge of rain, and came to Lincoln, and thence to a hermitage in the fens, where he waited some time disguised as a monk, under the name of "brother Christian." Then, travelling by night, Becket at last came by Eastry to Sandwich, where, after waiting a week, he was rowed across the Channel by two monks in an open boat and landed safely, November 3, on the sands of Gravelines. These Northampton events formed the last occasion that King and prelate ever met; for when, after a banishment of six years, Becket returned, Henry was in Normandy, and it was at Bayeux that, in one of his uncontrollable fits of rage, he uttered the words which caused the archbishop's immediate murder (*see* SALTWOOD, KENT).

In 1193 Cœur de Lion came to Northampton Castle to meet William the Lion, King of Scotland, in order to adopt some arrangement with him regarding his claim to Northumberland. King John removed the exchequer from London to this fortress in 1208, and visited Northampton fourteen different times, causing the castle to be placed in an efficient state of repair. When the Barons rose against John they laid siege to this castle for fourteen days, but not being provided with a battering train they were unable to make any impression on the fortress, and had to retire. Upon the renewal of the war John committed the castle of Northampton to the custody of his staunch and reckless supporter, Falk de Brent (*see* BEDFORD), who entertained him here at Christmas 1215. His son, Henry III., in his turn falling out with his barons concerning the Charter of the Forests, a council met at Northampton, at which this important measure was confirmed by the King. In 1240 a tournament was held here at the instigation of Peter of Savoy, the Queen's uncle, who, himself a foreigner, had the bad taste to try thereby to test the comparative merits of foreign against English knights. Henry, however, had the good sense to suppress the scheme. This King's first visit to the castle was made when, at the age of eighteen, he was on his way to crush the insubordination of Falk de Brent in his castle of Bedford, the siege of that place lasting eight weeks. Another visit occurred when, on April 5, 1264, the army led by Prince Edward besieged, and, with the treacherous aid of the priory monks who had undermined the city wall, took the town of Northampton, capturing the whole party of the barons who had assembled under Simon de Montfort, son of the Earl of Leicester. With the King there were present on his

side, his brother Richard, King of the Romans, William de Valence, de Clifford, de Mortimer, and the great Scottish chiefs, de Brus, Comyn, and John de Baliol. Two days after the castle was surrendered. After Evesham, in 1266, a Parliament was held at Northampton, when the forfeitures of lands were compounded for. There are a few notices of the castle subsequently to this; one in 1268, when, in the midst of internal troubles, Henry convoked a great assembly to meet him here, not about a matter for the general good, but in order to afford to the Papal legate an opportunity of preaching a new crusade, which the King and his sons proposed to accompany. The inhabitants of Northampton were among the earliest to send representatives to Parliament, and a legislative assembly held in the hall of the castle in 1328 was of great national significance. Among the edicts resolved on were, that armed men were forbidden to appear at these meetings, and in order that the representatives of the people might deliberate without fear of restraint, enactments were made forbidding the appearance of the military at an election, as being a menace to the laws and constitution, which indeed formed the very authority made use of in 1645 by the Long Parliament, and was a measure established by the Act of 8 George II. The right custody of the Great Seal was also then settled, and the Magna Charta and the Charter of Forests were confirmed under the first "Statute of Northampton." Other Parliaments were held here till the time of Richard II.

A survey held in 1323 had shown that, in 1307, great injuries had been sustained by the castle when Nicholas de Segrave had been its keeper; the great hall and two of the chief rooms had been burnt, together with the chapel, to which buildings Henry III. had, seventy years before, added so much, and the rooms in the "New Tower" and six turrets on the walls had been destroyed. Among the dilapidations then reported, are ruined walls, a crazy garden gate, and the ruinous condition of the barbican, and of the old building called Falk's, or Faulk's Tower, after Falk de Brent, of John's reign (from whose name came also Faulk's Hall, or Vauxhall, in Lambeth), but which had been built temp. "Henry the Elder," or II. The estimated cost of the repairs to these was £395 6*s.* 8*d.*, a sum equal to quite £8000 of the present currency. The next survey, in 1353, says that "the Great Wall" needed much repair, and that the park was decently kept "in vert and venison." After this time the castle was used as a county gaol, and courts of justice were held in it until the seventeenth century. In 1593 the castle was "much decayed," and, in 1662, by order of the King and Privy Council, the walls of the town, with the gates and part of the castle, were demolished, the castle and its site being sold to one Robert Haselrig, with whose family the property continued until late times.

The area covered by the castle enceinte was about 3½ acres, the entrance being on the N., having a barbican with a triple rampart in front, in Castle Lane. There were an outer and an inner ward, and at the N.E. end of the latter, on a raised mound, conical, and surrounded by a separate moat, stood the keep. On the S. side of this ward were, until lately, the remains of a round tower, and W. of it a

postern gate with a pointed arch and Norman mouldings, giving on a path round the ward between wall and moat. A wet ditch, supplied from the river, divided the inner from the outer bailey, which latter extended S. to the walls facing Black Lion Hill, and these were defended by mural flanking towers at intervals, all probably the work of Henry III. Part of the circular tower on the S. side was once used as a prison, and long kept its old name of the Castle Ring. An ancient tower on the E. and another on the W. were pulled down early in this century.

The mound, mentioned by Pennant in 1782, was partially removed in 1826, when Saxon relics were found, showing it to have been erected towards the end of the Saxon era, perhaps by Ethelfled, the Lady of Mercia, or by her brother, Edward, after he had received the submission of Bedford, Huntingdon, and Northampton. In the *Gentleman's Magazine* for October 1800, are given plans and measurements of the work as then standing. The ditch, 18 feet wide, covered an inner rampart on the E. 30 feet wide. The castle ditch is shown perfect round the enclosure, as is the barbican, or *tête-du-pont*, on the N.

In 1863 Mr. Law (whose paper is given in the "Reports" of the Associated Architectural Societies for 1879) discovered the remains of a groined Norman chamber and a central column of it, and in 1879, during the excavations by the railway company, much good masonry was unearthed.

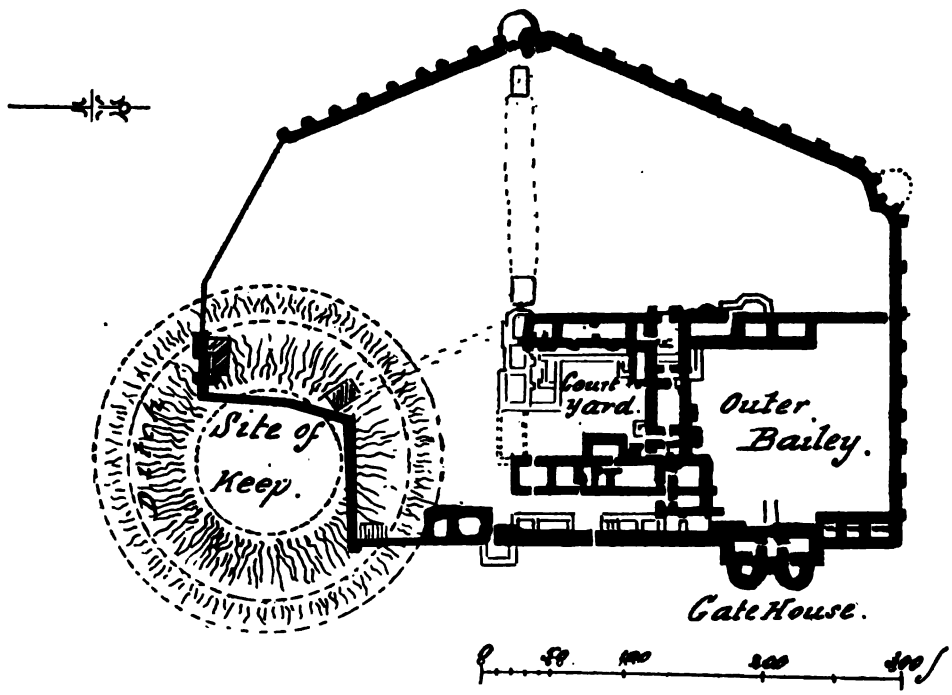
The high ground of the castle site, elevated some 30 feet above the level of the often-flooded meadows below, seems to have been coveted for the station of the railway, to which all other considerations gave way, and the company has accordingly annihilated all traces of this most interesting fortress. Even the democratic spirit of Northampton might, one would think, have hesitated to sweep away the seat of our early legislative assemblies, with such memories of freedom attached to it, even though it cared not for the associations of history, of Becket or Henry II.*

ROCKINGHAM (*chief*)

IN the N. of the county, bordering on Leicester and Rutland, is the elevated tract of land bounded N.W. by the Welland river, and S.E. by the Nene, called Rockingham Forest, and on its N. side, toward the former river, on a rock or spur of the hill, is this castle, protected on both sides by steep ravines, a situation of strength that, in very early days, recommended it for a stronghold; hence we find in Saxon times a chief named Bovi had his dwelling here on a lofty mound,

* The Rev. E. A. Tom, Rector of St. Peter's, Northampton, writes, that twenty years ago considerable portions of the castle wall were standing on the S., with a lofty bastion, and about 150 yards of the old wall on the W. side, from 10 to 20 feet high, including the Norman postern, which was carefully removed by the railway company, and rebuilt in their S. wall, in forming which the old materials were used from the walls. The company also completed the levelling of the castle mound fifteen years ago.

which, as elsewhere, caused it to be chosen by the Conqueror for the site of a Norman shell keep. This mound is now 100 feet in diameter at top, and is 30 feet high, having a broad and deep ditch round its base; it stands at the S. of a plot of flat land on which the main castle buildings, with their wards, were afterwards ranged; and from the mound westward extended a line of wall, of which the greater part remains along the edge of the ditch and ravine northward, and round on the E.,



ROCKINGHAM

enclosing the buildings and courtyards. This curtain wall is well buttressed and has circular mural towers at the angles, with the great entrance gatehouse on its E. face.

As this forest was one of the largest in the kingdom, extending from Northampton in the S.W., to Stamford in the N.E., and was a Royal demesne, it is possible that in visiting the place for the purposes of sport William I. ordered the fortress to be erected as a strong hunting lodge (like Knepp, in Sussex, and others), and its custodians were usually seneschals of the forest. In the reign of Edward I. the forest was eight miles wide, and before Leland's time was said to contain red deer. Other buildings must have been made at the same time as the keep, for in 1095 the Red King summoned a great council of prelates in the chapel of Rockingham to settle a grave dispute between himself and Archbishop Anselm regarding allegiance to the Pope. Richard I. was here in 1194 together with King William the Lion, and John came no less than fourteen times between

1204 and 1216, in his most troublous days, for the purposes of sport and relaxation. Hunting was a necessity in those times, when markets were few, and supplies hard to get, in order to feed the crowd of people who hung upon the Court. Some of this King's deeds are dated at Rockingham, and each of the four succeeding Sovereigns paid several visits here. Wine used to be imported from France at Southampton and Porchester, and sent to the various castles visited by the Court. Cœur de Lion gave "la Ville de Rockingham" to his Queen Berengaria, but on his death his brother seized the property and settled it on his own wife, Isabella. In 1217 William de Fortibus, Earl of Albemarle, was appointed constable, but rebelled soon after, and when, two years later, the Queen Mother, Isabella, having married her original *fiancé*, the Count de la Marche, petitioned for the restitution of this castle, Albemarle refused to cede it. Then the henchman of King John, Falk de Brent, or Breauté (*see* BEDFORD), was set on him, and laid siege to Rockingham with rams and catapults and all the engines of war then in use, the young King being present. The castle stood out, but was taken by surprise by de Brent, when only three loaves were found left in the place. Considering the characters of de Brent and Albemarle, and their subsequent history, it seems likely that the surrender of the castle was the result of an arrangement between these two worthies.

Large repairs were then necessary, and when they had been carried out, in 1226, the King paid a visit here. Many different constables were appointed to Rockingham during his disturbed reign.

Edward I. came hither in 1275 and caused extensive alterations and additions to be undertaken, among them being a new hall, the walls of which are still standing, and from the sides of the present hall, the vestibule, and the dining-room. It is calculated that at this period a sum equal to £20,000 of our money was expended on the works.

Several prisoners taken at Dunbar, in 1294, were confined here.

Rockingham was settled on Isabella of France, the bride of Edward II., who appears to have gone there on three occasions, the last time in 1323.

Edward III. used the castle as a resting stage when on his expeditions into Scotland, and gave it to his Queen Philippa in dower; but at that time the buildings were in a ruinous state. As the means of living became easier the value and importance of forests and parks decreased, lands formerly afforested were cultivated, and their residences neglected. (Clark, Hartshorne.)

In 1454 Henry VI. settled the castle and lordship, with its forest, upon his Queen, Margaret, and Edward IV. did the same in favour of his wife, Elizabeth Woodville, for her life. Henry VII. made the same settlement, in 1498, on his Queen, the White Rose of York.

Then, after more than 400 years of Royal possession, came a change. At Lyddington, on the S. march of Rutland, is an interesting village, once the ancient manor-place of the Bishops of Lincoln; one Edward Watson, a

ROCKINGHAM CASTLE

landowner of old lineage, was married to Emma Smith, the niece of Bishop William Smith, and became Surveyor-General of the rich diocese of Lincoln. He died in 1530, and his grandson Edward married Dorothy, daughter of Sir Edward Montague of Boughton, Lord Chief Justice of England, and obtained, perhaps through his father-in-law, from the Crown, a lease of the castle and park of Rockingham. The old castle being then uninhabitable, he took up his abode in the lodge in the park—the moat of which is still apparent and marks the site of the house—and one of his first works was to repair and rebuild the castle.

He divided the old hall by a floor and partitions, as we see it, and built the portion between it and the walls. There is the date of 1579 carved on a beam. He died in 1584: his son Edward was knighted by James I. in 1603, and two years later this monarch came and spent six days at the castle, hunting.

In 1608 James knighted Lewis, eldest son of Sir Edward, married to the daughter of the tenth Baron Willoughby d'Eresby, who (13 James I.) purchased from the Crown the fee simple of the whole property, the King reserving, however, a right to come here to hunt, which he did in 1619. Sir Lewis married the daughter of John, eighth Earl of Rutland, and was created a baronet in 1621.

He was at heart a Royalist, but being drawn by family connections in the opposite direction, evidently endeavoured to hedge, with the result that, mistrusted by either faction, he was attacked by both, and suffered accordingly. In March 1643 Lord Grey of Groby, son of the Earl of Stamford, a young leader of a Parliament force of 8000 men, came suddenly to Rockingham, and took possession of the castle and everything in it, turning out the owner and all his people. Sir Lewis was at once laid hold of by the King's men, and sent prisoner to Belvoir, on the charge of not attempting to hold his castle for King Charles. From thence he was sent to the castle of Ashby-de-la-Zouch, where he was detained till he should disprove the charges of disloyalty.

Then the defences of the castle were strengthened by the Roundheads, especially the keep mound, in the manner shown in a drawing preserved among the Rockingham Papers, which is interesting, as showing the mode of fortifying such earthworks at that period. The summit of the mound was formed into a hexagonal platform for ordnance, and below it was placed a ring of casemates for soldiers, six of the rooms being built with chimneys. Outside these ran a circular walk separating these barracks from a circular range of stores, at a lower level, which was defended by a parapet, and then a palisade encircling the mound. Below this again ran a covered way round the mound, protected by another parapet, and having in front another line of palisades at the foot of the hill. Altogether a very formidable work, before the days of modern shell fire.

When Charles had given himself up to the Scots army, the Parliament reduced the garrison here, and caused the works to be demolished, and a part of the mound thrown into the ditch, but they continued to occupy the castle to the end.

Sir Lewis was removed to Oxford, there to be tried on the charges of disloyalty;

but he appears to have disproved these so clearly, and to have shown so strong a counter-case in the losses he had sustained, that, in 1644, Charles made him Baron Rockingham, of Rockingham Castle; but, since, on giving up Oxford to the Parliament all the documents of the King's Oxford Parliament were burnt, we cannot know in what way Sir Lewis Watson proved his case.

After the battle of Naseby, which took place not far off, many prisoners were lodged here. In the reign of Charles II. the manor was held by the service of keeping twenty-four buckhounds and five harriers for the king by the Watson family, who still retain and inhabit the old stronghold.

The great entrance gatehouse is of the Decorated period, being built about 1200; the gateway is flanked by two fine semicircular towers with an embattled parapet. This gives admission to the outer ward, wherein are the lodgings, with an old Decorated entrance, and the hall of Edward I., divided (temp. Elizabeth) as before mentioned.

Between the end of the hall and the curtain wall is a fine range of buildings, bearing date 1585, with a kitchen and various offices. When Leland visited Rockingham he saw much that has now vanished; he says: "The kepe is exceeding fair and strong, and in the waulles be certain strong towers. I marked that there is a strong tower in the area of the castelle, and from it over the dungeon dike is a drawbridge to the dungeon toure." All this has perished. The walls were provided with a double parapet, to give cover on both sides, and there was once a second great gate; the castle well was on the S. side of the keep.

STAMFORD (*non-existent*)

THE river Welland flowing by this town, in separating Northamptonshire from Lincolnshire, divides Stamford in halves, the N. or principal part of the town being attached to Lincoln; the S. side, on the right bank of the river, belonged to the Abbots of Peterborough, when that portion had the name of Stamford Baron. Stamford was one of the "Five Burghs" of the Danes (though some substitute York in its place), the others being Lincoln, Derby, Nottingham and Leicester; and when, in 941, these towns were taken from the Danes by King Edmund, "the Magnificent," he then, in all probability, raised the mounds, or burhs, on both sides of Welland, whereupon the northern burgh submitted to him. The importance of the place was due to the crossing of the great Roman Hermen, or Ermyn, Street, the direct road to the north from the Kentish landing place, and it was frequently on this account a resting place for the English Kings on their progresses northward. John was here on many occasions, and, in 1215, the army of the Barons assembled here before proceeding to Bury St. Edmunds, and thence to London. Edward I., Edward II. and Edward III., all visited this town and its castle, and in 1290 the body of Eleanor, "la chère Reine," who died at Hareby, in Lincolnshire, rested here on its way to

Westminster, the cross erected by Edward being destroyed in the Civil Wars. The town of Stamford was a strong one and walled even in Saxon times, for it is called Arx by Florence of Worcester. Leland, writing towards the middle of the sixteenth century, says there were seven chief towers on the walls, and two postern gates, and also a strong citadel. The original fortress, if built by Edmund, or even by Edward the Elder, was early captured by the Danes, as the Saxon Chronicle, speaking of it as taken from them in 941, observes that it had been long in their possession. Afterwards they recovered it, and held it till the drunken death of their last King, Harthacanute, in 1041. Stamford had then only one of the ordinary strongholds of timber, in all probability erected with stockades and palisading on the earthen mound on each bank of the river; and during the reign of Stephen, the fort on the Lincolnshire side was besieged by Prince Henry of Anjou, afterwards Henry II., when Duke of Normandy, who was twice repulsed from it. In 1152 he came there for the third time with a well-disciplined force, and occupied the town, but the fortress held out until news arrived that King Stephen, then at Ipswich, could give no assistance to the garrison, when it was given up. It was then granted to Richard Humez, who was sheriff of Rutland in 1164–80, and who founded the Norman castle, which King John gave, with the town, in 1206, to William, Earl de Warrenne, whose family possessed them till 1303, when John, Earl Warren, surrendered all to Edward I., receiving them back for his lifetime. In 1215, Eustace de Vesci and Robert FitzWalter assembled all the great barons with their forces at Stamford, in all 4000 knights, besides yeomen, foot soldiers, and followers, the common people flocking to them from every quarter in their detestation of the King. The army marched by Bury St. Edmunds to London, and thence, in augmented numbers, to Runimede, where, on June 15, they met John, and obtained his signature to the great Charter and to the Charter of the Forests. (Mat. Paris.) After that date the castle and lordship had many owners, either from forfeitures or from failure of male issue, until Elizabeth bestowed the manor on William Cecil, Lord Burleigh, after whom, by the marriage of his granddaughter Anne, a co-heiress, with William, Earl of Exeter, it came to Henry I., Earl of Stamford, in whose family it long remained, until repurchased by the Cecils. The castle was demolished in the reign of Richard III., and the materials given to repair the Carmelite Friary.

Although not connected with the history of the castle, it is of interest to record that, on May 3, 1646, Charles I. came to Stamford from Oxford, disguised as a servant, and was lodged in the house of Alderman Wolph, on Barnhill, afterwards Dr. Stukeley's house. On the 4th, at midnight, he set out along the road leading towards Southwell, attended by the faithful Mr. Ashburnham, and his loyal follower and chaplain, the Rev. Dr. Hudson, who was afterwards brutally killed at Woodcroft House (*q.v.* NORTHANTS). Charles then gave himself up to the Scots army (*see* NEWARK), and actually slept his last night as a free man, in Stamford. Local tradition runs that he often, when there, climbed up upon the wall, where

Dr. Stukeley built his memorial arch of Culloden, to watch if his enemies were in pursuit or in sight. (Walcott.) Only a few fragments remain of the town walls and of the castle of the Warrens. Humez' keep stood on the artificial mound N.W. of the town, and near this are some small remains of the Norman stone wall, and of a doorway. The castle enclosure was an irregular figure, approaching a square, the S. side of which ran close to the leat of the King's mill, a branch taken off the river a short distance to southward, and here, in Bath Row, are the remains of an Early English postern gateway; this, with three good arches of thirteenth-century work, supported on combined shafts on the castle hill, S.E. of the enclosure, is all that is left, besides the masonry, with an Edwardian gateway at the top of the ascent in King's Mill Lane; we have no way of judging what the castle was before its destruction. There is nothing whatever on the S., or Northamptonshire side. The mound erected here by Edward the Elder was destroyed in 1152. Its site, now occupied by the building of the Midland Railway Station, was chosen by Abbot Waterville for founding St. Michael's Priory. (Walcott's "Memorials of Stamford.")

THORPE WATERVILLE (*minor*)

A HAMLET in the parish of Abchurch, on the W. of the county, and close to the river Nene. In several records mention is made of a castle, which perhaps was originally founded by Argeline de Waterville, a Norman knight, who at Domesday owned lands here, and who also obtained church fees from the abbot of Burgh, to defend him against Hereward the Wake. The place continued in his family till the reign of Edward I., when we find, in 1299, a Sir William de Tochet possessed of Thorpe; but three years after the castle and manor had passed into the hands of Walter Langton, Bishop of Lichfield and Coventry, at a time when probably the old fortress had become somewhat obsolete, according to the requirements of the day, and the bishop erected a large mansion upon ground now part of the Exeter property, where a site called Castle Hill may be found, with traces of foundations.

Edward II. deprived Bishop Langton of Thorpe, and Aymer de Valence, Earl of Pembroke, then had it, but surrendered it to Thomas, Earl of Lancaster, at whose execution Pembroke obtained a fresh grant of the castle and manor. Next, the Hollands possessed these, and from them they passed to John, Lord Lovell. Thorpe must have been a fortress of importance during the Wars of the Roses, and must have sustained a siege, too, since one of the Paston Letters (No. 162), written from London six days after the battle of Towton, giving an account of that battle, adds: "Thorp Waterfield is yielded;" which seems to show that it was tenable and in strength at that time. Confiscated then, the estate was granted to Anne, Duchess of Exeter, from whom it next came to Thomas, Marquis of Dorset. Richard III. restored it to the Lovells, but after the

battle of Stoke, where Francis, Viscount Lovell, fought against Henry VII., Thorpe was given by that King to his mother, Margaret, Countess of Richmond, who is called "the first female author in England:" after her death, in 1509, it reverted to the Crown until 5 Edward VI., when it was granted to Sir W. Cecil, Lord Burleigh, in whose family it remained until it passed by exchange to the Powis family, represented by the present owner, Lord Lilford.

Bishop Langton's licence is dated 29 Edward I., and what still exists would belong to his "sumptuous mansion." There is "what may have been a great chamber, now converted into a barn" (Murray), and a fine fourteenth century gable chimney projects from the N. wall, while the moats and foundations can be clearly traced. The building was two storeys in height. A porch on the E. side was taken down in 1825, and a chimney at the S. end has been removed; but there remains a remarkable example of an early skew arch spanning the brook over the road, which is of Langton's date.

WOODCROFT HOUSE (*minor*)

IS situated about six miles N. of Peterborough, near Helpston Station, in the parish of Etton. It can scarcely be called a castle, but being provided with a moat, and originally two strong towers, it was a place of some strength. The moat was once carried round the four sides of a quadrangle, measuring about 110 feet square: one entire side of this and part of an adjacent side were occupied by the house, the point at the N. end where these two members meet at right angles being protected by a circular tower of three storeys: there was once a corresponding tower at the other end of the principal front. The moat is wide and washes the other fronts of the house, having been filled in elsewhere. It is supposed that the quadrangle may have been completed by offices and other buildings of wood and plaster. (*See* vol. i. of H. Turner's "Domestic Architecture," and vol. ii. p. 249, where a drawing of the castle is given.

In the reign of Henry III. Herbert and Roger de Woodcroft held half a knight's fee of the Abbot of Peterborough ("Burgh"), and in the 26 Edward I. Lawrence Preston held one quarter fee of the same head. Temp. Henry VI. John Baxsted was there, and was killed at the battle of Northampton in 1464. Then, in 29 Henry VIII., William FitzWilliam held part of these lands, and 18 James I. Sir William FitzWilliam died seised of Woodcroft Manor; from him it has descended to its present possessor, Earl Fitzwilliam.

In 1648 the old manor-place of Woodcroft was formed into a Royalist garrison, under the command of Dr. Michael Hudson, a Westmorland man, who had fought at Edgehill in 1642, and then, retiring to study at Oxford, became a D.D., and was appointed chaplain to the King. In company with Mr. Ashburnham, he attended Charles I. when, in those perplexing days at Newark, he

put himself in the hands of the Scots army. Then the Parliament got hold of the doctor, and placed him in prison in London, whence he made his escape; but being retaken at Hull, he was sent to the Tower. Here he escaped again, early in 1648, and going to Lincolnshire, raised a body of horse, and retired to this stronghold of Woodcroft, where he entrenched himself with his party against the Parliamentary troops. These, however, attacking on June 6 got possession of the house, when Hudson, with some of his picked men, retired into the tower, and there defended themselves for a long time. At last he yielded upon promise of quarter, which faith the Roundheads kept by swarming up and throwing Hudson over the parapet, and on his clinging to a stone gargoyle to save himself, they chopped off his fingers, so that he fell into the moat "much wounded;" here, while swimming ashore and praying to be allowed to land to die, he was knocked on the head by a soldier with the butt end of his musket. A savage, "a low-bred shopkeeper of Stanford," cut out poor Hudson's tongue, and carried it about the country as a trophy. His friends, however, buried him honourably at Uffingham. Dr. Hudson is the original of Dr. Rockliffe in the novel of "Woodstock."

WOODCROFT

Hudson Turner is of opinion that the excellent architecture of this house is rather of the fourteenth than the thirteenth century, and that it was, perhaps, built under the guidance of John de Calceto (Caux, in Normandy), who was Abbot of Peterborough in the reign of Edward I., and built there the beautiful gate of the Bishop's palace, which, like this house, has some foreign peculiarities. The main front on the W. is two storeys in height, but in its centre rises a square tower of three storeys, under which is the arched entrance to the interior, passing through, under two large arches, without any doors opening into the building, and having, at the back, a square projection with a staircase. The basement of this wing is lighted by small windows, and the principal storey, containing the hall on one side of the entrance tower, has the square-headed trefoil windows of the period in

question divided into two lights by a transom. The room over the gateway (in which there was no portcullis), was used as a chapel, and lighted by a large square-headed window. This room communicated by a staircase with the basement and the roof. The round tower is divided into three storeys, which are marked by five fine bold mouldings, and its basement is peculiar in having no communicating doorway; so it must have been used as a prison, or storehouse, by means of a trap-door. The place is now a farmhouse.

KENILWORTH

Warwickshire

ANSLEY (*non-existent*)

THIS was near Nuneaton, and 1½ miles from Arley station, and was a fortress belonging to the Hastings family in the reign of Henry I., but little is known about it, and it appears to have been deserted at an early period. In Camden's time there remained some "mouldering towers covered with ivy." There are still traces of the Norman castle built here in 1125 by Hugh Hadreshall. The old hall, of a later date, forms part of some farm buildings now, and there is a portion of the Norman chapel remaining; the boundary walls are pierced with eyelets for crossbow fire. This castle is sometimes mentioned as "Filongley." Johannes de Hastings had a licence to crenellate his house in 29 Edward I. (1300).

ASTLEY (*minor*)

ASTLEY Castle was near Nuneaton, being once the principal residence of the family of that name, whose barons flourished in the reigns of Edward I., II. and III.; for want of male succession the lands and castle fell to a daughter and heiress, who became the second wife of Reginald Grey, Lord of Ruthin, from whom descended the Greys, Marquises of Dorset, some of whom are buried in the

neighbouring church, founded by Thomas, Lord Astley. Their descendant Henry, Duke of Suffolk, the father of Lady Jane Grey, was betrayed here by his own park-keeper, after the insurrection of Sir Thomas Wyatt, in 1553, in which he had been enlisted, and being taken to London he was attainted and beheaded (1554). At this time it appears that the castellated mansion was dismantled and so fell into ruin. It was rebuilt at a later date, and the lines of the old structure can be traced by the moat which surrounded it, along the inner edge of which are ranged the remains of massive walls; the area is not extensive.

The existing castle is probably not older in date than Queen Mary's reign. The entrance into the court is by a stone bridge with embattled parapets, and a similar crenellated parapet runs along the top of the building, which is a plain square block, with heavy mullioned windows, the rooms cold and gloomy as in most of the sixteenth-century structures. On the staircase are still kept the writing table and chair found in an old oak tree in which the Duke of Suffolk hid after the failure of the Kentish rising under Wyatt.

BAGINGTON (*non-existent*)

THESE lands, near Coventry, were the property of Turchill de Warwick, who built Warwick Castle for William the Conqueror, but his posterity were not suffered to enjoy any of his property by the severity of William against all English nobles. The place took its name from the Bagots, who owned it from the time of Richard II. till the reign of Henry V., and after them it went to the Bromleys. There was a castellated mansion reared there of which nothing remains except the earthworks, and one piece of masonry showing where the castle stood.

Henry I. granted the lands to the de Arden family, who derived from the son of the Saxon Turchill; they were succeeded by the family of le Savage (32 Henry III.), and in the same reign the King added this to the large possessions of the le Marmions of Tamworth (*q.v.*). The only recorded point of historic interest respecting this castle seems to be the fact that Henry, Earl of Hereford, the son of John of Gaunt, and afterwards King Henry IV., lodged in it previous to his intended combat with Thomas Mowbray, Duke of Norfolk (21 Richard II. 1398), and hence he issued on the morning of the projected encounter, armed at all points, and mounted on a white charger, and repaired to the lists at Gosford Green, near Coventry, where the incidents so closely narrated by Shakespeare took place. The lances were measured and proved of equal length, and delivered, and the champions about to spur at each other, when the King stopped the contest, banishing Bolingbroke for ten years from the country, and Mowbray for life.

BRINKLOW (*non-existent*)

IN the vicinity of the Roman earthworks here was an old castle of the Mowbrays, which had many estates in the neighbourhood belonging to it. It afterwards passed to the de Stutevilles, but time had, in Camden's days, "destroyed its very ruins," and scarcely a vestige now remains. Here was a Roman camp containing 25 acres. Adjoining the Foss Way and on the N. is a high cliff, where was a fortress of earlier date than the Conquest. (Gough.)

CALUDON, OR CALEDON (*non-existent*)

LIES 3½ miles N.E. from Coventry, near where the Wyken road separates from the main road to Hinckley. Nothing remains of the structure of an extensive castle which once stood here, the existing ruined wall belonging to the later Elizabethan mansion which occupied its site, and which has, in its turn, vanished.

The estate of Caludon, comprising about 200 acres, with a small park, a large pool, and two watermills, became the property, after the Conquest, of the Earls of Chester, and was given by the last Earl, Ralph, to Stephen de Segrave.

A Segrave was Chief Justice of England in the reign of Stephen, and the family continued here, and bore the title of Baron as long as the male line lasted. Gilbert de Segrave married the heiress of Chancumb (Berkeley), and his son, Nicholas, was succeeded by a son, John de Segrave, who, in 1305 (33 Edward I.), obtained a licence to crenellate his house of Calvedon, and protect it with a moat and a wall. This, therefore, may be taken as the date of erection of the castle, which his son afterwards enlarged by a chapel and other buildings. His grandson, John, the last of his line, married Margaret, Duchess of Norfolk, daughter of Thomas de Brotherton, son of Edward I. (created Earl Marshal, 1315), and had a daughter Elizabeth, who carried the rank of Earl Marshal of England and Duke of Norfolk to her husband, Thomas de Mowbray, a powerful Lincolnshire baron from Ancholme.

Then occurs the incident connecting Caludon with the history of the country. Thomas Mowbray, Duke of Norfolk, the son and successor of the above, was living here in 1398, at the time when he accused Henry of Bolingbroke, afterwards Henry IV., of treason against King Richard II., as so powerfully described by Shakespeare. The King, having failed to reconcile the two nobles, ordered the combat between them, claimed by Henry, to take place near Mowbray's castle of Caludon, at lists prepared at Gosford Green, between the castle and Coventry. Here took place the scene which ended in the banishment of Norfolk for life, and of Henry for ten years (*see also* BAGINGTON). Mowbray, on the accession of his enemy, died after several years of exile, and was succeeded by his son John, whose daughter and heiress, Anne, was married at the age of seven to Richard,

Duke of York, murdered in the Tower. She died, still a child, and her vast inheritance went to the families of her two aunts, Caludon being possessed by William, Marquis of Berkeley, the son of Lady Isabel Mowbray, and continuing in the Berkeley family until 1632, when the castle and manor were sold by Lord George, to Thomas Morgan, of Weston, a scion of the family. From the Morgans the place passed by a daughter to Sir John Preston, and from his family, by marriage, to Lord Clifford of Chadleigh, whose descendant in 1800 built, with materials from the ruins, the present farmhouse. The owner now is the Rev. E. H. Garrard, of Marston Sicca, Warwick.

The plan of the original castle was oval, enclosing about an acre of ground, surrounded by an embattled wall with towers, and having an exterior moat, which is still visible on three sides, though dry. The entrance was on the E. side by a gatehouse and bridge, and the chief apartments were built on the N. and W. of the enclosure, the kitchens and offices lying on the S. and E. sides, with farm buildings beyond the moat. A bowling-green and gardens appear to have lain about 200 yards S. from the moat. A field of three acres still retains the name of "The Pool."

In the reign of Elizabeth the old castle appears to have given way to a more modern mansion, said by Mrs. Hodges ("Some Ancient English Homes," 1895) to have been erected about 1580, when there remained the porter's lodge, the buildings towards the great pool on the N.W. of Caludon House, with the brewing-house, stables, and many other out-houses, both within and without the moat; the roofs of those old castle buildings were taken down, and so altered was the whole house that it might be said to have been moulded and made new, but for the banqueting house on the N. side of the said pool, which was the work of the Lady Elizabeth, wife of Sir Thomas Berkeley, in the 40th and 41st years of Elizabeth."

The solitary massive fragment of wall which alone has survived, is a part of this hall; it is 4½ feet thick, and 60 feet in height, having two fine Late Perpendicular windows remaining of the hall lights, and two lower windows of the ground floor rooms below the hall, with a fireplace. The chapel, which was on the W. side of these apartments, has disappeared of late years.

Caludon is said to have been dismantled and destroyed during the Civil War between King Charles I. and the Parliament.

CASTLE BROMWICH (*non-existent*)

NEAR Birmingham. On elevated ground, which is still called Castle Hill, overlooking the valleys of the Tame and Cole rivers, history relates that there existed a castle belonging to one "Henricus de Castel Bromwyz," a Norman baron (or, as some say, William FitzAnsculf), although there are now no traces of it. The manor and castle came in later times to the Lords Ferrers of Chartley,

and after them, in 1450, to the Devereux family, who, in 1657, sold them to John Bridgeman, the son of Sir Orlando Bridgeman, Lord Keeper of the Great Seal, the ancestor of the Earls of Bradford, whose seat is at Castle Bromwich Hall, built by Sir Ed. Devereux, Bart. (temp. James I.). No traces of a castle are to be found here, but at Ward End, between Castle Bromwich and Birmingham, anciently called Little Bromwich, are the remains of the moats and mounds, covering a considerable area, of a former castle, or defensible mansion, now demolished, the property of the Earl of Bradford.

COLESHILL (*non-existent*)

ACCORDING to Gough this place had a castle which belonged to the de Clinton family (temp. Henry II.), and passed from them by an heiress to the Mountforts. But Sir Simon Mountfort, in Henry VII.'s reign, having been a zealous Yorkist, favoured the pretensions of Perkin Warbeck, believing him to be the son of Edward IV., as he pretended, and forwarding a sum of money; for this he was attainted by Henry, and was executed at Tyburn, when his large property was confiscated. There are no traces of the castle now remaining. The manor was at once given by Henry VII. to Simon Digby, Deputy Constable of the Tower, in whose family, ennobled by the title of Earl Digby, Viscount Coleshill, it still remains.

COMPTON WINYATE (*minor*). (*See* FULBROKE)

COMPTON WINYATE is a very fine brick mansion, built in 1520 (*see* FULBROKE) by Sir William Compton, who obtained a licence to enclose a park, and for the custody of the neighbouring castle of Fulbroke. It cannot be called, however, a defensible house or fortress, though protected by a moat, which, during the Civil War, preserved the house, by its drawbridge, from an attack by the forces of Cromwell, who, fortunately, did not possess artillery. In 1646, the owner, William, Earl of Northampton, a zealous adherent of King Charles, was killed at the fight at Hopton Heath, in Staffordshire, when this house was taken in hand and garrisoned by the Parliament. Charles I. slept here before the battle of Edgehill, and after that fight there were 200 wounded cavaliers received into the long room of the mansion.

FILLONGLEY (*non-existent*)

ABOUT a quarter of a mile from Fillongley Church, southward, are the scanty remains of a castle which once belonged to the family of Hastings, before they became Earls of Pembroke; the place is now known as the "Castle Yard," and is situated on low marshy ground at a spot enclosed by the conflux of

two streams. It could not have been a fortress of any great size, though, perhaps, from the surrounding marsh, it may have been of some strength. The manor, of two hides extent, is mentioned in the Domesday Survey, and (temp. Henry III.) Gerard de Alspath held half a hide from the monks, as a quarter knight's fee ; then a half hide was held by Robert le Despencer, of which part came to the Marmions, and from them to the Earls of Leicester, from whom perhaps it was obtained by the Hastings family, since (temp. Henry I.) Hugh or Walter de Hastings dwelt here. In 29 Edward I. Johannes de Hastings has a licence to crenellate *manerium suum et villam*, Filungeleye, but there must have been a fortified house here before that time, and this seems to have been the only residence of the family until the reign of Henry III., when Sir Henry de Hastings married Joan de Cantelupe, sister of the sainted Bishop Thomas, and heiress of William, Lord of Bergavenny. This Henry was a bold supporter of Simon de Montfort, and after the defeat of Evesham, held out at Kenilworth with the younger Simon in a siege that defied the King's forces during sixteen months, when Hastings put himself out of the pale of pardon by ruthlessly mutilating a Royal herald sent to the castle ; for this act he was sentenced to an imprisonment of seven years, and his estates were divided between his enemies Roger de Clifford, Roger de Leybourne, and Gilbert de Clare. Henry de Hastings died, however, two years after, in 1269, and his son John, having married Isabel, sister and co-heir of Aylmer de Valence, the earldom of Pembroke afterwards came into his family, in 1339. John, obtaining his mother's lands in Wales as above, lived at Abergavenny, and that title was subsequently merged in that of Hastings. (Blaauw.) The whole property then passed by marriage to the Greys de Ruthin, from which family it was conveyed to William de Beauchamp, who made a part over to his brother Thomas, Earl of Warwick, and the rest, including Fillongley, went, at the death of his son Richard, with that lord's daughter in marriage to Edward Neville (*see* ABERGAVENNY, MONMOUTH). The abeyance of this ancient barony of Hastings was determined in 1841 in favour of Sir Jacob Astley.

What remains of Fillongley is the trace of an oval castle, lying as to its longer axis N.W. and S.E. in a length of 80 feet, and measuring 50 feet across. A few fragments of the wall exist, four of these having been overturned, and a fifth remaining *in situ;* the line of the wall between these can be made out. Outside, the ground slopes down E. and W. to the rivulets, and S. to an earthen rampart 30 yards distant, beyond which was a wet ditch connecting the two streams. The entrance appears to have been in the S. end.

FULBROKE (*non-existent*)

ABOUT three miles S. of Warwick, towards Stratford-on-Avon, there may be seen at a farmhouse a moat enclosing an oblong space of half an acre in extent, now an orchard, the site evidently of an ancient building; and

then a quarter of a mile from this, on the summit of a rising ground called Castle Hill, stood Fulbroke Castle, a castellated house built by John, Duke of Bedford, third son of Henry IV., and bequeathed at his death to his nephew, Henry VI. Immediately before this, Joan, the wife of Lord Bergavenny, the brother of Thomas Beauchamp, Earl of Warwick, who possessed Fulbroke, built here a handsome gatehouse and a lodge. Edward IV. granted the manor to Richard Neville, Earl of Warwick, "the King-maker," and the place accompanied the earldom until the attainder of John Dudley, Duke of Northumberland, the father-in-law of Lady Jane Grey, beheaded by Queen Mary on Tower Hill in 1553. In connection with the King-maker, Earl Richard, it is worthy of notice that on the face of the Edgehill in the S. of the county, and facing this castle, though eight or nine miles distant, is cut out the figure of a horse, called the Red Horse, being, by tradition, a memorial of this famous earl, who at the battle of Towton is said to have dismounted and killed his charger, in order to encourage his men by showing them that he himself would be unable, in case of defeat, to escape, and would therefore share their risks. As the ceremony of "scouring" the Horse on the hill is observed on Palm Sunday, on which day the battle was fought, there seems to be some strength in the story.

Leland says that the castle at Fulbroke was "an eyesore to the earls that lay in Warwick Castle, and was the cause of displeasure between each lord"; and that it was "a praty castle made of stone and bricke." But even in the time of Rous, the antiquary, who wrote temp. Henry VII., Fulbroke was in a ruinous condition, and during the reign of Henry VIII. Sir William Compton pulled the old castle down and transported the materials to build his house at Compton Winyate. Nothing remains at this day above ground of Fulbroke Castle, or of the gatehouse, or the lodge, but early in this century some vestiges were discovered in digging on the site; they consisted of a brick vault, with stone steps, and some fragments of Gothic windows. This is the actual locality where Shakespeare's raid on the deer of Sir Thomas Lucy took place.

HARTSHILL (*minor*)

TOWARDS the N. of the county, above Coventry, there is quite a nest, or rather, a chain of castles; Maxstoke, Fillongley, Astley, Ansley, and, finally, Hartshill, being on the S. and within sight of Atherstone on the Watling Street, and the last of the line. The place was settled by Saxons, and was called Ardens-hill, and in Domesday Ardreshill; then it was given with Ansley to Hugh Lupus, Earl of Chester, and called Hardreshull, and Harteshull, finally Hartshill. The village was built at the end of a hilly plain. The nephew and heir of Lupus, Ranulph de Meschines, gave both Hartshill and its castle to his kinsman Hugh, about the year 1125; he assumed the name of Hardreshull, and built himself a manor-house at the end of the ridge, commanding a view of Atherstone.

To Hugh succeeded Robert, and after him, William, who wrote himself de Hardreshull, as his grandfather did; the property continued in that family till 10 Edward II., when the name of the owner changes to Culpeper. Sir John de Hardreshull, the last, attended Edward II. in his wars, and was taken prisoner at Bannockburn. He was in high repute with the King, being appointed a Royal Commissioner, and Governor of several castles, and of the Forest of Dean; he married Margaret, daughter of Sir James Stafford, of Shendon, Knt., with issue three daughters, the eldest of whom, Elizabeth, brought Hartshill to her husband, John Culpeper, who long enjoyed the estate.

Below the castle are the plains, called by the Romans their Campus Martius, and so used by them, no doubt being included under the general name given to the locality, of Manduessedum, afterwards the parish of Mancetter.

At almost the point of the ridge are the ruins of the Norman castle, surrounded with strong high walls, loopholed for crossbows, and with buttresses at each angle. Bartlett, giving a drawing of the place in 1790, says that this wall, excepting in its height, is tolerably entire, save the gate, which is pulled down. There appear to have been octagonal flanking towers on each side of the gateway; on the N. is the chapel, the E. half of which is entire, but converted into a stable; the mansion house is entirely gone. Hugh de Hardreshulle also imparked a tract of land adjoining Caldecot on the S.E., and bounded by the river, a part of which still retains the name.

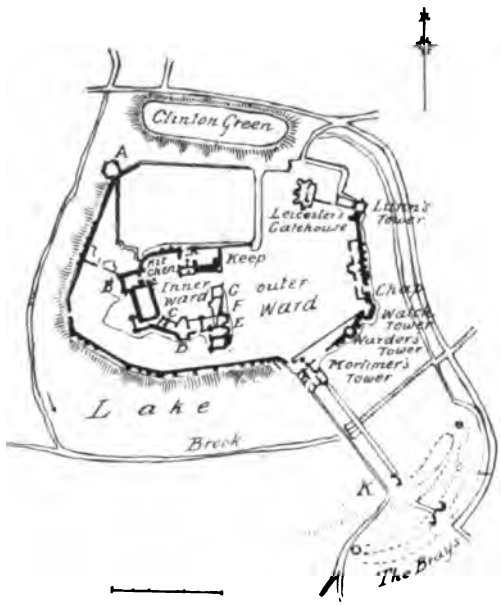
At this locality, in the year 1563, was born the poet, Michael Drayton.

HENLEY, OR BEL DESERT (*non-existent*)

ON the Alne stream, running among the woods near the town of Henley, the noble family of Montfort had a castle, which, from its pleasant situation in the midst of the forest, they called Bel, or Beaudesert. It was a strong fortress, and was erected by Thurstan de Montfort shortly after the Norman Conquest, and here the founder's family continued to reside for many ages. They were a different family from that of Simon de Montfort, Earl of Leicester, but they sided with him in the Barons' War (temp. Henry III.), when the owner, Peter de Montfort, was slain at the battle of Evesham, and his castle burnt. The castle was unoccupied in the early part of the Civil War between York and Lancaster, and was then dismantled. "Scarcely any traces of this once formidable structure can now be discovered." (Smith's "Warwickshire.") The site may be verified by the remains of the vast moat carried round the eminence on which the old castle stood.

KENILWORTH (*chief*)

APART from the great historical interest attaching to these magnificent ruins, they deserve, architecturally, the closest examination and study, containing, as they do, elaborate specimens of the best constructions, in both military and domestic branches, during the different periods of the art in this country. We find first the massive square Norman keep, which had its protecting moat. This was the work of the original grantee Geoffrey de Clinton, the treasurer and chamberlain of Henry I. Next comes an era, from 1180 to 1187, when we find entries for building and repairs to walls and fortifications; and again, from 1212 to 1216, the castle being then in the hands of King John, vast sums were expended upon the outer line of walls, with their flanking defences of Lunn's Tower and the Water Tower, and upon a chamber and other accommodation for the King, most of which still remains, though the timber constructions inside and against the walls have, of course, not survived. The next development is in the Late Decorated or Perpendicular style, including the ruins of the great Hall and some other buildings at the west end of the inner court, still called Lancaster's Buildings, of the fourteenth century, rather late in the reign of Edward III., being some of the additions made by John of Gaunt, after he obtained Kenilworth by his first wife.



KENILWORTH

A Swan Tower. E Leicester's Buildings.
B Strong Tower. F Lobby.
C Whitehall. G Hen. VIII.'s Lodgings.
D Garderobe Tower. H Lunn's Tower.
K Gallery Tower.

After this portion come the various alterations and insertions of the Elizabethan period, the beautiful gatehouse on the north side, and the towers and works added by Robert Dudley, Earl of Leicester, and called the Leicester Buildings. Here are, therefore, examples of four different periods, in each of which the particular work is capable of proof by existing documents, showing the gradations and changes which these buildings underwent, according to the requirements of the different ages, in passing from the barbarism of a military despotism to the comforts and splendour of later civilisation. It is a magnificent specimen, and one easy of access. As we have said, the manor of Kenilworth was bestowed by Henry I. upon Geoffrey de Clinton, who founded here a castle and a monastery; deriving, doubtless, from a Norman follower of Duke William, he must have been of worth

Kenilworth Castle.

and eminence among the barons, since, besides the Royal posts which he occupied, the King appointed him to the Chief Justiceship of England. He was succeeded by his son, Geoffrey, married to Agnes, daughter of Roger, Earl of Warwick, whose son, Henry, parted with Kenilworth, most probably on compulsion, to King John, who made it a Royal residence. One of the rebellious sons of Henry II. had taken possession of it, and held it for a time. Henry III., on his sister, the Princess Eleanor, marrying Simon de Montfort, Earl of Leicester, settled Kenilworth on

BANQUET HALL

her for her life, but in 1254 it was granted for the joint lives of the Earl and Countess of Leicester, and they made their home here. During the Barons' War which followed, this castle was made the base of operations by de Montfort, who provided it with warlike engines of defence not then known in England, and stores of all sorts, and after the battle of Lewis, Richard, King of the Romans, Henry's brother, with his youngest son, Edmund, was sent prisoner to Kenilworth, under the care of Leicester's second son, Simon. In 1265, after effecting his escape from the custody of the barons at Hereford, Prince Edward, by a daring night attack, beat up the quarters of young de Montfort at Kenilworth, and took temporary possession of the place, making prisoners thirteen knights bannerets, with their followers, who were unguardedly sleeping in houses around the castle

perhaps for the sake of an early bath. Young de Montfort and his pages narrowly escaped capture, and only did so by a headlong race, "some stark naked, some in breeches or drawers, some in shirts, and many with their clothes under their arms." Departing thence Prince Edward rapidly effected a junction with his friends in the west, and overwhelmed and slaughtered the Earl of Leicester at the battle of Evesham. After this the Royal forces returned to Kenilworth, which still held out manfully under the earl's second son, Simon, and underwent a close siege that lasted for six months.

Trenches were cut on the land side of the castle, and huge wooden towers, holding slingers and archers, were advanced against the wall, while barges, transported overland from Chester, maintained the attack across the castle lake; but the garrison, which numbered 1200 men, met these assaults with the mangonels and other engines of de Montfort, and only gave in when reduced by famine, when, with the surrender of Kenilworth, the Civil War came to an end in December 1265.

Having thus recovered possession of the fortress, King Henry bestowed it and the manor upon his youngest son, Edmund, whom he created, two years later, Earl of Lancaster. In 1279, under the encouragement of that martial prince, Edward I., a very magnificent tournament was held at Kenilworth, under Mortimer, Earl of March, for the space of three days, at which, besides the sports of tilting and the barriers, the new military game of the Round Table was introduced. King Edward II., after his flight and capture, was brought a prisoner here to meet the Commission appointed by Parliament, from whose lips he received the announcement of his deposition in favour of his son, at hearing which he fell senseless to the ground. Of the presence chamber, where this mournful scene was enacted, little remains but fragments of walls and two large bay windows festooned with ivy. The unfortunate King was shortly after, on December 5, removed hence to his hideous doom in Berkeley Castle on January 25. On the accession of Edward III. the castle again became the seat of baronial splendour under the Earls of Lancaster, the third of whom, Henry, was created Duke of Lancaster, but dying *s.p.* male (35 Edward III.), his two daughters became heirs to his great estates: Blanche, the younger, inheriting Kenilworth, and bringing it, and afterwards, on her sister's death, the whole property of her father, in marriage to John of Gaunt, fourth son of Edward III., who shortly after revived in him the title of Duke of Lancaster. The wealth thus obtained from his father enabled in great measure the duke's son and heir, Henry of Bolingbroke, in later days to oust his cousin, Richard II., from the throne, and to take his place thereon as King Henry IV., being greatly driven thereto by the King's treatment of him in regard to Kenilworth.

The range called Lancaster Buildings was caused to be erected by John of Gaunt between his accession to the property and his death in 1399. They lie on the S. side of the inner quadrangle, and there is a tower with three storeys of

arches adjoining the hall on the N., also of this date; the same origin is given to the Strong, or Mervin's Tower, as it is called by Sir Walter Scott. The ancient garden of the castle was situated near the N.E. angle of the outer wall, where the Swan Tower meets the lake and the wet ditch on the N.

Of course on Henry IV. succeeding, the Crown resumed the ownership of the fortress, and thus it continued, often enlivened by the visits of royalty, until the days of Elizabeth, who bestowed it on her favourite, Robert Dudley, fifth son of the Duke of Northumberland, with all the royalties thereto belonging. Without enlarging on the history of this courtier, it is enough to say that he seems to have expended the enormous emoluments derived from the many dignities with which Elizabeth overwhelmed him in his lavish outlay upon Kenilworth. The additions and alterations made there by this Dudley involved an expenditure of £60,000—an incredible sum in those days. He erected the great gatehouse on the N., also the mass of square rooms from the N.E. angle of the upper court, the buildings called after him, and the gallery and lower gatehouse towers, together with a great range of stabling. He removed the Norman windows from the keep, replacing them by more modern ones; and it is evident that the great object of his outlay was to provide magnificent accommodation for the entertainment of his Queen and her Court.

This reception took place in July 1575, and the festivities were continued for seventeen days, during which every sort of prodigal extravagance possible at that age was indulged in. It cost Leicester £1000 a day. At his death he bequeathed the castle to his brother Ambrose, Earl of Warwick, for life, and afterwards to his own son, Sir Robert Dudley, upon whose birth and legitimacy the father (who is certainly one of the dark characters in English history) chose to throw doubts.

This seems to have incited that greedy monarch, James I., to refuse the succession to Sir Robert, whom he forced to consent to a nominal sale of the property to Henry, Prince of Wales, at one-third of its value, and even that was never paid. Dudley, in disgust, withdrew from England, and lived in much honour at Florence, where he died about the year 1650.

When the place fell into the hands of Oliver Cromwell, a sort of commission of army officers was sent to Kenilworth to divide and share the property between them, and they, caring nothing for historical associations, the splendour of the structure, or the richness of the furniture and plenishing (it was but seventy-five years after the entertainment of Elizabeth there), proceeded to strip the place, to cut the timber, kill the deer, and even to sell the walls and roofing for the value of the bare materials.

At the Restoration, Charles II., granted the reversion of the manor to Lawrence, Lord Hyde, second son of Lord Chancellor Clarendon, whom he created Baron Kenilworth, and Earl of Rochester. His grandson leaving only a daughter, the lands and the ruins came by marriage to the Essex family, and afterwards, by

marriage, to Thomas Villiers, the second son of the Earl of Jersey, created, in 1756 Baron Hyde, in whose family they still continue.

At Kenilworth was immured Eleanor Cobham, the wife of Humphrey, Duke of Gloucester, after the performance of her penance on the charge of practising witchcraft against Henry VI., and here she ended her days.

As in most other cases the Norman baron founded his castle on the site of a Saxon home with a fortified burh ; a square keep was built on the most commanding position, perhaps on the mound, and a large walled enclosure was made, defended on the W., S. and E. sides by a lake and by a deep ditch across the N. front. Somewhat on the W. side of this was formed the inner ward, a rectangular enclosure, nearly 1½ acres in area, the N.E. corner of which was occupied by Clinton's keep. This is a plain Late Norman edifice, with a forebuilding on the W. side, and containing a vaulted basement and one upper floor only, the former being entirely filled with earth. The main floor formed one immense room, 34 feet by 64, and about 40 feet high. The forebuilding contained the staircase of approach to the entrance doorway, and above was a room, possibly an oratory. Large corner turrets, three containing mural chambers and one a large spiral stair, cap the angles of the keep, the walls of which are of immense thickness. There is no evidence as to what was the nature of the Norman buildings in this ward, since they have been replaced by the work of the Earls of Lancaster, and of John of Gaunt, and are called by their name. W. from the keep are the ruined kitchens, showing a huge fireplace and baking ovens. At the N.W. angle is the Strong Tower, of three stages, which was perhaps used as a prison for persons of consequence. Adjoining this is the Hall, a pure Perpendicular building, due to John of Gaunt, beyond which was the white hall, and next the State rooms, which are connected with a large garderobe tower. Then at the S.E. corner comes the range to which the name of Leicester's buildings has been given, and the E. face to the keep is made up by the sitê of Dudley's Lobby and Henry VIII.'s lodgings, but all this has perished.

The outer ward is a large oblong enclosure, 270 yards long from E. to W. by 174 ; at its E. end were domestic offices, the entrances and the chapel. Originally this ward was divided by a ditch 70 feet wide, running N. and S., with a bridge for access to the inner ward, part of it remaining in front of Leicester's buildings, and the rest having been filled in probably by Dudley after the visit of Elizabeth. (Clark.) This outer ward contains about 9 acres, having a circumference of 750 yards ; it is formed by a strong curtain wall embracing six important buildings : namely, the octagon Swan Tower on the N.W., Mortimer's Tower, or the gatehouse, at the head of the dam across the lake, called either after Lord Mortimer of Wigmore (temp. Edward III.), or from Sir John Mortimer, imprisoned here in the reign of Henry V. Then towards the E. came the Warder's Tower, and next the Water Tower at the S.E. corner, a complete mural bastion of Early Decorated style; whence the curtain runs to Lunn's Tower at the N.E. angle, a round building

36 feet in diameter and 40 high. At the back of this part of the wall is a long range of stabling and farm buildings, with an upper half-timbered storey, said to have been built by the great Earl Thomas of Lancaster, in the reign of Edward II., but some part is Late Perpendicular. Next to this is the chapel. W. of Lunn's Tower is the building called Leicester's Gatehouse, built in 1570, a rectangular tower with octangular corner turrets. On the N. side of the great ditch, which is cut through the rock and forms the N. defence, is Clinton's Green, where are still banks of earth, probably survivals of the great siege by Henry III.

In front of Mortimer's Tower is the dam, 80 yards long, across the valley, having at its further end the remains of a flood-gate and outer gatehouse, or the gallery tower, with a drawbridge here over the outer ditch. This was the point at which Queen Elizabeth made her entry. Beyond it was called the Brayz, where tournaments were held, as they also were on the dam itself. On both sides of the dam extended a lake, half a mile long on the W., and some 12 feet deep, upon which the attack by ships was made by Henry III. Finally, beyond the Brayz was a great curved outwork forming a *tête-du-pont* in front of the entrance.

The keep, or Clinton's Tower was, perhaps, built between 1170 and 1180. (Clark.) Lunn's Tower may be the work of King John. Henry III. expended large sums at Kenilworth, and to him is ascribed the great dam, the Water and Warder's Towers, and much of the curtain on the S. and E. Robert Dudley, Earl of Leicester, altered the keep into Tudor style, and besides the buildings called by his name, added the Gallery Tower, and the gatehouse in the N.E., "a very fine example of a declining period in English architecture." John of Gaunt certainly built the great Hall (cir. 1390), "one of the most beautiful examples of Early Perpendicular work in the kingdom" (Hartshorne); and he is said to have built the portion called Lancaster's buildings, between Cæsar's Tower and the hill. It was at Kenilworth during one of her visits in August 1572, while out hunting, that Queen Elizabeth read as she rode the terrible news of the massacre of St. Bartholomew.

MAXSTOKE CASTLE (*chief*)

IS a fine example of a fortified dwelling of the fourteenth century, and one of the few structures that have been preserved in their original defensible aspect; it stands to the E. of Coleshill, in a finely wooded park with an avenue of lofty elms leading up to it. The trace of the outer walls is a parallelogram, having octangular flanking towers at the angles; the whole is in excellent preservation, and almost unaltered, giving a proof of the state in which we might reasonably expect the greater portion of the castles in this country to have survived, had they met with care and respect, instead of the neglect and wilful destruction, to which they have been subjected generally.

The great gatehouse, which is very perfect and a fine example, has a passage

with a stone groined roof, and in front is flanked with hexagonal towers on each side of the entrance; the grooves for the portcullis are there still, and the old gates themselves, faced with iron plates to resist fire, remain in a perfect state, with the arms of the Stafford family, a knot and other devices, embossed on the iron. Around the bailey, or court, against the walls, were originally buildings which served as barracks for soldiers, and for offices; they were usually built of timber quarterings, with the interstices in rubble or plaster work, and could not of course be expected to last as long as the masonry. Part of the N. side was rebuilt in the seventeenth century, and this portion with the W. side is that which now exists. The room over the gateway has a door communicating with the battlements and the allure round the wall. On approaching the castle by the wooden stair you enter first the chapel, which has a magnificent W. window, and occupies a position transverse to the hall, and across the end of it, being two storeys in height. It is of the time of Edward III. A very full account of this mansion is given by Parker, from whose second volume many of these details are taken. In the chapel in 1459, were solemnised the marriages of John Talbot, son and heir of the Earl of Shrewsbury, with Katherine Stafford, daughter of Humphrey, first Duke of Buckingham, and also that of Lord John, his youngest son, afterwards Earl of Wiltshire, with Constance, daughter and heiress of Sir Henry Green, of Drayton, in Northamptonshire.

GATEHOUSE

Leading to the chapel is the great baronial hall with the daïs at the end, and near it an entrance to a tower having octagonal apartments; from the hall, too,

MAXSTOKE CASTLE

you enter through a vestibule into the withdrawing room, panelled with oak, and having a very fine chimneypiece. The kitchen is built, curiously, on the other side of the chapel, necessitating thereby the carrying of everything thence to the hall through the chapel, for which arrangements were made in the building; the

MAXSTOKE

old fireplaces in the kitchen remain nearly perfect, and the oak panelling is remarkable.

The outer walls with their four corner towers and gatehouse are quite perfect, and outside is the moat with a bridge over it, which is all original work; externally, therefore, this castle has a very formidable appearance, and although well calculated for defence, it was evidently intended not merely for a military fortress, but for a secure dwelling-house in troublous times.

The lord of the manor of Maxstoke (temp. Henry III.) was Hugh de Odingsells, whose grandson (temp. Edward I.) had by Ela, daughter of William Longêpée, Earl of Salisbury, four daughters, co-heiresses, of whom the eldest, Ida, married John, son of Sir Thomas Clinton, of Assington, and conveyed this manor to her husband, who died (8 Edward II.), leaving two sons, of whom the younger, William, stood high in the favour of Edward III., and was made by that King

Justice of Chester, Warden of the Cinq Ports, and Constable of Dover, and was (11 Edward III.), advanced to the earldom of Huntingdon. He it was who, in 1346* (19 Edward III.) reared this castle, and also enclosed the park, famed for its immense oak trees. This earl, dying without issue, bequeathed the place to his nephew, Sir John de Clinton, after whom it passed through several hands, until, in 1438, it was exchanged for other manors with Humphrey, Earl of Stafford, created in 1444 Duke of Buckingham, with precedence over all other dukes except those of Royal blood.† He lived here, as well as at Stafford Castle (*q.v.*), and repaired the place, adding the iron-plated gates before-mentioned, but was killed at the battle of Northampton in July 1460, when his son, Humphrey, Earl of Stafford, having died of wounds received at the battle of St. Albans in 1455, he was succeeded by his grandson Henry, the victim of Richard III., who was beheaded without trial at Salisbury in 1483. Thereupon the estates were seized by Richard, who, coming here on his march to Nottingham, ordered the inner part of this castle to be dismantled and removed to Kenilworth, which could hardly have been carried out. Henry VII. restored the place to the family in the person of Edward Stafford, son of the late duke. This well-known nobleman was high in favour at first with Henry VIII., and was made Lord High Constable of England and Knight of the Garter, but through the ill-will and contrivance of Wolsey, he was falsely accused, condemned and beheaded on Tower Hill, May 17, 1521. It was, on being told the fate of this duke, that the Emperor Charles V. is said to have exclaimed: "A butcher's

GATEHOUSE—INTERIOR

* The licence to crenellate is so dated, being granted to Willielmus de Clynton, Comes Huntyngdon.

† One of the Paston Letters (6, vol. i.) is signed by Duke Humphrey "at my castle of Makestock," between the years 1444 and 1455. He was of Royal blood, his mother, Lady Anne, being the daughter of Thomas of Woodstock, youngest son of Edward III.

dog has killed the finest buck in England." He it was who built the great castle of Thornbury, Gloucestershire (*q.v.*), but lived not to complete it. Then the great wealth and titles of this family sank; Maxstoke fell again to the Crown, but was given by Henry VIII. to Sir William Compton, whose son sold the estates, after which they came by purchase to the family of Dilke, of Kirkby Mallory, in the possession of whose descendants Maxstoke still remains. It is stated that during the Civil War in February 1643, cannon planted by Lord Brooke near Coleshill were fired at this castle.

RUGBY (*non-existent*)

CALLED in Domesday Book "Rocheberie" (rue, river, and by, town). There was a small castle here, whose earthworks may yet be traced, near the church. Dugdale thinks that it was one of those which Stephen, fearing invasion by the Empress Maud, permitted every one of his nobles to build on his own estate, as a temporary measure only, for most of them were soon after levelled.

STUDLEY (*non-existent*)

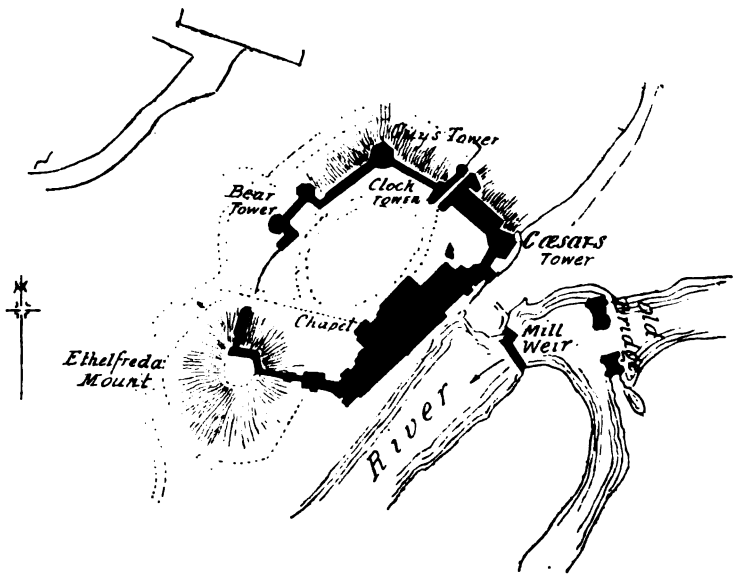
NEAR the junction of the Arrow stream with the Avon was a castle possessed by one William de Corbucion (temp. William I.), and "he or his descendants had here their principall seat, as by the ruins thereof is evident." (Dugdale.) They had lands also in Berks and Staffordshire, where this William was sheriff. His grandson, Peter, founded a monastery here, and no more is heard of the castle; but in the reign of Henry VIII. the site belonged to a family named Hunt.

WARWICK (*chief*)

WHEN, after the death of Alfred the Great, his children, Edward the Elder and Ethelfled, the Lady of Mercia, took the field against the Danes, Ethelfled's first care was the protection of Mercia, and this she effected first by blocking its approaches on the Watling Street, by the commanding forts of Tamworth and Stafford, and next by occupying a strong military position on the Foss Road, the great Roman way which extended from Lincoln to Bath. To block this road and secure Central Mercia, Ethelfled selected a settlement of the Wœrings, on a little rise near the sluggish Avon, where she fortified a town in the vicinity of the Foss, which has become our Wœringawic, or Warwick. Then between town and river she caused to be raised one of those great mounds which mark the defensive warfare of that time. The new earthwork would be surmounted with a stockade and wooden blockhouse, to give place, after the lapse of

several generations, to the formidable structure of stone in the keep of Warwick Castle.

Turkill, a Saxon Thane, was lieutenant of the Earls of Mercia, and after the Conquest was directed by William to erect or strengthen a fortress at Warwick. Ordericus Vitalis, who wrote forty to fifty years only after the Norman invasion, says: "In consequence of these commotions" (the risings in 1068) "the King carefully surveyed the most inaccessible points in the country, and selecting suitable spots, fortified them against the enemy's excursions. In the English districts there were few fortresses which the Normans called castles, so that though the English were warlike and brave, they were little able to make a determined resistance. One castle the King built at Warwick, and gave it into the custody of Henry, son of Roger de Beaumont;" he was created Earl of Warwick, and in the time of Roger, second earl, this castle was grown to be a notable place of strength. Roger died 1153.



WARWICK

This Norman castle seems to have lasted nearly 200 years, and was destroyed by the adherents of Simon de Montfort, issuing from Kenilworth. To quote Leland: "The magnificent and strong castle of Warwick, at the W.S.W. end of the town, hard by the right ripe of Avon, is set upon an huge rock of stone, and hath three goodly towers on the E. front of it. There is a fair tower on the N. side of it, and in this part of the castle King Richard III. pulled down a piece of the wall, and began and half finished a mighty tower to shoot out great guns, which remaineth unfinished as he left it. The dungeon, now in ruins, stands in the W.N.W. part of the castle." The rock, on which a part of the fortress stands, is 40 feet above the river, which falls in a cascade below the windows of the great Hall, but on the N. the castle is level with the town. "The entrance to the castle is by a gateway between Guy's Tower on the right and Cæsar's Tower on the left, which is formed of three circular segments." Thus far Camden, who gives no

particulars as to the building of this noble fortress, though he enlarges considerably on the traditions of the perhaps apocryphal Guy, Earl of Warwick, and his terrible combats and encounters.

In Parker's "Domestic Architecture of the Middle Ages," to whose careful and trustworthy descriptions and explanations regarding many of the structures given in these pages we owe much valuable information, a considerable space is occupied by various notices of Warwick Castle, and some instructive plans are given of the general arrangements of the fortress. Warwick is an excellent

WARWICK—THE HALL

example, in remarkably perfect preservation, of the transition period, when the dreary prison-like stronghold, with its scanty accommodation clustered within the walls of the bailey, if not contained within the defensible building itself, was giving place to a more domestic type, demanded by a higher state of civilisation and refinement. Externally as strong as ever, with embattled and machicolated walls and strong flanking towers wherever necessary, the element of domestic comfort was being introduced, and magnificent suites of apartments and offices were now constructed under the main roof, "gradually preparing, as it were, for the time when the wall of enceinte would be dismissed althogether." Berkeley Castle is another fine example of the same period almost equally perfect.

Warwick was built partly at the end of the fourteenth century, but was not finished until the fifteenth; and it is impossible to trace any part of the castle as erected by Turkill for William the Conqueror, which, again, may have stood on

the site of still earlier buildings. It seems to have stood nearly 200 years, but in the time of Henry III. (1256) it was besieged and taken, and a great part of it destroyed. In this state it lay until the time of Thomas Beauchamp, Earl of Warwick, who died in 1369, and who rebuilt it. To this period therefore, must be referred the Hall and the whole of the earlier portions of the domestic buildings. He also built the magnificent tower known as Cæsar's Tower, and probably the gateway.

WARWICK

His son Thomas continued the building, and erected the multangular tower (N.E.), known as Guy's Tower, which he completed in 1394, the 17 Richard II. In the reign of Edward IV., George Plantagenet, Duke of Clarence, resided here, and employed himself in making additions to the castle. It is probable that he erected the entrance gateway on the N. side, the loopholes of which appear to be intended for artillery. He had other works in hand, when his career was cut short by his brother in 1478.

From that time little care seems to have been taken with the building, until James I. granted it to Sir Fulke Greville, who found it in a ruinous condition, the principal part of it being used as a county gaol. He expended a large sum in repairs, and in adding to both the E. and W. ends of the main building. Since then various alterations and additions have been made, such as the erection of a dining-room in front of the hall, and of some offices outside the barbican. In 1871 there was a serious fire, which burnt part of the private apartments of the castle, when a number of the curiosities and works of art were destroyed.

The river Avon defends the S. front of the castle, where the habitable part of the structure is situated, forming one side of a parallelogram, whereof the remaining sides are composed of a lofty and strong wall, with towers at the angles, and having defensible gateways, with flanking towers in the curtains. The two magnificent and lofty towers already mentioned, which flank the E. wall, form the great feature of the place, and "give an air of grandeur and majesty to the castle of which it is not easy to convey an idea." The main entrance is midway between them, flanked both outside and in with octagonal towers, and

WARWICK

having in front a very perfect barbican, remaining almost in its original state, the portcullis of which is still lowered and drawn up every night and morning. The drawbridge has been replaced by a bridge of stone. Turning W. from Guy's Tower, the wall about the middle of the N. front was broken away, as already mentioned, by Richard III., and here was formed a new N. entrance gateway in later times, the wall being continued in a far feebler section to the W., where it meets the remains of the ancient keep, spoken of before, a small part of which remains, much mutilated and altered. It was probably of the same form externally and the same date as Cæsar's Tower. (Parker.) Thence from the lofty mound of the keep, Ethelfled's mound, the wall runs down to the watergate and the main front of the castle.

The domestic buildings are on two main floors; the basement, containing the kitchens and cellars, bakehouse, &c., the whole being vaulted and groined; and

the principal floor having the great hall, with the modern dining-room in front of it, communicating on the E. and W. with the State apartments and bedrooms; and the chapel on the N.W. of the hall.

The first Earl Beauchamp of Warwick figures in the Welsh wars of Edward I.; he died 1298, and it was his son, Guy, who fought in the Scottish war under Edward II., and who, acting with the Earls of Lancaster, Hereford, and Arundel, caused the sudden beheading of Edward's frivolous favourite, Piers Gaveston, on Blacklow Hill, before he could be taken into Warwick Castle; he died 1315. His son, Thomas, served in the French wars of Edward III., and dying of the plague, near Calais, in 1369, was succeeded by his second son, Thomas, who, after serving in the French wars, was appointed by Edward III. to several offices of trust. Retiring to his castle of Warwick, this earl built the stately Guy's Tower there. He took part with the Duke of Gloucester against Richard II., and when that youthful King had disposed of his uncle at Calais (*see* PLESHY, ESSEX), Warwick (who, being confined in the Tower, seems to have given his name to the Beauchamp Tower there), narrowly escaped with his head, on account, Hume says, of his submissive behaviour, but he was sentenced to perpetual imprisonment in the Isle of Man, and his castle and estates were forfeited and given to Thomas Holland, Earl of Kent. Restored by Henry IV., he died 1401, when his son, Richard, succeeded, and was appointed governor to King Henry VI. in his minority; this earl died 1439, at Rouen, and his son, Henry, who succeeded him, dying in his thirty-second year without issue, his title and estates went to the husband of his sister, Richard, Earl of Salisbury, whose sister he had married. Thus the King-maker, Earl of Warwick, derived his title, but he met his death at the battle of Barnet in 1471, and his grandson, Edward, was beheaded when only twenty-four years of age, by Henry VII., on a fictitious pretence, in order to destroy the last remaining male of the line of Plantagenet. Then King Henry VIII. created Dudley de Lisle, son of the Minister of Henry VII. (who was, by his mother, descended from Richard Beauchamp), Earl of Warwick, and afterwards Duke of Northumberland, but he was beheaded by Queen Mary for supporting Lady Jane Grey, his daughter-in-law, and his son, John, who took up the title, died in prison in 1554. Elizabeth restored the next brother, Ambrose, to the title, which James I. afterwards conferred on Robert, Lord Rich of Leigh, whose grandson, dying *s.p.* 1673, left the honour of Warwick to his nearest kinsman of line, Edward, Earl of Warwick and Holland. He died in 1701, and in his family the title became extinct in 1759, when it was revived in the person of Fulke Greville, Earl Brooke, created Earl of Warwick, 1759, in whose family the lands and castle remain.

In the Civil War the castle was held for the Parliament by Sir Edward Peyto, and after the fall of Banbury Lord Northampton marched against it with the guns he had taken at that place. Twice summoned, Peyto refused to surrender, and a battery was opened by Lord Compton on the town side, while his father and Lord Dunsmore threw up one in the park. Peyto floated a red flag from Guy's Tower,

and the siege went on for two days without making any impression on the walls. On the third day guns were opened on the castle from the tower of St. Mary's church, but were dislodged by the return fire. Then drawing lines round the fortress the besiegers sought to starve out the garrison, when Peyto hung out a flag with the device of a Bible and a winding sheet, showing his trust in the former, and his preparedness for the latter. At last it was decided to raise the siege, the forces being wanted elsewhere.

ST. BRIAVEL'S

Gloucestershire

BERKELEY (*chief*)

THIS magnificent fortress, one of the most interesting and romantic structures in the kingdom, is one of the very few ancient castles which have been continuously inhabited from early times. It preserves externally its grand mediæval appearance, and if internally the requirements of modern life have necessitated modifications and alterations to fit it for a present-day dwelling, there remains still enough of the old fabric to satisfy even the exacting antiquary. The sombre gloom which clings and will ever attach to the name of Berkeley Castle, is solely derived from the horror which was perpetrated somewhere under its roof on the hapless King Edward II., and which the lapse of five and a half centuries has not been able to dispel. The castle stands on a rising ground among the meadows and woods, commanding delightful views of the country and of the Severn, and as

a specimen of a fine baronial fortress can scarcely be competed with in our country.

There existed here a castle in the reign of William I., as the manor house of one of the largest manors in England, owned by the Berkeley family, who derived from a knight of Danish royal blood, named Robert FitzHarding; his second son,

BERKELEY

Maurice, succeeded him, and dying 1190, was followed in succession by sons and brothers in the same family for many generations. Henry II. granted the castle and honour of Berkeley to Robert FitzHarding, whom he created Baron Berkeley, and whose son married the daughter of Roger de Berkeley, who had been deprived of lands for his espousal of the cause of Stephen. Maurice, grandson of this Robert, was the first who resided here (temp. Richard Cœur de Lion), and he fortified the castle; his son, Robert de Berkeley, joining the side of the Barons, King John seized the castle, but his brother Thomas obtained its restoration in 1233. Maurice, son of this Thomas, joined Simon de Montfort, Earl of Leicester, in the Barons' War, and again the estates were confiscated, but they were restored by Edward I. to his son Thomas, who had fought well under that King in his northern campaigns, and who was summoned to Parliament as Baron Berkeley in 1295. The

third baron was entrusted with the care of his deposed sovereign, Edward II., after the commission rose at Kenilworth (*see* that castle, Warwickshire), but being thought by the ruffians, Mortimer and others, who designed the King's death, to be too kind a custodian of their victim, he was made to give over his charge, together with his castle of Berkeley, whither he had brought the unfortunate King,

BERKELEY

A Fore Building. C Edward II. Tower. E Kitchen. G Offices.
B Edward II. Dungeon. D Domestic Apartments. F Buttery. H Oratory and Well.

into the hands of John, Lord Maltravers, and Thomas Gurney. By these keepers, after a month's residence here, Edward was cruelly and horribly murdered on the 22nd of September, 1327, when

> "The shrieks of death through Berkeley's roofs did ring,
> Shrieks of an agonising King."

And we find that the authors of this iniquity, Queen Isabella and her paramour, Mortimer, actually visited this castle the very next year. In the Berkeley MSS. (Fosbroke), it is said that this poor foolish King, during the whole time of his imprisonment, "did nothing but lament for his wife, singing love songs in a low voice, and grieving that she would neither see him, nor permit his son or any of his relatives to come near him. The Queen was afraid that the Church would compel her to live with him again, and therefore urged his death." His keepers tried at first to poison his health, by filling the pit below his chamber with putrid carcasses, of which he complained once bitterly from the window to some

carpenters at work. Berkeley Castle did not figure during the Wars of the Roses. Richard III. was here in the eleventh year of his reign, and created the first Viscount Berkeley, Earl of Nottingham; but in spite of this, he espoused the cause of Richmond, and fled to him on his landing at Milford Haven; he likewise, in order to spite his heir, made over his castle and the honour of Berkeley to Henry VII., who, in return, on his accession, made his supporter Marquess of Berkeley, but took care to retain the property, which remained in the hands of the Crown for sixty-one years, until the death of Edward VI., when Henry, the twelfth Lord Berkeley, recovered it. Queen Elizabeth visited him here in 1572. During the Civil War the castle was held for the King, and withstood an attack by siege from the Parliamentary troops under General Massy. Charles himself was there in August 1643. In 1697 the fourteenth lord was made Earl of Berkeley.

GATEHOUSE

In 1810, the succession was disputed to this title, and the question is not settled to this day. Admiral Sir Maurice Fitzhardinge Berkeley, a very distinguished naval commander, who succeeded to the estates, was created Baron Fitzhardinge in 1861, and Berkeley continues in the possession of his successor.

In Berkeley Castle the buildings are of several periods. The Norman shell keep, the most ancient part, is irregularly circular in plan, and is flanked by three semicircular towers, and a square one of later construction; its walls are massive and high. There is an external staircase giving access to the keep, and over it a room has been built at a later period which tradition assigns as the scene of the murder of Edward II.; Horace Walpole describes it as "a dismal chamber in the square tower, almost at the top of the house, quite detached, and to be approached only by a kind of foot-bridge." The various buildings of the castle are contained within the outer wall, facing the keep on its mound, and having six or seven angles and faces. Parker says "the whole arrangement of the domestic buildings is so good, and has been comparatively so little disturbed, that though mostly of a date prior to the fifteenth century, it is given as an example of the manner in which domestic conveniences were adapted to the requirements of a castellated residence where security had been the primary consideration." The great Hall is perfect, and is a very fine one of the fourteenth century. The kitchen is remarkable, being hexagonal in shape with immense fireplaces between the windows, and two

recesses for cooking on two of the other sides; it rises to the full height of the building, with a heavy timber roof added by Henry VII. The bakehouse and oven, the larders, the great cellars for wine, with groined roof supported by pillars in Norman work, are all extant and still in use, the wall of these cellars being in places 13 feet thick where the outer wall has been buttressed. Above the cellars are two beautiful chapels of Decorated period, which had fallen into disuse and perhaps desecration as early as 1364, when they were restored under Papal authority. (Berkeley MSS.)

BEVERSTON (*minor*)

LIES on the plateau at the summit of the Cotswolds, 1½ miles from Tetbury. The manor was part of the great lordship of Berkeley, which was taken from Roger de Berkeley by Henry I. and given to Robert Fitzharding. In the days of the Confessor these lands had been seized by Earl Godwin, and as the position of Beverston commanded a ford over the river at Anst, and also the road to Cirencester, it is believed that a fort existed here in very remote times.

Maurice, the son of Robert Fitzharding "Berkeley," had a son Maurice who took part against King John, and afterwards incurred the displeasure of Henry III., for "fortifying his castle of Beverston without a licence," this being the first notice we have of the fortress. In 1291 it passed by a daughter of Philip de Gourney to John ap Adam, but was sold by his son, with the manor, to Thomas, third Lord Berkeley. According to Leland, this lord, Thomas, was taken prisoner in the French wars, but afterwards recovered the losses he suffered in ransom by the battle of Poictiers (1354), obtaining much spoil by the ransom of French prisoners; he then thoroughly rebuilt this castle of Beverston, "a pile at that tyme very preaty," and said to have been his favourite residence.

Beverston continued in the possession of the Berkeleys until 1597, when the Sir John, the last of his family, having gone through his property, sold it to Sir John Poyntz, from whom it came by purchase shortly after to Sir Michael Hicks, whose family kept it till 1842, when it was sold to Robert Holford, of Weston Birt, whose son, Captain George L. Holford, Equerry to H.R.H. the Prince of Wales, is the present owner.

Large alterations were made, and additions, in Elizabethan times, and after part had been injured by fire, a farmhouse was formed in the banqueting hall, and the buildings were let; this house also was burned during the war of the seventeenth century, and a new one was built, to be burnt in its turn, in 1691; the house which now stands there being erected subsequently to this date.

During the Parliamentary war, Beverston held one of the King's garrisons, and a bold attempt on it was made by General Massy, who endeavoured to blow in the great door of the gatehouse, but the petard failing, the assailants were driven

off. In 1644 Massy again came to the castle with a force of horse and foot, in the absence of its captain, Colonel Oglethorpe, and the place was surrendered to the Parliament.

The Rev. Dr. Blunt, rector of Beverston in 1877, thus describes the ruin: "The western face of the castle still remains; a large square tower, 34 feet by 30 feet, at the S. end; a smaller one, 24 feet square, set angularly at the N. end, and a curtain between; the whole side 123 feet long. The great tower, 60 feet high, consists of three storeys; the lower formed an entry and guard-room; the ascent by a newel staircase in an octagonal turret leads to a large room, 33 feet by 25, which appears to have been made into a chapel early in the fifteenth century." There is an interesting account of the place in Parker's "Domestic Architecture," with drawings and plans of the tower and chapel, and of other parts, and Buck gives an engraving showing the ruin as it was in 1732.

It is a picturesque, ivy-draped relic of a fine fourteenth century house, quadrangular in plan, and having once had towers at the angles; the whole is surrounded by a moat whose waters wash the foot of the walls, though part of the ditch has been filled in. The curtain, N. of the tower, contains a fine gallery, and below the S. end is the "dismal dungeon" for prisoners, the entrance to which is covered by a trap-door. In 1873 the base of a round tower was discovered in the rectory garden, opposite to the W. face of the great tower, and 37 feet from it, with some stones which seemed to belong to a gateway here. This must have formed part of an outer ward, and there are traces beyond the present tennis-lawn of the outer moat of the castle, which shows the fortress to have been on a larger scale than has previously been supposed. A beautiful Decorated chapel remains, with an oratory on the upper floor; the lofty groined roof and carvings of the former being particularly good. The ruins of the gatehouse show the portcullis groove in the inner archway, protected by two round towers.

BRIMPSFIELD (*non-existent*)

THIS manor was of considerable value, and was held by Osborn Giffard, who was rewarded for his services to the Conqueror by the gift of twenty manors, among which this was one; his family remained here till the end of the reign of Edward II. One of these Barons, Elias Giffard, having taken part against King John, all his lands were seized by that violent King, but Henry III. restored them. His son John, who fought valiantly on the Barons' side and was taken prisoner at Lewes, carried off and married forcibly Maud, the widow of William Longêpée, and daughter and heiress of Walter, Lord Clifford, and brought her to this castle, evidently against her will, as she complained to the King, when Giffard was compelled to pay 300 marks, £200 (*see* CLIFFORD, HEREFORDSHIRE.) Another of his descendants, John Giffard, Lord of Brimpsfield, being in rebellion against Edward II. and the Despencers, in 9 Edward II., a writ

was issued and soldiers were sent for the destruction of this castle, but the work does not appear to have been carried out, though Giffard himself was attainted and afterwards hanged at Gloucester, when the place was given to Hugh Despencer the younger (15 Edward II.). Again, at his forfeiture it went to John Maltravers, (1 Edward III.), as a reward to him for the murder of Edward II., but this villain being soon after convicted of high misdemeanour, the estate was seized and given to the Berkeleys. Not long after, however, Edward III. granted the manor and castle to his third son, Lionel, Duke of Clarence, whose daughter and heir, Philippa, brought them in marriage to Edmund Mortimer, Earl of March. Their daughter Anne married Richard, Earl of Cambridge, the second son of Edmund of Langley, Duke of York, and fifth son of Edward III., whose son Richard, Duke of York (killed at Wakefield) was the father of Edward IV. Thus this castle devolved upon the Crown, and by Henry VIII. it was settled on his Queen Katherine.

When it was demolished, and how, is impossible now to trace; a ditch covered with brushwood alone marks its situation at the present day, at a site close to the church of Brimpsfield.

DURSLEY (*non-existent*)

THIS manor, with its castle, belonged to Roger de Berkeley, who was a cousin of Edward the Confessor, and it was held by the Berkeley family from the days of the Conqueror to the reign of Edward IV. In 9 Elizabeth it was purchased by Sir Thomas Estcourt, in whose family the lands still remain. Camden says: "Dursley had a castle belonging to the Berkeleys and the Wykes, since fell into decay and clene taken down;" it had a deep ditch round it, and the castle was constructed of a light porous volcanic tufa stone. Part of the materials were used to build the castle of Dodington. The site is still called Castle Field.

GLOUCESTER (*non-existent*)

IN very early times there was a castle here. Camden, speaking of the city of Gloucester and its defences, says: "In the south stood a castle of hewn stone, now for the most part decayed; it was built by the Conqueror, who demolished sixteen houses to make room for it." In the reign of Henry II. Roger, son of Milo, Earl of Hereford, was constable of this castle; but, on his taking part against the King, his earldom was taken from him, and also Gloucester Castle. From the Liberate Rolls of 30 and 40 Henry III. the castle would appear to have been a large and important fortress, having a turris, or square keep, with an inner and an outer bailey (ballium or court), a private chapel for the King and another for the Queen, and their separate apartments, paved with tiles; there exist the orders for

putting glass into the windows of these rooms, and for roofing the staircase to the entry of the chamber occupied by Prince Edward, the King's son, afterwards Edward I.; also for the repairs of the bridges of the castle. (Parker.) Stukeley, writing in 1721, says: "There is a large old gatehouse standing, and near it the castle, with a very high artificial mount or keep nigh the river." No drawings exist to show what the buildings of this castle were, but in Fosbroke's time (1807) there were remains of the deep foss, the declivities of which were laid out in gardens.

This castle of Gloucester has been entirely destroyed by the municipality in order to make room for a county gaol.

HOLMES (*non-existent*)

NEAR Tewkesbury. Gough says that this castle, which belonged to the Earls of Gloucester, was in his time "now almost gone." It is not mentioned by Fosbroke or by Atkyns.

ST. BRIAVEL'S (*minor*)

A NEARLY perfect house of the early thirteenth century, standing on an elevated spot over the river Wye, and anciently called Breulais. Camden describes it as surrounded with "inaccessible thickets, more than half ruined, and remarkable for the death of Mahel, youngest son of Milo, Earl of Hereford." The castle was begun in the reign of Henry I. by the said Milo FitzWalter, and was, like most of these border fortresses, intended to curb the Welsh, and prevent their incursions on the marches. Its period is chiefly Transition-Norman, and it is a fine specimen of a well-fortified mansion of that age. But little of its history can be gathered. King John often resorted thither, and one of his Queens resided there; but whether this was Hawisia, the divorced one, or Isabella, the wife of Count de la Marche, cannot be known. Part of the building may possibly belong to that reign, as indeed to that King are ascribed by popular tradition a vast number of the old houses in England. The buildings were very extensive and appropriate for a royal residence—they probably covered the whole space within the walls—in later days turned into a garden. A royal forest in the vicinity was attached to the castle, therefore the attraction of hunting may have brought King John there, besides Henry III., who also visited St. Briavel's.

This Mahel FitzWalter was, doubtless, an important person in Dean, that his manner of death should be chronicled thus. Atkyns says he "was cruel and covetous, and, being entertained here by Walter de Clifford, and a fire happening in the castle, a stone fell from an high tower on his head, and killed him in the place. A daughter of this Mahel was married to Herbert, who, in right of his wife, was Lord of Dean, and progenitor to the present Herberts, Earls of Pembroke

and Montgomery." Among the governors of this castle was Thomas de Clare, brother to Gilbert, the Red Earl of Gloucester (*see* TONBRIDGE), appointed by Simon de Montfort, after the defeat of Henry III. at Lewes in 1264.

Edward II. made Hugh Despencer the elder governor of St. Briavel's and of Dean Forest in his fifteenth year. Thomas, Duke of Cornwall, had the trust (14 Richard II.), and Henry V. gave it to his third son, John, Duke of Bedford. Richard Nevill, the great Earl of Warwick, and Anne, his wife, were seised of this castle and manor; but in 1608 the lands were in the hands of the Crown, and in 1660 the constableship was given to Henry, Lord Herbert of Raglan, for his life. The Duke of Beaufort is the present lord of the manor.

The outer walls and the moat are perfect; the circumference of the castle, of horseshoe shape, is small, and the exterior of the outer wall does not seem to have ever had bastions, such as most castles of the fourteenth century possess, but to have had the whole area within crammed with buildings. The principal strength was in the gatehouse, as at Abergavenny; it had two powerful square flanking towers, having rounded outer angles, three storeys each in height, and with a large oblong tower behind them, wherein the defence was concentrated and the numbers of the defenders were economised. One of the most remarkable features about the castle is a large room, somewhat resembling our old House of Lords at Westminster; but before this part of the castle could be entered there were the two flanking towers to be carried, as well as the large one beyond, built on to them, now dilapidated; and then there was, besides, the Keep, which fell down into the moat, late in the last century, and which had its own postern. There are curious and intricate passages and staircases contrived in the walls of the entrance towers. The great Hall has, unfortunately, been destroyed, but the solar, or lord's chamber, at the upper end, remains, and was some time ago used as a schoolroom; it contains a fine fireplace, above which is the well-known chimney, with one of the most beautiful chimney-tops in England. At the lower end of the hall some servants' apartments have been left, connected with one of the gatehouse towers, which is nearly perfect, and contains some small chambers of this period, each having its own fireplace and chimney. The habitable part of the castle in Gough's time was used as a prison for offenders and debtors.

The N.W. front alone remains now; the other portion of the castle had become a mass of ruins in the middle of the last century.

SUDELEY (*chief*)

STANDS a short distance to the S.E. of Winchcomb; it is rather a castellated mansion than a baronial fortress. Leland gives an unusually long description of it: "Boteler, Lord Sudeley, made this castle *a fundamentis*, and when it was made it had the price of all buildings in those dayes. The Lord Sudeley that builded the castle was a famous man of warre in K. Hen. 5 and K. Hen. 6 dayes

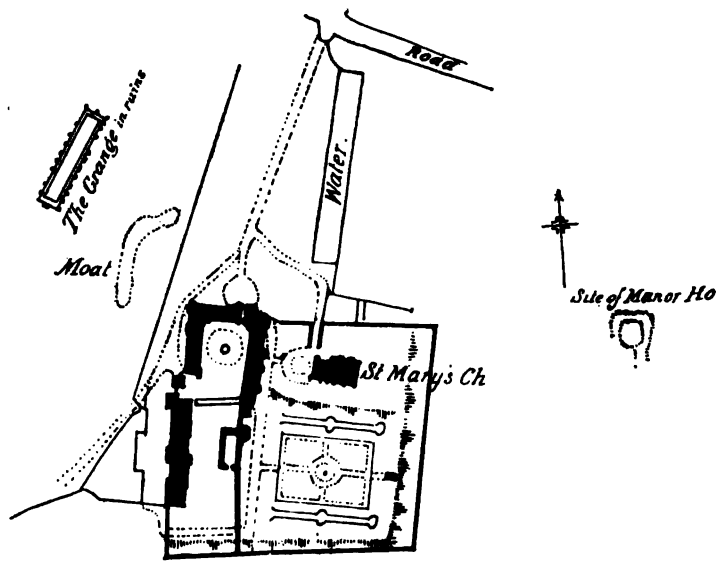
and was an admirall (as I have heard) on sea; whereupon it was supposed and spoken, that it was partly builded *ex spoliis Gallorum;* and some speake of a towre in it, called Potmare's Tower, that it should be made of a ransome of his. One thing was to be noted in this castle, that part of the windowes of it were glazed with verall. There had been a manor-place at Sudeley before the building of the castle, and the plot is yet seene in Sudeley Parke where it stoode. K. Ed. 4 bore no good will to the Lord Sudeley, as a man suspected to be at heart K. Hen. 6 his

SUDELEY

man, whereupon by complaints he was attached, and going up to London he looked from the hill to Sudeley, and sayd, 'Sudeley Castle, thou art the traytor not I.' After he made an honest declaration, and sold his castle of Sudeley to K. Ed. 4. Afterwards K. Hen. 7 gave this castle to his uncle Jasper, Duke of Bedford, or permitted him to have the use of it. Now it goeth to ruine, more pittye." "In old time," says Camden, "certain noblemen here dwelt descended from a right ancient English race, to wit from Gorda, King Ethelred's daughter, whose son Ralph, Earl of Hereford, begat Harold, Lord of Sudeley (temp. Will. Conqr.); and this family long flourished here, having their dwelling as stated above, until,

the male issue failing, the heiress Joan married William Butler of the family of Wem, whose grandson Ralph, being Lord Chamberlain of England, was created Baron Sudeley by Henry VI., and built this castle."

On September 5, 1548, Queen Katherine Parr died here of puerperal fever following the birth of her luckless daughter, and she was cered and buried in a lovely tomb in the castle chapel. She had been married to her old admirer, Thomas Seymour, the Lord Admiral, immediately on the death of Henry VIII. (January 28, 1546–1547), and Seymour had been made Lord Sudeley by his nephew Edward VI., with the additional gift of this splendid castle and manor; but after the admiral had been beheaded by his brother the Protector Somerset (March 1549), these were conferred upon William Parr, Marquis of Northampton, the brother of the late Queen. He, however, lost his head on Tower Hill in 1554, after Wyatt's insurrection (*see* ALLINGTON, KENT), when this castle and manor were presented by Queen Mary, for services rendered to her, to Sir John Brydges, whom she created Baron Chandos of Sudeley (*see* WILTON, HEREFORDSHIRE). George, the sixth Earl Chandos, was the last of his family by whom the castle was inhabited; he was a zealous supporter of King Charles, and under him this castle became a Royalist stronghold; he raised and led into the field at his own cost a regiment of cavalry, leaving a garrison at Sudeley under Captain Brydges. During the earl's absence Massy, the Governor of Gloucester, surprised the place on New Year's Day 1642, arriving with 300 foot and two guns and dragoons from Cirencester. He at once opened fire, and next day prepared to storm the castle. A party of horse having possessed themselves of a garden close to the walls, set fire to some outbuildings containing hay and straw, and under cover of the smoke the guns were brought up against the weakest part of the buildings; when, as the castle was badly provisioned and ill-found in stores and ammunition, the garrison, deeming resistance useless, called a parley and surrendered the place on terms which, as usual, were not



SUDELEY

observed by the Parliamentary troops, who plundered the house and desecrated the chapel, breaking the tomb of the Queen.

The next year Lord Chandos recovered his castle, only to lose it again in 1644, and it would appear that owing to the irreparable damage which the finest parts had received in these two attacks, the buildings were abandoned to ruin, remaining desolate for nearly two centuries. Lord Chandos died in 1654 *s.p.*, when his second wife marrying again with George Pitt, ancestor of the Rivers family, this castle and manor came into their hands, and so remained till Lord Rivers in 1810 sold the castle and sixty acres of the estate to the Duke of Buckingham, who in 1837 sold the castle to Messrs. John and William Dent, of Worcester, who had previously in 1830 bought the bulk of the Sudeley estates. They restored a great part of the structure with admirable taste, and preserved the old fabric with much care. The first N. quadrangle was rebuilt, at a large outlay, and the ruinous desecrated chapel has been made "a most exquisite gem of ecclesiastical architecture." (Strickland.) The remainder is still a picturesque and interesting ruin, probably much the same as it was in Leland's days.

In 1782, the body of Queen Katharine Parr was discovered, and, being unearthed, was found to be in wonderful preservation under the broken tomb; the hair of the Queen was sandy-red in colour, and the coffin measured 5 feet 9 inches in length. The remains were re-interred, and a new tomb, made after a drawing preserved of the original one, was erected in memory of our first Protestant Queen.

A writer who visited the ruins in 1799 says that the castle "consists of a spacious court, surrounded with buildings now used for a farmyard. The tower adjoining to the gate is square and open to the top; the other, at a little distance, is round, and a winding staircase runs up the inside; adjoining is the stonework of some very large windows. There is a long building, called the Castle Barn, the gable ends of which and the walls are all that remain standing. The keep is on the opposite side of the castle and has no roof to it." This was as the Dents found it.

One tower, of the fourteenth century, has been preserved between the ruins of the hall, of the fifteenth century, and the present Elizabethan buildings. The walls of the chapel remain perfect. There are two spacious quadrangles lying N. and S., with the lofty embattled tower on the W. side, and the banqueting hall with an octagonal tower on the E., on which side were likewise the chapel and the gardens. In 1850 the old pleasaunce with its paths and fountains was discovered, and now forms part of the gardens.

Roman remains have lately been found in the immediate neighbourhood.

THORNBURY (*minor*)

IT is perhaps a moot question if we should include among the castles of England a structure like Thornbury, where the military element is obviously subservient to the domestic: a magnificent mansion designed for the enjoyment of life with all the refinements attainable in the early decades of the sixteenth century. As stated, however, by Mr. E. A. Freeman, the exterior walls are clearly meant for defence, though the defences are not very strong; and the effect is somewhat that of a house built within a castle, whose machicolated walls and eyelets rendered it capable of being speedily put into a state of military holding, which certainly cannot be said equally of mansions like Cowdray House. Inside the external walls stand the façade of the house with its well-known range of superb oriels and bay-windows. The front is unfinished, but it has been carried up a sufficient height to judge of the general effect of the design. A noble gateway is in the centre of the range, containing a single broad arch with smaller side doorways, while on either side are reared polygonal towers of various sizes, each end being terminated by a very massive one. The whole of this façade, with its windows and chimneys, is said to be unsurpassed by any other example of English domestic architecture, while the masonry and workmanship are most perfect and beautiful. The inscription on the front of the gatehouse is thus given by Leland: "This gate was begon in the yere of our Lord God 1511, the 2 yere of the reigne of Kynge Henry the VIII. by me Edward Duke of Bukkyngham, Erle of Hereford, Stafford, and Northampton." There was a very full and accurate survey made of the castle in the reign of Elizabeth (A.D. 1582), printed in Leland's "Collectanea" (vol. ii. p. 658), and another description, written immediately after the duke's execution, has been recently found in the Public Records, and is given at length in Parker's "Domestic Architecture" (vol. iii. p. 264). The gardens and ground and orchards are described, with the singular adjunct of a long gallery or "cloister," paved with brick, surrounding these gardens, and leading to the parish church of Thornbury, outside which it terminated in a "fair room with a chimney and a window into the said church, where the duke sometimes used to hear service."

Edward Stafford, Duke of Buckingham, the builder of this beautiful fabric, was the son of Duke Henry, beheaded by Richard III., in 1483, and was fifth in descent from Thomas, sixth and youngest son of Edward III. He inherited from the Bohuns, together with the earldom of Hereford, the office of Lord High Constable of England. Having allowed, as one story has it, some expressions to escape him relative to a shadowy claim which he professed to have to the Crown, in the event of there being no heir to Henry VIII., but according to a more probable version, being a victim to the combined malice of Wolsey and a scoundrel steward, named Knevet, whom he had dismissed, and who accused him falsely of a design against the King's life, Buckingham was tried at Westminster, found guilty, on false

evidence, of high treason, and beheaded on Tower Hill, in 1521. The beginning of Wolsey's enmity is said to have been thus: It chanced once that the Duke held a basin for the King to wash his hands, when, Henry having completed his ablution, the prelate dipped his fingers into the water. This was more than the proud Duke could endure of the butcher's son, and he flung the contents of the basin over the red shoes of the Cardinal, who, much incensed, vowed he would "stick to the Duke's skirts." It was on hearing of this atrocious murder that the Emperor Charles V. exclaimed, "A butcher's dog has killed the finest buck in England." The office of Constable was never after revived. When this attainder took place, the works at Thornbury were stopped, and the structure has never been completed. It is said that a castle existed in early days near the church of Thornbury, perhaps a Royal residence, but there remain no traces of it.

In 1824 the castle and manor of Thornbury came into the possession of Mr. Harry Howard, father of the present owner, Mr. E. Stafford Howard, who restored the buildings and much improved the property.

HARTLEBURY PALACE

Worcestershire

ELMLEY (*non-existent*)

UNDER the N. side of the Bredon hills, on the S.W. of Evesham, a strong castle was erected which is of interest as having been the earliest settlement of the powerful and widespread family of Beauchamp, now extinct. It was founded by Robert d'Abitot, steward to the Conqueror, who bestowed on him these lands and their lordship; but this Robert being disgraced, his brother, Urso, obtained the property, which passed, as in the case of Holt, by his daughter, Emeline, to Walter de Beauchamp, together with the castle of Worcester, after the decadence of which latter fortress this castle of Elmley became the chief seat of the barons of Beauchamp.

Its grandeur continued in their hands until the fall of the great Earl of Warwick at Barnet Field, when this stronghold was destroyed so effectually that Leland writes regarding it: "Ther stondeth now but one towre and that partly broken," and he describes seeing carts carrying off materials from the ruin for the repair of Pershore bridge.

The manor was bought, in 1545, by Christopher Savage, one of the esquires of Henry VIII., and with this family it continued till 1823, when it became the property of Colonel Davies, M.P. for Worcester, and is now the seat of Major-

General Davies. One of the Savage family, Sir John, K.G., had an illegitimate son, who was rector of Denham, in Cheshire, and who is said to have been the father of Edmund Bonner, the bloodthirsty bishop of Queen Mary; he is alleged to have caused the deaths of 200 people by burning in three years. He ended his days in the Marshalsea, in 1569, after ten years of imprisonment.

The site of the castle is quite traceable in the park, the moat being still perfect; the castle hill and its mounds and also ditches remain.

HARTLEBURY (*chief*)

HERE was the ancient castle of the Bishop of Worcester, which disappeared in the seventeenth century; the building which now stands on its site was erected by Bishop Hough, who, being president of Magdalen College, Oxford, in the reign of James II., was evicted in order to give place to a Catholic.

The manor had been granted to the See of Worcester in Saxon times, as far back as A.D. 850, by Burthed, King of Mercia, and here the bishops had a fortified palace as their country residence, which still exists after the lapse of a thousand years. In 1268 (52 Henry III.) Bishop Godfrey Gifford obtained a licence to embattle his house and to finish his castle of Hartlebury, which was granted to him and his successors in perpetuum, June 8, 1268, the said castle having been commenced in 1255 by Bishop Walter de Cantilupe. It was protected by a moat, and was built sufficiently strong to resist any marauding attack, but no more. It had a gatehouse, which was added by Bishop Carpenter in the reign of Henry VI.

Little is recorded in history concerning this stronghold until the Civil War of Charles I., when it was held in force for the King. In May 1646, the Parliamentary troops, under Colonel Morgan, surrounded Hartlebury, the Governor being a Captain Sandys, who had there a garrison of 120 foot soldiers and 20 horse, with provisions for twelve months; he was summoned to yield the castle, and, strange to say, surrendered it after two days, without firing a shot, a large company of gentlemen and one or two ladies being taken in it. The committee in London then decided to have the castle pulled down, and they sold it, perhaps for this purpose, to Thomas Westrowe for £3133, but it is not known how the sentence was carried out, or to what extent.

Bishop Hough's palace is a quadrangular building with a large hall and two wings, one of which includes the chapel, and was enclosed by strong walls and a gatehouse, and surrounded by a moat, part of which is now made into a garden. The building stands at the edge of the ancient park, now eighty-six acres in extent, overlooking an artificial lake in front. Queen Elizabeth rested at Hartlebury for a night, and George III. visited Bishop Hurd here on one occasion. It is said, indeed, that in 1803, during the scare which was occasioned in this country by the projected invasion of the Emperor Napoleon, his Majesty contemplated removing to Hartlebury with the Royal Family, to obtain security at this inland palace.

The good bishops of old were great patrons of the chase, and Hartlebury Park was well stocked with deer; in fact, it was only disparked in 1841. Bishop Whitgift frequently hunted both here and at Lord Cobham's, in Kent, at which place he killed twenty bucks himself during one visit, "using greyhounds or his bow at pleasure, though he never shot well." Reginald Brian, Bishop of Worcester, writes, in 1350, to his brother Bishop of St. David's, who had promised him six couples of good sporting dogs, that his "heart languished for their arrival." "Let them come [he says] O reverend father, without delay. Let my woods re-echo with the music of their cry and the cheerful notes of the horn, and let the walls of my palace be decorated with the trophies of the chase."

HENLEY (*non-existent*)

THIS place gives its name to a parish lying on the W. bank of the Severn, to the S.E. of Great Malvern. The lands belonged to the Beauchamps, Earls of Warwick, who resided here much, and then descended to the Clares, Earls of Glo'ster (*see* TONBRIDGE), and came next, by the sister of the last earl, Gilbert de Clare, to her husband, Hugh Despencer. In the seventh year of Henry VI. Richard Beauchamp had Henley in right of his wife, Isabel le Despencer, and from that marriage issued Henry, Duke of Warwick, who was born at Henley Castle in 1424, and died there; and in whose person the great family of Beauchamp came to an end. Henry dying *s.p.*, his possessions passed to his sister Anne, who was married to Richard, the great Earl of Warwick, and at his death, at Barnet, all was forfeited to the Crown. In the thirty-seventh year of Henry VIII., the lands and castle were granted to Lord Clinton, who sold a great part. Then, in 1559, Queen Elizabeth, for the sum of £851 9*s.* 6*d.*, granted Henley Castle to John Horngold, of Standon, Herts, and the property remaining is still possessed by his descendant, John Vincent Horngold, of Blackmore Park.

The castle, of which nothing now remains, stood near the river Severn, and was a large square building with a turreted tower at each angle, and surrounded by a deep moat; there was a keep or strong tower in the N.W. corner. Nothing is known as to the founding of Henley Castle, which was destroyed very long ago, and a farmhouse built upon its site. Some portions of the moat can still be recognised.

HOLT (*minor*)

ON the N. of Worcester, half-way between that city and Stourport, on the W. bank of Severn are some relics of a castle originally built in Norman times. The lordship anciently belonged to Urso d'Abitot, whose daughter, Emeline, married Walter de Beauchamp, of Elmley, the holder of a charter from Henry I. His son, William, by marriage with Isabel, daughter of William Mandit,

became Earl of Warwick, and the Beauchamps of Holt descended from his third son. Sir John Beauchamp (temp. Richard II.) was created Baron Beauchamp of Kidderminster (11 Richard II.), being the first peer created by letters patent. He was attainted and executed on Tower Hill in 12 Richard III. and his son dying *s.p.*, the lands went by his daughter, Margaret, to the Pouncefotes, and thence to the Wyshams and other families.

In the reign of Elizabeth Holt belonged to Sir John Bourn, who, in 1550, built a mansion on the site of the ancient castle. At his death it was sold to Sir Thomas Bromley, Knt., Lord Chancellor of England, in 1579, whose grandson, Sir Thomas, made additions to the building. His descendant, Colonel Henry Bromley, was a zealous Royalist in the Civil War, and is said to have spent £30,000 on the cause; he died in 1652, and therefore did not live to see the end of the Commonwealth which had ruined him.

The lands are now the property of Earl Dudley, and the castle belongs to Mr. James Best. A drawing in Nash shows an Elizabethan mansion backed by an older battlemented tower, and some remains of the mediæval structure, with an embattled wall, are incorporated in this later building.

MADRESFIELD COURT (*non-existent*)

NEAR Great Malvern, on the N.E., is this interesting Elizabethan mansion: a seat of Earl Beauchamp. Added to and altered of quite late years by the fifth earl, it was built upon the site of an ancient fortress, said by Nash to have belonged to a manor originally held by the Abbot of Westminster. Guy de Beauchamp, Earl of Warwick, held lands here, to which Thomas de Beauchamp succeeded (23 Edward III.). The very ancient family of Bracy, settling in Worcestershire, likewise owned this manor, and Thomas Lygon, marrying Joan, the heiress of Bracy, in 7 Henry V., who, being Lord of Warmedon, succeeded the Bracys. The present lord of the manor, Earl Beauchamp, enjoys Madresfield by direct descent from the family of Bracy.

Nothing remains of the old castle; the existing building is only a moated mansion. In the Civil War of the seventeenth century, the Lygons were on the side of the Parliament, and were dispossessed of their garrison here by King Charles, who appointed a Captain Ashton as governor. Madresfield held out for the King until after the surrender of Oxford and Worcester, when it was yielded upon very honourable terms.

Much of the Elizabethan building remains, with the moat, drawbridge and buttresses.

WEOLEY (*minor*)

THIS castle lies in low ground in the Northfield district, on the N.E. side of the county. The lands of Northfield were held at the time of Domesday Survey by William FitzAnscluf; his daughter and heiress married Paganell, whose heiress again brought the property to Somery, and this baron built the castle of Weoly in the beginning of the thirteenth century. Afterwards, Joan, sister of John de Somery, who was the wife of Thomas de Bottetort, was, in the twelfth year of Edward III., seised of these lands and castle, but their line ended in 1385, and the possessions went by an heiress to Sir Hugh Burnel (9 Henry V.), from whom they passed, in 4 Edward IV., to Sir Maurice Berkeley, and in the twenty-third year of Henry VIII. (1531) they were purchased from Edward, Earl of Dudley, by Thomas Jervoise, whose family held the place until the present century.

Weoley is now the property of Mr. J. G. Ledsam, whose mansion stands near the site of the old castle, the moat of which seems to have enclosed about an acre. It was not a strong place, having no keep-tower and being commanded by several heights; its shape seems to have been a quadrangle built round a central court, and it was surrounded by a large deep moat, supplied by a brook which runs on the N. side. Little remains except the S. wall, and the site is now a garden.

WORCESTER (*non-existent*)

A CASTLE was erected here soon after the Conquest, of which Urso d'Abitot, who, with his brother Robert (*see* ELMLEY), had accompanied Duke William from Normandy, was appointed constable as well as being sheriff of the county: he is sometimes called "de Wirecestre." This Urso extended the castle, which perhaps was little more than a Norman keep on the original Saxon mound over the river; and, as there was little room between this and the cathedral precincts, he encroached upon the sacred ground with the new buildings and his moat of defence, which cut away and desecrated part of the cemetery of the monks, so greatly to their disgust and disturbance that they obtained the curses of Aldred, Archbishop of York, against him, and never rested till in later times they got the land restored. Roger, the son of Urso, succeeded his father, but by giving orders for the execution of one of the King's officers when in a passion, he incurred the displeasure of Henry I., and had to fly the country. Then Walter de Beauchamp, who had married Emeline, the daughter of Urso, was installed in the offices of d'Abitot, as well as in his possessions, and became steward to the King, custodian of this castle and sheriff, Elmley Castle being his chief seat. His son William was made Lord High Constable of England, then the highest post in the kingdom, in 1139; he adhered to the cause of the Empress Maud, and so incurred the enmity of Stephen, who deprived him of his castle and holdings; but they were restored to him by Henry II., with whom he lived in much honour, dying in 1170.

The grandson of this William, Walter de Beauchamp, was made Governor of Henley Castle; but, on his siding with the Barons in their rebellion, King John confiscated his land here, annexing Worcester Castle to the Crown, and in the first year of the next reign the Regent Pembroke gave a charter of Henry III. to the monks, by which the outer ward of the castle and the King's houses were given to them for the enlargement of their close and in restitution of the early robbery.

After this it is not probable that any governor lived in the castle, as the area of it would be now so much restricted, there being only the main fortress, of no great extent, with the keep and mount left.

This castle bore much stress of warfare during its comparatively short life as a fortress. In 1088, Worcester having declared for the Red King, Osborn FitzRichard, or Scrope, Roger de Lacy, Ralph de Mortimer, and other powerful barons from the Welsh marches came against it in force; the town and castle were held for the King by Bishop Wolfstan, who had gathered into the castle the chief families and their properties, with himself. The enemy overran the town, but, being thus scattered and much bent on plunder, were overtaken by the garrison and routed.

In 1113 marauders from Wales burnt the buildings in the castle yard and the cathedral. At the beginning of the Civil War, Walter de Beauchamp sided with the Empress Maud, but not till she had taken the castle. Florence relates that her troops, attacking the city and the castle on the S. side, were repulsed, but, getting in on the N. side of the city, they set fire to it in several places, when a great part of it was burnt and the whole plundered.

William de Beauchamp suffered at once for his adherence to Maud, for Stephen removed him and granted the place to Waleran, Earl of Mellent; to avenge which, Robert, the great Earl of Gloucester, came with an army and took the city, ravaging the whole of it.

This Earl of Mellent afterwards incurred the displeasure of Stephen, whose son Eustace, in 1149, attacked and took the city and burnt it; but when he assaulted the castle he met with such vigorous resistance that he was obliged to desist. He raised two earthworks against the castle, or "Malvoisins," as they were called (*see* BAMBURGH), but the garrison destroyed them. Remains of these forts are said in Val. Green's History to be then still traceable—one on Red Hill, near Digley, very close to the castle, on the S.W.; and another on the N., on Henwick's Hill, commanding the Welsh road from Ludlow.

At Stephen's death, William de Beauchamp was restored by Henry II.

King John having annexed Worcester Castle, kept his Christmas there in 1214; but in 1216, when the city declared for the Dauphin, Louis Ranulph, Earl of Chester, came there with some King's troops, and, being repulsed on the N. side, detached a party to the S. quarter, who broke into the castle by a surprise, and through it took the town.

In 1264, Henry III. was brought prisoner here by Simon de Montfort after the battle of Lewes.

The guardianship of this castle pertained to the shrievalty of the county, which was made hereditary in the family of the Earls of Warwick till the death of Richard Nevill, the King-maker (10 Edward IV.), when this office was suppressed. The castle was used as a prison till 1814—that is, the small part of it remaining.

Leland writes: "The castle stood hard on the S. side of the cathedral church, almost upon Severn; it is now clean down, and half the base court or area of it is now within the wall of the close of the cathedral church. The dungeon-hill of the castle is a great thing, at this time overgrown with brushwood. This castle fell to ruin soon after the Conquest, and half the ground of it was given to augmenting the close of the priory."

The outer ward occupied what is now known as the College Green, and the castle mound was begun to be levelled in 1823, but the destruction was not completed until 1848.

The castle hill, S. of the precincts wall of the cathedral and close to the river, marks the site of the old fortress, the line of whose wall can be traced on the N. of Castle Street; its buildings stood N. also of this, and on what is now College Green, the entrance to which is through a fine gatehouse, called Edgar's Tower, from statues in its front niches said to represent that ancient King and his two Queens. The gateway, of which a drawing is given by Grose, dated 1778, is Pointed, and is supported by two octagonal turrets, battlemented throughout, and supported in rear by a heavy square building; the passage is finely vaulted and groined.

DUDLEY

Staffordshire

ALTON (*minor*)

ALTON lies N. of Uttoxeter, in the picturesque valley of the Churnet, which flows into the Dove river at a point about three miles S.W. The ruins of the ancient castle, which is called Alveton-by-Erdeswick, and of which there are but scanty remains, stand on a high cliff on the opposite side of the valley to the magnificent modern mansion or castle of the Earl of Shrewsbury and Talbot, called Alton Towers. In the reign of Stephen, or Henry II., Alton, or Alveton, descended to an heiress Roesia, who married Bertram de Verdon (temp. Edward II.); William Verdon died *s.p.* male, and his daughter Joan married Thomas, Lord Furnival. He held Alton in the partition of his lands (39 Edward III.), and had issue Thomas Furnival, Lord of Hallamshire, whose daughter and heiress brought Alton to her husband, Thomas Nevill, Lord Furnival, second brother of Ralph, Earl of Westmorland; the property again passed by his daughter Maud to John Talbot, first Earl of Shrewsbury (*see* SHEFFIELD), the great leader of the English in France early in the fifteenth century. His eight immediate descendants to John, tenth earl, were all Earls of Shrewsbury and Lords of Alton, but in the Civil War of that century, this castle, which commanded the junction of the valley of the Churnet with that of Alton Glen, was destroyed.

The superb pile built opposite to it was begun by Charles, fifteenth Earl of Shrewsbury, and his nephew and successor, Earl John, built it from the designs of

A. Welby Pugin, architect, giving it the name of Alton Towers. He died in 1856, and his successor, Earl Bertram, died soon after, unmarried, after whom the late Henry, third Baron Talbot, established his right to the earldom and the lands.

The ruins consist now merely of fragments of the outer walls of the ancient castle; they are of considerable thickness, enclosing a small court, and stand upon a natural perpendicular rock over the river, to which the ground descends rapidly; below is a small mill. The remains indicate a stately and strong fortress. In the "Description of England and Wales," vol. viii., is a view of the ruin as it appeared in 1769.

CAVERSWALL, OR CARESWELL (*minor*)

THIS castle stands near Cheadle, 1½ miles N. of Blythe Bridge railway station. In 3 Edward I. (1275) William de Caverswell had a licence to crenellate *mansum suum*, which is probably the date of the erection of the original castle. In "Magna Britannia" it is said that (temp. Richard I.), Thomas de Caverswall had the lands here; his son was Sir Richard, Knight, and his grandson, Sir William, built "a goodly castle in this place, the pools, dams, and houses of offices being all masonry." His son was Richard (temp. Edward III.), and his descendants enjoyed it till 19 Edward III., when it passed to the Montgomerys, and from them through the Giffards and Ports to the family of Hastings, Earls of Huntingdon, who were owners in the seventeenth century. By that time the old fabric must have become ruinous, and it was sold to Matthew Cradock, son of George Cradock of Stafford, a wool merchant and clerk of assize, whose ancestor, Francis Cradock, was returned Member of Parliament 1585; he built a good house upon part of the site of the old one. Temp. Charles I. in 1643: "it is ordered that Mrs. Cradock shall have towards the fortification of her house at Carswell, liberty to take, fell, cut downe and carry away any timber or other materials, from any papist, delinquent, or malignant whatsoever." Thus assisted in the cost of their new house at the expense of their neighbours, the Cradocks enjoyed it but for a short while, since, twelve years later, the property passed by the marriage of their daughter to Sir William Jolliffe, after which it came to Viscount Vane. In 1830, it belonged to the Hon. Booth Grey, brother of Lord Stamford, by whom it was sold to Mr. Brett, banker, of Stone, and was then formed into a nunnery for sixteen sisters and their confessor.

Leland calls it "the castell or prati pile of Cauerwell." In Caverswall Church is the founder's tomb with the inscription "Willielmus de Careswellis," and these hexameters:

"Castri structor eram, domibus, fossisque cemento
Vivis dans operam, nunc claudor in hoc monumento."

Caverswall Castle.

to which the following lines were added subsequently :

"William of Careswell here lye I,
That built this castle, and pooles herebye:
William of Careswell here thou mayest lye;
But thy castle is down and thy pooles are dry."

The Carolean mansion is a large rectangular building of three storeys above the basement, with heavy mullioned and transomed square windows, and battlemented parapet. At one end rises a fine lofty rectangular tower, also battlemented, which Parker calls a good imitation of a mediæval castle, the whole being probably built on the old foundations. This range occupies one side of a large half-pentagon enclosure once surrounded by a wide and deep moat, which is shown in West's views (1830) ; from the inner side of the moat extends a well-buttressed wall, having at each angle a small octangular tower, with a conical roof behind the parapet. The moat has now been filled in, and its space is occupied by a flower garden.

Many alterations have undoubtedly taken place since the drawing given in Dr. Plot's "Natural History of Stafford" (1686) which shows a different sort of house, Jacobean or older still, with flat tops to the water turrets, and a stone bridge of two arches between the castle and the land, as in the days of William Jolliffe. In the old "Magna Britannia" it is said : "Careswell was, in the twentieth year of the Conqueror, held of Robert de Stafford by Ernulph de Hesding, but hath long been the lordship of a family of the same name, ancient and gentle, descended probably from him. The castle in the beginning of the seventeenth century was in reasonable good repair, but was suffered to run into decay (if not ruinated on purpose) by one Brown, the farmer of the lands about it, lest his lord should be at any time in the mind to live there and take the demesne from him."

It belongs now to the Duke of Cleveland, but is the residence of Mr. William E. Bowers.

CHARTLEY (*minor*)

CHARTLEY is in the Vale of Trent, about one mile N. of Hixon, and close by the parish church of Stowe, where lies Walter, first Viscount Hereford, grandson of the first Lord Ferrars of Chartley, who was descended from the great Norman family of de Ferrars, Earls of Derby. He was the founder of the later house of Chartley (temp. Henry VIII.), for having acquired renown in the wars in France, and doubtless money also, he was advanced to the honour of a Knight of the Garter and created Viscount Hereford. Above this later mansion, upon a wooded knoll, stand the ruins of Chartley Castle, consisting of little more than the remains of two circular towers, or bastions, with a curtain-wall between them, veiled in ivy, and almost hidden from sight

in a grove of aged yew trees. This castle is believed to have been built by Ranulph, or Randal, "Blundeville," third Earl of Chester, about the year 1220, after his return from the Holy Land; and to defray the cost of it, a tax was levied upon all his vassals. After the death of the founder, his castle with his estates devolved upon Henry de Ferrars, Earl of Derby, whose son and successor, Robert, having in the Barons' War come under forfeiture, and, he being unable to meet the heavy fine imposed on him (as is told in the account of Tutbury Castle), Henry III. gave his possessions to Hamo l'Estrange, who was one of his most active supporters among the Barons, and who had, after Lewes, made a bold endeavour to release Prince Edward from Wallingford Castle. But Robert de Ferrars, being a violent and lawless young man, retook, by force, Chartley Castle, and thereon the King sent his younger son Edmund, Earl of Lancaster, with a strong following, to besiege the place, which, after a very vigorous resistance, was taken. Ferrars was spared by the King, and even suffered to retain his castle, but his earldom was forfeited. Chartley continued in the Ferrars family till temp. Henry VI., when Anne, or Agnes, heiress of William de Ferrars, or Ferrers, brought it in marriage to the Devereux family, Earls of Essex. Robert Devereux, the last earl, dying *s.p.*, Charles II. declared Sir Robert Shirley, who had married Essex's sister Dorothy, Lord Ferrers of Chartley, and he was made Viscount Tamworth and Earl Ferrers by Queen Anne. In 1754, the barony devolved on Charlotte, wife of George, Viscount Townshend, whose son, George, succeeded her in 1770, and was created Marquis of Townshend in 1787.

The old castle seems to have been allowed to go to decay in the sixteenth century, since Leland writes thus: "Ye olde castell is now yn ruine, but olde yerle Randol, as sum say, lay in it when he builded Deuleucres Abbey. This castell standeth a good flite shot from the building and goodly manor place that now is ther as the principal house of the Ferrars, and cam to them be similitude by marriage. Ther is a mighte large parke." The castle walls are 12 feet thick, and its loopholes are so constructed as to allow arrows being shot into the ditch up to the foot of the towers, as well as horizontally. The keep was a circular tower, 50 feet in diameter; on its foundations a brick summer house has been placed at some time, now much dilapidated.

But the interest of Chartley centres in the old timber manor-house, mentioned by Leland as above, from its connection with the sad story of Mary Queen of Scots, whose last abode it formed before she was carried off to her death at Fotheringhay, being brought here from Tutbury by her keeper, Paulett, in December 1585. It was during her stay here that what was called the Babington Plot took place, which was made use of by her cousin, Queen Elizabeth, as the means of getting rid of her by a judicial murder. One Babington, an ardent youth, formed a plan for the deliverance of Mary Stuart, after her eighteen years' of imprisonment, and managed to convey letters to

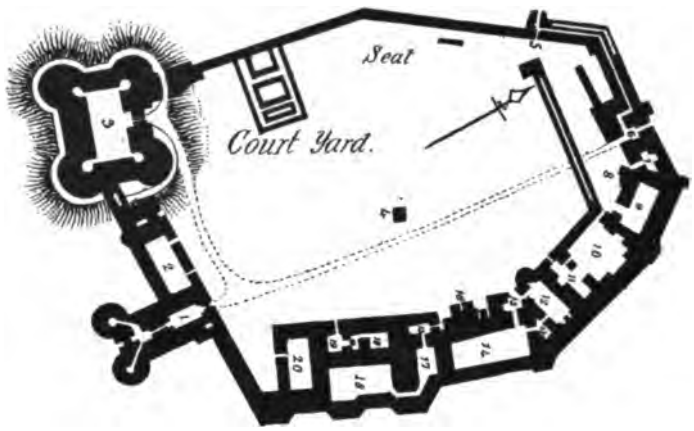
her by the aid of a brewer, who was bribed to place them secretly and receive the answers through a hole in the wall. In a letter which she wrote to him, July 27, 1586, she tells him that he might intercept her as she rode abroad for recreation in the fields between the castle and Stafford. On the discovery of the plot, which was announced to the Queen on a summer's day, by Sir Thomas Gorges, as she was riding out, Sir Edward Aston, Sir Richard Bagot, and another came, and having committed her secretaries, Naue and Curll, into close keeping, proceeded to break open her private repositories, and sent the contents and all her papers to London under seal. On September 20, Mary was removed to Fotheringhay, where, after the mock trial, she was beheaded, February 8, 1587. As Isabella, the "She Wolf of France," returned next year to the scene of her husband's murder at Berkeley, so Elizabeth paid a visit to Chartley. Two fires, the first in 1781, have partially destroyed the old timbered mansion, and an embroidered bed, the work of the Queen of Scots, perished there, but her room is said to be still in existence, having escaped both the fires. The old edifice was built round a court, and was curiously made of wood, the sides carved and the walls embattled.

CHESTERTON-UNDER-LYNE, OR LYME (*non-existent*)

TWO miles N. of Newcastle-under-Lyne, previous to the Conquest, there seems to have been a place of very considerable importance in Saxon times, with a town and a castle, whose founder is not known, though its existence is undoubted. It was conferred, about 1180, upon Ranulph de Gernons, Earl of Chester, who may have reared a fortress on the Saxon site, and we read of additions being made in the reign of John, who was there 1206, by timber buildings, and a wooden palisade surrounding it. The Earls of Chester used the place as an outpost of their Palatine possessions, and were governors, or custodes, of it, it being then the only castle in the county N. of Stafford. Henry III. took the castle from these earls and gave it, later, with Lancaster and Pickering, in 1267, to his second son, Edmund "Crouchback," then twenty-one years of age, whom he created Earl of Leicester after the death of Simon de Montfort at Evesham. This castle then went to decay, for Edmund, afterwards created Earl of Lancaster, built another, within two miles of it, which he called New Castle, when that at Chesterton, being chiefly, perhaps, of wood, passed away altogether. It was situated on the E. branch of the Trent, which had the name of the Lyme, or Lyne (*see* NEWCASTLE-UNDER-LYNE).

DUDLEY (*chief*)

IN the time of the Confessor this lordship was enjoyed by Earl Edwin, who being betrayed and slain in a rising that took place against William I., that King gave the place to William FitzAnsculf, who was possessed of it at the time of the Domesday Survey; this Norman had ninety-one manors, of which this was one, with its castle. It then came, perhaps by marriage, to the Paganels, and in 1138 Ralph Paganel held the fortress for the Empress Maud, when her cousin and enemy, Stephen, proceeded to attack the castle. His son, Gervase, succeeded, but in 20 Henry II. he joined young Prince Henry against his father, who caused Dudley Castle to be demolished in 1175. Gervase made his peace by a payment of 500 marks (£333 6*s.* 8*d.*, or, at Hallam's estimate, £8325 of our money), and in 1189 attended King Richard I. at his coronation; he married Isabel, daughter of Robert, Earl of Leicester, the widow of Simon de St. Liz, Earl of Northampton. His sister and heiress, Hawise, brought Dudley and other lands to John de Somery, whose son, Ralph, succeeded and died 12 John; his son was William Percival de Somery, who had it till 6 Henry III., when his uncle, Roger de Somery, obtained his property, and 48 Henry III. (1264) received a licence to crenellate the house of his manor of Duddeley, and he accordingly erected what are now the older portions of the present structure upon the site of the first castle. He fought on the King's side at Lewes, and was taken prisoner at that fight, and after his death (1 Edward I.), his two sons succeeded each other at Dudley, the second, John de Somery, dying in 1321, when his daughter, Margaret, obtained a division of the property, and brought the castle and town of Dudley to her husband, John de Sutton (of Sutton-on-Trent), who died 33 Edward III. His grandson, Sir John Sutton, was a good soldier and a statesman of high reputation, who became Baron of Dudley, and was called to Parliament 28 Henry VI. He was a firm



DUDLEY

1 Gatehouse and Main Entrance.
2 Stables.
3 Keep.
4 Well.
5 Sally Port.
6 North Gate.
8 Octagon Tower.
9 Scullery.
10 Kitchen.
12 Justice Hall.
14 Great Hall.
15, 16 Ante-rooms.
17, 18, 19 Apartments over Vaults.
20 Chapel and Vault.

supporter of the Lancaster cause, and fought at the first battle of St. Albans; he was also wounded and taken prisoner at the battle of Bloreheath; but it may be assumed that Salisbury's position, after that action, did not allow his using severities against those who fell into his hands; and besides, the barbarous treatment of prisoners was not adopted until after the battle of Wakefield in the next year. Lord Dudley, who had been imprisoned in the Tower in 1455 (Paston Letters), and who previously, in 1450, had been placed in Ludlow Castle by Richard,

DUDLEY

Duke of York, was, after the accession of Edward IV., reconciled to the Yorkist party, and gave no more assistance to the Red Rose. He had three sons, of whom the second, John, succeeded as second Baron Dudley, from whom the later Earls of Warwick and Leicester derived their descent. In the time of Henry VII., John, Lord Dudley, became a prey to the machinations of his scheming namesake, John, Viscount Lisle, afterwards created Duke of Northumberland, who was the son of Edmund Dudley, the unpopular Minister of Henry VII., and said to be the son of a Dudley carpenter. This duke managed to involve Lord Dudley in overwhelming debt, and by that means succeeded in ousting him from his possessions, and turning him out penniless, after which Dudley lived upon the charity of his friends, being called by the name of Lord Quondam. After the attainder and execution, however, of Northumberland, who had proclaimed his son's wife, Lady Jane Grey, as Queen, Queen Mary restored the estates to the family, which enjoyed them till 1621,

when the last male heir, Ferdinando, died in the lifetime of his father, who married his granddaughter, Frances, to Humble Ward, the son and heir of William Ward, goldsmith and jeweller to Queen Henrietta Maria. He was created Baron Ward, and their descendants, as Lords Dudley and Ward, have continued there till the present time. In 1860 the title was made into an earldom.

Erdeswick, the old historian of Staffordshire (died 1603) says that Dudley Castle is "mounted loftily on a high mountain, and hath a large prospect into Derby, Leicester, Warwick, Worcester, and Shropshire, and a great part of Wales, and is itself in Staffordshire, over all of which it looketh. It is a goodly built house, of an ancient building and large, with great trenches about it, hewn out of a hard rock, and a fair chief tower within it on the S. side." The view from this ruined keep on a clear day is one, perhaps, unequalled in this country. The keep is the earliest part, being, perhaps, the work of Roger de Somery in 1264, though Hartshorne gives it to the reign of Edward II., before the castle was taken from the de Someris by Despencer. It is an oblong building at the S.W. angle of the castle, with round corner turrets, standing on a mound, and is entered through a low pointed gateway in the centre of the N. side; two of the turrets, those nearest the town, with much of the wall, were demolished in 1650. Below the keep are extensive vaults, used probably for prisons. The gatehouse is in a ruinous state, but was at one time of great strength, the walls being 9 feet thick, defended by a moat and drawbridge, and with two circular flanking towers, the lower parts of which remain, together with the outer arch of the barbican. In Parker's "Domestic Architecture," all this work is put down to John de Sutton, early in the reign of Edward III. The principal building is an extensive mansion, part of which is of the fourteenth and part of the sixteenth centuries, and the walls are tolerably perfect. The vault under the chapel is thought to belong to the earlier manor-house, and would in that case be the oldest surviving portion. The chapel has five pointed windows, and between it and the hall are three rooms, the largest, perhaps, being the lord's chamber, attached to the upper end of the hall. This stately fabric, called the New Work, was built either by the Duke of Northumberland, or by Sir Edward Sutton on getting back the property. It consists of the great hall; and the rest of the house, rebuilt upon the old walls and vaulted cellars, is in Elizabethan style, including the buildings between the hall and the N. gateway, and the beautiful octagon staircase tower. There was an entrance in the middle for horsemen to ride up an inclined plane from the courtyard, and a back door at the lower end, with another inclined plane and passage, for the horses to be led down again. There is a deep moat and a large outer bailey, with a round tower at one corner.

Queen Elizabeth visited Lord and Lady Dudley here in 1575, and ten years after she sent Sir Amyas Paulett there to see if Dudley would suit as a prison for her captive, the Queen of Scots, who was then at Tutbury. His letter to the Queen says that he found the castle in an unfurnished and deserted state, for the

owners had forsaken it to live at Himley, about two miles distant, and this castle was therefore not kept in good order.

In 1644 Dudley was besieged for three weeks by the Parliamentary troops, and was gallantly defended for the King by Colonel Beaumont, till relieved by forces sent from Worcester under Lord Wilmot. It was one of the last fortresses that held out for Charles, and did so till May 10, 1646, when Colonel Levison had to surrender it to Sir William Brereton, the Parliamentary General, and the next year it was "slighted," by order of the council, and greatly destroyed; a part, however, was habitable, and here in 1750 a gang of false coiners took up their quarters, who in some way set fire to and destroyed the building, and it has never been restored.

The castle covered an acre of ground, and was surrounded by an outer wall, flanked with towers, of Late Perpendicular style.

ECCLESHALL (*minor*)

THIS manor at the Domesday Survey belonged to the bishop, and it has generally been Church property. In 1200 King John granted a licence to Bishop Muschamp to make a park at Brewode, and to embattle the castle, or manor house, of Eccleshall. This original structure was greatly added to by Walter de Langton, Bishop of Lichfield, and Lord High Treasurer to Edward I.; he pulled down, it is chronicled, the old building and reconstructed it in 1310; but the Bishops of Lichfield being the owners, besides this palace and Coventry, of the palaces of Heywode, Brewode and Beaudesert, with Lichfield House also in the Strand in London, they do not appear to have resided much at Eccleshall, until the renewal of the S. front in 1695. In 1459, during the Civil War, when Queen Margaret took her husband Henry VI. northward to prevent the junction of the Earl of Salisbury, coming from Yorkshire, with the Duke of York in the W., the Lancastrian army was stationed at Eccleshall, where the Royal party stayed, and whence they marched their troops to meet Salisbury at Blore Heath (September 23), only to suffer serious reverse. Eccleshall was held for the King during the Civil War of the seventeenth century, and was besieged in 1645–1646 by Roundhead forces, who battered and damaged it so seriously that it was not habitable at the Restoration, and a "stout stone-built farmhouse" was erected out of the ruins. This mischief was done under the command of Sir William Brereton, Bart., who was appointed the Parliamentary General for Cheshire, Stafford and Lincolnshire in 1644, when he reduced many fortresses. After the Restoration, Bishop Lloyd, succeeding Bishop Wood in 1692, renewed the whole S. front of the building, after which restoration it became the constant residence of the Bishops. It is now the property and residence of Mrs. Dunn.

One of the towers of the old fabric, covered with ivy, and a bridge, are the

sole remains, at the present day, of this once fine fortress of the church ; the moat has been turned into a garden.

It is stated that the town of Eccleshall occupies the site of a Roman station, which afterwards became a flourishing place in the Mercian kingdom.

NEWCASTLE-UNDER-LYNE (*non-existent*)

EDMUND "CROUCHBACK," the second son of Henry III., built the castle here to take the place of the old one at Chesterton, two miles N., which, being partly or chiefly built of wood, had fallen into decay, and was not, perhaps, worth repairing; and hence this one received the name of the Newcastle. It stood on a small island, about two acres in extent, surrounded by a large pool, formed by damming up a rivulet supplying the mills. From the old description of it given by Twamley and others, this castle must have been a large and magnificent one, being added to and raised to its grandest state by Edmund's son, Thomas Plantagenet, the great castle-builder, whom Edward II. beheaded without proper trial at Pontefract. His forfeiture was reversed by Edward III., on account of this earl not having been tried by his peers, and the title and estates were restored (1327) to his brother Henry, who thus obtained Tutbury, Pontefract, Newcastle, and other castles and possessions. His son Henry, created Duke of Lancaster, died 1361, leaving two daughters, of whom the younger, Blanche, married John of Gaunt, King Edward's fourth son, and brought him, on her sister's death, the whole of the vast Lancaster possessions, together with the Dukedom of Lancaster. His second wife, Constance, eldest daughter of Don Pedro, King of Castile and Leon, who had just laid claim fruitlessly to those kingdoms, coming to England, chose Tutbury, also in Staffordshire, as her abode, and kept her Court there with great splendour, in preference to Newcastle, which fortress was neglected, and fell into decay and ruin in the fifteenth century. There is no mention of this fortress during the Wars of the Roses; but in 1485 it is said that the Lord Stanley halted there with his Cheshire troops when on his way to join Richmond before Bosworth Field: the castle was dilapidated then, and must have fallen into rapid ruin, since Leland (cir. 1530) records that "all this castle is down, save one great towre,"—which was the stone keep. Camden tells us he saw ruins and shattered walls, and Erdeswick perceived that "the walls have been of wonderful strength and thickness"; there were few traces of them, however, in Dr. Plot's time (1680).

There is an old account of Newcastle given by Twamley, which was written in 1602, and is recounted in 1610 as the tale which "men's grandames doe say that their grandames did delight to tell us what it had been." "The castle," it was said, "was 150 paces from N. to S., and near 200 from E. to W.; it had 2 transepts and 4 bays, with a donjon tower 20 paces square, 2 storeys in height, and 70 feet high. A low portal and a not well-lighted passage admitted to the

hall, very large and spacious, with a lofty roof, painted with devices, a gallery for the minstrels, and the walls were clothed with gear of warfare, helmets, coats of mail, armour, buff jerkins, like shirts and like doublets. Wending a gloomy staircase led to the State rooms and bed-chamber of the Prince, and on the upper for company. The N. drawbridge gave into the court, 90 paces in length and 30 wide; those on the S. and W. were less; outer wails 30 feet high. The whole was more fytt as a statelie, comfortable dwellinge, than as a fortress of defence, cause of the rising lands S. and E. It almost now is all carryed away, and Measter Sneyde doth hold the ground, and the mote, and the mills."

STAFFORD (*non-existent*)

IN addition to the mound, or earth-castle, which Ethelfled, the Lady of Mercia, raised at Tamworth, in order to command the Watling Street, she reared also a second mound where this road passes between the heights of Cannock Chase and the channel of the Trent, across which neck ran the small stream of the Sow on its way to the greater river. "The road crossed this stream at a stone ford, or paved point of passage, and in guarding this point by the fortress which has grown into our Stafford, Ethelfled not only blocked all access to the upper Trent, but occupied what, in the physical state of England at the time, was the most important strategical point in Middle Britain. This importance was recognised by the two successive castles which the Conqueror built here—one in the town itself, and the other on a more distant height." This is what Professor Freeman says; but it is not certain that William I. founded the baronial castle as well as the King's castle in the town; indeed, it is unlikely that he built two castles within a mile or so of each other.

The site of the King's Castle erected by the Conqueror was near the N. gate of the town, and close to the new bridge over the Sow and the King's Pool (originally the ponds for the Royal fisheries); this gate was probably at the extremity of the fortress, which extended from thence towards the windmill, and here existed this old inscription: "The old Castle built by Edward I. the Elder and in memorie fortiefied with reel walls." The keep, or donjon, was, of course, placed upon Ethelfled's mound or burh.

Even in the Domesday Survey this castle is spoken of as destroyed, but it must have been speedily rebuilt, since in 1102 its garrison of 200 men, with William Pantulf, the governor, is mentioned in behalf of Henry I. In the twelfth century it became a prison for the King's enemies, and as long as it lasted it seems to have been thus appropriated. Nothing whatever remains of this castle at the present day.

The other fortress, the Baronial Castle, stood on the N. side of the Newport road, 1½ miles from Stafford, upon an insulated mound, and served anciently,

in some form or other, as the *caput baroniæ* until the time when its owner was able to build a stone castle.

The Conqueror gave the manor to Robert de Couches, or Tonei, the son of Roger de Tonei, the hereditary standard-bearer in Normandy, and a kinsman of his. From Robert it descended to his grandson of the same name, the last of the de Toneis, who left a sister named Millicent, married in 1194 to Hervey Bagot, to whom she brought the manor, and who, on payment of 300 marks (equal to about £5500 of our money), was allowed to enjoy the lands, and became Baron de Stadford, or Stafford, a name which his wife's brother had before assumed. His descendant, Ralph de Stafford, was a warrior of repute in the reign of Edward III., and had a command at Creçy; he was raised eventually to the dignity of Earl of Stafford, and was one of the founders of the most noble Order of the Garter. Like many another successful soldier, he acquired in the French wars, by ransoms and by plunder, considerable riches, with which he was enabled to build himself a suitable dwelling; and hence we find from the Patent Rolls of 22 Edward II. (1348) that Radulphus, Baro de Stafford, obtained that year a licence to crenellate his two "manses" of Stafford and Madeley, the former being the castle in question. The family rose in importance and state thereafter, so that Ralph's grandson Edmund, Earl of Stafford, was thought worthy to marry Anne Plantagenet, the daughter of Thomas of Woodstock, and the King's granddaughter, who was also heir to her mother Eleanor, the daughter and co-heir of Humphrey de Bohun, the great Earl of Hereford, and who shared in his vast possessions, Eleanor's sister, Mary, being the wife of Henry of Bolingbroke, afterwards King Henry IV. This Earl Edmund fought on his uncle King Henry's side at the battle of Shrewsbury, where he commanded the van and was killed, being the first of five successive heads of that family, father and son, who died violent deaths. His son, Humphrey, married to the daughter of Ralph Neville, first Earl of Westmorland, was created Duke of Buckingham by Henry VI., with precedence of all peers of the realm after the blood, on account of his royal descent. He was one of the gallant nobles who, at the end of the battle of Northampton, were found strewn in death around the King's tent: his son Humphrey, Earl of Stafford, had died of his wounds five years previously, after the first battle of St. Albans, fought on May 23, 1455. His grandson, Henry, second Duke of Buckingham, joining the rebellion against Richard III., was hunted down by him, and beheaded in a summary way, in 1483, at Salisbury, where his remains were found in 1838. He sought refuge at Maxstoke, his castle in Warwickshire (*q.v.*), and was betrayed by his man Banister, who, applying to Richard for the promised reward of £1000, was refused by the King, who said that "he who could be untrue to so good a master, would be false to all others." His son, Edward Stafford, third duke and the last, was beheaded by Henry VIII., after standing highest in that tyrant's favour, head, as he was, of the nobles of his day. He was the

builder of Thornbury Castle, Gloucestershire (which see for further account of him).

Stafford Castle was garrisoned for Charles I. in the Civil War, and, being taken by the Parliamentary forces, was demolished in 1644. But the first attempt failed, and there is a letter from General Brereton, written to London, detailing the refusal to deliver up the castle which Lady Stafford (who seems to have been there alone) made to the summons to surrender. He writes: "The ould Lady had betaken herself to the castle, removed her family, and some say her goods. Wee made as large our forces as possible to induce my Lady to admitte some of our men to secure the castle. We spent much time in this traitie, but it was vain and fruitless." At the second attempt, however, with superior forces, they succeeded, and the castle was surrendered. A drawing made in the beginning of the present century shows nothing then standing of the castle except the S. wall and a dome-shaped mass of ruins on the mound. A few years previously it had been discovered by some workmen that all the basement of the castle was buried under the ruins of the upper parts, and the owner, Sir William Jerningham, caused the whole to be excavated and cleared of rubbish, so that the plan of the old fabric could be seen; his son, Sir George Jerningham, who, in 1825, was restored to the barony of Stafford (1621), undertook to rebuild the castle on its old foundations, and in 1817 had completed a front of the structure with its two flanking towers; but the work was then suspended, and nothing more has been done. The old design shows an oblong rectangular frame, in very massive masonry, divided into three apartments by two cross walls, and having at each corner a huge octagonal tower, connected with the end apartments by openings in the walls, and a garderobe in two of the corners. In the centre of one front is another tower in the form of a half-octagon.

STOURTON (*minor*)

THERE was a ford by which an ancient road crossed the river Stour at this point, a little W. of Stourbridge; and here a castle was erected probably on the site of an ancient fortified post placed on the confines of the forest. In the time of Edward IV., John Hampton was lord of Stourton and its castle; he died in 1471, as his tomb in Kinver Church shows, but nothing is known as to the founder of this fortress, and but little of its subsequent history. Camden says that Cardinal Reginald Pole was born here in 1500, being the son of Sir Richard Pole, K.G., Lord Montague, by Lady Margaret Plantagenet, daughter of George, the "fleeting," Duke of Clarence, who was Countess of Salisbury in her own right; Cardinal Pole died 1558. He was twice elected to the Papal chair, but refused the honour of the elevation. Returning to England, during the reign of Mary, he absolved the kingdom from the interdict under which it had been placed on account of Henry VIII.'s apostacy. In the

reign of Edward VI., Stourton was held by the family of Whorwood, which owned the place during the Civil War: it was surrendered to the King's forces in 1644. Then in 1653 it was purchased from the Whorwoods by the Foleys, of Prestwood, and it now belongs to Mr. H. J. W. Hodgetts Foley.

A modern residence, embodying some small portions of the fifteenth-century mansion, stands here now.

There are drawings of Stourton in Shaw's "Staffordshire," and of the back of the house in West's "Views of Staffordshire," in which is shown a rectangular oblong block of buildings upon an eminence above the Stour, surrounded by a high buttressed wall, which encloses a mound. At the back of the mansion rises a sort of tower, included in the periphery of the walls, perhaps a part of the old castle; the rest is the later work, in red brick, having lofty gables at each end.

TAMWORTH (*minor*)

THIS castle occupies the lofty mound reared in the beginning of the tenth century, by Ethelfled, Lady of Mercia, the worthy daughter of the Great Alfred, when, on her father's death, she sought to protect the approaches to Mercia before, together with her brother Edward the Elder, girding at the Danes in the Five Boroughs. With this intent, she seized the line of the Watling Street, the great Roman road from London to the N.W., and erected at two points commanding this highway two fortresses, known afterwards as those of Tamworth and Stafford. The first was at the point at which a later branch of the Watling Street struck off direct to Chester; and here, where some rising ground, amid the swampy lands near the junction of the Anker with the Tame, gave promise of foothold, Ethelfled caused to be thrown up a vast earthen mound, which was crowned, of course, by the usual Saxon fort of wood, with its stockade and shelters, to be succeeded in after times by more permanent constructions. The rising ground still retains the name of the Castle Hill. On the mound, after many generations had consolidated the earth, the Normans erected the keep of what seems to have been a large and important castle. Portions of early stone walls exist in the outer works, and there is a covered way or passage between walls leading from the town to the keep, which seems to belong to the fifteenth century. The greater part of the existing buildings are of brick, of the time of Elizabeth, and the whole of the mansion is included within the ancient walls, which form an irregular and unbroken circle, and stand from 8 feet to 9 feet thick.

The buildings are placed round a small courtyard, and contain a fine open-roofed banqueting hall, from which a staircase ascends to the great chamber. Much taste has been shown in the panelling and decorations of these apartments, which are fitted up as a modern residence. The ivy-clad multangular tower remains, but there is little to remind us of "the associations of Sir Tarquin and

Sir Lancelot du Lac and their mighty combat, or the glorious circumstances of their renowned chivalry."

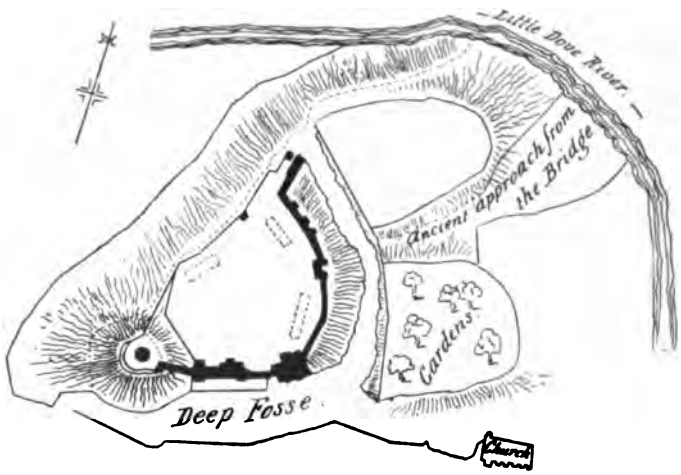
Stukeley says that Ethelfled died here; also that the town was given by William the Conqueror to the Marmions, who built the castle; they were hereditary champions to the Kings of England, and from them this office descended to the Dymocks of Scrivelsby in Lincolnshire. A MS. History of Tamworth, in the British Museum (Add. 28,177), says that the Conqueror conferred on Robert le Marmion, Lord of Fontenay, near Caen in Normandy, the castle of Tamworth and its dependencies, and the manor of Scrivelsby in Lincolnshire, and much land, to be held by Grand Serjeantry, that is, by the championship in England, which office, it seems, the Marmions had held in Normandy. This Robert is said to have been a great warrior at Senlac, or Hastings, and having had the good fortune, like Duke William himself, to survive that most bloody and hard-fought battle, received, like his comrade warriors, his just reward at the hands of the new King, whom he had helped to create, though at the expense of the Saxon owners of the lands he entered on. Four Roberts followed him. Robert, second lord, died about the close of the reign of Henry I.; Robert, the third, was a great soldier, and espoused the side of Stephen. He went to France and successfully defended the castle of Falaise (the birthplace of Duke William) against Geoffrey Plantagenet, Count of Anjou, ancestor of our Plantagenets. The Empress Maud meanwhile laid hands on his possessions, and gave Tamworth to William Beauchamp; but when Stephen recovered power, Marmion obtained his lands again, and won for himself an infamous name among the robber lords of that time for oppression and ferocity. He was killed in a skirmish with the followers of Ralph, Earl Palatine of Chester, by riding into a pit he had dug for the others, whereby he broke his thigh, and, while struggling to escape, a soldier lopped off his head.

Robert, fourth lord of Tamworth, was one of Henry II.'s justiciaries, and died at the end of that king's reign; his son Robert, fifth lord, accompanied Richard Cœur de Lion to Normandy, and afterwards espoused the cause of John, sailing with him in his expedition to Poictou in 1213; but here he deserted John, and joined the French King, whereupon his lands were seized, and the demolition of Tamworth was decreed. His brother, however, obtained relief for him, and re-admission to the King's good graces, and he received back his lands. Dying in 1218, he was succeeded by his son Robert, who died in 1241, leaving a son, Philip, seventh lord, who being a minor, was a ward of William de Cantilupe, Baron Bergavenny, and married, in 1242, the daughter of Hugh de Kilpeck, of Kilpeck Castle, Hereford. He attended Henry III. with his military tenants in 1257 against Llewellyn, and was present with the King at the taking of Northampton; he fought bravely at the battle of Lewes, and also at Evesham, and again at Kenilworth, on the fall of which castle he was made Governor of it. He died in 1291, aged 70, leaving three daughters, co-heirs, and Tamworth went

to the eldest, Jane, widow of William de Mortain; but Jane, dying *s.p.*, 1295, the castle was inherited by her niece, Jane, wife of Alexander de Frevile, who thus became the ninth lord of Tamworth, and in whose family it remained for a century and a quarter. Baldwin de Frevile, fifteenth lord, died young, and this estate passed to his sister, Elizabeth, married to Thomas Ferrers, Baron of Groby (Leicester), who died 1458. Tamworth continued in the Ferrers family until the death of John Ferrers, twenty-fourth lord, in 1680. In his minority the Civil War took place, when this castle was garrisoned for the King, but fell later into the power of the Parliament. John's granddaughter succeeded, and married Robert, eldest son of Earl Ferrers; thence Tamworth passed to the noble families of Northampton and Townshend, in whose possession it still remains.

TUTBURY (*minor*)

ON the extreme E. point of the county, where the Dove divides it from Derbyshire, and on the N. end of a ridge of sandstone rock at the confines of Needwood Forest, stand the remains of this once imposing stronghold of the Duchy of Lancaster, where was originally a favourite residence of the Saxon lords of Mercia. On the N. the cliff, which the castle surmounts, rises a hundred feet above the lands below it, while on W. S. and E. protection was gained by a broad and deep ditch. The river was edged with marshes which, in early days, with the scarped rock, must have rendered the position quite unassailable on its northern face, besides the presence of the Dove river as a moat. On that side, too, and eastward were earthworks, over a ravine, through which the approach to the castle was led. The Saxon mound, or burh, rises again 40 feet above the platform, from which the S. face of the fortress looks down upon the town clustered under that side of the hill. The trace of the outer walls is somewhat circular, enclosing a space of about 3 acres, and raised in later days around the Saxon settlement, with their regular mural towers and battlemented rampart.



TUTBURY

The Conqueror granted the honour of Tutbury to Henry de Ferrars, or Ferrers, a

Norman baron, who had been a Maréchal, or Marshal, of his army (de Ferrariis, whence the device of the family was always a horseshoe), and acted as a commissioner on the Domesday Survey ; he was created Earl of Derby, with large possessions, and the powerful family, springing from him, enjoyed the honour and the castle of Tutbury until towards the close of the reign of Henry III. On the death of his father, in 1254, by the overturning of his vehicle on the bridge of St. Neots, when helpless with gout, Robert de Ferrers, as a child, had become a Royal ward, and

TUTBURY

was espoused to Mary, half-sister of the King, but repudiating the Court, in 1263 he allied himself to de Montfort and became a violent partisan of the Barons. In 1266 having, after making peace, again joined the losing cause, his lands were finally forfeited, as he was unable to pay the fine imposed on the disinherited Barons, which, in his case, amounted to £50,000, and the next year we hear of this Robert heading an outbreak in the north, which was suppressed by King Henry. The King then gave Tutbury, and other lands of the Ferrers, to his second son, Edmund, Earl of Lancaster, and to that Duchy they are still attached. When the discord arose between Thomas, second Earl of Lancaster, and Edward II., in 1322, he fortified Tutbury against the King, but had to surrender, and was driven out of the castle, when it happened that in crossing the river Dove, a little below

Tutbury, his military chest fell into the water, and a large sum of money, intended for the payment of his men, was lost. In 1831, 500 years after, some workmen digging in the river bed found silver coins in large quantities, of the reigns of Henry III. and Edward I., and eventually 100,000 of these were recovered, and, being claimed as treasure trove, were placed in the British Museum (*see* PONTEFRACT, YORKSHIRE, concerning this second earl). After this Tutbury seems to have fallen into neglect and disrepair, until it was taken possession of by John of Gaunt, Duke of Lancaster, who set to work to restore the fabric and built, about 1350, the greater part of the castle. And here he lived in great state and splendour at different times, having the credit of introducing, for the amusement of the good people of Tutbury and its neighbourhood, in his capacity, perhaps, of King of Castile and Leon, a barbarous sport called bull-running, for which this town was celebrated from those days down to the middle of the last century, In February, 1569, Mary Queen of Scots, who had been kept a close prisoner at Bolton Castle, in Yorkshire (*q.v.*), since the previous July, was brought to Tutbury for, as Elizabeth apprehended an attempt at her rescue by the Scots, she thought it safer to keep her in a more central position in the country. She was brought here on four occasions between 1569 and 1585, and spent at this castle, in four visits, about 1½ years of her dreary imprisonment of nineteen years. It is possible that the rheumatism, from which she suffered so much latterly, may have been due to the damp and fog of the Tutbury marches. In the Appendix to Shaw's "Historys of Staffordshire" are given a number of letters from and to Sir Ralph Sadler, Mary's keeper for so many years; he moves the Queen in February, 1585, from Wingfield in Derbyshire, sixteen miles, to Tutbury in two days, *via* Derby, "through ways foul and depe," and arriving thus in the depth of winter found the castle, which Mary had not seen for fifteen years, very badly found and unfurnished, so that a great many things were required to make it habitable. He requisitions for hangings, sheets, and carpets, the Queen complaining that she did not like her room, which was only 9 feet high, and without a ceiling, and "the house so cold." To guard her there were thirty soldiers kept, whose pay was 8*d.* a day, without being found in meat and drink. The Queen had here "4 good coche horses and 6 for her gentlemen;" and she had a large train consisting of: "Herselfe, 5 gentlemen, 14 servitours, 3 cooks, 4 boyes, 3 gentlemens' men, 6 gentlemens' women, 2 wyves, 10 wenches and children," forty-eight in all; then the accommodation required in the castle was "2 rooms for herselfe, 5 for her maydes and married women, and 8 for her gentlemen and officers and others." The Queen's "ordinary dyet" was "about 16 dyches at both courses, dressed after their own manner, sometymes more or less, as the provision servithe." "For her 2 secretaries, master of her household, physician and de Prean, have a messe of 7 or 8 dishes, and do dyne always before the quene, and their owne servants have there reversion; and the rest of her folk dyne with reversions of her meat; also the gentlewomen and the wives and children (16 in all) have

2 messes of meate of 9 dyshes at bothe courses, for the better sort, and 5 dishes for the meaner sort." The "base court" of the castle was fit to hold forty horses. The prices of provisions are thus stated: "Wheat at 20*s*. a quarter, malt at 16*s*., and oats at 8*s*. A good ox, £4; a score of muttons, £7; hay, at 13*s*. 4*d*. per load." Sir Ralph Sadler had long been complaining at Wingfield that he was worn out with his charge, and he prayed to be dismissed, but wished to accompany the Queen to Tutbury, she being ill with rheumatism and unable to walk. He seems to have been a kind custodian, too much so it was thought, as afterwards he was censured for taking Mary out with him hawking. Elizabeth was always fearful of the Queen of Scots escaping before she could compass her death. Here both Sadler and Lord Shrewsbury, after acting as custodians for sixteen years, were permitted to retire, and two men of a harsher type took their places at Tutbury, namely, Sir Amyas Paulett and Drue Drury. All these people, and many other personages of history, form the *dramatis personæ* of Schiller's "Maria Stuart."

TUTBURY

After ten months' residence at Tutbury Mary was removed to Chartley, between Uttoxeter and Stafford, whence, after a stay of nine months, they took her to her judicial murder at Fotheringhay (*q.v.*). There was a park here, a mile in circuit, capable of feeding seven score of deer.

The state of the castle at the time of Mary's residence is well described in the interesting letters of Sir R. Sadler. He says the whole area of about three acres was encompassed on all sides but one with a strong and lofty embattled wall and deep foss, as we now see. The chief entrance was by a bridge under the great gateway on the N., near which on the left stood a building containing Mr. Dorell, the steward's, offices and lodgings. Along this wall to the N.E., at about 160 feet from the entrance, was a lofty embattled tower of four storeys, the lowest forming a store, over which was Curll's room, above that the doctor's, and at the top the chief cook's. The structure was then much shaken and cracked, but is still there. Near this, but below in the castle yard, was a long low building, parallel with the

wall, containing the Queen's apartments, and those of her gentlewomen on the second floor, while below were accommodated Nau or Naue, her secretary, and others, with the buttery and pantry. On the S. side was the hall, 61½ feet long by 29 broad, and the State chamber; then the south tower, containing the presence chamber and ante-room, and other State rooms, having below cellars and stores which were formerly used as dungeons. The site of the present farmhouses was occupied by the kitchens, bakery, and offices. On the high mound the keep tower then stood in ruins, and from thence along the W. front, for 220 feet, extended along the edge of the cliff some walling and palings, up to a small tower, from whence to the entrance was a good wall.

St. Peter's Chapel is supposed to have stood on the W. side near the wall, where was afterwards a two-storied house.

The fortress was held for Charles I. by Lord Loughborough, and being taken by Colonel Brereton, and "greatly battered," was by order of the Parliament, in 1646, reduced to ruins; whence it is now difficult in their very dilapidated state to make out many of the buildings.

The ancient Norman keep has disappeared, and in its place a "sham ruin," erected by a Lord Vernon, crowns the mound. The original one had the name of Juliet, or Julius, tower, a not uncommon one for these single keeps, although the derivation is obscure. At the N.E. corner of the base court is the great gate-house, probably of the time of Richard II. (Parker) with massive solid buttresses added (temp. Charles I.) to strengthen it. It is placed in advance of the wall and flanks the ditch, but has no projecting side towers; there are evidences of the drawbridge and two portcullis grooves. On the E. wall was a large rectangular mural tower, of which only the inner face and a square turret remain, the rest having been destroyed with gunpowder. The outer wall alone of the great hall is standing, but the family apartments at the upper end of the hall (fifteenth century) are more perfect; under these are fine crypts with beautiful vaultings, of perhaps Richard II. The two upper rooms are of fine proportions, and have handsome fireplaces with stone ornaments, clearly of the fifteenth century. The gatehouse and the outer walls are said to be the work of John of Gaunt, who was a great builder, like several of his namesakes, the Dukes of Lancaster. Close to the castle is the parish church of Tutbury, once the abbey church of Ferrars, and probably included in the outer walls; it was founded in the reign of Rufus. The defences of the castle were added to by a mill leat, which, led off the river a mile above, turns a mill beneath the castle walls, and is then returned to the river.

BELVOIR

Leicestershire

ASHBY-DE-LA-ZOUCH (*chief*)

SOUTH of the town, upon a beautiful lawn below the garden of the manor-house of the property, stand the ruins of a magnificent and stately castellated mansion, built in the thirteenth year of Edward IV. (1474) by the celebrated Lord Hastings, who was beheaded in the Tower in 1483 by order of the Protector Richard, Duke of Glo'ster (*vide* Shakespeare, "King Richard III.," act iii. scene 4). The licence to erect the castle was granted by King Edward IV., in 1461, to this Lord Hastings, his chamberlain, who seems to have shortly after commenced the structure. It was built in the military Gothic style of that period, and combined with the strength of a defensible fortress the luxury and refinements of an opulent nobleman's mansion.

A traveller who visited the place in 1801 wrote regarding it: "Its dimensions seem to have known no bounds, either in the lines of arrangement, or in the altitude of the several storeys. The great hall in particular can be traced out, as well as the kitchens and many chambers of State, wherein are to be found, in good preservation, rich doorways, chimney-pieces, arms, devices, and other ornamental accompaniments, which serve to confirm that this pile must have vied with any of its castellated competitors for architectural fame that this country has produced." The castle consisted of two large embattled towers, and on the S. of these the great tower or keep, containing the hall, with apartments, kitchens,

&c. The N. tower appears to have been inhabited by the owner's family, and its rooms have still the appearance of great splendour. At a distance of 300 yards is the Mount House, a strong triangular building, which is connected with the cellars of the N. tower by a subterranean passage.

Alan de Zouch of Rohan, a Breton noble, married the heiress of the manor of Ashby (temp. Henry III.), which again (26 Edward I.) passed by marriage to William Mortimer, who assumed the name of Zouch. This family failing early in the reign of Henry IV., the manor came by his wife Joyce, the heiress, to Sir Hugh Burrell, a Knight of the Garter, and thence to James Butler, Earl of Ormond and Wiltshire, on whose attainder (1 Edward IV.) this King granted Ashby to Sir William Hastings of Kirby, the Captain of Calais, son and heir of Sir Leonard Hastings of Kirby. Edward IV., in 1461, gave him a licence to enclose a park and build a castle, and created him Baron Hastings when Chamberlain of his household. He was beheaded, as we have seen, two hours after a quarrel in the Tower with Richard of Glo'ster; but in the next reign the family was restored, and his grandson George, Lord Hastings, was made Earl of Huntingdon in 1529 by Henry VIII.

In November 1569, Mary Queen of Scots, under the custody of the Earls of Huntingdon and Shrewsbury, was detained at this castle on her way to Tutbury, in Stafford, and Coventry, at the time of the northern rebellion. And her son James I., in 1603, was entertained here, together with his retinue, for seventeen days, by the Earl of Huntingdon, with a magnificence and lavish expenditure that afterwards entailed the sale of twenty-four manors and thirty-two lordships of his host's property.

During the Civil War, Colonel Henry Hastings, second son of Lord Huntingdon (afterwards created Lord Loughborough), fortified and held Ashby Castle for the King, and withstood in it several attacks from the commander of the Parliamentary forces, Lord Grey of Groby. In May 1645, Charles I. visited the fortress on his way to Leicester, and when returning, beaten off from that town, he came hither a few days later, before proceeding into Wales. In the course of the same year a Parliamentary army appeared before Ashby, and laid siege to it, when a very gallant defence was made by Lord Loughborough for several months; but he was forced at last to surrender, and by the order of the House of Commons in February 1648, the castle was dismantled, the result of this being the havoc we see to-day. Ashby had obtained the name of "the maiden garrison," from the circumstance of never having been conquered.

BELVOIR (*chief*)

THIS very magnificent modern castle must be ranked among the chief castles, but so little of the ancient work has been suffered to survive that it might be classed as "non-existent." Standing, as it does, on the borders of two counties, it

appears doubtful which of them rightly claims the structure. Burton, in his History, writes, "the castle is certainly in Lincoln," while the guide-book declares that Belvoir "occupies an artificial mound thrown up on a spur of the Leicestershire Wolds," which is the more correct account. Its position is a very conspicuous one, on the top of a lofty hill, and it is visible at a distance of more than thirty miles.

A Norman, called Robert Todenei, is said to have founded the original castle, having obtained a grant of the manor from the Conqueror, but the place appears to have passed, after a brief period, to the Albini family, who were lords of Melton Mowbray and other manors in Leicestershire. The heiress general of Albini married Lord Ros, of Hamlake, whose co-heiress, Eleanor, daughter of Thomas, Lord Ros, married, about 1500, Sir Robert Manners, Knight, of Etal, Northumberland (*q.v.*), from whom are descended the present possessors of Belvoir, the Dukes of Rutland.

Camden says that on the attainder of Thomas, Lord Ros, during the Wars of the Roses, by order of Edward IV., that monarch conferred the castle with very large estates on William, Lord Hastings (*see* ASHBY), who, "out of resentment to Lord Roos," demolished the castle, but it is more likely that Hastings, on getting possession, objected to keep up this as well as his other fortresses.

Leland's account is as follows: "The Castelle of Bellevoire standith on the very knape of an highe hille, stepe up eche way, partely by nature, partely by working of mennes Handes. . . . . The Lord Ros toke King Henry the VI. parte agayne King Edwarde, whereupon the Lord Roses Landes stode as confiscate King Edwarde prevaylynge, & Bellevoire Castelle was put in keping to the Lord Hastings. The which cumming thither apon a tyme to peruse the ground, & to lye in the castel, was sodenly repellid by Mr. Harington, a man of Poure therabout, and frende to the Lord Rose. Wherapon the Lord Hastinges cam thither another tyme with a strong poure, & apon a raging wylle spoiled the Castelle, defacing the Roses, & taking the Leades of them, wherewith they were all coverid. Then felle alle the castle to Ruine, & the Tymbre of the Roses onkeverid rottid away, and the soile between the Waulles at the last grue ful of Elders, and no habitation was there tyl that of late dayes. The Erle of Rutland hath made it fairer than it ever was. In the Castel be 2 faire gates, and the Dungeon [keep] in a fair rounde Tour now turnid to pleasure, as a place to walk yn, & to see al the Countery aboute, & raylid about the round wall, and a garden platte in the midle."

Thomas, thirteenth Lord Ros, the grandson of Sir Robert Manners of Etal, and Eleanor Ros, was created Earl of Rutland in 1525, and was installed a Knight of the Garter; he it was who rebuilt Belvoir Castle from its ruins, having inherited it at the death of his grandmother, whose brother Edmund, Lord Ros, had recovered the property at the accession of Henry VII.

There are still some remains of the original large round Norman keep, and up to the commencement of the present century a good deal of the ancient work

existed; but about the year 1800 the then Duke of Rutland, with the aid of the architect Wyatt, proceeded to build Belvoir Castle anew, in a modern Gothic style, when most of the structure that was old, and should have been religiously preserved, was removed and perished.

The Staunton Tower is so called because the service of defending it was allotted to a family of that name who were vassals at Belvoir.

CASTLE DONINGTON (*non-existent*)

ON Trentside, on the very confines of Derbyshire, nine miles from Ashby, there was formerly, on the S. side of the town of Castle Donington, a castle of which only fragments of the walls and the moat are still visible.

Eustace, the son of Nigel, a Norman, whom Hugh Lupus, Earl of Lincoln, had made Baron of Haulton, built it, on an abrupt hill overlooking a large extent of flat country, a situation both bold and secure, that it would be difficult to find inland for the purposes of a fortress. The son of this Eustace married Albreda, the heiress of Robert Lacy, Earl of Pontefract, and her son assumed the name of Lacy. In 1216, John Lacy, having joined his brother Barons the year before, had his castle demolished by King John; but the destruction, perhaps owing to that King's opportune death, was probably not completed, and the castle must have been rebuilt, as it continued to be possessed, together with the manor, by various families from the time of Henry III. to nearly the sixteenth century. In the reign of Edward II. they became the property of Thomas, Earl of Lancaster, the King's cousin-german; but, on his being beheaded in 1322, Edward gave the place to his favourite the younger Despencer, and upon his death settled it on his own brother, Edmund of Woodstock, Earl of Kent; and it remained the property of the Earls of Kent till the middle of the sixteenth century. In 1464, the stewardship of this castle and manor was conferred by Edward IV. on his faithful adherent, Sir William Hastings, who assisted him in his escape from Middleham, and was created Baron Hastings (*see* ASHBY-DE-LA-ZOUCH); but, on his murder by Richard III., the estate was seized by the Crown. His grandson was created Earl of Huntingdon in 1529; and in 1595 the Earl of Essex, who had obtained the manor, sold Donington to George, fourth Earl of Huntingdon, for £3000, and his descendants came to live at the new mansion of Donington, built by Lord Huntingdon when driven out of Ashby during the Civil War. In the erection of this house the materials of the old castle were employed to such an extent that the ancient fabric was destroyed, and few traces remain of it now excepting the earthworks.

EARL SHILTON (*non-existent*)

SO called from the manor being possessed in early times by the ancient Earls of Leicester, one of whom, Robert, called "Crookback," having (temp. Henry II.) founded a castle here, as he also did at Leicester, Mountsorrel, and Whitwick. In Burton's time (1622) this castle was said by him to be "entirely dilapidated," and now there is little to be made out save the mound whereon its keep stood, in a place called to this day "The Castle-yard."

GROBY (*non-existent*)

THIS manor was given by William the Conqueror, or by William Rufus, to Hugh de Grandmeisnel, or Grantmesnil, whose daughter, Petronella, marrying Robert "Blanchemains," Earl of Leicester, brought him the lands, which afterwards came to de Quincy, Earl of Winchester, and thence by an heiress of that family, named Margaret, to William de Ferrers, second son of the Earl of Derby, created Baron Groby. There was an ancient castle here, whose walls, as it appears from an old record, were beaten down by the command of Henry II. A fine sheet of water, called Groby Pool, exists here, 80 acres in extent, and adjacent to it are some slight vestiges of the castle, destroyed in 1170. A brick and stone mansion of the Greys, Barons Ferrers of Groby, was erected close by in later times, of which an old hall and some remains still exist, and near this house is the small mound, which is almost all that can be traced of the old castle.

HINCKLEY (*non-existent*)

THE town lies on the high road midway between Leicester and Coventry, not far from the Watling Street. It had a castle which stood in its midst, on the S. of the present Castle Street, built in the reign of William Rufus by one of the greater Norman nobles, Hugh de Grandmesnel, who came over in the train of Duke William, and did him such good service that he was rewarded with sixty-seven lordships in this county, besides thirty-eight elsewhere. He was appointed Governor of Hampshire in 1069, and sheriff of Leicester, with the charge of that town; and on the occasion of his marriage with the heiress, Lady Adelgiza, was made Lord High Steward of England. In 1088, Grandmesnel, on the part of the Red King, quelled an insurrection of the nobles, and strongly espoused that King's usurpation of the rights of his elder brother, Duke Robert.

On his death his daughter Parnel, or Petronella, marrying Robert "Blanchemains," Earl of Leicester, brought him her father's hereditary office and rank, together with this barony. The descent of the earldom is given in another place.

Grandmesnel built the castle at this place, and also the church of Hinckley, close by the castle, and made a park. In 1094, being aged and infirm, he took on

him the habit of a monk at St. Ebrulf's Abbey, in Normandy, and there died shortly after, leaving five sons and three daughters, his son Yvo succeeding to the bulk of the property.

It is not known when this castle was alienated or when demolished, but it is probable that this happened under the orders of Henry II., in 1173 or 1175, for the same reasons as those for which Leicester Castle was destroyed. Leland wrote (cir. 1542): "The ruines of the Castle of Hinkeley, now longging to the King, sumtyme to the Erle of Leircester, be a V miles [nearly 13] from Leircester, & in the borders of Leicester forest, & the boundes of Hinkeley be spatius & famose ther." In 1622, Burton affirms the castle to be "utterly ruinated and gone, and only the mounts, rampires, & trenches were to be seen;" the fine park also had been disparked. The site was for ages made into a garden, and the castle hill has been greatly reduced by the removal of gravel therefrom for the roads. In 1760 the site was purchased and a house was built upon it, at which time the ancient moat and foundations of a drawbridge over it were discovered. It is still possible to trace the castle ditch.

The church steeple is said to have been built with stones from the castle of Grandmesnel.

KIRBY MUXLOE (*minor*)

THIS castle was built by the first Lord Hastings, the confidant and favourite of Edward IV., after the conclusion of the Civil Wars of the Roses, when it was felt that strong defensible castles were out of date, and that what was required was the provision of domestic comfort, with due regard to protection in case of trouble. Kirby was, therefore, a mansion slightly fortified, and with a good moat and drawbridge. There is a tradition that the place was built by Lord Hastings as a residence for Jane Shore; it is of brick with stone dressings, and it would be a misnomer to call it a castle proper. A licence was granted by Edward IV. for building castles at Ashby-de-la-Zouch, at Kirby, and at Bagworth. On the sudden murder of Lord Hastings by Richard, Duke of Gloucester, in 1483, that unfortunate nobleman's estates were seized by the Crown, to be restored to the family by Henry VII., and Kirby, like Ashby and his other possessions, continued thereafter in the Hastings family.

KIRBY MUXLOE

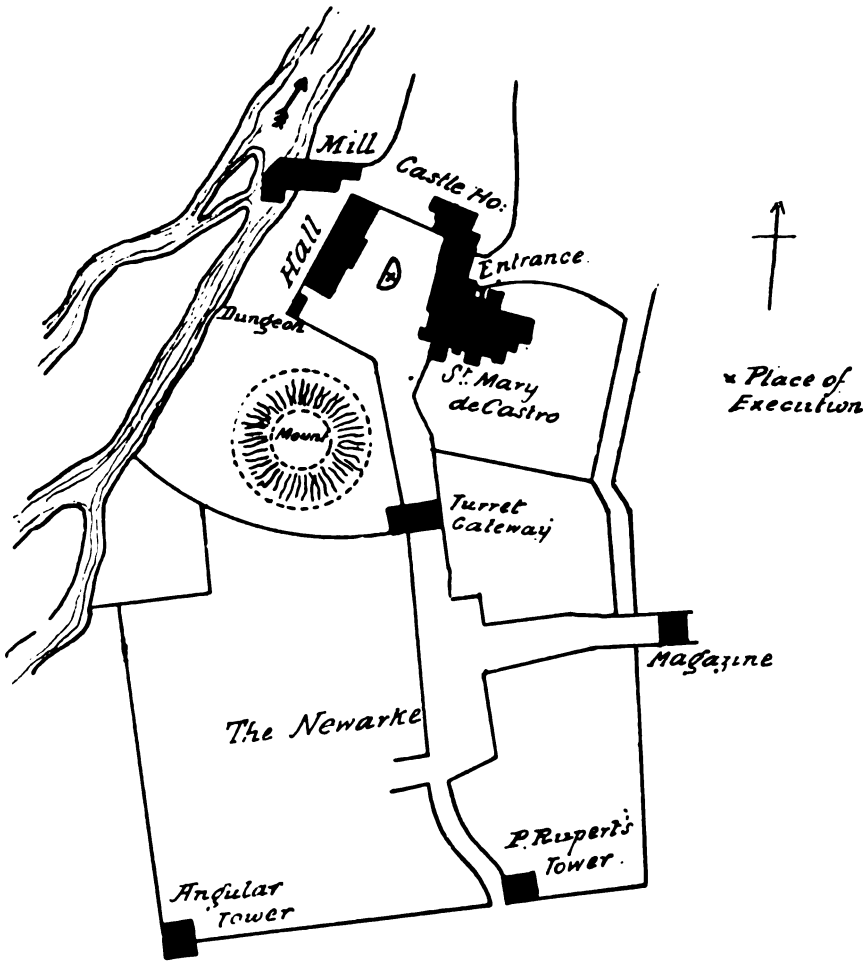
The ivy-clad ruins have a very picturesque effect, standing close on the margin of the moat, which is still perfect. The lower part of the gatehouse, and the walls of one of the corner towers, remain, with fragments of the connecting buildings. The tower is of three storeys, with fireplaces on each floor, and a stair turret at one corner with stairs of brick. The entrance gatehouse is flanked by two towers, with a stone roof to the entrance archway, and over this is a good chamber, with two small ones in the side turrets, which are octagonal.

LEICESTER *(minor)*

THIS was a strong camp, the "Ratœ" of the Romans, the trace of its walls being quite discoverable in Stukeley's time (1720). Founded in the very centre of the Kingdom of Mercia, it became an important post of the Saxons, and the mound is perhaps the work of Ethelfled, as are those of Tamworth and Warwick (*q.v.*).

The town and Saxon fort of Leicester were placed by the Conqueror under Hugh de Grandmesnil of Groby, Hereditary Grand Steward and Lord of Hinckley, where, likewise, there is a fine mound. He possessed one quarter of the town itself; but somewhat later Robert de Bellemont, Earl of Mellent, who was created Earl of Leicester, acquired this property, and between 1108 and 1118 founded the castle, as he or his son did those of Mount Sorrel, Whitwick, and Shilton. His son Robert, second Earl, called "Bossa," or Hunchbach, was Grand Justiciary of England in the reign of Stephen, and was made Earl of Hereford in 1139; he added to the building, and was the founder of the Abbey of St. Mary of the Meadows (de Pratis), north of the town. His son Robert, called "Blanchemains," married Petronella, daughter and heiress of the Grandmesnils, and so became possessed of Hinckley and Groby. This Earl, serving in Normandy, was won over by Queen Eleanor to espouse the cause of her eldest son, Prince Henry, against Henry II., who sent against him Richard de Lacy, his Great Justiciary, to besiege the town of Leicester, in which Blanchemains and his Countess held the castle for a time; but they were made prisoners subsequently by Humphrey de Bohun, and were so kept till the surrender of Mount Sorrel and Groby. Then, in 1175, the King caused the castle, that is, the Norman keep on the mound, to be demolished. Robert Fitzparnell, fourth earl, died 1204, *s.p.*, when the castle and estates came to Simon de Montford, the Bald, third count of that name, who had married the heiress of Robert Fitzparnell. His grandson, Simon de Montford, coming to England and the Court of Henry III. in 1232, and inheriting the English property of the Bellemonts, assumed the title of Earl of Leicester, and marrying the King's sister Eleanor, was in 1239 fully invested by Henry with that title. After the fate of this great Earl at Evesham, his possession of Leicester was confiscated, and granted by the King to his second son, Edmund, Earl of Lancaster, ever since which time the place has gone with the Duchy of

Lancaster. Other buildings besides the keep had by that time been erected, and were made use of for the Assizes in 1298, when three executions for theft took place in the courtyard. Edward I. was there in 1300. In 1318 Edward II., with Queen Isabella and the Papal Legates, were at Leicester, on



LEICESTER IN SEVENTEENTH CENTURY

their way to the North, and in 1326, the year in which the She Wolf of France came back from Paris with Mortimer to dethrone her husband, that unhappy King was again at Leicester Castle.

John of Gaunt lived here, among his other Lancastrian palaces, and entertained his nephew, Richard II., with Queen Anne of Bohemia, and many distinguished personages; he dates his will from his chamber in the castle of Leicester. They brought the doomed Richard to Leicester, before taking him to his last prison at Pomfret. Henry IV. held a Parliament at Leicester, which

passed decrees against the Lollards, and it was in this Hall that, in 1426, Henry VI. held his "Bat" Parliament. Both Edward IV. and Richard III. passed some days of their eventful reigns here, and from this castle the latter King marched to Bosworth Field, while his dishonoured body was brought back from that fight into the castle precincts, and laid for a time in the church of St. Mary de Castro. After this epoch Leicester was neglected, and fell into unchecked decay, so that Leland wrote there was "no appearance of high walls or dykes." In 1633 Charles I. gave orders for the sale of the ruined portions, and for the repair of the Hall and the rest of the buildings. In 1643 Leicester was held for the Parliament, and when the town was stormed by Prince Rupert in 1645, the ammunition in the castle fell into his hands. In the early part of the last century the east front of the great Hall was taken down, and was replaced by the ignoble red brick erection that so disfigures the place, whilst its interior was remodelled for the uses of the Assize Courts. The W. wall retains, on the river front, its old masonry of the Decorated period.

Entering the castle yard from under the ancient upper gatehouse, called the porter's lodge, which is of timber, and of Tudor building, one has in front, on the W., the Hall, and, opposite to it, the grand old church (partly Norman) of St. Mary de Castro. Between the two, in the middle of the yard, is a grassy spot, somewhat raised above the gravel, which was the place of execution, in front of the hall of trial; here were dug up recently two skeletons with the head laid on the breast of each. At a short distance to the S. is the great green moatless mound of the Saxons, the site of the Norman keep razed by Henry II., now surrounded with a crown of trees. The old castle well alone exists on it, and a small heap of stores, but the summit was lowered of late, some 15 feet. Past this in the lane is the much decayed ruin of the S. gate, called the Turret Gateway, of Edwardian work, leading to the Newarke, or New Work, of later date, which is a large enclosure added as a sort of outer ward, having still its fine gatehouse, now called the Magazine, and its walls with two mural towers.

MELTON MOWBRAY (*non-existent*)

WHO shall tell where lies the site of this castle? The original grantee of the manor was Geoffry de Wirce, from whom the lands passed to Nigel d'Albini, who took the name of Mowbray, transmitting the estates and castle to the family of that name, so famous in after years. William de Mowbray was one of King John's Barons, most active in obtaining the Great Charter in 1215.

MOUNTSORREL (*non-existent*)

NEAR Loughborough, on a spur of the steep and rugged granite range of hills at this locality, overhanging the river Soar, is the site of a castle founded by Robert, Earl of Leicester, whose son, Robert "Blanchemains," as he was called from the fairness of his hands, siding with the sons of King Henry II. in their rebellion against their father, forfeited this and other possessions in 1173 to that monarch. The castle afterwards came by marriage to Saer de Quincy, Earl of Winchester, who took part with the French Dauphin against the young King, Henry III., when the Protector Pembroke despatched an army into Leicestershire under Ralph, Earl of Chester, the Earl of Albemarle, and Falk de Brent, who laid siege to Mountsorrel Castle. Thereupon the Governor, Henry de Braybroke, found means to send a message to the Dauphin in London, praying for assistance, and the Earl of Winchester obtained from Louis a force of 600 mounted men-at-arms and 20,000 foot, with which he marched (April 30, 1217) to succour his fortress. A more ragamuffin set of troops were never let loose on English ground, composed as they were, of the refuse of their own land, ill-clad and greedy for plunder. Their general was the Count de Perche, who, in order to bribe them into obedience, had to give them for plunder the country they passed through; and so they marched, by St. Albans and Dunstable, robbing and burning as they went. On learning the approach of this formidable force, Chester and the other Royalist Barons raised the siege of Mountsorrel, and retreated to Nottingham, and the Dauphin's precious army arrived, only to hold high festival with the delighted garrison, and to overrun the neighbourhood at their ease. On May 20 following, however, all this foreign horde and their general, De Perche, were annihilated at Lincoln, when the castle of Mountsorrel fell into Pembroke's hands, and he caused it to be razed to the ground, to the joy, Camden says, of the inhabitants around, who looked on this castle as "a nest of the devil and a den of thieves and robbers." At the present time nothing is to be seen on the site but heaps of rubbish.

SEGRAVE (*non-existent*)

THE lands here, which lie on the N. side of the county, near the Wolds, gave the title of baron to the ancient family of Segrave, which had a castle here. The first baron was summoned to Parliament (49 Henry III.) by writ, this being the first instance of a summons issued in that manner; their principal seat was at Caledon, or Caludon, in Warwickshire (*q.v.*).

THORPE ARNOLD (*non-existent*)

SITUATED 1½ miles N.E. from Melton. In 1276 "Ernald de Bosco," or Arnold de Bois, held the manor and built the castle, of which at this day there are no remains.

WHITWICK (*non-existent*)

ON the W. side of the wild and rugged country, anciently called the forest of Charnwood, was a manor of large extent, belonging to the old Earls of Leicester, mentioned in connection with other castles in this shire, who had here a castle and a park. The castle was founded, like that at Leicester and others, by Robert, Earl of Leicester, who died 1167. It is said that the Norman baron, Hugh de Grandmesnel (temp. William Rufus), had a residence here. It came later, by the marriage of an heiress, like Groby Castle, to de Quincy, Earl of Winchester, and afterwards, by Elizabeth, youngest daughter and co-heir of Roger, Earl of Winchester, to the great northern chief, Alexander Comyn, Earl of Buchan, her husband. A licence to crenellate was obtained (14 Edward II.) by "Henry de Bellemonte [Beaumont], Consanguinens Regis," for his *mansum* at Whitewyk, and from the Beaumonts the property went to the Hastings family, of Kirby Muxloe (*q.v.*).

But few vestiges and few records remain of this castle, as is the case with the nearly coeval fortresses of Groby and Mountsorrel. It was built on a small mount, the whole of which it covered, in the centre of the town which in all probability had grown up around it. Traces of what appears to have been the keep are the only remains at present existing, but more extensive ruins were standing within the recollection of aged persons of the neighbourhood in 1842. "With the brook at its base, with the ancient church, and with the bold and abrupt front of the forest rocks on the N. and E., the castle must have been an object of solitary grandeur." (Potter's "Charnwood.")

OAKHAM

Rutlandshire

ESSENDINE (*non-existent*)

BLORE says (1811) that the site of the castle of the lords of Essendine may still be clearly ascertained, "though there be not now one *stone* of the edifice left upon another;" it stood close to the Lincolnshire border, about a quarter of a mile S.E. of the village, upon a raised platform or mound of oblong form, divided by a depression, or ditch, into two portions, the larger of which, on the S. side, has a square elevation in its middle, representing the site of the keep. The whole covered an area of about an *acre*, surrounded by a wide and deep moat, which was supplied with water by a rivulet that runs on the E. of it. The mound points certainly to a very early origin, and the name is said to have signified the Easter Dune or hillock. On the S. side of the moat stands a chapel, doubtless the castle chapel, dedicated to the B.V.M., with a fine circular-headed Norman doorway, ornamented with zigzag and other mouldings, and some very curious early sculpture, being one of the earliest examples of such work in this country. A careful drawing of this doorway *is* given in Curteis' "Ancient Specimens."

Gilbert de Gand obtained Essendine after the Conquest, and in the reign of Henry II. the heiress of his family, Rohesia, Lady of Essendine, brought the manor in marriage to William de Bussew, and left two daughters, by whom these lands were carried to the families of Buisly and Veteripont, or Vipont, de Clifford and Cromwell, and thence to Spenser de Beauchamp, and from him to Richard Neville, Earl of Warwick, at whose fall they came to the Crown. Henry VII. allowed the manor to vest in the Countess of Warwick, but she had to settle it upon Henry VIII., who sold it to William Cecil, the great Lord Burleigh of Elizabeth's reign, whose second son, Robert, was created by James I. Baron Cecil of Essendine, a title still held by his direct descendant, the present Marquess of Salisbury. This Robert Cecil, who rose to be Lord High Treasurer, was created in 1605 Earl of Salisbury. Some touching sentences of this eminent Minister are recorded, showing how little great success in life contributed to his peace of mind and comfort. In his last illness, worn out with business, he was heard to say to Sir Walter Cope: "Ease and pleasure quake to hear of death; but my life, full of cares and miseries, desireth to be dissolved." And some years before (in 1603) he addressed a letter to Sir James Harington, the poet, in much the same tone: "Good knight," said the Minister, "rest content, and give heed to one that hath sorrowed in the bright lustre of a Court, and gone heavily even on the best-seeming fairground. 'Tis a great task to prove one's honesty, and yet not mar one's fortune. You have tasted a little thereof in our blessed Queen's time, who was more than a man, and, in truth, sometimes less than a woman. I wish I waited now in your presence-chamber, with ease at my food, and rest in my bed. I am pushed from the shore of comfort, and know not where the winds and waves of a Court will bear me. I know it bringeth little comfort on earth; and he is, I reckon, no wise man that looketh this way to heaven." (Burke.)

Some part of the castle must have been standing temp. Elizabeth, as Lord Burleigh in his will mentions Essendine as a place for the residence of this very son Robert, and no other manor-house appears ever to have existed on the property.

LYDINGTON (*non-existent*)

SOME old authors have said that here was once a castle, but Brewer affirms that from accurate examination no traces of any ancient edifice can be found, with the exception of the hospital adjoining the churchyard, which was the old manor-place of the Bishops of Lincoln, converted by Burleigh into an almshouse.

OAKHAM (*minor*)

THIS castle stood at the N. end of the town, adjoining the churchyard, where in Camden's time were the decaying walls of the old castle; but at the present time all has disappeared—even the dykes and ditches—with the exception of the great Hall and an old wall enclosing it. This wall, as shown in Buck's "Antiquities," is oval, of thin section, and built of loose rubble; inside it are some few remains of foundations, together with the castle well. Outside the wall are a high bank and a wide moat, nearly dry, and some enclosures which once contained the gardens and fishponds.

OAKHAM

Queen Edith, the wife of the Confessor, owned Oakham and its manor-hall, which, being Royal property, were taken over by the Conqueror, and Henry II. gave the estate to a descendant of one of the favoured Norman followers of Duke William, whose name in the ancient list is given as Ferers. Robert Ferrars was settled in Derbyshire, and in 3 Stephen (1137) was created the first Earl Ferrars (de Ferrariis), and his son Walchelin, by Margaret, daughter of William Peverel of the Peak, held the barony of Oakham by tenure of the service of a knight's fee and a half. He was, doubtless, the founder of the Castle, and of the Hall, as it now exists, between the years 1180–90. In 1191 he accompanied his King, Cœur de Lion, to the Holy Land, and was at the siege of Acre, and, dying in that country, was succeeded in 1201 by his son Hugh, who paid 300 marks to the King for permission to marry the daughter and heir of Hugh de Say, of Richard's Castle, Hereford. All the lands, however, which he thus acquired were passed by King John to the Cantilupes. Hugh de Ferrars dying without issue, his only sister, Isabella, wife of Roger, Lord Mortimer, became his heir, and they obtained seisin of Oakham by payment of 700 marks and seven palfreys or horses. Mortimer's second son by Isabella, Robert, obtained these lands and bequeathed them to his widow, Margaret, and in 43 Henry III. (1259) her other estates came to her son, Hugh de Mortimer; but Oakham was granted to Richard, Earl of Cornwall, the King's brother, whose son Edmund succeeded to the castle of Oakham in 1272 and died

in 1300. His widow, Margaret, continued to enjoy the income from Oakham, though she was divorced from her husband, and was afterwards married to Piers Gaveston; at her death it reverted to the Crown, when, by an inquisition of 1300, the annual value of the castle and manor was only £112 18*s.* 11*d.*; there was then a garden, with stews, a windmill and a watermill, a park of 100 acres, called Flytterys, and a little park of 40 acres. In 1321 Edward II. conferred the place on his brother Edmund, Earl of Kent, who, at the instigation of Mortimer, was executed at Winchester in 1330 for conspiring to restore his dethroned brother, supposing him to be still alive; his lands then reverting to the King, were granted to William de Bohun, Earl of Northampton, and his heirs. His son, Humphrey, however, left only two daughters, one of whom, Eleanor, became the wife of Thomas, Duke of Gloucester, sixth son of Edward III., and the other, Mary, was wife of Henry of Bolingbroke, afterwards Henry IV.; so the estate again vested in the Crown. Richard II. gave it to his favourite, Robert de Vere, Earl of Oxford, who, giving offence to the nobility, was banished, and his lands were forfeited, when Oakham was given to his greatest enemy, the Duke of Gloucester, who died *s.p.* (*see* PLESHY, ESSEX). Then the castle and manor were bestowed on Edward, Earl of Rutland, eldest son of Edmund Langley, Duke of York, the fifth son of Edward III., who died at Agincourt 1415. Portions of the estate were also alienated, the castle and manor being given to Humphrey Stafford, Duke of Buckingham, whose mother Anne was the heiress of Thomas, Duke of Gloucester. After his death at the battle of Northampton (1459), his widow, and, after her, his son, held Oakham till he was beheaded by Richard III., who gave it to Henry de Grey, Lord Codnor, till Stafford's son, Edward, Duke of Buckingham, recovered the estates. He was, however, beheaded, through the influence of Wolsey (*see* THORNBURY, GLOUCESTERSHIRE), in 1521, and this place was granted to Thomas Cromwell, created Baron Oakham (some say Wimbledon), only to be executed in his turn; but his son was allowed to succeed, and Oakham continued with them for three generations further, till, at the close of Elizabeth's reign, Lord Cromwell had licence to sell it to Sir John Harrington, whose son parted with it to George Villiers, the profligate Duke of Buckingham. He resold it to Daniel, Earl of Nottingham, afterwards Earl of Winchilsea, from whom it descended to Daniel Finch, of Burley, in 1848.

Details of the history and succession of this castle and manor may be dry reading, but it is striking to observe that of the owners and occupiers of this small property, in a remote part of an insignificant county, no less than eight of them died violent deaths, five being beheaded. There is a singular custom connecting this lordship with its ancient possessors, the Earls Ferrars, who, being originally identified with the farriers department of Duke William's army, adopted as their armorial device a horseshoe, and the same has since been in use by all descendants of their family, under all varieties of spelling. The possessor of Oakham had the right to demand a horseshoe from every peer

who passed there for the first time, and his bailiff had power to stop horses and carriages until this service was performed, when the shoe was nailed on the castle gate. Naturally the matter was compounded for by a money payment, and a horseshoe, made large or small according to the sum received, was affixed with the donor's name and title engraved. A curious collection is to be seen here: horseshoes of all sizes, from those of exaggerated dimensions to the size of a toy horse, and mostly gilt, are shown; one very splendid one being left by the Duke of York in 1788.

Regarding the castle, an inquisition held in 1340 reports thus: "There is at Oakham a castle well walled, and in that castle are, 1 hall, 4 chambers, 1 kitchen, 2 stables, 1 grange for hay, 1 house for prisoners, 1 chamber for the porter, 1 drawbridge with iron chains, and the castle contains within its walls by estimation 2 acres of land." Thus it appears that the accommodation of the castle was not very great, and that the hall, which is happily preserved to our day in perfect condition, was the great feature of the place. There is an excellent account of the hall, by the Rev. C. H. Hartshorne, in the fifth volume of the *Archæological Journal*, with illustrations. It is there called the most perfect specimen of domestic architecture of the twelfth century existing in any country, its style being a transition from Norman to Early English, of which there is no other record.

The dimensions of the hall are 65 feet by 43 feet, and it is divided by two rows of pillars and arches into a nave and two aisles, like a church, in a way that was not unusual, and of which the hall of St. Stephen at Winchester is another fine example; the hall at Fotheringhay, which witnessed the trial and execution of Mary Stuart, was another. The arches rise from highly enriched capitals, having human heads and animals admirably executed. One of the corbel stones from which springs one of the end arches is sculptured with a small arch supported by an animal, which again is supported by the heads of Henry II. and his Queen. The ends are lofty gables, and the entrance was originally at the E. end of the S. side, with another door at the N.W. There are four windows on each side, which partake of the two styles, having pointed lights under circular arches, with dog-tooth ornaments. The stone used is a fine-grained, shelly oolite from Clipsham, which retains in the elaborate ornamentation almost its original sharpness. The ancient roof was perhaps semi-circular; the oldest part of what remains is the work of Villiers, Duke of Buckingham, who also made the gateway.

The buildings of the hall and castle, being long the only fortress in the county, stood in a rounded inner ward, enclosed by a bank and wall, perhaps having in the S.E. angle a tower; outside this is an oblong outer ward or court, surrounded by a deep ditch. On the inside walls are displayed more than one hundred horseshoes—evidences of the old custom—some of them gilt and encircled with a coronet, the earliest being from Baptist, Earl of Gainsborough, in 1694. The county assizes are held in the old hall.

SOMERTON

Lincolnshire

ASLACKBY

SOUTH of Sleaford, on the banks of a stream, 2½ miles from Rippingale station, was a preceptory of Templars, as at Temple Bruers, one of the five established by the Knights Templars in this county, A.D. 1185. All that remains of the institution is a small square tower of two storeys, embattled, and having a machicolated parapet. The arms of the Temple and of the founder, De Rye, are to be seen on the lower storey, which is vaulted and groined, with eight ribs meeting on a boss, whereon are eight shields bearing coats of arms. Beneath this crypt was a subterranean passage leading to the church, but now filled in.

Near the church once stood a castle, as early as the Conquest, which Camden says belonged to the Wake family. It has quite disappeared, except the earthworks, which remain nearly entire on the W. Leland says that at his time "there appeared great ditches and the dunjon hill at the end of the priory." The area contained within the outer moat is about 8 acres; and between this moat and the ditch are some very large irregular works on the N. and S. sides, consisting of raised banks, 20 yards long by 10, with a ditch between them.

BOLINGBROKE (*non-existent*)

ABOUT 5 miles to the E. of Spilsby, in a hollow among steep hills, where a stream rises which flows into the Witham, are a few relics of the castle built in the early part of Stephen's reign by William de Romara, Earl of Lincoln (*see* LINCOLN). It stood at a short distance S. of the church, which suffered much in consequence of this proximity during the siege of the castle in the seventeenth century.

The manor was owned by Lucia, the widow of Roger de Romara, and the sister and heiress of Morcar, the Saxon Earl of Northumberland and Lincolnshire; she surrendered it to King Henry I. on her second marriage to Ranulph, Earl of Chester, in return for this dignity; but in his twenty-second year Henry restored the lands to William de Romara, her son by her first husband, investing him also with the earldom of Lincoln. He was the founder of the castle, which he at one time held in defence of the Empress Maud against King Stephen. His lands and this stronghold descended to his grandson, William, but on his dying *s.p.*, they passed to Gilbert de Gaunt, the husband of Hawise, the daughter of the former de Romara, when he likewise became Earl of Lincoln in right of his wife. He died 2 Henry II., leaving two daughters, Alice and Gunnora, the former of whom married Simon de St. Liz, Earl of Huntingdon, who also obtained through his wife the earldom of Lincoln and this property. Both the sisters, however, died *s.p.*, and their uncle, Robert de Gaunt, became their heir, whose son opposing Henry III., his estates were seized and conferred by the King upon Ranulph de Meschines, or de Blundeville, Earl of Chester, who was descended from the Romaras. He also dying without male issue, his lands went by marriage to John de Lacy, whose grandson Henry succeeded to this manor and the earldom of Lincoln.

Henry de Lacy is described as an illustrious statesman and soldier, "in omni regno ornatissimus;" but he lost his sons during his life, and bequeathed all his possessions to Edmund Plantagenet, the brother of Edward I., whose son Thomas, Earl of Lancaster, married Alice de Lacy, his daughter and heiress, and so inherited Bolingbroke. This earl, Thomas, being, however, beheaded after the rout of Boroughbridge, by Edward II., the Lacy estates were conferred on his favourite, Hugh Despencer; but in the next reign his brother, Henry, on the death of the Countess Alice, who bore an indifferent character, procured from Parliament his late brother's estates. He left two daughters, Maud and Blanche, the latter of whom married John of Gaunt, fifth son of Edward III., made Duke of Lancaster, and she in turn inherited the whole of the vast estates of the de Lacys, including this castle, at which she and her husband resided, and where was born her son, Henry, afterwards Henry IV., who from this place of his birth was called Henry of Bolingbroke. Thenceforth the castle and lands were absorbed into the Duchy of Lancaster, and became Royal property.

Of the once formidable fortress there remain now only a few mounds and some foundation courses, with the encircling moat to show where it stood. The position in early times, secluded among the hills, with only a single opening to the level country on the S.W., was a strong one, and we have fortunately a description of the castle in a Harleian MS. (No. 6829, p. 162), written by Gervase Holles, in whose time the fabric was much decayed, from being built of a soft crumbling sandstone. He says: "As for the frame of the building, it lieth within a square area within the walls contayning about an acre and a half; the building is very uniforme. It hath four strong forts or ramparts, wherein are many rooms and lodgings: the passage from one to another lying upon the walles, which are embattled about. There be likewise two watch towers all covered with lead. If all the roomes in it were repayred, and furnished as it seems in former tymes they have bin, it were capable to receyve a very great prince with all his trayne. The entrance to it is very stately over a fair drawbridge; the gatehouse a very uniforme and strong building. Next within the porter's lodge is a payre of low stayres which goe down into a dungeon, in which some reliques are to be seen of a prison house. Other 2 prisons more are on either side. There be certaine rooms within the castle (built by Queen Elizabeth, of freestone) amongst which is a fayre great chamber with other lodgings." And then he tells how the place is "haunted by a certaine spirit in the likeness of a hare." After the improvements and additions effected by Elizabeth it continued a place of importance till the seventeenth century, when, during the Civil War, the castle was held strongly for the King. In 1643, on October 9, the Earl of Manchester, advancing into these parts with a large body of troops from Boston, in support of Fairfax and Cromwell, came before Bolingbroke and summoned the castle; but he received a reply that, "Bugbear words must not win a castle, nor should make them quit the place," and at once drew out his force and, opening approaches against the place, commenced a siege. The Parliamentary troops occupied the church, and a mortar was mounted upon the church tower against the fortress. This drew on the fabric the fire of the garrison, by which the church was greatly damaged, so that of it only the tower and nave remain.

But the besiegers were soon interrupted by the movements of the Royalist army of Horncastle, and had to break up from Bolingbroke, when occurred the decisive fight of Winceby, near by on the W., wherein the King's army was beaten and routed. The castle of Bolingbroke was at once abandoned, and the enemy entering found 200 horses in the stables, their troopers having fled.

Then the old stronghold was dismantled and soon fell into utter ruin. For many years part of a circular tower, said to belong to the gatehouse, continued standing, but in 1815 this last fragment of the castle fell to the ground. (It is shown in Weir's "Horncastle," p. 405.) In the E. may be seen the entrenchments opened by Lord Manchester against the castle.

BOURN (*non-existent*)

THIS ancient town, so called from a copious spring S.E. of the church, now called St. Peter's Pool, lies about six miles N.N.E. of Stamford, in the flat land of the dykes; it is a land of running water, of springs, *brunnen* and burns. Bourn is said, on slight authority, to have been the birthplace of the Saxon hero, Hereward the Wake, as it was actually, five hundred years later, of another great Englishman, Cecil, Lord Burleigh.

On the left of the Station Road is the site of this once famous castle, of which nought now remains save some green grass-covered mounds, where now stands the workhouse.

In the Confessor's time it belonged to Leofric, Earl of Mercia, who has wrongly been called the father of Hereward, since he is said to have been the son of another Leofric, the Thane of Bourn, and Edgiva, or Godiva, of Coventry fame. His story has been well told by Kingsley, and the place, with its forest and fen, graphically described.

A small artificial mound, with faint traces of an outer and an inner moat, and one or two loopholed stones built into a neighbouring barn, are now the sole relics of this ancient castle of Bourn. But there was a keep upon the mound flanked by four angle turrets, the usual Norman citadel, commanding an extensive view over the fen land, and surrounded by a deep foss crossed by a drawbridge; within were the hall and chief apartments, and on the S. side lodgings for the officers and household; below were a prison and cellars. The mound was surrounded by its own moat, branching from that which, in a rectangular trace, protected the inner bailey.

Excavations have shown that the entrance was guarded by an oblong gate-house of 16½ feet frontage, having a round-headed gateway between two circular flanking towers, 30 feet high, and with embattled parapets. In front of this was a drawbridge, the foundations of which were laid open some thirty-five years ago, and the ditch had a width of 44 feet. The area of the whole work enclosed by the outer moat is about eight acres.

Hereward, according to the Chronicle of John of Peterborough, earned his soubriquet of "The Wake" from the alertness and ability with which he met and baffled the Normans. We are told that the Red King bestowed this manor upon Baldwin FitzGilbert, Count of Brienne, and it continued in that family till the middle of the twelfth century, when the marriage of Emma, the daughter of Baldwin's grandson, with Hugh Wach, or Wake, perhaps a Fleming, brought Bourn into that family. The second Baldwin, who founded Bourn Abbey in 1158, led part of Stephen's forces at the battle of Lincoln, and shared his master's captivity. Thomas, third Baron Wake, and the sixth in descent from Emma and Hugh Wach, married Blanche Plantagenet, great granddaughter of Henry III., and in 1330 entertained, at his castle of Bourn, his wife's Royal cousin,

Edward III. Margaret, the heir of Thomas, Baron Wake, married Ed Woodstock, Earl of Kent, and son of Edward I., by his second Queen, M: France, and her granddaughter was Joan, "The Fair Maid of Kent," n Richard II. She being sole heiress, Bourn passed into the family of Sir Holland, her first husband, and their son, Thomas Holland, succeede mother's barony of Bourn. This second Earl of Kent was buried here as was also his son, Edward, killed in Brittany. (Reports of Arc Societies.) At Bourn resided, in 1536, Sir John Thimbleby, who w concerned in the Lincolnshire insurrection of that year in defence of the In Leland's time, however, only "grete ditches" and the "Dung remained; but Peak, in his undated MS., before that time, speaks quadrangular tower, with square turrets at the angles, standing on a containing "halle, chamberes, and houses of office for ye lord and h and describes the gatehouse of the inner ward. In the Parliamentar garrison was placed here, in the earthwork defences.

BYTHAM (*non-existent*)

THIS village is eight miles W. of Bourn, and nine N.N.W. of Stam point where three valleys meet, and above the village, on a low spur of the hill, stood this castle of Bytham. In the last Saxon days i property of Morcar, Earl of Northumberland, the brother-in-law of Kin and an English timber castle undoubtedly stood here at that time. In place had become the possession of Drogo de Brewere, one of the Co Flemish followers, who, having killed his wife, thought it best to fle Flanders; then it was granted to Odo, Earl of Albemarle and Holder after him to his son Stephen, as being a wheat-bearing estate, for the s his son William, afterwards called "William le Gros" (*see* SCARBOROUG Stephen supported the Red King, and subsequently went to the Holy married Hawise, daughter of Ralph de Mortimer, and was succeeded b le Gros, who fought at the battle of the Standard in 1138, and at Lin Stephen. He died 1179, leaving two daughters: the elder, Hawise, whc first, William de Mandeville, Earl of Essex; secondly, William de Fortil thirdly, Baldwin de Bethune, Earl of Wight, all of whom succeeded, *ji* to the Earldom of Albemarle, the last dying in 1212, when the widow p of 5000 marks to King John in order that her son by her second husba succeed, and that she should not be married again.

Her first husband, de Mandeville, granted the manor of Bytham to on de Colvile, in 1180 or 1190, but it was taken from him in 1216 by the given to his adherent William de Fortibus, Earl of Albemarle, the son c by her second husband, together with the castles of Rockingham a Sorrel. (Salveia.) But this young noble turned out a most vicious and

character, and wrought much evil in the land, living by brigandage and committing outrages of all sorts from his strongholds, which brought upon him excommunication; and in 1220 the Regent Pembroke with the young King had to take in hand his repression. Raising a strong force the King and Regent marched northwards and appeared before the castles of Rockingham and Mount Sorrel demanding their surrender, when Albemarle, not being prepared for resistance, was forced to deliver them up. But at Christmas in that year, proceeding to Bytham, he strengthened the defences of this fortress, and then, having pillaged the country round, stored it with provisions and all things necessary for standing a siege. Next he went to Fotheringhay Castle and took possession of it in its owner's absence, and placing a garrison in it returned to his castle of Bytham. News of these exploits reaching the King, Henry, in January 1221 assembled a powerful force and marched to reduce Bytham. All sorts of warlike stores and machines were called for and sent into Lincolnshire: mangonells and petrarias for casting stones and darts from the store in the vaults of St. Paul's in London; balistas and targets, ropes and timber, were sent from Nottingham and Lynn to Bytham, together with a body of slingers, carpenters, and miners for carrying out the siege.

On February 9 Henry and his great barons with their forces arrived at Bytham and commenced to besiege the castle. But William de Fortibus was not fool enough to be found there; he had already fled to Yorkshire, leaving his castellan to carry on the defence of his castle. Matthew Paris says that the siege lasted only two days, but since the Close Rolls show that the King was ordering stores and ropes on February 12, and did not leave Bytham till the 18th, it seems likely that the siege lasted till nearly that date, or about a week, when, the wall being breached, the garrison surrendered, and were sent in fetters to London.

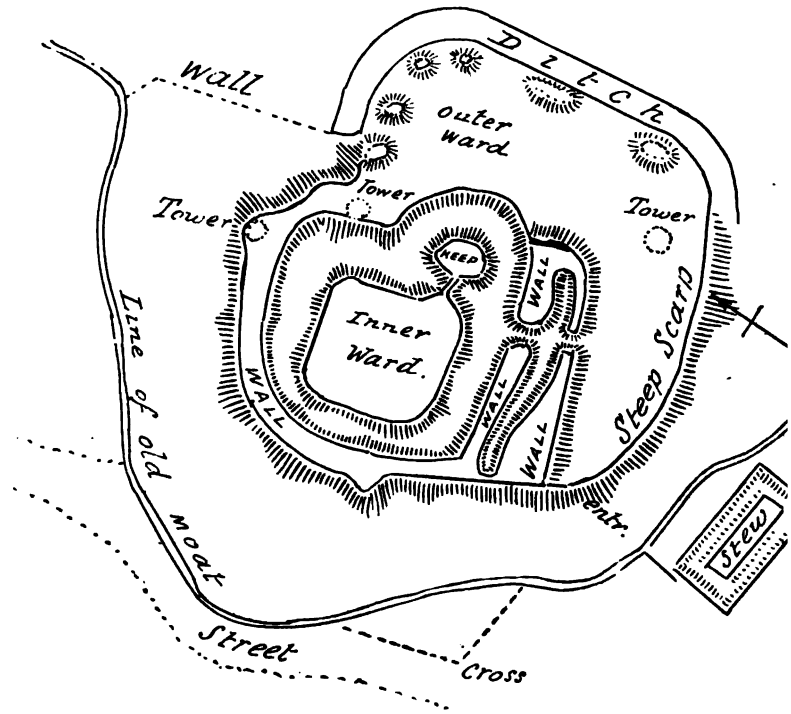
The artful Earl, after all, with the friendly help of the Archbishop of York, managed, on submission to the King, to receive a full pardon, but Bytham Castle was burnt and destroyed. Among the royal payments is one to John de Standon and his miners of 23*s.* 8*d.* "for throwing down the castle of Bytham." This infamous young earl died in the Mediterranean on his way to the Holy Land in 1241.

William de Colvile, the former grantee from de Mandeville, now appears again on the scene as once more owning Bytham, and it would seem that he had rebuilt or repaired the dismantled castle sufficiently to live in, since Camden says it became the head of the barony of Colvile, which family held it until the last Colvile died *s.p.* after 1370, when the property was divided between the collateral heirs, the Bassets and Gernons.

By the marriage of Margaret, daughter of Ralph, Lord Basset, with John Bohun, ninth Earl of Hereford, Bytham was conveyed to that illustrious family, and was inherited by the Countess of Hereford, whose younger daughter, Lady

Mary, dying in 1394, aged twenty-four, left six young children, Bolingbroke, afterwards King Henry IV., the four younger of brought up by their grandmother at Bytham.

In 1529, Lord Hussey owned this property, but being attainted fo the rebellion called the "Pilgrimage of Grace" in 1537, his lands wei by the Crown, and were by Henry VIII. granted to John Russell, af



BYTHAM

of Bedford. After this, there was much subdivision of the lands, wh by many families. In 1779, Bytham became the property of Lo Bertie, and soon after it was owned by Sir Gilbert Heathcote, whos since 1785, possessed the site of this ancient fortress.

The Castle Hill is a rounded eminence immediately above the vi for defence on the S. and in other parts; it is levelled on the top, a E. side of the hill is defended by a deep ditch, 40 feet broad, fron face on the S. to where on the N. a strong wall continued the defe the moat, which flowed from the N.W. to the S., and provide inundation, to protect these sides, ending in a fish-pond 800 feet lon

The castle wall, with mural towers, stretched around the bro

above the moat, and probably was continued on the crest of the rampart, which backed the E. ditch. The entrance was on the S.W. side, but of it nothing remains, and thence the approach must have passed by two drawbridges over the double moats, which, with walls, protected the inner ward on the S. The area of the castle yard, on the summit, is 174 feet square, with an elevation of 50 feet, and detached from it on the E., on a separate small mound encircled by a ditch, was the round keep tower, 54 feet in diameter, the approach to which was by a small causeway.

In 1870, the Rev. Mr. Wild carried out some excavations near the S.E. corner of the inner ward, where a passage and flight of stairs, of strong masonry, were found, together with the archways, walls, and doorways, of perhaps the Norman castle buildings. The state of the stonework and the discovery of charred timbers showed that the castle had been burnt.

As this castle was the home of the Colviles till 1390, and was, immediately after, the fitting residence of a royal family, the destruction here shown us was probably effected, in part, during the Wars of the Roses; since, in 1542, Leland visiting the place, says: "At Castell Bitham yet remain great walls of buildings," the castle being then in ruins. The Earl of Ancaster is lord of the manor.

CARLTON (*non-existent*)

SIX and a half miles S.W. of Louth (temp. Henry I.) was the head of the barony of Sir Hugh Barde, who is said to have slain a dragon which devastated the neighbourhood; he carried its head to the King, who changed his name to Bardolph. In this parish are three artificial earth-mounds, each surrounded by a ditch, and on one of them the baronial castle of Sir Hugh is alleged to have stood. They are covered with trees, and occupy about five acres of land. On the S. and E. of the village is an ancient earthen rampart, a mile in length, 12 feet wide and 5 feet high.

GRANTHAM (*non-existent*)

THIS is a considerable town of ancient origin, lying on the Roman military road to the North, called the Hermen Street, on the edge of Leicestershire, where the two counties are separated by the Witham; and near the point at which a small stream, called the Mowbeck, falls into the Witham, formerly stood a castle, which has entirely disappeared, the only evidence of its past existence being a long street, called the Castle Gate. The manor was a royal demesne in the Confessor's time, and was continued as the property of Matilda, the Queen of William I. She gave it to her chamberlain, de Tankerville, and it afterwards belonged to the Albini family of Belvoir.

In 1206, King John gave the town and soke to William, Earl Warren, and in

his family it remained till 1338, when William de Bohun, Earl of Northampton, obtained the place, and at his death, Edward III. gave the castle to his son, Edmund of Langley. The lordship was settled on Elizabeth of York, Queen of Henry VII., after which time it always belonged to the Queens of England, down to the Restoration, when the Crown resumed possession.

There seems to be no history or record of this castle. Grantham was once a walled town, and was taken and held for Charles I. during the Civil War. De Foe states that it was here that the name of Oliver Cromwell was first heard of—when, having risen from the command of a troop of horse to that of a regiment, he, with this, defeated at Grantham twenty-four troops of Royalist horse and dragoons.

GRIMSTHORPE (*chief*)

IN the village of Edenham, four miles from Bourn, is this magnificent seat of the Earl of Ancaster, formerly Lord Willoughby d'Eresby, which contains a portion of an early fortress, built in the time of Henry III., or perhaps in that of John. This is the S.E. tower, and is called after the earlier of these kings; it is built somewhat conically, and is embattled throughout on top, with a winding stone staircase leading to a vaulted apartment.

The present large quadrangular castle was chiefly erected in the reign of Henry VIII., and has no pretension to being a fortress. Leland writes that the place "was no great thing afore the new building of the 2nd Court, yet was all the old work of stone, the gatehouse was fair strong, the walls on each side of it embattled: there is also a great ditch about the house." It is said to have been hastily built by Charles Brandon, Duke of Suffolk, to entertain his brother-in-law, Henry VIII., in one of his progresses, in 1541, when the E., W., and S. fronts were erected, which had turrets at the angles. The place had been given to him by his duchess, whose daughter was heir of the last Willoughbys, and after the duke's death she married Richard Bertie, to whose posterity it passed. The estate came to Lord Gwydir by his wife Priscilla, daughter and co-heir of Peregrine, Duke of Ancaster.

The Willoughby family derive their name from a manor near Alford, dating from the Conquest. About 1300, Sir William de Willoughby married the heiress of Baron Bec of Eresby, and became the first Lord Willoughby d'Eresby; William, ninth lord, was a favourite of Henry VIII., who granted him this manor, part of the forfeited estate of Francis Lord Lovel, after the battle of Stoke.

The N. front was added in 1723, from the designs of Vanbrugh, the architect, whose epitaph declaimed:

> "Lie heavy on him, earth, for he
> Laid many a heavy load on thee."

Grimsthorpe stands in an immense park, sixteen miles in circumference, and may, with its ancestral oaks and thorns, be counted among the finest seats in the country.

HUSSEY TOWER (*minor*)

AT Boston, behind the Schoolfields, 200 yards N. of St. John's Row. A red brick tower, which belonged to the hall of Lord Hussey, who, after having long been the favourite of Henry VIII., was beheaded in 1539 for his complicity in the rising of 1536, called the "Pilgrimage of Grace," against the suppression of lesser monasteries.

KYME, OR RICHMOND TOWER (*minor*)

TWO miles E. from Boston is a brick tower, built (cir. 1500) and first held by the Rochford family from the Earls of Richmond; afterwards it passed to some of the ancient Kyme family (*see* SOUTH KYME). It contains a circular staircase communicating with three rooms and the roof, which latter is covered with lead, and has an embattled parapet. The place belongs to the Dean and Chapter of Westminster.

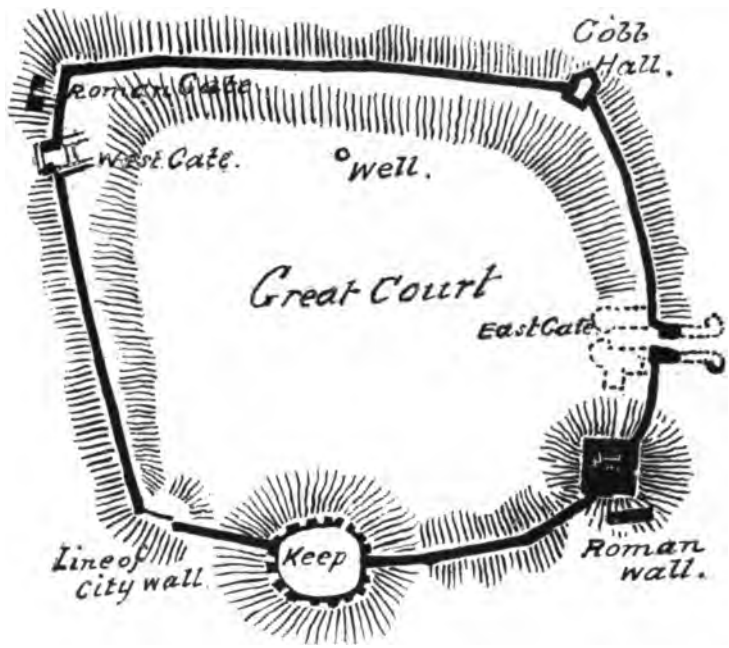
LINCOLN (*chief*)

THE two great Roman roads, the Hermen Street, running in an almost straight line from the coast of Kent to the North, and the Foss, from the Dorsetshire coast to Lincolnshire, united just before ascending the lofty hill over the river Witham, upon which was founded the Roman castrum and town of Lindum. And as time passed, partly from this passage through it of the two main highways, partly from its easy water traffic, the Saxon-English town, that filled and overflowed the old Roman camp, so throve that, at the date of the Conquest, this Lincoln was one of the richest and most populous of the cities of England, and a chief emporium of trade.

During the first year of his Kingship, William I. was so convinced of the disaffection that pervaded the country, that he directed four castles to be built in the land: one at York, one at Hastings, another on the hill of Nottingham, and coming to Lincoln from York, he fixed on the crest of the hill, high over the town and its river, as the site of another large and strong fortress to dominate this important district.* The position was, as is so often the case with Norman

* How greatly the Conqueror relied on his castles for holding the land is shown by Lanfranc's letter to the Earl of Hereford (quoted by Harrod), given in Ellis's "Original Letters" (third series, vol. i.): "et nos omnes, sicut fideles suos, in quibus nunquam fiduciam habet, et mandat ut quantum possumus curam habeamus de castellis suis, ne, quod Deus avertat, inimicis suis tradantur."

castles, nothing more than what the Saxons had chosen many ages before for their citadel and burh, which they had here formed within the S.W. quarter of the old castrum, by surrounding its four sides with a broad and deep ditch, and piling up the earth from the cuttings in a mighty mound, and in a strong earthen rampart which covered up the Roman wall on two sides, and formed a defence on the other two sides, 30 to 40 feet high, on a circuit of 650 yards. Upon this earlier circumvallation the Normans reared a rectangular enclosure of stone walls, with mural towers, gates, and posterns, and on the mound was erected the usual Norman shell keep, polygonal in form. To make room for this fortress 240 houses were cleared away, which was almost one-fifth of the number of houses in the town, this being 1150 in all.



LINCOLN

Lucy, the sister of the great Saxon Earls, Edwin and Morcar, and heiress of this great native family, married Ivo de Taillebois, one of the Conqueror's barons, and was possessed of lands in Lincoln and of its castle. Ivo died in 1114, when their daughter, Lucy, claimed, like her mother, to be hereditary Constable of Lincoln Castle, and fortified one of its towers. She was married first to Roger de Roumare, and afterwards to Ranulph de Brignesard, called le Meschine, who died 1129. By her first husband she had a son, William de Roumare, whom Stephen made Earl of Lincoln; and by a second marriage another, Ranulph, called Gernons, who was made Earl of Chester: these two half-brothers were at first adherents of Stephen, but very soon afterwards, not succeeding in getting their mother's castle of Lincoln from him, they surprised and took the castle and declared for the Empress Maud. Stephen at once marched against them and laid siege to the W. side of the castle with a strong force, arriving just at Christmas (1140), when the two earls, with their friends and wives and families, were promising themselves much enjoyment, and were ill-

provided with either men or stores for enduring a siege. Assistance from outside was their only hope, and surrounded as they were, on one side by the hostile army, and in the town by enemies who had brought Stephen against them, it was no easy matter for any one to leave the fortress in order to obtain help from friends. Chester, however, did actually escape for this purpose, and historians have wondered how his exit was effected. But an inspection of the ancient keep will solve the difficulty, for up in that tower, on the side open to the country, will still be seen the friendly postern, unsuspected and unwatched, through which the earl escaped. Proceeding to Cheshire, he first collected his own adherents, and then sought the aid of his father-in-law, the great Earl of Gloucester, who, glad thus to strike a strong blow for the Empress, joined forces, and taking command of the army, marched towards Lincoln. They arrived at the Trent, swollen with winter rains, on February 2, but Gloucester found means to cross his troops, and boldly went on to attack King Stephen, who had, on hearing of his approach, raised the siege, just as the castle was about to be yielded, and drawn up his troops in line of battle. Then ensued the fight named the First battle of Lincoln, called by Grafton "a grisely and cruel fight," which ended in the defeat and capture of Stephen, in spite of his heroic valour: he was sent prisoner first to Gloucester and thence to Bristol Castle. In 1144, after Stephen's release, Earl Ranulph was again besieged by the King here, but without success; two years later, however, being found at the Court, he was made prisoner, and, as his ransom, had to give up Lincoln Castle, whereupon Stephen repaired thither himself. Chester made an attempt, in 1147, unsuccessfully, to recover it, attacking the city which sided with the King. He again found himself a prisoner in 1151, but was released at the Convention at Wallingford, and obtained a grant of Lincoln in return for the cession of Tickhill Castle.

Henry II. was crowned at Lincoln in 1155. Richard I. granted the castle and its revenues to Gerald de Camville, who, in spite of this bounty, espoused the rebellion of Prince John, and underwent a siege here by Longchamp on the part of the King. Then, in the reign of John, the widow of De Camville, Nicholaia, held the castle against the insurgent Barons, and on King John visiting Lincoln, he was received by her, when, presenting him with the keys, she begged that, on account of her age, she might be relieved from the constableship. In 1216 Gilbert de Gant, Earl of Lincoln, one of the most strenuous supporters of the Dauphin, had entered Lincoln, and, with the support of the townspeople, attacked the castle. King John, in the autumn, collecting what troops he had and all his treasure, set out from King's Lynn to relieve it; but passing along the seashore of the Wash, his columns were surrounded by the tide, and he lost his baggage, treasure, regalia, carriages and all; the vexation consequent on which losses occasioned his death, (*see* SLEAFORD).

At the death of John, the Barons of England found themselves in a difficult position in regard to the French Dauphin, whom they had invited to take the

LINCOLN CASTLE

throne, their allegiance being due to the young King Henry III., and Pembroke, the Protector, proceeded to open hostilities by dispatching a force against the castle of Mountsorrel (Leicestershire, *q.v.*), which was held for the French. Louis sent a large force to relieve it, 20,000 strong, of the scum of France, under the Count de Perche, and they marched through the country robbing and burning on their way, whereupon the King's troops retreated from Mountsorrel to Nottingham.

At this time Lincoln Castle was still held for the King, and was making a gallant defence, under the orders of the heroic old Dame Nicholaia, against Gilbert de Gant, who, with the citizens, was still besieging it; he begged for the aid of the Count de Perche, who, glad of work for his unmanageable soldiers, came at once to Lincoln, and beleaguered the castle. Then the Regent Pembroke, to save the place, came with a strong force of cavalry and 250 crossbow men, under Falk de Brent, together with the force from Nottingham, and on May 20 (1217) appeared before Lincoln; but the gates of the town were closed against him, and, unprovided with ladders, he could do little against the French holding the town. But the same neglected postern in the keep by which, before the first battle of Lincoln, Ranulph, Earl of Chester, escaped to the open country, now offered a ready passage into the fortress for the much needed reinforcements, which the French, shut up in the town, could not intercept, and Falk de Brent with his crossbow men were at once admitted on their climbing up the mound to this doorway; then sallying out of the castle they took the French in rear, while a fresh onset was made on the gates of the town. Thus attacked, the French troops gave way, and a great slaughter of them took place, the Count de Perche being slain, and most of the barons and knights made prisoners. The rich plunder of the confederate camp caused the name of Lincoln Fair to be given to this second battle of Lincoln.

The castle of Lincoln continued with the Crown until temp. Edward I., when Henry de Lacy died seised of it. In the Escheat Roll (4 Edward II.), Henry de Lacy was Earl of Lincoln, and, by his marriage with Margaret Longespée, became Earl of Salisbury. His daughter and heiress married Thomas, Earl of Lancaster, grandson of Henry III., and in his wife's right Earl of Lincoln and Constable, and this castle became afterwards absorbed in the Duchy, and later, passed to the Crown.

At the commencement of the Civil War of the seventeenth century, the castle was held for King Charles, who came there, but in May 1644, it fell into the hands of the Parliamentary troops, under the Earl of Manchester, who, hearing that Goring was approaching with 6000 horse to relieve the place, on May 6, at two o'clock in the morning, stormed the castle; his infantry soon mounted to the walls and placed their scaling ladders, and the garrison threw down stones and did some execution on them; but they succeeded in getting in and killed about fifty of the defenders, and the rest capitulated.

In 1832 the castle was sold to the county.

There are two chief entrances into the castle enclosure, the main one being on the E. side from the upper town, through a gatehouse, and the other in the W. wall from the country; there were besides a small door opening southward on the lower town, and the postern of the keep opening on the country, which has been shown to have twice saved the castle. Both the main gates are Norman, and of the same pattern. The keep is declared by Mr. Clark to be a perfect example of a Norman shell keep, being a polygon of 64 feet across, N. to S., and 74 from E. to W., having twelve faces on the inside and fifteen outside, with broad pilasters or buttresses at the angles, the wall being 20 feet high, without the parapet, which has disappeared. The mound is on the S. line of the enceinte, and the curtain wall is built up to the keep on both sides of its slope. The keep is entered by a flight of steps up the mound to the doorway, where there is no portcullis: the door was fastened with a wooden bar.

At the N.E. angle of the walls is a horseshoe flanking tower, closed at the gorge, called Cobbe Hall, containing a basement and first floor, both vaulted with a high pointed roof; a trap door leads to the basement, which has been a prison. This tower, with "the observatory" and E. gateway, may be the work of Thomas of Lancaster, who held the castle 1312–1322. (Clark.)

OWSTON (*non-existent*)

IN the Isle of Axholme, four miles from Axey, or Haxey, Station, was a castle of the Mowbrays, formerly lords here, which was demolished during the Barons' War. Matthew Paris says that in 1174 Roger de Mowbray, *lord of* the Isle of Axholme, espousing the side of the King's son, renounced his allegiance to Henry II., and having repaired the castle at Kinnard Ferry in the Isle of Axholme, which had been destroyed of old, held it in force for Prince Henry. Whereon a party of Lincolnshire men under Geoffrey Plantagenet, titulary Bishop of Lincoln, on behalf of his father Henry II., crossed over in boats and laid *siege* to this castle, forcing the constable to surrender, when they pulled down the fortress. Leland says: "There was a castle at the S. side of the church garth of Oxtun, whereof no piece now standeth; the dyke and the hill where the arx stood can yet be seen: it was sometime called Kinard."

Nothing remains except some mounds of earthwork (which may, however, cover masonry) surrounding the church, and the traces of the moat.

Camden says that the Mowbrays obtained the place from the Albinis, *Nigel* d'Albini being its possessor in the Conqueror's reign.

SLEAFORD (*minor*)

A CASTLE was built at this town about the year 113
of Lincoln, on the site of a Roman work, accordin

The great churchmen of early times were in the san
nobles, and, like them, were obliged to protect their lan
formation of strongholds with armed dependants. Henry
Winchester, who was brother to Stephen, converted all h
into castles; Roger, Bishop of Salisbury, erected four castle
Malmesbury and Salisbury; and his nephew Alexander, th
built the castles of Newark, Banbury and Sleaford, in his

The manor of Sleaford was given by the Conqueror
Bishop of Lincoln, and Stephen, jealous of the power of
imprisoned both Bishop Roger and his nephew (*see* Dr
surrender all these castles to him, but the property was
Bishop Alexander, and long continued in the possession o

A Royal visit was paid here by King John on his last
oppose the Dauphin and make a strong effort to save his
September from Chippenham for Cirencester, and then
Oxford, Wallingford, Reading, Aylesbury, Bedford, Camb
ham, collecting his forces, and reaching Lincoln onSeptemb
to Grimsby, Louth, and Spalding, and to Lynn, where he
and 10. Here he learned that the army of the Barons had
once started to join issue with them. He tried to cross
estuary across the old channel of the Welland, at a place
while toiling across the heavy sands with his long train of
the advancing tide overtook him, and, rising quicker th
could move, overwhelmed the whole in one desperate ca
the King himself barely managed to escape with life,
carriages, baggage, stores, his treasure chests, and even h
Ill at Lynn, and excited by the bad news there, when,
reached the shelter of Swineshead Abbey, he is said to have
and cider, which brought on fever and dysentery; so th
ride, he was brought in a litter to Sleaford, where, with tr
country than for the patient, he was bled, and next day
castle of the bishop at Newark, riding on horseback with
on October 18, the King died, and his followers at on
could, and even stripped the body, which was taken to
The story of poison administered by a monk at Swinesh
shed and the St. Alban's Chronicle, and likewise by Sha
discarded.

The castle of Sleaford was in good order when Lelan

He says: "Withoute the towne of Sleford standith, WSW, the propre castelle of Sleford, very well mantayned; and it is compassed with a renning streme, cumming by a cut oute of a little feene, lying about flatte W against it. In the gateway be 2 portcullices, & there is a highe toure in the midst of the Castelle but not sette upon a hille of raised yerth." But in the reign of Edward VI. the castle and manor of Sleaford were granted to the Duke of Somerset, who sold the lead and timber of the roof; and when, in natural sequence, decay and ruin had set in, the masonry of the grand old pile was used as a quarry, and the materials were carried off for building purposes. The castle has been levelled to the ground, and it is certain that at the time of the Civil War there was little enough of it left for Cromwell to batter, though tradition ascribes the ruin to him. (Trollope.) A drawing of the remains, made in 1720 (given by Trollope), shows a large part of the N. wall and the N.W. tower standing in a ruined state, as well as a portion of the keep; and early in the present century people could remember the W. gate and entrance of the castle, but now only a fragment of the N.W. tower is standing, having walls 5 feet thick.

Queen Mary gave the manor and castle to the Earl of Lincoln and Nottingham, who in 1559 sold "the late fair castle of Sleaford" to Sir Robert Carre, the ancestor, through a female heiress, of the present Marquis of Bristol, who owns it.

The chief strength of Sleaford Castle lay in its water defences, which were fed by the Slea river, and were capable of laying the fen on the W. side under water. A causeway raised above this fen formed the approach which, crossing the outer moat, led by a barbican and drawbridge over the inner moat and through the gatehouse into the inner court, a large rectangular enclosure made by this moat, and containing the castle buildings. The plan was a quadrangle, with square towers at the angles, and a keep in the centre. It is stated that the castle of Sleaford was quite comparable with that of Newark, of the grandeur of which we have still, fortunately, the means of judging.

SOMERTON (*minor*)

NEAR the village of Boothby Graffoe, eight miles S. of Lincoln, are the ruins of this castle, which was built upon the site of an earlier fortress taken by Ethelbald, King of Mercia, in 734. This castle was built in the year 1281 by Anthony, son of Walter Bec, or Bek, Baron of Eresby, who was Bishop of Durham and a great churchman of the thirteenth century. He obtained a licence (9 Edward I.) to crenellate his house here, shortly before his elevation to the See, and soon after its completion he, for politic reasons (as in the case of Cardinal Wolsey with Hampton Court), presented Somerton to Edward I., who granted it to William de Beaumont.

In this castle Sir Sayer de Rochford, a warrior who fought in the French wars, undertook, in the thirty-third year of Edward III., to ward and safe-keep King

John le Bon, of France, who had been captured with difficulty, resi
ately, at the battle of Maupertuis, or Poictiers, on September 20, 13
brought first to Bordeaux, and thence by ship to Sandwich, and on tc
May 1357, when he was lodged at first in the Savoy, and af
Windsor, at large on parole. Here letters were found which raised s
to his good faith, and he was sent to Hertford Castle. Further doubt
King and his son, Philip, were conveyed prisoners to this castle o
which, lying in a remote and desolate country, was considered a
asylum for such important captives. The suite attending the King
been reduced in numbers at Hertford, here consisted of forty
de Rochford was allowed two shillings a day for his charge. A
account is given by Bishop Trollope, in vol. iv. of the "Reports" of th
Architectural, &c., Societies (1857), of King John's pursuits when her
expenditure on his food and clothing. Baron d'Eyncourt had cl
movements at Somerton, and in February 1360 was ordered, under th
French invasion, to conduct the captive King to the strong fortress c
stead, in Hertfordshire; but this destination was changed to th
London, whither an armed force brought him, with a convoy of twel
in eight days from Somerton. Shortly after, in the month of Ma
treaty of Bretigny, he was released, on payment of a ransom equ
1½ millions sterling of our money.

Somerton must have been a fortress of much strength and impo
ance; it was a quadrangular building enclosing a courtyard, and at
was a lofty circular tower, polygonal internally; three of these towers
but the construction of the building between the towers cannot be no
Two small portions only of the curtain project from the S.E. tower,
remains entire, 45 feet in height, with its parapet above the bold projec
—which is still perfect—supporting three pinnacles, behind which ris
extinguisher roof. The basement chamber is vaulted, and there ar
over it. In the N.E. corner is a curious and beautifully vaulted
chapter-house, polygonal in plan, with a central pillar supportin
from which spring twelve arches to the wall, which is constructed
pointed niches between them, five of these having loops, and one
doorway. The style is late Early English (*see* drawings in Turner's
Architecture," vol. i.). The N.W. tower, half of which is show
drawing, has now disappeared, having been levelled in 1849; and
S.W.—whereof the basement remains in ruins, built into the farmhous
an octagonal chamber with eight recesses and pointed windows.

A moat enclosed the large rectangular space, 330 feet by 180, at
of which the castle is placed, the water coming close to the E. S. a
of it. S. of this was a second and broader moat enclosing the outer
strongly fortified with a wall and circular towers at the angles, 21 f

inside. Thus two drawbridges must have protected the entrance, but of these, as of the gatehouse, nothing now remains.

SOUTH KYME (*minor*)

THIS ruin is five miles from Hackington Station, to the N.E. of Sleaford, on the edge of the fens. After the Conquest William retained South Kyme nominally in his own hands for a time, but it afterwards became the property of a family who took their name from it. The site was in old times an island with a slight elevation above the waters of the fens, and being inaccessible to the Normans, was never actually ceded to them.

The Kymes, who are heard of in 1100, became a family of importance. Philip de Kyme married a daughter of Hugh Bigod (*see* BUNGAY, &c., SUFFOLK), and was one of the barons who signed the remonstrance in 1300 to the Pope; he went to the wars in Scotland, and is mentioned in the Roll of Caerlaverock. The last of the male line, William de Kyme, died *s.p.*, and his widow married Nicholas de Cantelupe, but his estate passed with his sister, Lucy, to her husband, Robert de Umfraville, son of Gilbert, Baron of Prudhoe, in Northumberland, who succeeded his father, Gilbert, as second Earl of Angus (*see* PRUDHOE), dying in 1325. This family, too, came to an end after less than 100 years of possession, and Kyme passed by Joan, the granddaughter of Robert, to Gilbert Burdon, and again by his daughter, to Sir Henry Talboys, whose descendants held it for a long time,* but it came, in 1530, by division among heiresses, to Sir Edward Dymoke, of Scrivelsby, the King's Champion, whose family continued to reside there till about 1730. In that year Kyme was sold to the Duke of Newcastle, and it was purchased in 1748 by Abraham Hume, whose son, Sir Abraham Hume, Bart., left it to his second daughter, and the property passed again, by marriage, in 1810, to Earl Brownlow, of Belton, whose grandson, Mr. E. R. C. Cust, is the present owner.

There can be no doubt that the remaining portion of this castle was built by the Umfravilles, since the boss in the centre of the vaulted roof of the tower basement carries their shield (gules, a cinquefoil within an orle of crosses *patonce*, or). Of the fabric, which is mentioned by Leland as "the goodly house and park of Kyme belonging to Sir George Tailleboys," and which was pulled down in 1735, one single tower remains, this alone having been then spared. It is an admirable piece of fourteenth-century masonry, built of the Ancaster oolite, and almost as perfect now as when erected, the rest of the castle standing on the S. side of it. The whole was surrounded by a moat which we can trace, a part of it still containing water; the line of the outer moat can also be made out. The tower we see was the citadel or keep of the mansion; it is 77 feet high, and

* One of the Paston Letters (70, vol. iii.) is written from Kyme in 1455 by William Tailboys.

is nearly square, having a staircase turret at the S.E. angle; the basement is vaulted and groined with eight chamfered ribs, supported by the centre boss, having an entrance into it from the inner ward; above this are three rooms reached by the newel stair. There are no fireplaces, and the windows were closed with wooden shutters, of which the hooks remain, and there are in the tracery of some windows grooves for glass.

The room on the first floor was called the Checquered Chamber, perhaps from the pattern of its pavement now lost, and access to it was gained from the other buildings which are shown to have reached only to this level. The ruined base of another tower was removed in the last century, and is mentioned as having afforded a convenient and safe platform, where women and children stood to witness the bull-baitings, once held on the site of this old residence of the Umfravilles.

The ill-fated Anne Askew, who was wickedly burnt at Winchester by Henry VIII. for her opinions regarding the Real Presence, was wife of the owner of this castle in 1530, his name being written Ayscough.

TATTERSHALL (*chief*)

IN the flat country, twelve miles from Boston, beside the railway to Lincoln, stands the tower of Tattershall, perhaps the finest specimen of a brickwork structure in the kingdom. The tower now standing formed the keep of an extensive fortress erected in the reign of Henry VI. (cir. 1440) by Ralph, Lord Cromwell, upon the site of an earlier castle. Camden says that shortly after the Conquest the lordship of Tateshall and other lands were given to two Normans, Eudo and Pinso.

Tateshall became the property of Eudo, who lived here, as did after him his son, Hugh, who, in 1139, founded a Cistercian abbey at Kirkstead, near by. Robert FitzEudo, the great-great-grandson of this Hugh obtained, in 1231, from Henry III., a licence to build and crenellate a house, and then it was that the first castle was erected. Nothing whatever remains of this building at the present day, but in the view of Tattershall given by Buck, as it appeared in 1727, certain portions of buildings of the thirteenth century are shown to be then standing; and it is a fact that, many years since, the stone and other materials composing these ruins were given to a bricklayer on condition that he removed them, levelled the castle yard, and filled in the inner moat—which side of the bargain has certainly been thoroughly executed (Lincoln Topographical Society Papers). A neighbouring brewery was built with the materials.

The manor continued in the male line of the Eudos, barons of Tattershall, till the death of Robert, the third baron, a minor, when his father's sisters divided his lands, and Tattershall became the possession of Joan, whose daughter, Alice, married Sir William Bernack. This man's son and grandson inherited in

succession, but on the failure of heirs to the latter, the lands passed, by the marriage of Maud, his aunt, to Sir Ralph, afterwards Lord, Cromwell, who also received additional grants from Richard II. He died in 1398, leaving a son, Ralph, his heir, who died 1416, and was succeeded by his son, Ralph, Lord Cromwell, by whom this tower was erected. He was appointed Treasurer to the King's Exchequer in 1435, and died in 1455. His wife was Mary D'Eyncourt, whose mother was connected by Grey blood with the Marmions of Scrivelsby; but he had no issue, and his niece, Maud, brought Tattershall in marriage to Sir Thomas Nevile, who being slain on the Yorkist side at the battle of Wakefield, all his property, including this place, was confiscated by the party of Henry VI. Camden says that Tattershall was given by Henry VII., in 1487, to his mother, the Countess of Richmond. Henry VIII. granted it, in 1520, to Charles Brandon, Duke of Suffolk, on his marriage with that King's sister, but in default of heirs it again reverted to the Crown. In 1551 Edward VI. bestowed the castle and manor on Edward, Lord Clinton and Saye, afterwards Earl of Lincoln, in whose family they remained till 1692, when, on the death of the sixth earl, they became the property, through his cousin Bridget, of Hugh Fortescue, from whom they have descended to Earl Fortescue, the present possessor.

TATTERSHALL

Tradition asserts that after the battle of Horncastle, or Winceby, in 1643, the castle was dismantled and unroofed, though it does not appear to have been occupied during the Civil War, and a roof remained for sale and destruction at the final Vandalism more than a hundred years ago.

The castle was defended by a two-fold moat, the outer one extending only over the N. and W. sides, and communicating with the river Bain on the S., and northward, by a cut, with a stream which now forms the Horncastle canal. The inner moat, reveted with brick walls, completely encircled the castle, being supplied with water from the outer one by an opening through the ballium on the N., the brick walls of which are still apparent. Here there was a defence by two turrets and a gateway between, as shown in Buck's drawing, with a drawbridge in front. The gatehouse on the E. side is shown by Buck, with two slender

octagonal turrets, and a gateway between them with a po across the inner moat, is shown a brick building of two barbican, which was used as a guard-house and commun with the parapet of the outer curtain wall which extende turret adjoining the inner moat. This formed the protec the W. was another large building, now used as a barn, w of wall, closed the space between the moats, with a str whose foundations are there by the outer moat. Outsid S. is an enclosure of half an acre which seems to have castle; the wall enclosing it is still almost entire, and o larger area which has been subdivided into three pa were the gardens and orchard, having two stone doorway ornamented with shields of Cromwell, D'Eyncourt, and c disappeared.

The great keep tower, which of the many buildings n in the N.E. angle of the inner ward. It is a magnificent perhaps finer than Hurstmonceux, and was quite detach being furnished with windows on all sides. Its length E. and W. 67, its height to the parapets of the turrets b time when comfort and luxury were much considered, th numerous, and, while the walls are enormously thick, th the broad and deep moats. The tower has four storeys the four octagonal turrets which support the four corner above the roof. The basement is entered from the e single large cellar, vaulted with a marvellously flat arch. under each corner turret; the walls, which are 14 feet t and the S.E. turret contains a spiral staircase.

The ground floor is entered only from outside, on large chamber 38 feet by 22, and 17 in height, lighted by design on the W., and with one at each end. There i sculptured panels of family arms; and each of the three t 14 feet by 9, vaulted and lighted by two windows, while chamber. There are garderobes upon each floor.

The three upper storeys are similarly arranged, the wall allowing of many mural chambers, while there are m walls. On the second floor is a gallery 38 feet long, beaut ments. Each storey is about 18 feet high, and had ti perished. There were forty-eight separate rooms in this t colations are superb, and are carried below the embattle covered galleries contrived below the allures, or *chemin d*

William of Worcester says that the Lord Treasure (£2665 or, say, £53,000 of our money) on his castle.

of 100 persons, and when he rode to London 120 horsemen accompanied him; his annual expenditure was £5000. It is thought that William of Waynflete, Bishop of Winchester, was the architect or designer of this castle; he was a personal friend of Lord Cromwell, and some of his work at his own cathedral corresponds with some in this tower. Flemish bricks are said to have been used, measuring about 8½ inches long by 2 inches thick, and only the dressings of the windows and doors are of stone, besides the machicoulis. There is a remarkable stone sunken handrail throughout the spiral staircase in the S.E. turret.

TEMPLE BRUERS (*minor*)

A PARISH six miles N.N.W. from Sleaford. The lands, formerly a heathery moor, were given by Robert d'Everingham to the Knights Templars, who (cir. 1185) founded a large preceptory here. At the suppression of the Order in 1311, it became the property of the Knights Hospitallers of St. John, who converted the settlement into a commandery, which was given at the Dissolution by Henry VIII. to Charles Brandon, Duke of Suffolk. It had then extensive buildings, and a round church of which some foundations exist, and near by is a small tower of the time of Edward I., whose exterior walls are in good preservation, excepting the battlements. Whether this was for defence, or a part of the military arrangements connected with the church discipline of the soldier-priests, it is hard to say. The chief room may have been a chapter-house of the Templars. The building consists of three storeys, finely vaulted and groined, having on the W. and S. nine arches, originally supported by slender columns, of which one alone remains. It is the property of the Right Hon. Henry Chaplin, M.P.

THE TOWER ON THE MOOR (*minor*)

ON Martin Moor, an extensive district lying S. of Horncastle, three-quarters of a mile from Woodhall Spa, and about 4½ miles distant from Tattershall, stands the relic of a brick structure, called from its situation the Tower on the Moor. Built by the same founder, Lord Treasurer Cromwell, it is supposed to have been an appanage of the castle of Tattershall, and perhaps was a protection for the extensive park; it is plainly visible from the castle in the flat country. Leland writes; "One of the Cromwells builded a preaty turret called 'the Tour of the Moore,' and thereby he made a faire greate ponde or lake, bricked about; the lake is commonly called 'Synkker.'"

Only an octagonal turret remains, to which some fragments of walls adhere; it is about 60 feet in height, and contained a winding stair of brick, now all broken away, with an arched opening to each of the four storeys of the tower. Traces of the fosse by which it was surrounded are still visible, but none of the pond, which could scarcely have existed near the tower.

NEWARK

Nottinghamshire

BLYTH (*non-existent*)

A LITTLE town in the N. of the county, partly in Notts and partly in Yorkshire, on the E. bank of the stream of Ryton, seven miles from Worksop, and famous for its noble church, once belonging to a Benedictine priory founded here about 1068 by the Norman, Roger de Busli, or De Builli (*see* TICKHILL, YORKS), with the consent of his wife Muriel, being "of a pious and grateful disposition:" of this a considerable part remains at this day, but of the castle, which he is believed to have likewise built, no trace is to be found. Leland indeed writes: "I asked for a castelle that I hard say was symtyme at Blyth: but other aunswer I larnid not, but that a little or I cam ynto the town ther apperith yn a woodes side token of an ancient building." And it is probable that a castle did stand here once, but in consequence of confusion between the charters of Tickhill and Blyth, little can be learned about the latter castle, which possibly became insignificant and disused and neglected in the growth of the important one of Tickhill.

CUCKNEY (*non-existent*)

CUCKNEY lies close under the S. side of Welbeck Park, two miles from Langwith railway station, and near the border of Derbyshire, where, on the opposite hill, stands Bolsover Castle. It once possessed a castle, of which

nothing remains now but the site. Joceus de Flemaugh, a follower of Duke William from Normandy, and probably a Fleming, acquired here a third of a knight's fee, thereby turning out a Saxon, named Gemelbere, who possessed two carucates of land and some sort of stronghold; he was an inferior sort of knight, who held his lands by a curious tenure. South of Cuckney, on the edge of Sherwood Forest, is the town of Mansfield, which was a Royal manor from very early times, and was frequented by our Angevin Kings when on hunting excursions in the forest, a tolerably constant occupation in those early days, when, from the absence of markets in the land, it became a necessity for them to provide food for their Court and the large following that filled their palaces. By an old inquisition it appears that the manor of Cuckney was held by sergeantry for shoeing the King's horse when he came to Mansfield; if all the nails were put in without laming or pricking the horse, the feuar was to have a palfrey from the King, of the value of four marks.

The Fleming died without issue, and the lands being escheated, were given by Henry I. to Gemelbere's son, Richard, to be held by the same service. The family must have risen in consideration, for we find this man's son, Richard, marrying Hawise, a cousin of the powerful Earl de Ferrars, and his grandson, Thomas, was the founder of Welbèck Abbey. This Thomas de Cuckney was "a warlike man" in the reign of Stephen, and perhaps was compounding for his evil deeds by this good work for the Church, as was common enough then; he it was who also built this castle of Cuckney. He left a daughter, Isabel, married to one Simon FitzSimon, with issue of three daughters, who became wards of the King; two of them Henry II. married to two brothers, De Falconberg, the husband of the younger being Stephen de Falconberg, who took the lands and castle of Cuckney, held in the above fashion of the King.

GREASLEY, OR GRISELEY (*non-existent*)

THIS castle stood near the border of Derbyshire, one mile S. of Hucknall Torkard, in which church are buried Lord Byron, the poet, and his mother and daughter, with many of his predecessors. Thoroton (1677) calls it a stronghold of the Griseley family, founded in 1341, which passed eventually through marriage to the Cantelupes. In 1340 Edward III. gave a licence to Nicholas, Lord Cantelupe, to strengthen and fortify the manor-house of Grysele, known thenceforth as Griseley Castle, of which some slight remains may yet be found on the brow of a lofty and precipitous eminence near the church.

The manor was originally one of the many granted to William Peverel, the Conqueror's natural son, after the Conquest. It went of course from his son, with the Peak, Bolsover, and other places, on his disgrace, and in 5 Stephen was held by William de Griseley; Ralph Griseley had it (temp. John), and in 17 John, Hugh FitzRalph, one of the rebellious barons, who married his

daughter Agnes, held the honour of Peverel, which included Griseley; his son Ralph had a daughter, Eustachia, married to Nicholas de Cantelupe, who thus succeeded, and, as mentioned above, added to the fortress. In 14 Richard II. one of the heirs of William de Cantelupe, in the fifth generation, William de Zouch, owned the castle and settled it on William, Lord Roos of Hamlak; he died (3 Henry V.), leaving a son and heir, William. From Lord Zouch the lordship came to the Crown, and was by Henry VII. conferred on Sir James Savage, of whom it was bought by Sir John Manners, ancestor of the Duke of Rutland, who now possesses it.

Thoroton says that even in his time this castle had been totally destroyed, except one or two fragments of a plain wall.

HAYTON (*non-existent*)

THIS place is one mile W.N.W. from Clareborough, near Retford, where formerly was an old castle of the family of de Hayton, of which there are no remains whatever, except some part of the moat, converted into a fish pond. A large modern mansion, called the castle, stands about 300 yards from the ancient site, being the residence of Mr. Robert H. Barber.

NEWARK-ON-TRENT (*chief*)

THIS fortress, situated on the E. bank of a branch of the Trent, where the Foss Way approached the river and so commanded the passage, received the name of the Key of the North, and was held to be a strong position in the kingdom of Mercia. Stukeley gives it as his deliberate opinion that this was a Roman city, and that the site of the castle was occupied by a large granary, like Colchester or London Tower; Roman urns, coins, and other remains have been dug up here. To Egbert has been ascribed the building of the first fortress, which fell into the hands of the Danes, and, when recovered from them, Earl Leofric (temp. Edward Confessor) is said to have rebuilt it, whence it obtained the name of New Werke, in the same way as did a part of Leicester Castle. In Domesday Leofric's wife, Godiva, of Coventry fame, is stated to have paid the tax of Danes-geld for her manor of Newarke. But the erection of the great castle, whose remains now stand along the brink of the Midland river, was the work of Alexander, Bishop of Lincoln, in the time of Stephen (1123); this prelate built also the castle of Sleaford, and perhaps that of Banbury also; then, in order to atone for work so ill-befitting a bishop, he proceeded to build a like number of monasteries. Stephen, however, determined to get possession of his castles, and to this end threw the bishop into Devizes Castle, and kept him on bread and water till he had conceded them, and then marched him to Newark and Sleaford to effect and complete the tradition.

At the close of John's reign, the Barons whom he had cowed, when they received the aid of the French King, gathered courage again, and seized Newark Castle (1215), after a determined resistance from Gilbert de Gaunt, the King's castellan. Then next year happened one of the many scenes of interest that this castle witnessed, when John, worn out with fever and dysentery, which had attacked him at Swineshead after his escape from the waters of the Wash, where the baggage and stores of his army, his treasure-chest and regalia, had been lost, came there and died, three days after, on October 18, 1216.

In the early days of Henry III. some of the turbulent Barons seized again on Newark: Roger of Wendover gives the names of the most troublesome of them as William de Fortibus, Earl of Albemarle, Falk de Brent, Robert Vipont, Brian de Lisle, Hugh de Baliol, and others. On their refusal to deliver the castle up to Hugh, the bishop, the Grand Marshal Pembroke in anger raised a large force, and with engines of war battered the walls for eight days, when the castle was given up, and the King restored the lands and fortress to the See of Lincoln.

At the commencement of the reign of Edward VI., Henry Holbeach, Bishop of Lincoln, among other alienations of his See, conveyed the castle and manor of Newark to the Crown, which is the present possessor. In November 1530 Cardinal Wolsey lodged here, when on his way to London, under the charge of the Earl of Shrewsbury, from Cawood Palace, Yorkshire (*q.v.*), where he had been arrested for high treason, and called back to London for trial. Ill with dysentery, the shock and anxiety were too much for him; and by the time that, riding on a mule, he reached Leicester, he was well spent, and, being received into the abbey at that town, in a short time breathed his last.

In 1569, when the Earls of Northumberland and Westmoreland joined "the Rising of the North," and raised the North Country in defence of Mary Queen of Scots and the Old Faith, the army raised against their insurrection in the S., under the Earl of Warwick and Lord Clinton, 3000 strong, collected here. At this time the castle was occupied by Sir Francis Leeke, to whom, in 1560, a twenty-one years' lease of it had been granted at an annual rent of fifty-three shillings and fourpence.

On April 21, 1603, James VI. of Scotland, on his way to receive the throne of England, rested in Newark Castle, "being his owne house." At that time this castle must have been used as a common prison, for we hear that the new King, after hanging a pickpocket without any form of trial—his first act of kingly justice in England—freed all the "poorest and wretched prisoners, clearing the castle of them all." Next day James departed for Belvoir, "hunting all the way as he rode."

The Civil War of the reign of Charles I. brought unlimited troubles and suffering upon the town of Newark, and destruction ultimately on its noble fortress, in great measure owing to its proximity to the Republican stronghold of Nottingham. There was during the Civil War much antagonism between the two

Newark Castle.

towns. In Nottingham King Charles had unfurled his standard on August 22, 1642, and on his quitting the place shortly after, the weak garrison left there was at once put aside by a Parliamentary force, which seized on the town and castle, Colonel Hutchinson being made governor (*see* SANDOWN, KENT), and the place continued ever after under the same colours. Newark, on the contrary, was always Royalist, and to the last clung to the fortunes of Charles I. The town of Newark was itself well fortified by the ancient wall enclosing it, and having four strong gates, two of which—those of the N. and the E.—both bearing proofs

NEWARK

of their Roman origin, were destroyed only at the close of the last century—the former in 1762, and the latter in 1784. A strong garrison was placed in Newark at an early stage of the war, for, from its commanding position on the river Trent, and standing, as it did, between the N. and S. divisions of their army, the possession of this point was coveted and often attempted by the Parliament. During the winter of 1643 (February) a body of Notts, Derby and Lincolnshire troops, 1000 strong, attacked the town of Newark, and were bravely beaten off. In June the Queen was at the castle at the head of a large force of 3000 foot, thirty troops of horse, six guns, and two mortars, intended for the capture of Nottingham, which purpose was, however, diverted. A second siege took place at the end of February 1644, when a force of 8500, under Sir John Meldrum, came against Newark and invested it, firing on the works every night with "13 pieces of ordnance and 2 bombs." Intelligence was sent to Prince Rupert at Chester, who

came to the relief of Newark with a force of about 6000, and routed the Parliamentary troops on Beacon Hill, above the town, compelling the abandonment of the siege. The rest of the year was spent in excursions and warfare between Newark and Nottingham, but early in 1645 the enemy converged on Newark, and invested the town, which was under the command of Sir Richard Willis. Thereon Prince Rupert sent to its relief Sir Marmaduke Langdale, with 2500 horse and 800 dragoons, who were attacked near Melton Mowbray, but they beat off the enemy, and succeeded in throwing supplies and stores into Newark.

In May 1645 the King set out with his army for Newark, and on the way attacked and took the city of Leicester, a heavy blow to the Parliamentary side, however, to be returned by the fatal defeat of Naseby, on June 14, which altogether shattered Charles' prospects. His beaten troops flocked from that field to Newark, as the strongest Royal garrison left, and the King himself came there, first in August, and again early in October. Here he set himself to correct the abuses permitted in the garrison by the governor, Sir Richard Willis, who dwelt in the castle in great State, with a staff of twenty-four general officers, and levied contributions from the surrounding country. News was received by Charles at this time of fresh victories gained in the North by Montrose, and he set forth to join this devoted general, but while resting at Welbeck found that the Scots force coming southwards was not that of Montrose, but a Scots Parliamentary army, whereupon he returned to Newark Castle. Then fresh disturbances began, and Lord Bellasis was made Governor in place of Willis; differences also arose between the King and Prince Rupert, ending in the latter being removed from his command after a sort of mutiny on his part, and both he and his brother Maurice left the King's service and departed from Newark. There is a touching picture of the sorely tried monarch, now at bay, watching from the window of the castle, with tears in his eyes, his two nephews as they rode sadly away. On November 3, at night, Charles, with 500 horsemen, left the castle, crossing the Trent and so escaping notice, and came by way of Belvoir to Oxford. Then Newark was invested closely by the two armies of Scotland and England, the former having its headquarters between Newark and Kelham (2 miles off), and the English forces lying at Farndon, Balderton, Coddington, and Winthorpe, a double line of circumvallation being drawn around, with bastions and redoubts. The defences of Newark stretched from the river Devon flowing into Trent, half a mile from the castle, and surrounded the town in a line 2½ miles in length, having a deep wet ditch in front. Such was the position of matters at the opening of 1646. The garrison defended itself bravely in town and castle, and in a single sortie the besiegers lost 200 men. A summons was delivered in March, and refused by Bellasis March 31, and fresh successful sorties were made. Meanwhile the position of the King at Oxford having become critical, he determined to take refuge with the Scots army before Newark, upon conditions agreed on in London with Commissioners, and with the intervention of an envoy of the French King. So, leaving

Oxford, he came to Southwell, accompanied only by Mr. Ashburnham, and thence to Kelham, where he was received by certain Scots Commissioners in their camp; but the Scots leaders repudiated the conditions on which Charles had come, and made him virtually a prisoner. He was in a poor plight, without proper clothing or attendants, but his captors showed him little consideration, and the first thing they exacted was an order from him to Bellasis for the surrender of Newark. Much, then, to the distress of the brave garrison, articles were accordingly drawn up between the Scots and English Commissioners and Lord Bellasis, as Governor of the town and castle of Newark, delivering up everything as it stood, but allowing the garrison to march out with their arms, their horses, and goods. Then the Scots army broke up, and marched northward, with the King in their midst, to Newcastle, where they sold him to the English on February 3, 1647, for £400,000, half to be paid in cash down, and the balance in two subsequent instalments. It is said that Lord Bellasis was afterwards killed in France in a drunken quarrel, when the title became extinct.

While at Newark, Charles established a mint at the castle, in which the plate brought in by the nobility and clergy was converted into half-crowns, shillings and sixpences to pay the troops; the shape of the coin is that of a lozenge, and on the reverse is stamped: "Obs. Newark 1646."

When Bishop Alexander was designing his castle of Newark he found that the site of it, near the existing bridge over that branch of Trent, was restricted by the old Roman Foss Way running parallel to the stream at this point, and he therefore obtained from King Henry I. leave to divert the Foss from its line along the present Castle Street, at a point about half a mile S.W. of the castle, in a more easterly direction, as may be observed on this road at the present time. He likewise obtained permission to erect a bridge over the river.

It is difficult to estimate the size of the structure from the present remains, except as regards the length of the river front, which was about 100 yards. It was protected thus on the W. by the Trent, and on the other three sides most probably by a double moat fed by the Devon stream, but of such ditches there are no vestiges left. The castle was an oblong rectangular structure, built originally of oolite stone, three and four storeys in height, having huge square towers at the four corners, and an entrance gatehouse at the N. end, with a barbican in front, admitting, by a drawbridge across the N. moat, direct from the road at the Trent bridge. The castle was rebuilt in the first quarter of the thirteenth century, externally in red sandstone, and it is therefore easy to distinguish the original Norman work which remains in the gatehouse, the S.W. tower, and in a garderobe projecting from the river front. The whole of the E. front and S. end wall, with the three towers, has gone, together with the internal buildings and the offices. The existing hexagonal tower now at the N.W., is of the thirteenth century, and the W. façade has been pierced at different times for the introduction of windows. A very fine Perpendicular oriel window was thus

built into the wall of the hall in an upper stage, and several other windows were added, both at that time, and in Tudor days also. Outside on this front, at the foot of the N.W. tower, remains a circular-headed Norman postern, or water-gate, and a portion of the old Norman N. wall is attached to the gatehouse. This entrance is a massive oblong tower, three storeys high, measuring 45 feet by 30 wide, the walls of which are three yards thick. Its external N. face has two immense buttresses, one on each side of the semicircular Norman gateway which carries the usual ornamented work, and in the passage through are three archways and a door which was secured by wooden bar fastenings; a staircase turret, octagonal in shape, is on the E. side, and there is a stair from ground level to roof, contrived in the wall, which does not communicate internally, but gave access to the wall. What remains of the S.W. tower is probably a sample of the other three corners. In it is part of a room which tradition gives as the scene of the death-bed of King John. The tower is rectangular, measuring 24 feet by 15, and contained four floors. At the N. end of the interior is a vast crypt of Early English architecture, which sometimes has been called Norman, the uses of which are doubtful; above it were the hall and other State apartments.

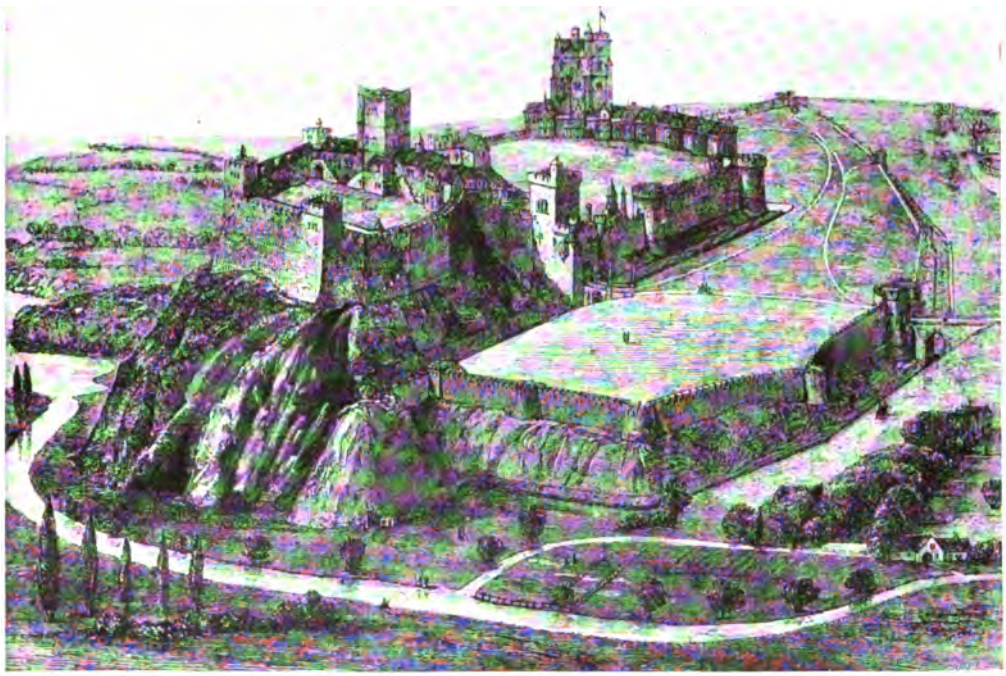
The dismantling or "slighting" began on May 11, 1646, by order of the Parliament, and was continued until, by use of powder and picks, the present wreck was brought about.

NOTTINGHAM (*non-existent*)

SITUATED in the middle of England, near the Foss Way, and commanding the only bridge over Trent, by which the road from the S. by Leicester to York struck northwards, Nottingham was always a place of high military importance, and, being possessed of a lofty citadel of rock, was fortified from very early times. It also commanded the navigation of the river from where the union with the Derwent and Soar afforded a means of easy internal traffic, the place being situated on a bend of the Trent, not far from this confluence. Edward the Elder took Nottingham, and secured it (924), by placing a mound and fortalice on the S. bank of the river, supporting this by a bridge and another fort on the opposite side.

After the Conquest, William de Peverel, who is called a bastard son of Duke William, obtained grants of 162 manors, of which fifty-five lordships were in Nottinghamshire, and he had forty-eight tradesmen's houses given him in Nottingham town. William I. came to Nottingham at an early date of his reign and took it, and he either built a castle here himself, or left Peverel to do so. Peverel's son supported Stephen in the Civil War, and fought at the battle of the Standard, and also with the King at Lincoln, where he was taken prisoner with him; and during the absence of Peverel the castle fell into the hands of the Empress Maud, but he managed to regain it afterwards. Henry II., in 1155, dis-

inherited this William Peverel upon an accusation of conspiring by witchcraft to poison Ranulph, Earl of Chester, in collusion with Maud, the Earl's wife, and gave the castle and town of Nottingham to this same Earl. Peverel then assumed a monk's habit, and we hear no more of him; but his daughter, Margaret, was married to William, Earl Ferrars of Derby, who, in 1174, rose in rebellion with the King's sons, and took this castle again from its captain, Robert de Lacy.



NOTTINGHAM AS IT WAS

From the commencement of this reign the castle generally belonged to the Crown, and oftener received within its portals the Kings and Queens of England than any other fortress in the land, save that of London. Richard I. gave it to his worthless brother John, who, fortifying himself there in rebellion, was ousted by William de Longchamp, Bishop of Ely, whom Richard had left guardian in his absence. Thereon, John, gathering a force, came northwards in 1191, and took the castle of Tickhill, and then coming to Nottingham he took this also, and put it into a state of defence against his brother. Richard returned in March 1194 from his captivity, and, landing at Sandwich, speedily proceeded to besiege Nottingham in person, when, after forcing some of the outworks, he succeeded in obtaining its surrender from John, whom he magnanimously pardoned. On obtaining the throne John frequently visited this castle, which in troublous times

he counted as his safest asylum, at one time shutting himself up in it with a few foreign archers. In 1212 this English Nero caused the hostages of Prince Llewelyn, twenty-eight youths of the best blood—mere boys—to be hung in a row on the ramparts.

It was taken in the Barons' War by Robert de Ferrers by surprise, and Henry III. was there in 1264, and again after Evesham. Edward II. conferred the office of Constable upon Piers Gaveston; and some years after happened the episode of Queen Isabella and Mortimer. In 1330 Edward III. was eighteen years old and married, and if not sensitive to the scandal himself, would certainly be made aware by his wife and cousin Joan, who had been a widow, that it was a disgrace to himself and his country to allow the Queen Mother to carry on the evil life she was living, thus openly, with the detested Mortimer, together with whom she had occupied Nottingham Castle for three years, ever since the pair of them had contrived the atrocious murder of her husband. He therefore took counsel with his friends, and calling a Parliament to meet at Nottingham, repaired to the house of Sir William Eland at Algarthorpe, two miles from the castle, lying in the forest of Sherwood, where his movements would be screened from observation. Eland was deputy-constable of the castle, and when the difficulty was discussed as to how the capture of the Earl of March could be effected at night, since the "She Wolf of France" caused the keys of the castle every evening to be "layde under the chemsell of her beddis hede unto the morrow," he proposed to conduct the King and his party into the castle by a secret passage, of the existence of which the Queen must be ignorant.

And here it becomes necessary to give some account of the ancient castle of Nottingham, as it then stood, of which nothing but a small fragment remains. On the summit of the sandstone cliff at the foot of which flowed the Lene river, was built the inner ward on its S.W. extremity, a rectangular enclosure, the wall of which on three sides capped the edge of the cliff, with three large square towers at the corners, and in the centre of the fourth side stood a square Norman keep, near to which was the entrance gateway. In the reign of John, or of his son, there was added a large ward exterior to this, enclosing the whole summit of the rock with a high wall, flanked by strong circular mural towers, below which ran a moat. The entrance to this middle court was by a drawbridge over the moat, through a fine square gatehouse tower, and up an ascending flight of postern stairs; the lodgings were on both sides of the wall separating this court from the inner one. Outside all this, at the foot of the rock, was a huge outer court, set round with a strong wall with mural towers, and having its own moat and entrance gatehouse defended by two round bastion towers. This formed an extensive *place d'armes*, or parade ground, and completely defended the two upper wards on their assailable side. A sketch of this magnificent mediæval castle is given by Mr. Clark, and is here reproduced.

In an account of Nottingham, written in 1806, it is said: "Nothing is left of

the original works but an arched way of descent, down the sallyport, through the rock on which the castle stood, called Mortimer's Hole. The arch of this passage is pointed, and here steps begin the descent for a short way, but soon there is only a slope, tedious and severe, down to the ground at the base of the rock; loop-holes for light and shooting arrows are cut at intervals." It was up this passage, 107 yards long, 7 feet high and 6 wide, that Eland brought the young King and Sir William Montagu with their followers on Friday night, October 19; they passed through its six gates and emerging in the centre of the inner ward, forced their way into a room next to the Queen Mother's apartment, where they found Mortimer in consultation with the Bishop of Lincoln. He was seized and was being dragged roughly towards the passage, when Isabella came to plead for her "gentle Mortimer," that they did not hurt him. So they carried him off—down to the foot of the castle rock—and took him to London, where, after a sort of mock trial, he was hung at Tyburn, the charge against him being this curious one: "For betraying his country to the Scots for money, and for other mischiefs out of an extravagant and vast imagination designed by him."

Montagu was, for his services, elevated to the earldom of Salisbury, but we do not hear how Eland was rewarded. The scene with Mortimer is recorded by Drayton.

Richard III. made Nottingham his chief place of abode, and was here when Richmond landed. He at once raised his standard of war on the new tower which he had built there, and prepared for the conflict. On August 21 he drew out his forces, probably in "the Meadows," and then marched against the enemy, who was said to be at Atherstone, his troops, consisting mostly of infantry, marching five abreast, the baggage being in the centre of the column. Richard himself, with his staff following, was mounted on a white charger ("White Surrey"), and his line of march was flanked by cavalry on either side. In the time of Edward IV. and Richard III., very great additions were made to this fortress, but in the next century it fell into neglect. The castle and park were granted, in 1603, to Francis, Earl of Rutland, in whose time a great part of the old structure was pulled down and the materials sold. Still it was a strong place in 1642, and was chosen by King Charles for the setting up of his standard on the opening of the great Civil War. This standard was borne by Sir H. Verney, the Knight Marshal, and was set up on the slope of the hill N. of the castle, where now is Standard Hill Street, but the weather being tempestuous, it was blown down the same night. On Charles's departure the garrison left was not sufficient to hold the place, which was taken in hand by the Parliament, and so continued. The next year Colonel Hutchinson was made Governor of Nottingham, and in his memoirs, written by his widow (*see* SANDOWN, KENT), Nottingham Castle is thus spoken of: "The buildings were very ruinous and uninhabitable, neither affording room to lodge soldiers nor provisions. The castle was built on a rock and stands at the end of the town, upon such an eminence as commanded the chief streets of the

town. There was a strong tower which they called the Old Tower, built upon the top of all the rock," and then is related the story of Mortimer and the Queen. "At the top of the rock there is a spring of water. Midway to the top of this tower was a piece of rock which the governor utilised by forming a platform for two or three guns commanding some of the streets, and all the meadows, better than the tower itself. Under that tower, which was the old castle, there were other buildings where had been several towers and many noble rooms, but most of them were then down (1643). The yard of this castle was large, and outside its gate there had been a very large walled court, but the walls were down." Throughout the rock existed caverns of unknown origin (as at Guildford), extensive enough to hold a large magazine and hundreds of soldiers, if cleared out; in one of these it is reported that David of Scotland was immured for many years, but the whole story is probably fabulous. After the battle of Neville's Cross the young King was carried, badly wounded, to Bamburgh (*q.v.*), whence, on his partial recovery, they brought him to London, possibly resting at this castle on the way; but he was certainly soon after in the White Tower, at London, and there are records of the treatment which he received during his long detention.

In the "Reports" of the Associated Architectural Societies, vol. xix., are given many details of this once mighty fortress. Dr. Peter Heglyn is said to have visited it before its desolation (he died in 1662), and describes it as being even then "a royal and magnificent building of great strength and stateliness." After the Civil War, Captain Thomas Poulton had orders and money sent to pull down the castle, which he did effectively, and it is said that the Lord Protector on coming here expressed himself as heartily vexed at finding the place thus destroyed.

The Earl of Rutland's daughter and heir was mother to George Villiers, second Duke of Buckingham, and she sold the place to the Marquess of Newcastle, who made almost a clean sweep of all that was left; he levelled a large platform, upon which he erected a huge Italian building, said to be designed by Wren, which was completed in 1679. This is the structure which was burnt by the mob during the Reform riots of 1831, and for which the county paid in compensation £21,000.

The best preserved relics of the old castle now existing are the gatehouse and its approaches, supported by a boldly ribbed arch of masonry, and the wall, which may be traced from this spot southwards to Brewhouse Yard, with three bastions remaining; it formerly ran N.W. across Standard Hill, where it joined the wall of the town, in which there was a postern, built by order of Henry III., near the spot occupied by Park Lodge. Nottingham was at the apex of its glory temp. Richard III., but nothing was done in repairs, and Henry VII., finding castles at variance with his form of government, demolished some and rendered others useless, so from this time the decay of Nottingham Castle may date, though Elizabeth ordered extensive repairs to it.

In 1818, at the back of Standard Hill, beneath the mass of earthwork thrown

up for the defence of Richard's Tower by the Parliamentary troops on obtaining possession, there was discovered an ancient guard-house, marked with dates from 1570 to 1640. Mortimer's Hole is the only cavern now open for inspection; it is reached by forty-nine steps on the S.E. of the castle, and through two gateways, and leads from the castle yard to Brewhouse Yard, at the foot of the rock. Drayton says it was hewn by some Saxon king during a Danish invasion, for security in case of a siege, and the passage was provided with no less than six gates.

At 45 yards below the fourth gate, on the left, is an opening, now closed, which was found to lead by a spiral stair up into the site of the ancient keep, in which were the State apartments, and hence was concluded to be the very passage known only to Sir W. Eland, through which he conducted King Edward and his armed friends to the capture of Mortimer.

Leland's account is interesting; he says: "The Base Court is large and metely strong, & a stately bridge is there with pillars, bearing bestes & giants, over the ditch into the seconde warde; the frontier of which warde in the entering is exceedinge stronge with toures and portcoleces. Much of the west side of this inner warde, as the haul & other thinges be yn ruines. The east side is stronge & well toured; & so is the south side. But the moste beautifullest and gallant building for lodging is in the north side, where Edward the 4th began a right sumptuous pece of stone work, of which he clerely finished an excellent goodlie tour of 3 heights yn building, & brought up the other part likewise from the foundation with stone and marvelus fair compaced windows. . . The dungeon or Keepe of the castelle stondith by South and East, & is exceeding strong, *et natura loci et opere*. Ther is an old fair chapelle & a wall of great depthe."

WIVERTON, OR WELTON (*minor*)

WIVERTON lies in the S. of the county, near the border of Leicestershire, about nine miles E. of Nottingham.

In the reign of Henry III., the owner of the lands of Wiverton was Sir Henry de Heriz, Knt., whose daughter, Joan, married Sir Jordan Bret; their grandson, Sir John Bret, left a daughter and heiress, Alice, who brought Wiverton to her husband, Sir William Chaworth, and his son, Sir Thomas Chaworth, inherited the property, and had a licence (24 Henry VI.) to make a park here with free warren. He it was, in all probability, who built the castle, which was thenceforth the chief mansion of his successors.

In the Civil War of the seventeenth century it was made into a Royalist garrison, and was afterwards pulled down and destroyed, "with the exception of the old uncovered gatehouse, which yet remains (1667), a monument of the magnificence of this family." (Thoroton.) Sir Thomas's son was John, Lord Chaworth, and his descendant, in 1627, was created Viscount Chaworth.

A drawing of the gatehouse shows a grand Tudor building, with three circular towers in front, between two of which is the principal gateway, with a low-pointed arch below the house; this is in two storeys above the ground floor, having a range on both of flat-headed windows, extending across the whole frontage. The centre tower is larger than the other two, and contains the staircase with a door at the ground level.

WORKSOP (*non-existent*)

THE manor was held by Roger de Busli, or Builli, a favourite of the Conqueror (*see* TUTBURY), who died 1099, and his son, Roger, dying *s.p.* (temp. Henry I.), the vast accumulation of property held by him went, whether by marriage or otherwise is not known, to William de Lovetot, the founder of Worksop monastery and the builder of this castle.

There is no historical intelligence to be found about the castle, but it is affirmed by Holland, in his "History of Worksop," that it existed on the N.W. side of Worksop town, being built of the same red friable sandstone as was employed at Nottingham Castle. It was probably of a rectangular form, and had a keep on the rock. Its demolition was completed three centuries ago, and not a vestige remains. Leland writes: "There is a place now invironyd with trees cawlyd the Castelle Hill, where Lovetoftes had sumtime a castel." And elsewhere: "The olde castelle on a hill by the towne is clene downe, scant knowen where it was. The stones of the castel were fetchid, as sum say, to make the fair lodge in Wyrksoppe Parke, not yet finished. But I am of the opinion that the chanons had the ruines of the castel stones to make the closure of their large waulles."

Holland says that the upper platform on the surface of Castle Hill measures about 60 yards across, but all traces of the original appearance of the site have been obliterated. The place is still environed with trees of two or three generations since Leland.

The twelfth Duke of Norfolk, inheriting Worksop direct from the Lovetots, in 1840 sold the manor for £350,000 to the fourth Duke of Newcastle, whose grandson is the present lord of the manor.

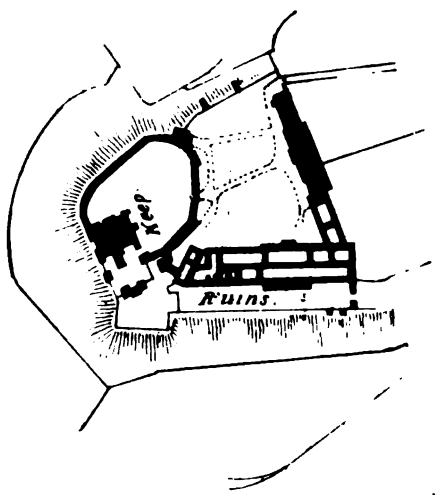
MACKWORTH

Derbyshire

BOLSOVER (*chief*)

WHEN the Domesday Book was compiled this castle belonged to William Peverel, a natural son of the Conqueror, who obtained six lordships in Derbyshire, and who seems to have built Bolsover, as he probably did also the Peak Castle. It is situated on a commanding rocky elevation overlooking a large extent of country in the Scarsdale valley, and is itself a conspicuous object. William Peverel, son and successor in 1142 of the founder, being accused of complicity in poisoning Ranulph, Earl of Chester (temp. Stephen), in 1153, fled the country, and his estates were forfeited to the Crown, some part of them being allowed to go to his daughter. Richard Cœur de Lion gave Bolsover to his brother, John, together with the castle of the Peak; and after John's accession he granted it to his favourite, William Briswere. Both Bolsover and the Peak were fortresses of importance in the troublous times of this turbulent sovereign, and were at first held for the King, but were soon forcibly acquired by the strong party of the Barons; then when, after Magna Charta, the Barons were cowed by the King's violence, supported by his foreign troops, these two Derbyshire castles were, with many others, retaken by John (in 1215), with the aid of William Ferrars, Earl of Derby, who held them both till Gerard de Furnival was appointed by the King to

reside at Bolsover for the quieting of the country, and he retained this and Peak Castle for six years. Thenceforth, the Crown appointed various custodians; the castle was granted as an inheritance to the Earls of Chester, and John Scot, the last earl, dying *s.p.*, (22 Henry III.), his sister, Ada, carried it to her husband, Henry Hastings, Lord Abergavenny; but later it reverted to the Crown again by exchange; King Henry, being unwilling that the county of Chester, to which Bolsover belonged, should be "parcelled out among distaffs," gave other lands to the sisters of Earl John, and in 39 Henry III., Roger, son of Nigel de Lovetot, was made governor. In 35 Henry VI., Edmund Hadham, Earl of Richmond, died possessed of the castle; and in 5 Henry VIII., Thomas Howard, on obtaining the Dukedom of Norfolk, received in reward for his services in France a grant in tail of the castles of Bolsover and Horeston, but on his son's attainder in 1547 they were escheated to the Crown. Edward VI. then granted the castle, for fifty years, to the Talbots, who, in 1608, handed it over to Sir Charles Cavendish, Knt., for 1000 years, at £10 per annum rent, and afterwards sold it to him. At this time the old castle, which is supposed to have stood near, or on the site of the present buildings, was in ruins, having been so judged in Leland's time, and Cavendish at once commenced the erection of a new castle, which had been designed and partly begun by his mother, Lady Shrewsbury, once "Bess of Hardwick," and he finished the building in 1613. Sir Charles died in 1617, and was buried at Bolsover. His eldest son, William, afterwards earl, marquess, and Duke of Newcastle, entertained Charles I. here in 1633 very sumptuously indeed, at an expense altogether of £14,000 to £15,000, one dinner alone costing £4000; the King at the time residing at Welbeck. The existing buildings had not then been completed.



BOLSOVER

At the outbreak of the Civil War, the Earl of Newcastle, being commander-in-chief of the Royalist forces in the North and Midlands, placed a garrison in Bolsover, and came there in December 1643. In August 1644, the place was taken by Major-General Crawford, and the earl retired to the continent. In his absence, the Parliament sold Bolsover for its materials, but after a great deal of destruction had been worked, Sir Charles Cavendish repurchased the structure, at great disadvantage, for his brother.

Of Peverel's Norman castle nothing is now visible, and the oldest portion existing is the Early English archway joining the late ruined buildings to the

circular wall, this wall being the next in date, and enclosing the inner ward. It was erected perhaps towards the end of the fifteenth century. Within this space is the great square keep, whose N.W. face is included in the periphery, the rest of the wall being 14 feet high without the battlements, which have vanished. This keep was built in the early days of James I., and was completed about 1613. It is 60 feet square and 90 in height, and is as perfect as when built; the N. angle

BOLSOVER

forms a lofty and strong tower in itself, overtopping the rest of the building, which is three storeys high; the other angles are formed by projecting pilasters in the Norman style. The basement contains the kitchen and offices, supporting the upper stages on groined vaults and pillars. One curious feature, noted by Mr. Downman ("History of Bolsover," 1895), is that the masonry of the walls of the top floor is thicker than that of the lower storeys.

Stretching southward from the W. point of the inner ward is a long and broad terrace, along which extends the vast pile of Bess of Hardwick's construction, which now stands in utter ruin, roofless and covered with ivy; and at nearly right angles to this is the long range of apartments, erected later, and forming the S. front of the outer ward. The entrance is by a large staircase, and over the door are the Cavendish arms; a vaulted hall is here entered, and next a grand dining-room, with a column in the midst, and a drawing-room 40 feet long.

Below the W. terrace and along the brink of the long hillside was a range of watch towers, four in number, erected perhaps during the Civil War; and from the centre of this line, near the church, extended a long range of earthworks curving away eastward to the high ground on that side of the castle, a relic also doubtless of those troublous times.

In the neighbourhood is the old hall, built probably in the reign of Henry VII., which, for a short time, was occupied by the hapless Queen of Scots, during one of her many migrations under the direction of her gaoler, the Earl of Shrewsbury.

CODNOR (*minor*)

FORMERLY called Contenor, formed a portion of the immense estates given to William Peverel by the Conqueror, and was afterwards an ancient seat of the de Grey and Zouch families; it is situated in the centre of the E. side of the county near the border of Notts, S.S.E. of Alfreton, in the parish of Heanor. The ruins of the castle stand on a slight eminence overlooking the valley of the Erewash, and consist of the remains of a defensible mansion dating from the thirteenth century; they are about a mile distant from Codnor Park Station. The manor was held in 1211 by Richard de Grey, and Codnor Castle became the seat of the elder branch of his family. Henry de Grey, the first of the name whom we know as possessing Codnor and Heanor, married Isolda, heiress of a family who took their name from the place, and was one of Henry III.'s councillors in 1257—"a man of unusual learning and moderation." He, with his son John, was a steadfast supporter of the King in the Barons' War, whilst his other son Richard took the popular side. These two sons had in early days so pleased the King by their ready vows as Crusaders when other people hung back that "he kissed them like brothers;" but later, Richard, being governor of Dover Castle, in 1263, closed the gates of that fortress in the King's face when he sought to enter; afterwards he fought on the Barons' side at Lewes and Evesham, and being made prisoner after the latter fight, as he had been previously in Prince Edward's surprise of Kenilworth (*q.v.*), his name appears on the list of the disinherited rebels after the war. His loyal brother is satirised in a French political poem of that century, referring to his escape from a London mob:

"Mès mi Sire Jon de Gray
Vint a Londres, si ne sai quoy
Que must une destance
Par entre Lundres et ly,
Que tot son hernois en perdi;
Ce fut sa meschance."
(BLAAUW.)

But this division of a family between the two parties—a device not unknown in

Jacobite times—at all events retained the property succession, and John de Grey accordingly reaped the reward of his loyalty. His descendant, John de Grey of Codnor, was a warrior who distinguished himself in the wars of Edward II. and in Edward III.'s wars in Scotland, and was held in much favour by that monarch, being freed by him (39 Edward III.) from all future military service. His grandson, Sir Richard Grey of Codnor, fought beside Henry V. at the head of his Derbyshire tenants and retainers, 222 in all, "lancers and archers," at the battle of Agincourt in 1415, and he was employed by that King to bring back from Scotland the son of Henry "Hotspur" Percy. He died in 1428, and his grandson Henry, the last Baron Grey of Codnor, died in 1496, when his estates fell to Sir John Zouch, who had married Henry's aunt, Elizabeth, being a younger son of Lord Zouch of Haringworth.

After holding the property for six generations the Zouches, in 1634, sold this manor and castle to the family of Neile, from whom it was purchased, in 1692, by Sir Streynsham Masters, who is known to have lived at the castle; at that time even it was in ruins.

In the "Journal" of the Derbyshire Archæological Society, vol. xiv., is an interesting paper by the Rev. Charles Kerry, describing the ruins of Codnor, and giving a plan and drawings of them. In the sixteenth century the castle consisted of two large rectangular courts or wards, separated by a thick wall which must have been the original S. wall of the N. court, and which still remains with its two circular corner towers and two central ones, which look like the original flanking towers of the gateway or entrance. The E. wall of the N. court overlooks the Erewash valley, the S. end of it being partly of squared freestone like the towers (about A.D. 1200), and having at top work of the fourteenth century. Projecting from the outside of this wall at the N.E. corner was once a chief part of the castle, with two rectangular towers. A farmhouse, still standing, was built out of the masonry in 1640, and it is said that no less than six farm steadings have been made out of this quarry.

The place was originally surrounded by a moat, and a fishpond still remains, the water of which was never known to fail. There used to be an old local saying:

> "When Codnor's pond runs dry,
> The lordes may say good bye."

An extensive park of 3000 acres was once attached to the castle, long since converted into tillage. Codnor was sold in 1863 by the Master family to the Butterly Iron Company, who still own the place. There exists a romantic poem, published about 1820, and dedicated to Sir Walter Scott, entitled "De Grey: a Tale of Codnor Castle." Buck gives a drawing of the ruins as they were in 1727. In vol. iv. of the above journal the Rev. C. Cox affirms that there was a chapel in Heanor parish attached to the extensive castle of Codnor, and that in a field

called Church Close, forty yards N. of the ancient dwelling at Ormonde Fields, and 500 yards W. of the castle, have been dug up a stone font and some interments. The Greys, and their successors the Zouches, were buried at Heanor. The name of the family to which Codnor belonged, soon after the Norman Survey, was originally Warner. The race ended in the heiress, Isolda, as before stated. Her husband, Sir Henry Grey, was living at Codnor in 1208, but in time the Heanor, or Ormonde Fields, estate was alienated by the Greys, about 1430, to a family named Clarke. The heiress of these owners, Anna M. C. Clarke, in 1805, married Walter, eighteenth Earl of Ormonde, created Marquess in 1816, and in 1827 about 1000 acres of the property were sold by the Ormonde trustees to Woolley, and were purchased in 1889 by Mr. Fred. Channer Corfield, the present owner of Ormonde Fields, who is himself a descendant of the Greys.

The boundary between the properties of Codnor Castle (which, with about 1400 acres, belong to the Wright family, of Butterly) is still known as the Buck Leap. Adjoining is the ground called the Scarlet Closes, from a tradition of a bloody battle fought there between the Greys and the forces of a neighbouring lord who attempted to destroy the castle and kill its owner. (Cox.)

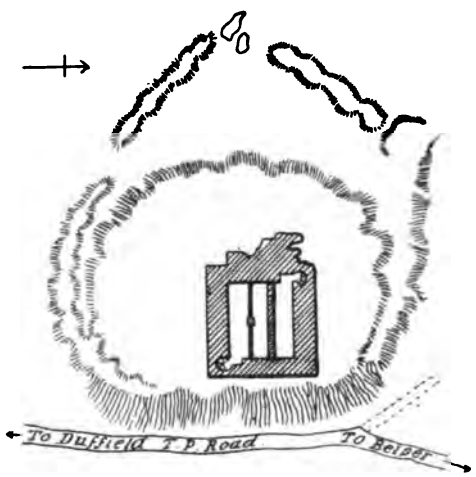
DUFFIELD (*non-existent*)

IT was known that a castle had existed near Duffield in bygone ages, but there were no visible traces of it, and its locality could only be guessed at from the fact that a certain field on a neighbouring height bore the name of Castle Field, and contained the remains of old earthworks; but these, in the absence of any masonry, could not be connected with the ancient fortress of the great family of Ferrers. It was only in December 1885 that the owner of the lands, wishing to investigate, caused some pits to be dug on the summit of the hill in question, when some old masonry was discovered. Further excavations resulted in the laying bare of the foundations and lower courses of a very large square building, the walls of which were five yards thick, being evidently the remains of a Norman keep, and thus proving the position of the old Derbyshire seat of the Ferrars, Earls of Derby.

The situation is on the top of a hill rising gradually from the river Derwent, and falling thence abruptly to the road between Belper and Duffield; in front is a ford on the river, about four miles above the old Roman station of Derventio, or Little Chester, lying on the opposite bank. The site of the castle is about 46 feet above the road in rear, and 77 feet above the ford, which it thus commanded. It would appear, from a careful examination of the earthworks around the castle, and from the relics of Celts and pottery dug up, that they belonged to a Celtic or British fortification, embracing an area of over five acres, which perhaps succeeded a Roman work or house of some sort upon the same site. Then had come the Saxon, and on the top had raised the usual mound, or burh, the summit of which

had been cut off or levelled by the Norman warrior, in his turn, in order to adapt the mound to carry his ponderous keep, or donjon.

At the time of the Conquest the lands here were held by Siward, and all estates held under this name in Derbyshire were granted by the Conqueror to his comrade, Henry de Ferrars, whose family name thenceforth becomes intimately bound up with Duffield. The history of these Ferrars, or Ferrers, Earls of Derby, has been noted in the account of their chief residence, Tutbury, Staffordshire (*q.v.*). The father of the said Henry de Ferrers is said to have been one Walkelyn, lord of Ferrières St. Hilaire, near Bernay in Normandy, who died in 1038, and the name is said to have been derived from iron-works on their property; but the ever present horseshoe badge, adopted by the bearers of all forms of the name, points to the Maréchal, or de Ferrariis origin. The line ended in the person of that turbulent young baron, Robert, who, after his many vagaries with the rebellious barons of Henry III., being pardoned and dismissed, at once began to spread disaffection again in Derbyshire, when the King sent his nephew, Prince Henry, against him. Earl Robert thought to receive the enemy at Duffield, but the Prince made a detour by Wirksworth towards Chesterfield, in order to intercept some of the rebel troops, to support whom the Earl then proceeded, arriving at Chesterfield just as the attack on them was commenced by Prince Henry. Then ensued the battle of Chesterfield, which, keenly fought on both sides, ended in the rout of the insurgents, who took refuge in the town. Ferrers hid himself under some wool-packs deposited in the church (the church of the wonderful twisted spire), but he was betrayed by a girl whose lover had been made to join the rebel force, and had been killed in the fight. The earl was taken to London and attainted, and though his life was spared, his lands were confiscated, and given to Prince Edmund, afterwards created Earl of Lancaster. Thereafter the Derbyshire estates of Ferrers followed the fortunes of this earldom, afterwards the dukedom, of Lancaster, and are still mostly a part of the Duchy. The country tradition is that the castle of Duffield was demolished after the battle of Chesterfield, and thoroughly was the work done. There is evidence, from the presence of old dressed stones in the ancient neighbouring bridge, and in the cottages and fences about, bearing Norman marks, that its ruins were used as a quarry.



DUFFIELD

The knoll at the head of Castle Field is steep on the N.E. and S. sides, but

slopes with a neck of falling ground towards the W., on which side a broad ditch was cut across this neck and round to the N. and E. The keep measures 93 feet by 91, to its squared groins, showing that it was one of the largest in England. The whole W. front is occupied with the foundations of the fore-building, which, as at Dover, contained the staircase of approach to the second floor, and probably other rooms. The structure was built of rubble with ashlar facing, and it was divided by a cross wall, running E. and W., into two unequal divisions, forming on the S. rooms on each floor of about 63 feet by 42 feet, and on the N. of 63 feet by 17 feet. In the N.W. and S.E. corners are the beginnings of large spiral staircases, and in the S.W. corner is the well, which was discovered and cleared out; it measures 80 feet in depth, and was found to be full of burnt wood and fragments of carved stones, with Norman axe-work; in it, too, were found bones, ancient iron knives, and a Norman prick-spur; and at the very bottom was the well bucket, of oaken staves with its irons, which had rested there for over 600 years. In its dimensions this keep much resembles Dover.

In the centre of the large basement is a square block of masonry from which has risen a circular shaft, no doubt for the support of the beams of the floor above, as in the case of the basement of the Wakefield Tower in the Tower of London, where the old oaken pillar and head beams of Edward III. have of late years been removed in order to form a stone vault for carrying the Jewel Chamber.

Many of the stones are discoloured by the action of fire, which, with the charred wood and ashes found, shows that the castle was destroyed by burning; and, no record existing of an order for its demolition, it is reasonable to infer that it was burnt by Prince Henry after the battle of Chesterfield. A careful scrutiny has failed to show any remains of outer buildings.

GRESLEY (*non-existent*)

THE site of this castle, of which no remains exist, is on the borders of Leicestershire, six miles from Ashby-de-la-Zouch. Lysons states that the manor of Castle Gresley belonged from a very early period to the ancient family of de Gresley, who had a castle at this place, and took their name from it. In Camden's time (1582) there were some remains of the mansion, but the family had long left Gresley to live at Drakelow, another manor which their ancestor, Nigel de Stafford, had in Domesday. Geoffrey de Gresley, in 1330, claimed a right of gallows at both places, and the Gresleys represented the county in Parliament at various times since Edward I. George Gresley was installed a Knight of the Bath at the coronation of Queen Anne Boleyn in 1534, and his great grandson was created a baronet in 1611. Sir George Gresley was a Lieutenant-Colonel and an active officer under the Parliament in the war of the seventeenth century. The place still belongs to the same family.

The site can only be distinguished at the present day by the inequalities of the ground.

HORESTON, OR HORSLEY (*non-existent*)

THIS was a manor which, in the Domesday Survey, belonged to Ralph de Buron, whose descendants held it for over a hundred years. They possessed a castle here, called Horeston, of which some traces remain, about 6 miles N. of Derby. Roger de Buron died in 1199, when certain works were executed at the castle of Horeston, and his son and heir, Robert, married Cecilia, daughter and heiress of Sir Richard Clayton, of Clayton, Lancashire, to which place the Burons, or Byrons, migrated, and they lived there until at the Dissolution they obtained from Henry VIII. the abbey, or rather priory, of Newstead. One of these Burons was a Crusader, and is mentioned thus by Lord Byron :

"Near Askalon's towers John of Horeston slumbers."

King John in some manner acquired this castle, which, in 1214, is designated a Royal castle, and, with the lands, was granted to William de Ferrars, Earl of Derby, for the purpose of affording a secure residence for his countess while he was absent in the Holy Land. Just then, however, broke out the Civil War with the Barons, and this earl, a faithful supporter of the bad King, took by assault the castles of the Peak and Bolsover, and thus, with Duffield, held all the chief fortresses of Derbyshire.

In 1225 a list of nineteen inmates of this castle is given in the Calendar of Fines, with the lands they occupied in the vicinity of the fortress; and throughout that century, as also during the fourteenth, various appointments were made by the Crown, and recorded, of its governors. In 1250 Peter de Montfort, a kinsman of the great earl and a councillor of the King, held Horeston, he being afterwards killed, on the Barons' side, at Evesham.

Horsley was granted, in 1255, to Hugh Despencer, and, in 1392, to John de Holland, Earl of Huntingdon, for his lifetime. In 1453 Henry VI. bestowed the castle and lordship of Horeston on Edmund Hadham, Earl of Richmond, and then it came to Jasper, Earl of Pembroke.

In 1514 the castle and manor of Horsley were given by Henry VIII. to the Duke of Norfolk in part recognition of his services at Flodden Field the previous year, and the Duke, in 1530, conveyed the estate to Sir Michael Stanhope, from whom it descended to the Earls of Chesterfield, one of whom sold the manor and castle to the Sitwell family about the year 1817.

Stukeley wrote, in 1713, when travelling from Derby: "A little further northward, upon the Ricning Street, is Horreston Castle, whose ruins on a hoary rock are nearly obliterated, and out of it they cut great quantities of rub-stones to whet scyths withal." So little remains now of the castle that not much can be decided

as to the date of its architecture; a very large quantity of moulded ashlar stones and other fragments, belonging to the end of the twelfth century, are built into the wall of the old park, where, in one of his progresses, King James I. amused himself with hunting; the park was long since converted into arable land.

Under the direction of the Rev. C. Kerry (*see* paper, vol. x. "Journal" of Derbyshire Archæological, &c., Society, 1888), excavations have been made on the site of the castle—which is on the summit of a hill about a mile from Horsley Church—when the base of a small tower was cleared out, and the face of the bank against the masonry fronting Horsley was removed. "The present ruin formed a portion of the keep, which appears to have been mult-angular, and apparently constructed on an outcrop of the rock at a considerable elevation above the rest of the castle buildings."

The site has been so disturbed by quarrying operations that the lines of fortress can scarcely be made out now. "A little while ago the castle hill was famous for its daffodils, and there was one kind which was identified as the daffodil of Syria, proving its Eastern origin; but this variety has disappeared long ago."

MACKWORTH (*minor*)

THREE miles from Derby, N.W. was a castle which, judging from its grand gatehouse—the chief remaining part—must have been of considerable importance and extent. Its origin is uncertain, nor is the founder of it known. At Domesday the manor, which has always been held with that of Markeaton, was in the possession of one Gozelin, under Earl Siward, who, if not owner, held it under Hugh Lupus, Earl of Chester; and this Gozelin was perhaps the ancestor of the Mackworth family. In the Pipe Rolls of 1254 there occurs a Henry de Mackworth, and the pedigree of this family is complete from early in the fifteenth century (*see* paper by the Rev. C. Kerry, vol. xi. "Journal" of Derbyshire Archæological, &c., Society).

In 1422 John Mackworth was Dean of Lincoln, his London house being in Holborn, and called Mackworth Inn; but, as it was held by one Lyonel Barnard, upon its conversion into an Inn of Chancery it acquired the name of Barnard's Inn, which name the place bears to this day, while the arms of the Mackworth family (being those of Touchet and Audeley) are still seen upon it.

The subsequent line descends from Thomas Mackworth, a younger brother of the dean, who was living in 1433, and his descendant in the sixth generation was Sir Thomas Mackworth, of Normanton, in Rutland, created baronet in 1619, whose grandson, Sir Thomas, sold the castle and manor of Mackworth, or Markeaton, in 1655 to Sir John Curzon.

The last baronet of this ancient line was Sir Henry Mackworth, who died about 1803, *s.p.*, as a Poor Brother of the Charterhouse in London.

When Sir Thomas, who was one of the representatives of this county in the reign of Henry VI., married the heiress of the Basinge family, he removed his residence to Normanton, and Mackworth Castle then in all probability suffered a long period of neglect, but nothing is known actually regarding its demolition. According to the tradition of the village, the fortress was destroyed, during the Parliamentary Civil War, by ordnance planted on some high ground in the vicinity, which still is known as the Cannon Hills.

The fine gatehouse which remains has been ascribed by some antiquaries of eminence to the early part of the fourteenth century, but its general aspect seems rather to point to the end of the fifteenth. It is a square building, heavily battlemented, with two circular bartizans at the front angles; it has good buttresses, and a fine corbelled chimney, which has an early look. It forms a complete house in itself, like Middleton Tower, Norfolk, the entrance archway, which has a large room over, being little more than a doorway, whose ogee head, with square-headed windows and labels and battlements, may be of late work.

In a field adjoining the W. side of the gatehouse are two large quadrangular spaces, which mark the two courtyards once formed by the castle buildings.

Mr. Kerry observes that if this castle had been fit in 1584 for the reception of Mary Queen of Scots, it would not have been overlooked by Sir Ralph Sadler when he was conveying his captive to Tutbury Castle. To deprecate Queen Elizabeth's anger at his having lodged the Queen for a night in Derby, he states, in a letter of February 5, 1584, that there was no gentleman's house anywhere near that town suitable for housing her.

Mackworth is the property of the Right Hon. and Rev. the Lord Scarsdale.

MELBOURNE (*non-existent*)

THE Manor of Melbourne (Mileburne) is represented in the Domesday Survey as belonging to the King, and at the erection of the See of Carlisle, in 1132, the Rectory of Melbourne was attached to this Bishopric.

Either a rectory or a manor house existed temp. John, since that wandering King came there on five different occasions, and caused a store of wine to be brought thither for his use; but in the Itinerary of King John, compiled by Sir Thomas D. Hardy, no mention is made of a castle here; nor in 1259, when the manor was granted to Simon de Montfort and his wife, Eleanor, the King's sister. In the reign of Edward I., when the manor is named in connection with Edmund, Earl of Lancaster, the brother of that King, this alone is spoken of. The son of Earl Edmund, Thomas, Earl of Lancaster and Leicester, granted the manor and house of Melbourne to Robert de Holland, who, in 1311, obtained a licence to crenellate his *mansum* there, after which time the records of Melbourne Castle commence; but in 1321 Baron Holland forfeited it on attainder, and it is included among the possessions of Earl Thomas, beheaded at Pontefract in 1321 (*see* PONTEFRACT).

His brother, Henry, was allowed to inherit his vast property with the titles, and from him they passed to his son Henry, created Duke of Lancaster (23 Edward III.). On the death of this earl in 1361, Melbourne went with other possessions to his daughter, Blanche, who brought them to her husband, John of Gaunt, Earl of Richmond, who was thereon made Duke of Lancaster by his father Edward III.

On the accession of Henry IV., the son of "time-honoured Lancaster," the dukedom was by Act of Parliament formed into a principality or duchy, and the manor and castle of Melbourne became a part thereof, and remained so attached until 1604, when James I. bestowed them on Charles, Earl of Nottingham, from whom they passed to Henry, Earl of Huntingdon, and from that family to Francis, Marquis of Hastings.

The Castle stood at the E. side of the town, opposite to the end of Potter Street. "Remains of the castle are still visible in a ruinous wall, formerly of great thickness, standing on the southern verge of the castle farmyard, and in the semi-circular base of a turret recently unearthed in the garden of Castle Cottage. About five years ago considerable foundation walls were uncovered (and covered again) in many parts of the garden which lies between that ruinous wall and that turret, now the property of Lord Donington." ("Journal," Derbyshire Archæological, &c., Society, 1889.) The Ministers' accounts, Duchy of Lancaster, contain the details of a number of repairs and additions made to the works of this castle between the years 1392 and 1430.

A large park existed on this Royal demesne, having a fence 3¾ miles in circuit, the bank of which is still traceable.

Near the Park Farm are places called the Queen's Garden and Queen's Walk, so called perhaps from Katharine, widow of Henry V., of whose dower this locality formed a part.

The castle was for eighteen years the prison of John, Duke of Bourbon, taken at Agincourt, in 1415; he was at last ransomed for the sum of £30,000, but he died on the intended day of his return to France. Melbourne is said to have been dismantled during the Wars of the Roses, by order of Queen Margaret, but Lysons suggests that it was afterwards repaired by Edward IV., since a hundred years later Leland speaks of it as "in metely repair." Camden, whose travels were taken in 1582, describes Melbourne as a castle of the King's then decaying, it being suffered to go to ruin by the Earls of Huntingdon.

In vol. i. of the "Vetusta Monumenta" (published by the Society of Antiquaries, 1747), is a drawing showing the elevation of the castle in 1602, when a survey was made of this "faire ancient castle which her Majesty keepeth in her own hands." It shows a square gatehouse, with a succession of some twelve embattled turrets, round and square, defending the enceinte, the dwellings within being surmounted with tall fantastic chimney shafts. It is difficult to imagine what can have become of such a mass of elaborate masonry, all now vanished.

I

THE PEAK (*minor*)

THE Peak Castle has been wrongly called Castleton by King and others, but has nothing to do with the place of that name. Its almost inaccessible situation on the summit of a high cliff commended this position in very early times as one of importance, and when William Peverel, the builder of Bolsover (*q.v.*)

THE PEAK

founded this castle he probably occupied the site of a still earlier one. On the W. and E. sides the rock is quite perpendicular, and can only be climbed with difficulty on the N. and S., the ascent being by a very narrow path where a small party might defy a host, and immediately below it, at a depth of 260 feet, is the gloomy entrance to the wonderful Peak cavern. The fortress consisted of a plain wall of rectangular trace, now in ruins, built almost on the edge of the cliff, and enclosing an area of such narrow dimensions that it could never have held more than a very small garrison; as must have been the case in many of the picturesque

castles which in Germany and Italy are perched on the summit of similar hill-tops. On the N. side were two small towers, one being an open bastion, and at the S.W. corner is a square tower or keep with walls, 8 feet thick, and measuring 38 feet by 21, of a primitive and unrefined type, containing, on three floors over the vaulted basement, a cellar, the hall or house-place, and the chamber. Wooden buildings in the court may have supplemented the accommodation, but it is hard to see how any state could have been kept up within such narrow limits, and the "tournaments" said to have taken place in the little courtyard would be impossible. Access to the lower room of the keep was by a flight of stairs on the E. side and S., where would be also a drawbridge attached to the outer S. wall, but these stairs have gone, as has also the ashlar facing of the keep. The entrance gateway on the E. face of the outer wall, immediately below which falls a valley 200 feet deep, has also disappeared. William Peverel, the builder of the Peak and Bolsover, being a natural son of the Conqueror, was, in 1068, appointed to immense possessions in several counties: he had the castle of Nottingham, with fifty-three lordships in that county, forty-four in Northants, two in Sussex, two in Oxfordshire, two in Beds, and six in Derbyshire, including the honour of Peverel. All this at his death, in 1142, came to his son, also called William, who, towards the end of Stephen's reign, being accused of poisoning Ranulph, Earl of Chester, fled for refuge to Lenton, where he assumed a monk's cowl. On the King, Henry II., coming to York, he had to fly to escape punishment, when Henry seized at once on his castles of Nottingham, Bolsover and Peak, with all his other estates, and henceforth they remained in the hands of the Crown. Even now the Peak is only leased to the Duke of Devonshire. A guard was then placed in the castle, of two watchmen and a porter, and it was conferred by the King on his son, Prince John, some rooms and other buildings being added to the fortress in this reign. Richard I., on his brother John's rebellion, made Hugh de Novant, Bishop of Coventry, its custodian. In 1216 it was in the hands of the rebellious Barons, and there is a letter from John to Brian de L'Isle, who held it, to give up the castle to William Ferrars, Earl of Derby, who, however, had to take the place by assault—no easy matter—and having done so was appointed custodian. Henry III. took jealous care of the castle and its royal forest, together with Bolsover. He entrusted the Peak to Prince Edward, and at one time it was under Simon de Montfort himself. Edward I. placed the powerful William, Earl Warren, over it, and Edward II., Piers Gaveston, and then John, Earl Warren. Edward III. gave it to his sister, Joan, but in his forty-sixth year he conferred the castle on John of Gaunt, when this, like so many other places, was absorbed in the Duchy of Lancaster, together with the manor and honour.

From the fourteenth century down to the reign of Elizabeth this "castle in the Peké," as Camden calls it, was of sufficient importance to have various governors appointed to it, but they could not have lived in such restricted and miserable

quarters. King, in his valuable treatise on ancient castles (published in the "Archæologia" of 1782), affirms that Peverel had another habitation at Brough near Castleton, whence an ancient Roman road went to Buxton; but this is a mistake, as no residence of his existed there.

A drawing in Buck's "Antiquities" (vol. i. pl. 23), dated 1727, shows the broken enclosure wall almost on the edge of the precipice, and the lofty square keep, ruined at top, with square pilasters at the corners, of the Norman type, and loops. There was one large window on the W. side of the upper chamber, and two splayed loops in the hall, at the S.W. corner of which apartment a passage in the wall conducts to a spiral stair which mounted to the roof; in another corner was the well shaft, carried from the ground to the topmost floor, and in the opposite angle was a garderobe and drain, corbelled out from the wall. The large niche in the W. wall of the upper chamber is supposed to have formed an oratory, but it may also have contained the castellan's bed. The castle had no outer ditch or drawbridge. (See also vol. vi. of the *Archæological Journal*, where many views of the castle, with details, are given in a paper by the Rev. C. H. Hartshorne (1848). There is also a full account of it with drawings in King's paper on Ancient Castles in "Archæologia," vol. vi.)

END OF VOL. I.